Janfrank's "Science of Cirurgie."
Ed. by Robert v. Fleischhacken.

Early English Text Society.
Original Series, 102.
1894.
BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.

NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.

PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.
CORRECTIONS.

Page 18, line 17, for vndir oon of ðese iij entenciouns read vndir ðese iij entenciouns (note: both MSS. insert oon of)

,, 19, ,, 18, for vp on read vpon
,, 25, ,, 1, for white oute read white (note: MS. inserts oute)
,, 25, ,, 12, put a semicolon after lungis
,, 27, ,, 13, cancel to pe maris
,, 29, ,, 7, cancel the comma between brayn and ðe nucha, and put a comma after ðe nucha and after ðe lymes
,, 30, note 3, for fila read villi
,, 31, line 7, for vunnus read vulnus
,, 34, ,, 8, put a full stop after senewe, and transfer note 2 to the preceding hat
,, 38, ,, 10, for humourer read humours
,, 39, ,, 14 and 33, cancel the semicolon after lyne
,, 43, ,, 10, put a comma after drie
,, 46, ,, 17, cancel the inverted commas
,, 49, ,, 6, put a comma after myst
,, 52, ,, 16, for eills read ellis
,, 55, ,, 18, cancel the inverted commas
,, 77, ,, 1, put an asterisk and ellipsis after condictioun
,, 77, ,, 19, put an asterisk after askyth
,, 83, ,, 1, cancel note 1
,, 89, ,, 6, p. 90, l. 16, p. 99, l. 6, for compouuned read compouun
,, 108, ,, 19, cancel the comma after clepid
,, 110, sidenote line 1, for Tassillus read Passillus
CONTENTS.

Ashmole MS. 1396.

1 The firste tretis of surgerie hath wipinne him general ruelis & [1 leaf 1]
4 canones, & haþ iiij. techingis / þe firste techinge of þe firste tretis, 
hap þe chapitlis. ¶ Cap. j. of þe firste tretis of þe firste techynge page 7 
is of definiciones & of parties þat ben sugettis to surgerie / Cap. ij. page 8 
is of þe qualite, forme & maners of a surgien / ¶ Cap. iij. is of page 18
8 inteniciouns of a surgien / The secunde techynge of þe first tretis page 20 
is on summe & oon chapitile of anotomie, & þat is to see: þe 
knowleche of þe forme, & þe complexious, & þe helpingis of 
alle þe senews, veines, grustlis, brawnis, guttis, bladdre, lyuere, 
12 milte, & alle opere synguler lymes, & of þe engendrynge of þe child 
in þe modir wombe / The first techinge of þe first tretis hap page 51
.xv. chapitlis /
¶ Cap. j. of þe pridde techinge of þe .j.3 tretis 4is of a comoun [* leaf 1, bk.] 
16 word of woundis, & olde woundis / p. 31 
2 first, mistake for pridde, as below. 3 Chafed: not room for first.

Addit. MS. Brit. Mus. 12,056.

5 Assit Principio Sancta Maria meo 
[2 fol. 81 a]
þe fyrste tretys of surgerie halt with inne hym generaþ Ruly's 
20 & Canons, & hath þe techynges. þe ffirste techynge of þe fyrste 
tretys hap þe Chapytles. Cap. j. of þe fyrste techynge of the 
firsttys of dyffiniciones & of partyes þat beþ sugettys to surgerye. 
Cap iij. is of qualite, formes & Maners of a Surgien.
24 ¶ Cap. iij. ys of Intencioun of a Surgien. þe secunde techynge 
of þe ffyrste tretys ys O summe & on Chapiteff of a notanye, þat is 
to sugge þe knowlechynge of þe forme, & þe complexion, & þe 
helpynes of alle þe synwes, veyne, grustlys, brawnis, guttys, 
28 bleddre, lyuere, Mylte, & alle opere senglere lymes, & of þe engend-
rynge of þe child in þe modir wombe. The pridde techynge of þe 
firste tretys hath xv. Chapyteffs. Cap. j. on of þe pridde techynge, 
of þe pridde tretys, ys a comyn worde of woundes & olde woundes.
Surgery.
Add. MS. 12,056.  

1. Cap. ij. off helynge of a wounde y-makyde in fleisch.  
2. Cap. iiij. off helynge of a wonde y-makyde in pe synwe.  
3. Cap. iiiij. of a wouunde in pe bon.  

The secunde tretis is of particulers woundis of alle lymes of office from pe heed to the foot, techinge pe anotomie of alle lymes from pe heed to pe foot, pat happip to be woundid; & pou haddist 20 tofore pe anotomie of veynes & senewis, & oper estre saine lymes.  

1 After feste is a later hand is written festula.
And so whanne pis tretis is ful eendid, pou hast anotamie of alle
lymes of pi bodi, & pis tretis vndir oon summe conteyne\p. x.
chapitlis.

4  \[ Cap. j. of pe secunde tretis is of woundis of pe head and is
anotamie / p. 106
\[ Cap. iij. is of woundis of pe face, and of anotamie of pe same
face / p. 141
8  \[ Cap. iij. is of anotamie of pe nekke, and of woundis of pe
same / p. 145
\[ Cap. iiiij. of woundis of schuldris, armes and hondis, &
anotamie of pe same / p. 155
12 \[ Cap v. of woundis of pe brest, & lymes pat ben wipinne pe
brest, & anotamie of pe same. p. 161
\[ Cap. vij. of woundis of pe rigboon & of whirlebones of pe
rigge, & of anotamie of pe same / p. 166
16 \[ Cap viij. of woundis of pe wesounde pat go\p to pe stomak, &
of pe stomak, and of pe guttis, and pe wombe anotamie / p. 167
\[ Cap. viijij. of woundis of pe lyuere & splene. p. 171
\[ Cap. ix. of woundis of pe jerde, pat is, in pi pintil, and
20 anotamie / p. 173

1 v. above line.
to forn pe Anotamye of veynes & synwes, & opere smale lymes, &
so whanne pis tretys is fully endyde pou hast anotamye of alle
lymes of thy body. And pis tretys under summe conteynde x.

24 Chapyttes.
\[ Cap. j. of pe secunde tretys is of woundys of pe hed, and
hys Anotamye.
\[ Cap. iij. is of woundes of pe face, & anotamye of pe same
28 vysage.
\[ Cap. iiij. of Anotamie of pe nekke, and of pe woundes of pe
same.
\[ Cap. iiiij. of woundys of schuldr. Armys & hondys, &
32 Anotamie of pe same.
\[ Cap v. of woundes of pe brest, and lymes pat beti wip ynne
the brest, & Anotamye of pe same.
\[ Cap. vij. of woundes of pe ruggebone & of whirele bonys of
36 pe rugge, & Anotamye of pe same.
\[ Cap. viij. of woundes off the wesand pat goti to the stomak,
& of pe stomak, & pe guttes, & pe wombe, & Anotamie of the
same.
40 \[ Cap viijj. of woundes of pe lyffere & the splene.
\[ Cap. ix. of woundes of pe jerde, pat ys thyn pyntel, &
Anotamie.

B 2
Contents of Treatise III.

Add. MS. 12,056.

1. Cap. x. of woundes of the hanche, thyes, ffeet, and Anotamy. 4

1. The pridde tretis is of cures of opere seknesse, pat bep nost woundes pat mowen falle to dyuers lymes from pe hed to pe fote, pat comyn to be helyde off a surgien, & hap pre techynge:
2. pe furste techynge of pe pridde tretys hath viij Chapittles: 8
3. Cap. j of the furste techynge of pe pridde tretys ys off Ornametys of heer. p. 178
5. Cap. iiij of whelkys in pe vysage, & scaloys and crustlys p. 188 12
6. Cap. iiij of Morfu, sfrakles, Goute, rosed of pe vysage, & Cicatrices of wounds p. 189
7. Cap. v of 3ychynge & scabbe p. 191
8. Cap. vi of drye scabbe & wete scabbe p. 193 16
9. Cap. vii of lepre, & of knowlechynge of leprys Man p. 196
10. Cap. viii of fastynge a lene lyme, & to lenen a fat lyme p. 199
11. pe secunde techynge of pe pridde tretys is of apostemes, & hath xvij Chapittles 20
12. Cap. j of pe secunde techynge of pe pridde techynge, of gener-
13. aciones of humour & here lyknesse p. 201
14. Cap. ij of vniuersel word of enpostemes p. 204
15. Cap. iiij of enposteme of the hed & watire congerated in 24
16. children hedys. p. 214
17. Cap. iiij of emposteme undire pe rote of pe ere. p. 216
18. Cap. v of aposteme of pe nekke & pe prote. p. 217
19. Cap. vj of Aposteme undire pe Arme hole. p. 222 28
20. Cap. vii of Aposteme pat comep in the arme from pe schuldre
to pe Elbowe. p. 223
21. Cap. viij off Aposteme pat comyth on pe sydes. p. 224
22. [Cap.] ix of Aposteme pat arep aboute pe Mouth of pe 32
23. stomak. p. 226
24. Cap. x of apostem that comyth in pe grynde p. 226
25. Cap. xj of aposteme pat comyth in pe hanche & pe thyes. p. 227
26. Cap. xij of Aposteme of pe pyntel & pe ballokes p. 228 36
27. Cap. xiii of serofules & glandes, pat bup Cernellys pat comyth in pe flesch
28. Cap. xiiiij of Cancre pat is nouzt to-broke, & is cure p. 231
29. Cap. xv of bocche pat hongyth as swynes babbe undire here 40
30. nekkys p. 232
31. Cap. xvij of Akpe of Ioyntes p. 233
The pridde techynge of pe pridde tretys hap xviiij Chapittles
Cap. I of sekenesse of oxyen, & Anotanye of pe same  p. 240
Cap. ij of sekenesse of pe eren  p. 254
4 Cap. iij of sekenesse of pe nose  p. 258
Cap. iiij of sekenesse of pe mouth  p. 260
Cap. v of sekenesse of a wommans tety . to grete, to fatte, to lene.  p. 265

12 Man & womman, & opere of wommen pat hap seye withynne here schape / pat sche ne may noujt consewywe pe seed of man
Cap. vi of ciphac pat is to-broke, opere that is to lose  p. 268
Cap. viij of brokyn ballok  p. 269
Cap. viij of stone in pe bleddre  p. 273
Cap. ix of hermofrodite, pat is to seye, pat hatli pe schappe of  p. 289

16 cancre fleyynge, boeche in pe pyntel & olde wounde.  p. 287
Cap. xij of emeroydes, festre & regadyes, pat bep slyttes in  p. 298

20 olde scabberys on pe schyne.  p. 293
Cap. xiiiij of veynes pat bup to grete in pe legges, & of pe leggys pat bup to grete out of kynde of fleisch  p. 295
Cap. xv of wryncles, & chynes of handes, & kybis on pe flote,  p. 297
24 & wertys, & opere schyn lyke fleisch  p. 299
Cap. xvij of helpynes pat bup in blod letynge  p. 305
Cap. xvij of helpys pat bup in breynnynge with yren opere with gold  p. 312

28 Cap. xviiij of helpe pat is with breynnynge of fyre, hote watyr & oyle

The iiiij tretys is of wrenchedyngis of lymes, & hap tweye techynge, opere tweye summes.

32 The firste techynge of pe furthe tretys hap vij Chapyttes
Chaþ j of broken bonys an vuieuer word  [missing]
Cap. ij of bonys pat bup broken of pe face  p. 313
Cap. iij of bonys pat bup broken of pe breste  p. 316
36 Cap. iiiij of bonys pat bup brokyn of pe rybbes, & pe rugge
Cap. vi of Armyys pat bup broken  p. 317
Cap. vi of bonys pat bup bende withouten brekyngne  p. 318
40 The seconde techynge off pe furthe Tretys hap v Chapytelles
3 Secuande techynge of pe firste chapytte of pe secuande techynge a comyn word off wrenchedynes out of Ioynte  [missing]
Cap. ij of dislocacioun of pe cheke bon.  p. 314
44 Cap. iiiij of dislocacioun of pe rugge bon.  p. 322
Cap. iiiij of dislocacioun of pe schuldre & about pe schuldre  p. 323
Cap. v of dislocacioun of pe pyge bon & withynne  p. 326
Contents of Treatise V.

Add. MS. 12,056. The fyphe tretys is Antidotarie, & hath withynne hym viij chapitells

Ⅰ Cap. j of castynge abache, & þe manere how þou schalt caste abacch  p. 328 4

Ⅱ Cap. ij of resolueres & manere of vndoynge & makynge nessche  p. 333

Ⅲ Cap. iij of Maturatiuis, þat þe Ripers  p. 336

Ⅳ Cap. iijj of Mundificatiuis, þat beþ clanseres  p. 339 8

Ⅴ Cap. v of glutinatiuis & consolidatiuis, þat þe clouseres & consouderes, & þe difference of hem  p. 342

Ⅵ Cap. vj of hem þat maken nessche hardnesse  p. 353

Ⅶ Cap. vij of Cauterisinge, that is to sugge brewnynge, & 12 opnyng þe extremites  p. 349
SCIENCE OF CIRURGIE.

NOW these chapitels of this book ben y-ordeyned, I wole fulfille [I ii. 2, bk.] my purpos pursuynge ech chapitel bi ordre, & confermynge my wordis aftir pe auctorite of myn auctouris and wip experyment pat 4 I haue longe tyme vsete wip pe help of god. // // //

A 1 ping, pat we wolde knowe, bi oon of jij maners pa[13] we Capm. jm moun knowe, eipir bi his name, or by his worchinge, or bi his verri beyeinge schewyngge propirte of him-silft / In pis 8 pa maner we moun knowe surgerie bi expowynge of his name;

for siurge come of siros, pat is a word of gru, & in englisch siros is an hand, & gyros gru, pat is worchinge in englisch / For pe ende & pe profite of syurgie is* [of hand-wyrchynge. Of pe Name of 12 a thynge Galyen seyth: he pat wyl knowe] softfastnes of a ping, bise him noujt to knowe pe name of a ping, but pe worchinge & pe effete of pe same ping / Therfore he pat wolde knowe what siurge is, he moot vndirstonde, pat it is a medicinal science, which techip us It is a medicinal science:

16 to worche wip handis in mannes bodi, wip kuttynge or openynge pe

Addit. MS. Brit. Mus. 12,056.

NOW the Chapitelles of pis bok buþ y-ordeynede, y wyl fulfylle my purpos, pursuyng every chapyte[13] by ordere, & confirmyng my wordys after pe Auctorite of myn Auctores, & wip experyment pat y haue longe tyme y-vsye with help of god.

L thynge pat we wolde knowe, by on of pre maneres we mowe knowe, opere by his name ore by his worchynge, opere by his vernere beyeinge schewyngge propirte of hym self. In pis pre manere we mowe knowe surgerie by expowynge of his name; for surgyng come of syros, pat ys a word of grwþ, & in englyssch syros ys 28 an hand, & gyros grewþ, pat ys worchynge an Englyssch; for pe ende & pe prophyte of surgerye ys* of hand wyrchynge. Of pe Name of a thynge Galyen seyth: he pat wyl knowe* softfastnes of a thynge, bise hym noȝt to knowe pe name 2 of a thynge, bute pe 32 worchynge & pe Effecete of pe same thynge; where fore he pat wyl knowe surgerie ys, he mote vndirstonde, pat yt is a medycineal sciense, whyche techip vs to worche with handes in Mannes body, in
cutting, healing, and removing excrescences. [1 leaf ?]

parties pat ben hole & in helynge po pat ben broken, or kutt, as pey were tofrom, 1 or ellis as ny as a man may, & also in doyng ayewy pat is to myche skyn: as wertis or wennys, or pe fleisch to hyly //

1 be secunde chapitele of be firste tretys is of be 4 qualitees, maners, and kunynge of a surgian //

N Edeful it is pat a surgian be of a complexioun weel propor-

cioun, and pat his complexioun be temperat / Races seIP, 

who-so is nouxt semelich, is ympossible to haue good maners [* & Au-
cen: eyle maners] but folowen pe likenes of an yuele complexioun/

A surgian muste haue handis weel schape, longe smale fyngris, and his body not quakyng, & al must ben of sutil witt, for al pinge pat longip to siurgie may not wij lettiis ben writen. He muste studie 12 in alle pe parties of philofie & in logik, pat he mowe vndirstonde scripturis; in gramer, pat he speke congruliche; in 2 arte, pat techip him to proue his proporciouns wij good resoun; in retorik pat techip him to speke semelich. Be he no glouton, ne noon enuyous, ne a 16 negard; be he trewe, vnbeliche, 3 & plesyngliche bere he him-silf to hise pacientis; speke he noon ribawdrie in pe sike maznis 4 hous /

2 Lat.: quod docet dialectica
3 humbly in margin, in smaller hand.

kuttyngere ore oynyngre po partyes pat ben hol, & in helynge po that ben tobrokene opere kutte, as pey were to fore, opere ellys as ny; as 20 a Man may, and al so in doyng ayewy pat ys to myche above pe schyn: as wertys, opere wennys, opere fleisch to hyly.

1 The secunde Chapitele of pe fyrstre Tretys is of pe qualites, maners and cunynge of a surgien. 24

Nedful ys pat a surgien be of a Complexityoun weel proporciyonede, 
& pat is Complexityoun be temperat. Rasys seIP, whose face ys nouxt semlye, ys inpossible to haunen gode maners; * & Auicenne: eyle maners* beIP folwynge pe lykynesse of an yuele complexityoun. 28 A surgian moste han handys weel schape, longe smale fyngres, and hys hys lyymes able to fulfyllye gode werynges of hys soule. He most ben of sotyl wytt, ffor alle bynge pat longyth to surgerye may nought wij lettres ben wryten. He 32 moste stoedyen in alle pe parties of natureIP fylysofye & in logyk, pat he mowe vndirstonde scripturis; in gramer, pat he speke congruliche; in art, pat techyth hym to preven ys proposiciones with gode resoun; in retorik, pat techith hym to speke semlyche; be he 36 non glotoun, non spowsbrekere, ne Envyous, ne no nygarde; be he trewe, vmbelyche 5 & plesynglyche bere he hym-selF to hys pacientis; speke he non Rybaudye in pe seke mannyys house, ne in pe seke
The Surgeon's Disposition and Modesty.

The Surgeon's Disposition and Modesty.

But if he be axid; ne speke he wip no womman in folie in pe sik mannes hous; ne chide not wip pe sike man ne wip noon of his meyne, but curteisly speke to pe sijk man, and in almaner sijknes bihote him heele, pou; pou be of him dispeirid; but neuer pe lattere seie to hise frendis pe caas as it stant / Loue he noon harde curis, & entremete he nouȝt of pe pat ben in dispeir.

Pore men helpe he bi his myȝt, and of pe riche men axe he good reward / Preise he nouȝt him-silf wip his owne mouȝ, ne blame he nouȝt scharpliche oþere lechis; loue he alle lechis & clerkis, & bi his myȝt make he no leche his enemye. So clope he him wip vertues, pat of him mai arise goode fame & name; & pis technir etik.

So lerne he fisik, pat he mowe wip good rulys his surgerie defende & pat technir fisik / Neþeles it is nessesarie a surgian to knowe alle parties and ech seingle partie of a medicyn. For if a surgian ne knewe nouȝt pe science of elementis, which pat ben firstmoost force of natural þingis & of dyuers lymes, he mai not knowe science of coniuncions, pat is to seie, medlyngis & complexioũs pat ben nessesarie to his craft / A surgian muste knowe pat alle bodys pat ben medlid vn/dir þe sercle of þe moone, ben engendrid of þe foure

and must in desperate cases even promise recovery, but tell the truth to the patient's friends.

He should make the rich pay for the poor.

He shall not praise himself or blame other physicians.

He must know Physics, and the science of mixtures.

20 Mannes house gif non counseyle bote he be y-askyde, ne speke he with non womman in no folye in þe seke Mannes howse, ne chyde nought with þe seke Man ne with none of his meyne; but curtesly speke to þe syke man, & in alle manere syknesse behote hym hele, powȝ 24 pou be of hym dyspeyred; but noþere þe lattere seye to his frenlys, þe cas as yt stant. Loue he non harde curys, & entremete he nought of þo þat bep in dyspeyre. Pore men helpe he be his myȝth, & of ryche men aske he gode rewarde. Preyse ye nought hymselff

with þys owne mouth, ne blame he nought scharplye oþere lechys; loue he alle lechys & Clerkys, & by his myȝth make he non leche his ennyme. So clope he hym wip vertues, þat of hym mowe a-rysen gode fame & name, & þis technir Elyk. So lerne he þysik, 32 þat he mowe wip gode rulyþs hym Surgerye deffende, & þat tecnir þysik. Neþeles yt ys neccessarye a surgian to knowe alle þe partyes in ech sengle partye of a medycine, ffor þif a surgian knowe noȝt þe scien of Elementis, which þat buþ þurst Meverys of nature

36 þynges & of dyeuerse lymes, he may noȝt knowe sciençe of con-junctioũes, þat ys to seye, medlynges & complexioũs þat bep neccessarye to þis crafe. A surgian most knowe þat alle bodyes þat ben medlyde, þat ben vn/dir þe sercle of þe Mone, ben engen-

1 myȝt in margin.

20 Add. MS. 12,056.

3 no above the line.
There are four elements: fire, water, earth, and air. 

By mixture of their qualities new forms arise capable of being endowed with life.

The noblest of all these is the human spirit.

Add. MS. 12056.

[3 fol. 34 b] dryd of foure symple bodyes, here lyknesses ech in oper e medlyng; pat ys to sugge, fryr & eyre, erpe & water. pse elementys, sflor pe outemast ende & outemast contrayloryste of here qualities, weren fer drawn from bodily lyffe; but whanne here qualytes, pat is to 24 sugge manere of beyeinge, comyn in to medlyng, so pat pe leste partye of pat en tre in to pe leste partye of pat oper partie, medlyng brekyth here contrariosite, & pere of come a newe forme & a newe complexiou of pe medlyng of here substance. Al so 28 pe medlyng of pe qualites & pe quantites ys fer drawyn from pe contrayloryste of pe same elementes, & so complexiou is nythi brought to a mene, & so pat pat ys medlyde ys more able to resseyuen pe noble forme of lyff, pe whiche noblete abobl alle bodyes y-medlyde 32 ys y-founden in Mannys sypriy. But for pat pe qualites, pat with po bodyes of Elementes comy in to Medlyng—& yt ys vnpossible to departe po qualites from bodyes—ben foure: hot, colde, moyst, & drye, & complexious ben by ham, yt ys necessarie to fynden in 36 bodyes pat ben medlyde, foure complexious; Complexiou ys nopyngy ellys but a manere qualite medlyde in worchynge, & suffryngy of contrariosite qualites pat bup founden in Elementis, so pat pe leste partye of ech elemente entre in to pe leste partye of pe 40 oper e partye. And for pat pilke foure complexious: hot, colde,
Of temperate and hot Medicines and Food.

.iiiij. complexiovs, hoot, moist, coold & drie, sumtyme ben y-componed, pat is to seie, medlid, per comen in hem .viiij. as: hoot & drie, hoot & moist, & coold & drie, and coold & moist* / Four of 4 these ben symple, and foure componed; & for pilke .viiij. sumtyme ben wiip mater, & sumtyme wiipoun mater / per ben .xvij.; & for pilke xvij. aftir sum consideraciovs moun be natural to sum man, & sum man vnmaurel / per moun be .xxxij. Neurepelt among alle pe com-

8 plexiovs pat man mai synnde, pat is componed of dyuers qualitce, perene is noon so temperat, as is mawnes complexiovs; & hauynge reward to mawnes complexiovs, alle opere pendis *[ys] I-clepid, hoot, coold, moist, 1isper drie. / Whanne2 pat a mete or a medicyn hap suffrid 12 kyndely heete pat is in man, pat heetip him nouzt, ne driep him nouzt, ne moistip hym nouzt, so pat mawnes complexiovs may not conseuyre whepere it coldip him, heetip or driep or moistip him: it is clepid temperat/ & pilke ping pat we seie is hoot in pe firste 16 degree, pat is I-heet of kyndely heete pat is in ooure bodies, & heetip ooure bodies wiipounen greuauces / & pilke we seien to be hoo in pe seconde degree, which pat is het of ooure kyndely heete, so heetip ooure bodi pat he ne myste heete us no more wiipounen greuauence /

2 A mistranslation from the Latin: Illam namque rem . . . dicimus esse temperatam, quae cum passa fuerit a calore naturali, qui est in nobis, non calefit, etc.

20 moiste & drye, sumtyme ben y-componedy, pat ys to sugge medlyfe, Add. MS, 12,056. per comen of hem VIII, as hote & drye, hote & moist, colde & drye, colde & moiste; foure of pese ben symple, & foure ben com-

24 withoute mater, per comen XVI.; & for pilke XVI, after sum con-
sideraciovs mowe ben naturel to sum Man, & to sum man vn naturel, per comen XXXII. Neure pe lattere amonge alle pe complexiovs pat man may fynden, pat is componedy of dyuere 28 qualitce, pe nys non so temperat as ys mawnes complexiovs; hauynge rewarde to mawnes complexiovs, alle opere pyng ye * clepyde colde, hote, moyste, opere drye. Whanne pat a mete, opere a medcine, hath y-suffrde kendlye hete pat ys in Man, & hetythi 32 hym nozt & coltyth hym nozt, ne drye py hym nozt, ne moysted hym nozt, so pat mawnes complexiovs may nozt consevyn whepyer yt colde hym, ore hete, drye, opere moyste, yt is clepyde temperat; & pilke thyng we sigge is hot in pe firste degré, pat ys y-hatte of 36 kendlye hete, pat ys in ooure bodye & hetythi ooure bodye withouten greuauce, & pilke we siggen be hote in pe seconde degré, whiche pat ys y-hette of ooure kendlye hete, so hetythi ooure body, pat he ne myste hete vs namore withouten greuauce; hot in pe pridde degré:
pilke we seie to be hoot in þe pridde degree, which þat is het of kyndely heete bryngþ to oure bodie sensible greuance. & pilke is in þe fourþ degree, þat is hot of vakyndely heete, distroieþ þe bodi openliche / & in þis same maner 3e moun knowe degrees þat 4
ben colde / I mai preue in þis maner, þat it is nessesarie a surgian to knowe complexious of bodies, lymes, & of medycyns. Take iij. men þat ben of oon age, & Æte hem ben I-woundid wip a swerd or a knytþ þwertþ ouer þe arm in oon hour & in oon place; oon of 8 þe men is of an 4hoot complexiouþ & a moist, þat of a cold complexiouþ & a drie. þe comoun seiyng of lewid men is þat þei schulden bope ben helid on o maner; but resonable surgiþe I-preued techip us, þat þei ne schulde not bope be helid aftir oon maner / For 12 he þat hap an hoot complexiouþ, & a moist, may litly haue an hoot enpostym—þat is an hoot swellynge—& þat may be cause of an hoot feure. What schalt þou þazne do? þou must loke, wheþer he hap bled myche blood at his wounde, and þazne it is weel; ells 16 lete him blood of þe contrarious arme, or ellis—of þe oon same side, if strenk þe & age acorde; or ventose him on þe two buttokcis, if þat he be feble. & if he may not schité oones a day, helpe him

1 vn in above line. 3 over above line. 5 Lat. ventosare. Kersey. Dict. Ventose, a Cupping Glass. 6 Lat. ascellare. Add. MS. translates accurately: go to sege. See below.
The Treatment of a Cold Complexion.

Close his wound with compresses or with bandages, and apply an 
vnguentum 
defensivum. 

He must keep a strict diet. dieta.

2. Keep the blood in a patient of cold com-

plexion; give him wine and meat.


1 Boile Armoniack. See N. E. Dict.

20 opere wit clysterie, opere with suppositorie; & bryngue pou pe Add. MS. partyes of pe wounde to-gedire, opere with sowyng, opere with sowyng, opere with plu-

macioulus—pat bep smale plelewys—opere with byndynghe, zif pat sowyne be nozt necessarie. And penue worche aboute pe wounde, 24 as it ys tolde after in pe boke; but aboue pe wounde ley a Medy cine defensife, of bol Armoniack, oyle of roys, & a litel vynegre, so pat pe medy cine touche pe sydes of pe woundes, pat humours mowe nozt hauen here cours to reyne to pe wounde. And 28 we forbyde hym wyn, Milke, & eyren, & fysch, pat engendrith myche blod; but he schal ete for his Mete grucH y-made of ote Mele, opere barly mele with Almaundes, & generich he schal vseen a streyt 3 doynghe, tyl oue be sykere pat he schal haue non enposteme. 32 And zif pat we cueme dyffenden hym from a ffevyre & aposteme, pe science of hys complexiou7 techyTh vs pat he may of hys seknesse sone be hol. 41 pe opere of pe colde complexiou7 ne schal nozt be leten blod ne ventusyde, ffor blod scholde be kepte in hem as for 36 tresoure; forbyde hym nei7ere wyn ne flesch; for pe stomak pat ys so feble, ne myzte nouzt engendre necessarie mater of blod pat longyth to pe wounde; ne we dreyth nozt in hym pe ffevyre, for his complexiou7 ys nozt able to rescuyen pe ffevyre. We mowe
**Different Effects of Vitriol on different Complexions.** [I. i. 2.]

...fynde a medicyn maad in oon maner þat worchip dyuers effectis, & he be I-leid to dyuers complexiouys / Grene vitriol, & he be do to a man of a drie complexiouz engendrith fleisch\(^1\); & if þou leie \(^2\)him on moist compleccioun, he greuyþ noþt oonliche, but correodith 4 it; and neþele vitriol haþ but oon maner worchinge, þouþ þat he worche dyuersliche in dyuers complexiouys / Rigt as þe worchinge of þe suzne is dyuers, noþt for þe suzne, but for þe worchinge of dyuers bodies into whom he worship / Vitriol driþ wonderfulliche 8 myche: in drie bodies he defendiþ \(^3\) þe smale lymes myʒt\(^4\) to azen- stonde his miʒt, wherfore he may noþt but drie þe superfluytees þat he fyndiþ in þe wounde; & whamne þo ben y-dried, kynde engendrith fleisch. In moiste bodies, for þat þe smale lymes ben feble 12 & mouþ not wipstonde þe strenkþe ofþ þe vitriol, þe fleisch meltþ vnadir it, & so bi vitriol þe fleisch rotiþ. & þat is seid ofþ dyuers complexiouys, is y-seid of dyuers lymes / Galioun seþp: If þat tweye woundis ben euene I-qtturid, & þe oon be a drie lyme, & 16 þe ðer a moist lyme, þat þat is þe drie lyme nedþ þe moister medicyn / And if þat .i.j. lymes leeeþ\(^5\) ben I-woundid þat ben lich

\(^1\) fleisch in margin.
\(^2\) defendiþ, mistake for fyndiþ; see below.
\(^3\) myʒt for myʒty; see below.
\(^4\) leeeþ for leche?

---

Add. MS.

fynden a Medycyne made in o manere þat wirchith dyuarse effectis, & he be y-leyde to dyuere complexiouys. Grene vytreole, & he be 20 done to a Man of dryʒe complexiou, engendrith fleessli; & zif þou leggen hym on a moyste complexiou, he greuþ þoʒt onlyche, but coroduʒ yt. And neþele vitreole haþ but one manere wyrcchinge, þouþ he wirche dyurerslyche in dyuere complexiouys, ryʒte as þe 24 wirchynges of þe somme ys dyuere—noʒt for þe somme, but for þe wyrcyncheg of dyuere bodyes in whom he wyrcythy. Vitreole dryþ wonderlyche muche, & in dryʒe bodyes he fyndþ þe smale lymes myghty to ageyne stonden hys strengþe. Wherefore he may 28 nought but dryþ þe superfluites þat he fynte in þe wounde; & whamne þo ben y-dryyeþe, kynde engendryþi fillesli. In moyste bodyes, ßxor þat þe smale lymes þeþ feble, & mouþ noʒt withstande þe strengþe off þe vytreole, þe fleisch meltþy vndire yt, & so be þe 32 vitreole þe fleisch rotiþ; & þat þat ys sayde of dyuere complexiouys, ys y-seyde of dyuere lymes. Galyen: zif þat tweye wounds 7 ben evyne i quyer, & þe on be in a dryʒe lyme, & þe ðer in a moyste lyme, þat þat is in þe dryore lyme nedþ þe dryore 36 medycyne. And zif þat two lymes ben y-wounded þat ben lyche in

\(^6\) wound, cancelled because blotted after in þe and re-written.
in complexioun, & \( \text{pe oon h} \)ap myche quytture & \( \text{pe toper} \) litil, he \( \text{pat h} \)ap \( \text{pe myche quytture, nedip} \) to han \( \text{pe drier medicyn} / \)

1 Johannes damasecenus seip, Medicyns & enplastris schulden ben acordyne to \( \text{pe lymes} \) \( \text{pat peti ben leid on} / \) Galienus: a kyndly \( \text{ping} \) schal be kept wi\( \text{p a ping} \) \( \text{pat is kyndly perto} / \) And \( \text{pat is azen kynde schal be doon awei wi} \) ping \( \text{pat is contrarie perto} / \) If \( \text{pat a surgian knewe not complexious} \) of lymes & of bodies, he schal

8 nou\( \text{t come to schewynge hise medicyns aftir} \) \( \text{pat kynde askip}. \) A surgian must knowe generacion of humouris, if he wolde knowe \( \text{pe science} & \text{pe helynge of apostymes}, \) as it schal be declarid in \( \text{pe tretis of apostymes}. \) He muste knowe \( \text{pe dyuersitees} \) & \( \text{pe profitis} \) \( \text{of lymes}, \) \( \text{pat he mowe knowe}, \) what lymes han a greet worchinge in mannes body, & whiche ben of greet felynge, & whiche mou\( \text{n} \) bere a strong medicyn / & \( \text{pe vertues of lymes} \) \( \text{pou must knowe}, \) \( \text{pat he se}, \) whazne \( \text{pe worchinge of} \) ony vartu failip in ony

16 lyme, \( \text{pat he mowe helpe} \) \( \text{pe vertu} \) & \( \text{pe same lyme failynge}. \) & if he haue \( \text{pe science of knowyng of vertues,} \) \( \text{pe science of spiritis schal nou} \) \( \text{t be hid fro him}. \) Alle \( \text{pese pingis} \) before seid ben buts natureles, & \( \text{pe} \) ben buts techynge of medicyns speculatijf /

20 Also he muste haue knoulechinge of pingis \( \text{pat ben not naturels,} \) \( \text{pat he kuzne} \) good eir to him \( \text{pat is woundid} \) or ellis hap

complexioun, & \( \text{pat on h} \)ap myche quyter and \( \text{pe opere} \) lyte, he \( \text{pat Add. MS.} \) ha\( \text{p myche quyter nedyth} \) to haven \( \text{pe dryere medycine}. \) Johannes 12,056.

24 damasecenus: Medycines & enplastris scholde ben acordyne to \( \text{pe lymes} \) \( \text{pat peti ben y-leyde on}. \) Galienus: a kendlye thynge schal be kepte with \( \text{pynge} \) \( \text{pat ys kendlye pere to}; \) & \( \text{pat peti is azen} \) kynde schal be done away with \( \text{pynge} \) \( \text{pat is contrarye pere to}. \) 

28 \( \text{pat a surgien knoweth not complexious} \) of lymes & of bodies, he schal nou\( \text{t kuzne to chauzen} \) his medycines after \( \text{pat kynde askip}. \) A surgien moste knowe generacion of humouris, \( \text{zif he wolde knowen} \) \( \text{pe science} \) & \( \text{pe helynge of Apostemys}, \) as yt schal ben

32 declared in \( \text{pe tretys of apostemes}; \) he moste knownyn \( \text{pe dyuersite}, \) & \( \text{pe profytes}, \) & \( \text{pe offices of lymes}, \) \( \text{pat he move knowen} \) what lymes han grete wyrchynge in manys body, & whiche ben of grete felynge, & whiche mowe bere a stronge Medycine; & \( \text{pe vertues of} \) 36 lymes he moste knowe, \( \text{pat he se whazne} \) \( \text{pat} \) \( \text{pe worchynge of enye} \) vertue faylep in enye lyme, \( \text{pat he mowe helpe} \) \( \text{pe vertue in} \) \( \text{pe same lyme failynge}. \) And \( \text{zif he haue} \) \( \text{pe science of knowyng of vertues,} \) \( \text{pe science of spiritus} \) ne schuh nou\( \text{t ben y-hud from hym}. \) Alle \( \text{pese}

40 \( \text{pynges before seyde bep natureles,} \) & \( \text{pe bep techynge of medycine speculatijf}. \) Also he moste han knownynge of thynge\( \text{pat bep nou} \) \( \text{natureles,} \) \( \text{pat he kuzne} \) chosen gode eyre to hym \( \text{pat is} \) y-woundyde,
Of Diet and Sleep.
[1. i. 2.

natural, as the effect of the air on a wound.

nota

He must know how to prescribe moving or rest.

[9 if 7]

Nota

He must regulate the patient's sleep.

a boch¹ / Woundis mouz not be² dried in a moist eir & a vapouris, but ðei ðat ben woundid musten ben chaungid fro ðat moist eir to a swote cler eyr & a drie / In wyntir he muste kepe him fro cold; for no ping³ greuþ so myche boones & senewis as cold³³ pat ben 4 I-woundid / & in somer he muste haue temperable eir. It is nesserarie ðat he kurne dictyn his pacient, as I schal telle in þe same chapitle of dietinge / also he muste ordeyne meuyngne & reste,⁴ as it nedip to þe same sijk man / for if ðat he be woundid in þe 8 heed eipr haue ony puncture of ony senewe, it is nesserarie þat he reste & dwelle in stillenes & haue an esy bed & a soft; lest he suffre ony trauelie of his lymes / But if ðat olde woundis wipout akyngne weren in his armes, it were good to him, ðat is sijk, to walke on his 12 feet, & lete his arme be bounde to his necke; & if ðat þe wounde be in his schynes & in his feet, it were good þat he lay & traueilide wip his hondis / Also a ⁵surgian, in al ðat he myȝte, he muste tempere a sijk mannes slepinge; for to myche slepinge 16 engenderip superfluyte & feblip his vertewes, & coldip & leisip al his bodi / To myche wakynge dissolueþ & confourmeþ ⁶hise spiritis &

¹ boch, Latin postema; M. E. botch. See N. E. Diet.
² healid cancelled.
³ as cold misplaced; see below.
⁴ to cancelled after reste.
⁵ confourmeþ, erroneously for consumte, as below. Lat. Orig.: dissolvunt et consumunt.

Add. MS. 12,056.

[7 fol. 37 a]
opere ellys haþ a bocche. Woundes move noþ ben y-dry3ed in a ⁷moyste eyre & a vaporose, but ðey þat ben y-woundyde most bene 20 y-chaungyde from þat moyste eyre to a swote cler eyre & a dry3e. In wyntere he muste kepe hym from colde, ðor noþinge grevith so myche bonys & synwes þat buþ y-woundyde as colde. And in somere he moste ha han a temperable eyre; hit ys necessarie þat he 24 kurne dyotyn hys pacient, as y schal telle in þe same ChapyteH of dyotynge. Also he moste ordeyne moñynge & reste, as yt nedip to þe same syke man; ðor zif þat he be woundyde in þe hed, opere hau eny puncture off enye synwne, it ys necessarye þat he reste: 28 dwelle he in styllenes, & hau en euene bed & a softe, lest he suffren enye trañylle of hys lemys; but zif þat olde woundes, wipouten akyngne, weren in hys Armes, hit were gode to hym þat ys seke to walken on hys fete, & bere hys arme y-bounzen to hys 32 nekke; & zif þat þe wounde be in hys schynys & in hys fete, hit were gode þat he leyge & trauelide with hys handes. Also a surgien, in alle þat he myghte, he moste atemple a syke Mannes slepyngne, ðor to myche slepyngne engenrend superfluyte, & feblith 36 his vertues, & coldyñ & losyny alle hys bodye; to myche wakynge dyssolynþ & consumynþ hys spirites, & makynth scharpe hys humores,
The Diagnosis of Wounds.

makip scharpe hise humouris; it bryngip vnkindly drowpe to won-
dis, & is cause of akynge / Also he muste kunne evacuener him
pat is ful of yuel humouris & fulfille him pat is wanstid, pat ho
4 bryngie sike men to good temperaunce; ellys a wounde mai not be
heelid / Entempre he pe herte of him pat is sijk, for to greet wrapp
makip pe spiritis renne to myche to pe wounde & pat is cause of
swellynge; to greet drede, oupir vtterest1 of heelpe of his wounde,
8 holdip pe spiritis wiipinne his bodi, pat mater mai not come to heele
his wounde / tese vj. pingis ben clepid vnnaturl2, which techip a
man speculatijf of leche craft.

He muste knowe pe sijknes : as olde wounde, festre, cankre &
12 alle opere soris, pat he traeuile not in veyn & bryngie pe sike man
to his deep / For ech dyuers soor nedip dyuers helpingis. He
muste knowe pe cause of pe wounde / for a wounde, pat is 3 maad
wip a sward eiper a knyf, must operwise he heelid, pan he pat is
16 maad wip stoon eiper fallinge / And a wounde pat is biten wip an
hound schal operwise be heelid, pan he pat is biten with a wood
hound; as pou schalt fynde soone told in pe book herafter / & he
muste knowe pe accidentis pat ben aboute a wounde / for pe wounde
20 schal neure heele, til pe accidentis be remeued away / accidentis is

1 uttereste, only known as an adj.: extremus, erroneously for untryste.
See below.
2 Lat. que sunt secundum membrum theorice medicinæ.

& hit bryngip vnkyndly drowpe to wounides, & ys cause of akynge; Add. MS.
also he moste kunne evacuen hym pat ys ful of euele humores, &
fullyle hym pat ys wastyde, pat he bryngie seke men to gode
24 temperaunce; ellys a wounde may nozt ben helyld; entempre he pe
hert of hym pat ys seke, for to greet wratthe makyp pe spirites renne
to myche to pe wounde, & pat ys cause of swellynge; 4to greet drede,
opere vntryst of helpe of his wounde holdip sprytes withyne his
28 body, pat mater may nozt come to hele pe wounde. tese sixe
thynge ben y-clepyde vnnatureH, whiche techith a Man speculatyf
of leche craft. He mot knowen pe sekenesse, as olde wounde, festre,
cancre, & alle opere sores, pat he traveylye nozt in deveyne, & bryngie
32 pe seke man to hys dep: for ech dyverse soro nedith dyverse
nelpynge. He mot knowe pe cause of pe wounde; for a wounde pat
is mad with a sward opere a knyff mote opere weys ben helidy
pen he pat is y-makynge with ston, opere with fallynge, & a wounde
36 pat is byten with an hounde schal opere weys ben helidy pen he pat
ys y-byten with a wod hound, as pou schalt fynde tolde in pe boke
heraftere. And he mot knowe pe Accidentes pat buip aboute a
wounde, for the wounde schal nevere hele tyl pe Accidentes ben
40 remeveyde away. Accidentis ys a bygne pat fallip to pe wounde out
Surgery.
a *ping* pat fallip to a wounde out of kynde as hoot, cold, drie, eiper to myche moistnes, crampe & *opere pinges* aegens kynde / A surgion muste ordeyne dyetynghe in dyuers maner, as it is told in *pe chapitele* of dyetynghe; & whanne it is nedeful, he muste *yeue* dyuers drinkis / 4 Galien: Laxatiiuus & vometis ben nedeful to hem, *pat* han olde rotid woundis & styankynges / For whanne *pe* bodi is purgid fro wickide humouris, *pe* wickidnes of *pe* mater renne[i]p fro *pe* wounde & so *pe* wounde is sunner helid / He *pat* biholdip alle *pe* parties of 8 a medicyn, he may weel se *pat* it is nessesarie a surgion to knowe phisik, & *opere* dyuers science, as I haue told tofore in *pe* book.

† *pe* .iij c. of *pe* firste techyzhe is of intencio[n] of a surgion /

---

A *pe* entencio[n] of a surgion, how dyuers *pat* it be, it is on* [of] pre maneres / *pe* first is vndoynge of *pat*, *pat* is hool / *pe* secunde to hele *pat*, *pat* is broke / *pe* .iij. is remeuynge of *pat*, *pat* is to myche; so *pat* it be don with hand craft / ffor al entencio[n] of 16 a surgion is vndir oon of *pe* .iij. entencio[n]s, or ellis vnder oon of* hem. A surgion vndo[i]p *pat* *pat* is hool, whanne he letip blood, eiper gars[i], eiper brennp, eiper settip on watirlechis, for *pis* is a

* gars[i] Lat. scarificat; Fr. gers; med. Lat. gersa, garsa. See Cathol. Angli., p. 150.

---

Add. MS. 12,056. of kynde, as hethe, colda, drowpe *opere* to gret moistnesse, crampe, & 20 *opere* pinges aegyn kynde. A surgien mot ordeyne dyetynghe in dyverse manere, as it is tolde in *pe* Chapitele of dyetynghe. Whene *pat* it is nedful, he note *gyve* dyverse drynkes. Galien: laxatiius & vomytes bu[p] necessarie to hem *pat* han olde, rotyde, styankynde 24 woundes; ffor whanne *pat* *pe* body is purgyde from evyle humouris, *pe* wykyndnesse of *pe* mater renne[i]p from *pe* wounde, & so *pe* wounde is nomere y-helyde. He *pat* byholde[p] alle *pe* parties of a medycine, he may wel se *hat* it is necessarie a surgynge to kno[we]n 28 ffysyk and *opere* dyverse science, as hit is tolde tofore in *pis* boke.

† The priddhe Chapitele of *pe* firste techyne is of Intencio[n] off a Surgyne.

Alle *pe* entencio[n] of surgynge, how dyverse *pat* it be, *yt* is on 32 *of* pre maneres: *pe* ffurste ys undoynge *pat* *pat* is hol; secunde ys helpynge of *pat* *pat* is tobroke; *pe* priddhe ys reemyynge of *pat* *pat* is to myche, so *pat* it be do with hande crate[f]; ffor alle *pe* entencio[n] of a surgien ys vndire one of *pis* pre entencio[n]s, *opere* ellys 36 vndire one of hem. A surgynge vndo[i]p *pat* *pat* ys hol, whanne he letyth blod ore garsyth *opere* brennp, *opere* sette[p] on waterlechys,
surgiens craft; for we for our pride have left it to barbouris & to wymmen / for Galien & Rasys diden it with her hondis, as her bookis tellen. And we vndoon pat, pat is hool, whanne pat we kutten pe veynes, pat ben in pe templis & pe forheed & maken cauturizacions for pe sijknes of pe yzen / And whanne pat we maken cauturies in pe heed & in dyuers placis of pe body, as I schal telle in pe chapitile of cauturisynge / pe secunde entencioun is to 8 hele pat, pat is broken as woundis, olde woundis, festriss, cankris & in bringyn to her placis ioyntis pat ben oute & in helynge boones pat ben to broken / pe iij. intencioun is to remene pat, pat is to myche, as scrofulus of pe heed & pe necke & opere partes of pe bodi / bodie / cataractis—is a watir pat compe bitwene pe white of pe izen & pe appiil; sebel—pat ben veynes pat ben in pe whiit of pe izen & bep ful of blood / vngula—is a ping, pat bigynneb bi pe nose & goip ouer pe iile til he keure al pe iye—& knottis, pat ben in pe bodi or 2. he heals wounds, &c., or 3. he removes excrecences, sign. 2)

12 bodie / cataractis—is a watir pat come bitwene pe white of pe izen & pe appiil; sebel—pat ben veynes pat ben in pe whiit of pe izen & bep ful of blood / vngula—is a ping, pat bigynneb bi pe nose & goip ouer pe iile til he keure al pe iye—& knottis, pat ben in pe bodi or 2. he heals wounds, &c., or 3. he removes excrecences, sign. 2)

16 iye & opere siknes of pe iye; & in doyne awaye polippis, pat is fleisch polippuses, pat growip wipizne pe nose; wertis & wenneys; fiues, pat is super- & wenneys. fluyte pat growen vp on pe skyn of pe pintils hede wipoute, emerawdis & a skyn pat enclosip a wommanz priuy membre, pe

2 cataract, sebel and ungula. See Notes.
3 The Latin text has: superfluitatem hermaphroditis.

---

20 for pis ys a surgyns craft, paw3 we for oure pride have y-lefte yt to Add. MS. laborers & to wommen, for Galien & Rasys dyden it wip here handes as here bokys tellyp. And we vndep pat pat is hol, whenne pat we kuttep pe veynes pat ben in pe templys & pe forhed, & makyth cauturisaciones from pe seknesse of pe eyzen, & whenne pat we maken Cauturies in pe hed & in dyverse places of pe body as y schal telle in pe chapitile of Cauturisynge. pe secunde entencioun ys to hele pat pat is toboke as: woundes, olde woundes, festriss, 28 Caneres, and in bringynge to here place ioyntes pat bene oute, & in helynge bonys pat ben tobroken. pe friidde entencioun is to remeuy pat pat ys to myche as securfyls of pe hed & pe nekke, & opere partes of pe body, & Cataractis pat ys a water pat comythy 32 bytynge pe whyte of pe eyze & pe Appil. Sebel pat bep veynes pat byp in pe whyte of pe eyze, & bep ful of blod. Vngula, 4 pat ys a thynge pat bygynneb by pe nese & gothi overpe eyze, tyl he kefere alle pe eyze & knottes pat ben in pe eyze, & opere seknesse 36 of pe eyze, & in doyne awaye polippis pat is fleisch pat growip with yyne pe nese, wertys & wenneys, ficus pat is a superfliuyte pat growip vp on pe skyn off pe pyntellys heed withouten, emerawdes & a schyn
sixte fynger of pe hond & manye superfluytes pat be not nomst semelich to a manyns body


\

The firste chapitle of pe secund tretis is an vnuersal word of smale lymes & her helpingis, & of generacioun of embryoun, pat is pe child, in pe modir wombe // / 1

G Alienus seip, pat it is nessesarie a surgian to knowe aotamie; ne leewe we noust pat ech brood ligament is a skyn, & ech 8 round ligament to be a senewe, so bi his opinioun he mynte falle into errore / perfore I penke to ordeyne a chapitle of pe kynde & of the 2 forme & helpinge of all smale lymes / Auicen seip / knoulechinge of a ping, pat hau cause, mai noust be knowne, but 12 bi his cause. perfore we moten knowe pe cause, membriorum consimilium, pat is to seie, smale lymes. & I wole telle pe generacioun of embryoun: pat is to seie, how a child is I-gete in pe modir wombe / Galion & auicen tellen, pat of bope pe spermes of man & 16 of womman, worchinge & suffrynge togideris, so pat ech of hem worche in ophir & suffre in ophir, embryoun is bigete / But the worchinge of manyns kynde is more my3tyiere, & wommans kynde

1 See Vicary, ed. Furnivall, p. 78.

Add. MS. 12,056, pat enclosyth a wommans prive membre, pe sixte fynger of pe hand, 20 and manye superfluytes pat beti nought semlye to manyns body.

[The fourth Chapiteh of pe secund tretys ys an unversel word of smale lymes, & here helpinges of generacioun of embryoun pat is child in pe moder 24 wombe.

G Alien seith pat it ys necessarie a Surgien to knowe Anotomie, ne leffe heno3t pat iche brode ligament pat ys a schyn, & iche rounde ligament to ben a synwe, & so be hys opynioun he mynte 28 fallen in errore. perfore i penke to ordeyne a Chapiteh of pe kynde & of pe ffomre & pe helpyng of alle smale lymes. Avycene seith, knowlechyng of a ping pat hau cause may no3t be knowe but by hys cause, perfore we mote knowe pe cause membrorum 32 consimilium: pat ys to sigge smale lymes. Y wyll telle pe generacioun of embryoun, pat ys to sigge, how a childe ys bygete in pe modir wombe. Galien and Avycene tellen pat of bope pe spermes of Man & womman—wirchyng & soferyng togedeirs, so pat iche of hem 36 wirche in ophre & suffren in ophre—embryoun ys bygete. But pe

[2 fol. 30 a] worchynge of Manyns kynde is more my3tyiere, & wommans kynde
The Development of the Embryo.

more febler / For riȝt as pe roundeles, of chese hap bi him-silf wei of worchinge & pe mylk bi wey of suffrynge, so to pe generacion of embrion Mannes sperme hap him, bi wey of worchinge & wommans sperme bi wey of suffrynge & & riȝt as pe rundelis, & pe mylk maken a chese, so bope pe spermes of man & womman maken generacion of embrion. 12, pe an able complessioun to conseuuen; & of hir kynde he castip pe spermes to pe dejpest place of hir; & of hir nature he closip here mouȝ, pat per myȝte not entre the poyn of a nedle & pazne pe 12 12

1 And as ren-
net curdies milk and the two make cheese, so does the seed of man and woman make the Embryo. 2 13 pat alle pe smale lymes of a child ben I-geten of bope two spermes, neppeles, to clope hem with fleisch 2 & wiȝ fatnes, comeȝ to hem menstrue 3 blood / pe maris of womman hap an able complessioun to conseuuen; & of hir kynde he castip pe spermes to pe dejpest place of hir; & of hir nature he closip here mouȝ, pat per myȝte not entre the poyn of a nedle & pazne pe 12 12

2 2

12,056. ys more ffeblere. Ffor riȝt as pe rendelys of chese hap hym by Add. MS. weye of worchynge, & pe Mylk be weye off suffrynge, so to pe generacion of embrion, Mannes sperme haghym be weye of worchynge, & wommans sperme be weye of suffrynge, & riȝt as pe 24 rendles & pe mylk makythe a 5 chese, so bope pe spermes of man & womman makyp 6 pe generacion of embrion. 12, pe an able complessioun to conseuuen; & of hir kynde he castip pe spermes to pe dejpest place off here, & of here nature sche closyth hire mouth pat per myȝte nouȝt entre pe poyn of an nedle. And peyne pe formal vertu whiche pat amlyghty god hap 3uȝen to the marys, ordeynep & deff[en]dyp every party of pe spermes in here kynde, tyl pat pe childe ben ybore. 12, Understand pe flesch & pe fatnesse ys y-mad of menstreue bloe, the bonys & pe grustlys, ligamentes, synwes, cordes, 36 Arteries, veynes, pannycles, pe bupe smale clopes & pe schyn buȝ engendred of bope pe spermes, as Aviceне & opere Autores tellyn. 3if pat enye of pe lymes pat bupe engendrede off the spermes be don away, *he may nevere verrelyche ben restoride, ffor pe materes of

1 Above line. 6 MS. spernes.
fadir & of þe modir; but þe fleisch the which mater is blood, þat is aldaí engendrid in us, may weel & verriliche be restorid / þese smale lymes han dyuers foornes, complexioun & helppingis aftir þe dyversitees of þe proporcious of þe mater, which þat þei ben maad of / for þouȝ þat alle þe lymes ben maad of oon mater 1-medlid, napeles in ech of þe smale lyèmes þer is a dyuers proporcioun of mater, for þe which mater þei taken dyuers foornes & dyuers helpingis. Almyȝti god þey ought to eech þing of his foorne after þat his mater is* proporciound disserueþ / 

þe boon is þe first ofþe consimile membris—þat is oon of þe smale lymes; þe which ben² cold & drie & he hæp dyuers foornes in manynes bodi: for he helpiþ dyerslich / þe cause whi þer ben 12 manye dyuers boones in manynes bodi is, for summyn he it is nede to meeeue oon lyyme withouten anopir & þat were impossible, if þat al þe bodi were but oon boon / Anopir cause whi þer ben manye boones: for summyn defenden þe principal lymes from harm, as þe 16 brayn scolle from⁸ þe brayn of þe heed / summyn ben foundementis, as þe boones of þe rigge & of þe schemes & of þe armes / summyn ben as additamentis þat ben in þe side of þe rigge boon, & summyn to fulfyle the holownes of summyn ioyntis, as þe handis & þe feet; 20

² ben for is, see below. ³ from, erroneously inserted.

Add. MS. 12,056.

hym ys þe sperme of þe fadire & þe modere. But þe fleisch whose mater ys blod þat is al day engendred in vs may wel & verriliche be restoryde. Þese smale lymes han dyverse formes, complexioun, & helpynges after the dyversite of þe proporciouns of þe mater 24 whiche þat þey ben ⁴ mad of; þefor þouȝ þat alle the lymes be mad of on materre y-medlyde, napeles in eche of þe smale lymes þere is a dyverse proporcious⁶ of materre, for the whiche mater þey taken dyverse forme & dyverse helpe. Almyghty god gevyth to effrye 28 þyngs ofhys forme after þat hys materre *proporcioned deseryt.

Þe bon is forst of consimile membris þat is on off smale lymes, þe whiche ys colde & drye, & he hæp dyverse formes in manynes bodye, for he helpiþ dyversliche; þe cause why þere ben 32 manye dyverse bonys in mannyys body is,⁶ þefor sum tyme it ys nede to meffyn o lyyme without an opere, & þat were impossible, þif in alle þe bodye were but on hol bon. An opere cause is why þere ys many bonys; for sum diffenden þe principal lymes from harme, as þe 36 brayn scolle þe brayn of þe hed; summyn ben ffoundementys, as þe bonys of þe rugge, & of þe schyynes, & of þe Armes. Some ben as arnume, as additamentys, þat ben in þe syde of þe rugge bon, & summyn fulfyl þe holwenesse of summyn iunttes, as þe handys & þe 40

⁴ ⁶ read “proporcious.” ⁵ is above line.
& summe per ben pat pe roundnes of pe boon myȝte entre into pe holownes of pat oper boon / & non les schulde not lacke his meyunge as pe schulde boones & pe hipe boones. *hou maist fynde* sign. 3ij 4 how manye boones per ben in pe .ij. tretis, 1 where schal be told {1 fi. 10, bk.} pleynlier pe anotamie of consimile membris of al pe bodi from pe heed to pe foot.

A gristile is cold & drie, & is neischere pan a boon, & hardere pan 8 pe fleisch, and in pe fleisch he hap sixe helppingis / pe firste, pat pat schulde be a meene bitwene pe vttir ende of pe hard boon & pe neische fleisch / pe .ij. pat pe harde schulde not hirte pe neische, nameli in pe tyme of compressioune, & in pe tyme of smytinge / pe 12 .ijj. pat pe eende of pe boones whiche pat ben in pe ioyntis schulden haue a softere confricacioun2 in her ioyntis / pe fourpe, pat he schulde fulfille pe office of pe boon to susteyne a browne, meyunge a membre pat hap noon boon, as pe ouer lid of pe iȝe / pe fifpe: for it is 16 nessessarie a gristile to ben in place, pat is nouȝt ful hard as pe prote bolle; for pe eende of pe prote bolle is gristeli / pe .vj. : for it is nessessarie summe lymes to han a sustentacioun, & applicacioun,3 pat is folynde, to be streynde & drawen abrod as pe noseprillis & 20 pe gristile of pe eere.

2 confricacioun, erroneously for confricacioun. See below. 3 applicacioun. Read a plicacioun.

fete, & somme per ben pat pe roundnesse of on bon myȝte entre in Add. MS. to pe holwenesse of pe oþere bon & napeles scholde noȝt lacken hys meffynge, as pe schulder bonys, & the hepe bonys. *hou maiste fynde* 24 hou many bonys per ben in pe secunde tretys where schal be tolde plenerliche—*pe Anotamyne of consimile membrys of alle 4 pe body, from pe hed to pe fot.* A grustlyH ys cold & drye, & is nesschere pezme a bon, & hardere pezme pe fleisch, & in pe fleisch hath vi 28 helpynges. 2 Pe helpynges. The fyrste pat perc scholde be a Mene, bytwene pe vttre ende of pe hard bon, & pe nessch fleschi. 3 If pe secunde, pat pe harde scholde noȝt hurt pe nessche, namych, in pe tyme of compression, & in pe tyme of smytyng. 4 The 32 priddle, pat pe ende of pe bonys, whiche pat ben in pe lunttes scholde han a softere confricacioun in here lunttes. 5 If pe iiij, *pat he scholde fulfille pe office of pe bon, to susteyne a browne meffynge, a membre pat hap noon bon, as pe overe lyd of pe eyȝe. 6 If pe 36 v. for his necessarie a grustlyH to be5 in a place pat ys noȝt ful hard, as pe prote bolle; for pe ende of pe prote bolle ys grustlye. 7 If pe vi. for it is necessarie some lymes to han a sustentacioun & a plicacioun, pat is a folynde, to be streynde & drawen abrod, as pe 40 nese pyrllis & pe grustle of pe eere.

5 noȝt above line.
The Ligaments and their Functions. [I. ii. 1.

Lygament is cold & drie, and gof out of pe boones & hap pe forome of a senewe. & he may be bowyd, but he felip nouzt; & he hap foure helpingis / pe firste is, pat he knyttip oon boon wip anoper / it is nessesarie, pat oon boon be knytt wip anoper, pat 4 many boonys myyten make oon bodi as oon boon, & neuerepeller ech membre myyten meue bi him-silf, & perefore pe ligament is as bowable & insensible / for if pat it hadde be sensible, pei myyten nouzt han I-susteyned pe trauile & pe meuyng off pe ioyntis / & 8 if pat he hadde be inflexible as a boon, of whom he come of, oon lyme myyten not han mened wipouten anoper / pe secunde help is, pat he is ioyned wip senewys to make cordis & brawnes / pe fridde help is pat he schulde be a restynge place to summe senewys / pe 12 fourpe pat bi him pe membris, pat ben wipynne pe bodies, schulden ben y-teiel, pe whiche pat neden hangynge.

A corde2 is cold & drie, & he come from pe brayne, eiper from pe mucha3; pat is pe marie of pe rigge boones // From pe brayn 16 comen .vij. peire cordes. & pei ben elepid sensible senewis / from pe nucha pe corcom xxx peire cordis & oon bi him silf & pei ben mouable / And alle pe cordis pat corcom of pe 4brayn & nucha, hap

There is a constant confusion in all the mediæval medical books between nerves and sinews. See further Notes.

mucha, an error for nunca; med. Lat. nunca. Dufr.: posteria pars coll. Fr. nuque. Littre gives references from the 14th cent. for the signification, marrow. See Notes.

Ligamente is colde & drye, & gof out of pe bonys, & hap pe 20 forme of a zeneewe, & he may be bowyde, but he felip noxt, & he hap iiij helpyngez. pe fyrste ys pat he knyttte on bon with an opere. It is necessarie pat o bon be knytt with an opere, pat manye bonys myyten make on body as on bon, & neuere pe later ech 24 membre myyten meffyn by hym-selfe, & pere fore pe ligamente was bowable & insensible; for zif pat yt had y-be sensible, pey myyten nouzt have susteynde the travaylle & pe meffynge of pe lunttys; and zif pat he hadde be inflexible as a bon, of whom pat he comy 28 of, 5on lyme myyten noxt han meffyde withouten an opere. pe secunde help ys, pat he ys joyned with zeneewys to make cordys & brawne. pe fridde helpynge, ys pat he scholde ben a restynge place to summe senewys. pe fourpe, pat he hym pe membris pat ben withynne pe 32 body scholde ben tyede, whiche pat nedyp hongynge.

A corde ys colde & drye, & he comythi from pe brayn opere fro pe nuca, pat ys pe marye of pe rugge bonys. 4 From pe brayn come of, vij peire cordys, & pey bujp y-clepyde sensible zeneewys, from pe nuca 36 pe comythi xxx peire cordys, and on by hym selfen & pey bujp mevable; & alle pe cordys pat comythi of pe brayn, & pe nuca
I. ii. 1.] Of the Nerves and the Arteries.

bope felynge & meuynge. & pe cordis ben white oute, bowable, stronge & tow3; & of her kynde pei bryngen meuynge & felynge to lymes. & for pat hit is longe & dyuydi1 alle pe parties of pe senewes; 4

*in pe secunde tretys y schal ordylene Anotamy of 3enewes & here place* as pei ligge; in pe whiche placis pou must be war whanne pou schalt kutte eiper brenee / whanne pat we schulen ordylene anotamie of official membris & of her woundis / Official members is to seie: a fyngir, a ioynt, an hand, eiper a foot *ore opere lymes of office /

Arteries ben hoote nouzt of her owne kynde, but for pe hoot blood & lyf? pat goip in hem from pe herte. Of her kynde pei ben 12 colde & drie & pei han two clopys, outcept oon pat goip to pe longis pe ynnere colde is stronger & grettere, pat he movde wipholde a meuable mater & an hoot. & her bigynyngyse is in pe lift side of pe herte. & pebigynnen two arteries; oon goip to pe lunge & haf 16 but oon coote and spratt in pe same lunge, & pe endip & bringip blood to pe lunge, bi whom he is norischid, & spirit ofe lyf, and pat he myyte brynge from pe lunge eir to pe herte for to entemple pe fumosite of hete of pe herte. & pis arterie2 is 3y-clepid venales. & it

1 & dyuydi] a mistake for to dyryde. Latin: De divisione vero membrae multum longa est doctrina.

2 Arteria venalis, Pulmonary vein. It was taken to be an artery, as it carries arterial blood. See Vicary's Anatomie, ed. Furnivall, p. 58, note 1.

20 habbe? bope felynge & meffyngge. & pe cordys ben whyte, bowable, Addl. MS. stronge, & tow3; & of here kynde pey bryngen meffyngge & felynge to lymes. & for pat hit is longe to devyde2 alle pe partyes of 3enewes; *in pe secunde tretys y schal ordylene Anotamy of 3enewes & here place,* as pey ligge; in pe whiche placis pou moste be ware, whenne pou schait kutte opere brenee, whenne pat we schulle ordylene Anotamy of official membris & of here woundes. Official membre ys to sigge: a flynyger, a Ioynt, an hand, opere a 28 fote *ore opire lymes of ofyce.

Arteries bep hote, nozt for here owne kynde, but for pe hote blod & lyf pat go in ham from pe herte. Of here kynde pey ben colde & drye, & pey han twye clopes, outsepte on pat goth to pe 32 longes. pe inmore cote 4 is grettere & strengere, pat he movde with-holde a Meuable mater & an hote. & here bigynyngyse is of pe lyfte syde of pe herte. & pe bigynyncep twye Arteries, on gop to pe longe & haf bot on cote & sprat in pe same longe, & pe endyth 36 & bryngepe blod to pe longe, by whom he ys y-norysschye, & spirit of lyf, & pat he myyte brynge from pe longe eire5 to pe herte, for to entempre pe fumose hete of pe same herte. & pis Arterie ys clepyde

5 MS. eipere.
is a maner veyne, for as myche as he ne hâp but oon coote, and perefore he is pe more obedient to be drawe abrood þoruþ out alle þe lungis; & also þat þe blood þat norishlip þe lungis myȝte liȝtly swete out of þis arterie / þe toþer arterie þat comeþ out of þe lift- 4 side of þe herte þap þoo two cootis, bi cause þat oon myȝt not aȝenstonde þe strenkþpe of þe spiritis; & also þat, þat is wipynne þe arterie, is ful derworþe & nedip greet kepyngþ / þer þen þro helpings of þe arteries: oon is þat colde oir myȝte bi hem be drawe & I-brouȝt to 8 þe herte whanne þe arterie is drawe abrod. þe secunþe is, þat þe fumosité myȝte þe cast out whanne he is constreynded / þe priddhe is, þat þe spirit of liȝt myȝte be brouȝt bi hem to al þe bodi / þese arteries ben deuydid many weies; whos dyuysions man mai nouȝt 12 consewyue bi his witt, ne þei ben nouȝt drefulful to 1 surgiens craft, but whanne þou schalt drede þe arteries I schal tell þee in her placis /

Veynes bi cause of her bodies ben deemed colde & drie; for þe 16 blood þat is withynne hem þei ben deemed hoot; & alle þe veynes han her biȝynnynge at þe lyuere, in þe which lyuere .ĳ. veynes han prynçi- pal bigynnynge / oon veyne bigynnþ of þe holowþ side of þe lyuere. & is clepid porta 3—þat is a þate / & her office is to drawe *[Chilum] 20

1 a erased.  3 Vena Porta. See Vicary, p. 22, note 1.

Add. MS. 12,056.

venalis, & yt is a manere veyne, ffor as myche as he may haue but o cote, & perefore he is þe more obedient to be drawen abrood þorwe out alle þe longes & also þat þe blod þat noryschill þi longe myȝte liȝtloker swete out of þis arterie. þe opere Artery, þat 24 comyth out of þe lefte syde of þe herte; hâp two cotys, because þat on myȝt noȝt aȝeynye stonde þe strenkþpe of þe spiritis, & also þat þat is wipynne þe Arteryþe is ful derwarþe & nedip greet kepyngþ. þere ben þe helpyngeþ of þe Arteries: on is þat colde eyre by hem 28 myȝte þe drawe & y-brouȝt to þe herte, whenne þe arterie is drawe abrod; þe secundhe ys þat þe fumosité myȝt þe caste out, whenne schey constreyndye; þe priddhe ys þat þe spirithe of lyf myȝte þe broȝt by hem to alle þe body. þese Arteries þe þep devydyde many 32 weyes, whose divisiones Man may noȝt consevye by his wyþ, ne þey ne þep noȝt drefulful to surgiens craft; bi whenne þou schalt drede þe arterie þi schal tellen þe in here places.

Veynes by cause of here bodyes þep y-demyde colde & drye; but 36 for þe blod þat is withynne hem þey þep y-demyde hote, & alle þe veynes han here 4 bygynnynge of þe lyf þere, in þe which lyf þere two veynes han prynçiþal bigynnynge. On veyne bygynnþ of þe holwe syde of þe lyuere, & ys y-clepyde Porta, þat ys a þate, & here ofyce 40 is to drawe chilum from þe stomake & þe guttes by mene of þe
The Pannicles and their Functions.

The Mesaraic veins bring the blood through the portal vein to the liver where it is filtered and purified before being released back into the body via the hepatic veins. The liver plays a crucial role in detoxifying the blood and regulating the body's nutrient levels.

Veynis miserak† ben smale veynes pat comen out of pe veyne pat is clepid portā & cleuēp on pe stomak & pe guttis / Venes capillares, pat ben veynes as it were heers of a mannes heed /

After hem come panniclis—pat is to seeie small cloop, pat is maad 8 of sutil predis of senewis, veynes & arteries / wherfore pei ben colde & drie & censible & / pat han pre helpingis / pe firste is: pat pei moun bynde manye pyngis in oon foorme, as pe panicle of pe heed byndip seene boones / pe secunde Livanament is: pat pei haungen & 12 hynden summe membris wip opere as pe reynes to pe rigge & pe maris to pe maris8 to pe rigge / pe pridle helpinge is: pe mem-

bris pat ben incensible bi her kynde, bi pe panniclis pat wriep hem velen bi accident: as pe lungis, pe lyuere, & pe splene, & pe reynes. 16 pese lymes bi her kynde han no felynge, but what pei felan it is bi accident of pe panniclis pat wriep hem.

Pe5 fleisch is not hoof, but it is moist & hap pre maner lijknes: oon is a symple fleisch, & his helpinge is to fulfille pe voide placis

1 Veynis miserak. See Vicary, p. 66, note 7.  2 Chilum. See Vicary, p. 68, note 2.  3 MS. pe maris to pe maris to pe rigge. The second maris is cancelled.  5 Latin: Caro vero calida est et humida.

20 veynes miscaraykus; pilke chilum spredip porow al pe lyffere by mene of veynes Capillares. Chilum ys pe licoure of mete & of pe drynyke, whenne yt gopt out of pe stomake & pe guttis. Veynes miseryake bep smale veynes, pat comyth out of pe veyne pat is 24 y-clepyde portā, & clevyth on pe stomake & pe gottyis. Veynes capillaries pat bep veynes, as yt were herys of a Manxes hed.

4 After hem comyth pannycles, pat ys to sigge, a small clooth, pat ys mad of sotyH predys of synwis veynes & arteries, where 28 fore pei ben colde & dryze & sensibl, & pei han pre helpynge.  pe firste is pat they mowe bynden manye pynges in on forme, as pe panniclis of pe hed bynde vii bonys; pe secunde Livanament is pat pei hongen & bynde summe membris with opere, as pe reyns to pe 32 rugge & pe marys to pe rugge bon; pe prydle helpynge ys pat some membris pat bep insensible by here kynde, by pe pannycles pat wreyep hem felip by accydent, as pe longes, pe lyffere, & pe splene, & pe reyns; pese lymes by here kynde hap non felynge, but what 36 pat pei felyn yt ys by Accident of pe pannycle pat wreyep hem.

pe fleisch is not hot, but yt is moist, & hap pre manere lyknesse; on ys symple fleisch, & hys helpynge ys to fulfylle pe voide placys
of smale lymes to bryngen hem to a gode schappe, & pat iche harde 20
lyme ne scholde nouȝt hurten opere with confuciacioun togedere.
An opere manere fleisch ys pat is glandelose, pat ys as hyt were
acharymes, & hyss Iuvamento is pat he turnyth vmydites to here
hete: as pe glandelose fleisch of wommans brestys, whyche pat 24
turnyth pe bloed pat ys drewe from pe marys into pe mylk, pe glan-
delose fleisch of pe balokes, pat turnyth pe bloed into sperme, &
pe glandelose fleisch off pe chekys pat engendript spotel. Pe pridde
manere of fleisch ys pat is in brawnyx, pat ys y-clepede a 28
brawny fleisch, ffor he ys medlyde wip sotyl preds of cordys, as y
schal tellyn aftere, whose helpyng schal be tolde in pe Anotamy
of pe brawne.
At pe laste is pe schyn, pat is temperat in al here qualite, & is 32
y-mad of smale preds of veynes, synwes, & Arteries, pat maked hym
sensible, and geve hym lyf and norischyngy, pat he be govynour
of alle pe body. & pe skyn ys y-mad temperat, for he scholde knowe
hot, colde, moyste & drye, softe & hard, scharpe & smepel; & zif pe 36
skyn were as sensible as a zenewe, a man myyte nogt dwellen in
colde eyre, ne in hote eyre; ne pe skyn of pe fyngres endys, whiche
pat ys more temperat penne eny opere skyn of pe lody, ne scholde
The Muscles and the Cords.

good demere in knowynge hoot, cold, hard, scharp, soft, eiper neische.

Brawnes powʒ pat pei be maad of mater medlid, nepeles pei ben 4 rekened among membirs consimiles, for pei comen to pe making of membirs officials / Brawn is maad of fleisch, senewe, & ligamentis, & pei ben instrument voluntarie meuynge. pe senewe pat comep fro pe brayn, & pe nucha & goip forp to meue pe lymes is medlid 8 wip a ligament / & whanne pe senewe & pe ligamente ben medlid togider, it is elepid a corda / & pe corde is maad for pre skilis. pe firste1 for a symple sinewe is to cenisible; pe senewe bi him-silf myʒt not suffre getrauille & meuynge, but pe felowschipe of pe 12 ligament pat is incensible lettıp pe felynge of pe senewe, & bringıp him to a profitable temperaunce / pe senewe hap .ij. opere defaultis: neischenesse & lijtynesse. But pe .ij. defaultis pe medlynge of pe ligamente fulfillip²; for pe neischenes is temperid & strengkip, & pe too soft, 16 litilnes is maad more. pe neischenes comep of pe brayn for it is myche, & pe litilnes comep of pe nucha, for it is litil. pat pat is maad of pis nerf & pis ligament is elepid a corde; pe which pat meuep pe lymes to pe wille of pe soule, whanne pat pat it is schortid

1 pe firste in margin.


20 noʒt ben a gode demere in knowynge hot, cold, hard opere scharpe, Add. MS. softe opere nessche.

Iif Brawyns powʒ pey ben mad of matere'y-medlyde, nevere pe latere pey beʒ y-reknynye amonge membrys consimiles, for pey comen 24 to pe makyng off Membrys-officiale ofs. Brawne ys y-mad of filesch, 4Jenewe, & ligamente, & pey ben Instrument off voluntarie mevynge. pe 3enewe pe comyth from pe brayn & pe nuca, & goıp forp to meve the lymes, ys y-medlyde with a ligamente, & whenne pe 3enewe & pe 28 ligamente beʒ medlyde togedyre, ys ys clepyde a corde, & the corde ys y-made for pe skilles: ys flurste for a symple senewe ys to sensible, & pe 3enewe by hym-selfe ne myʒte noʒt suffren to grete travaylle & mevyngynge, but pe felowschipe of pe ligamente, pat ys 32 insensible, lutıp pe felynge of pe synwe, & bryngep hym to a profitable temperaunce. pe 3enewe hadde tweyne opere defautes: nesschenesse & lijtynesse, but pe tweyne defautes, pe medlynge of pe ligament fufillip; for the neschenesse ys entempred & y-strengh- 36 yde, & pe lytlenesse ys y-made more. The neschenesse comyth of pe brayn, for it ys nessche; & pe lytlenesse comep of pe Nuca, for it ys lytel. pat pat is mad of pis nerf & pis ligamente ys clepyde a corde, whiche pat mevıp pe lymes to wyl of pe soule,
ouper drawen after pat pe lyme bowwyh. To pis corde, per is asocied a symple *flesch] for to make a brawn for pre profitis / pe firste profytes / pat is in drawynge & wipdrawynge of pe corde, pe fleisch schulde be as a pelew vpon pe which he myt reste / pe secunde, 4 pat pe fleisch pat is neische & moist schulde kepe pe corde, pat he drie nouȝt in her meyynge / pe priddes, pat pe makyng of lymes were pe more scaploker./ pe brawn is maad bowwyng as a bowe pat is bent; & for pe kynde wolde kepe pis complexionu, he clopide 8 pe brawn wip a pannicle / pe corde whanne he entriȝ into pe brawn is departid into many smale predis, & pei ben clepid villes—pat is to seie wrappingis, & pese villes ben of4.iij. maner: in lenkpe bi pe which vertu, pat drawiȝ hap myȝt, in brede, bi pe which vertu 12 pat castide out hap myȝt / in pwert ouer bi pe which vertu *pat] with halt hap myȝt / & at pat eendis of pe brawn pilke predis ben gaderid togider to make a corde, aftir pat it is nessesarie / many cords eiper brawnes to ben engendrid. & official membris ben maad of 16 pese consimile membris, pei which pat ben instrumentes to resonable soule. And in pe ij. tretis I wolde telle pe anotamie of4 lymes of office.

1 Lat.: Huic autem chordæ—associatur caro simplex. Comp. Add. MS.

Add. MS. 12,056. whenne pat it is schortid opere y-drawe, aftere pat pe lyme bowyth 20 to pis corde. Sfor pe myth ys Asosyed a symple *flesch forto maken a brawnne for pre profytyes: pe furste profyt, pat bope in drawynge & wipdrawynge of pe corde, the fleisch scholde be as a pylwe, vp on whom he myȝte reste; pe secunde cause, pat pe fleisch pat is nessesarie 24 & moyst schulde kepen pe corde, pat *scie dreȝyde noȝt in here meyynge; pe priddes, pat pe makyng of lymes were pe more scaplokor. pe brawne is made bowwyng, as a bowe pat ys y-bent; & for pat kynde wolde kepe pys compositionu, he clothyde pe brawne 28 wip a panyycle. pe corde whenne he entrith in to pat brawne, ys departide in to many smale predys, & pei ben clepyde vylles, pat ys to sugge, wrabbynges. & pese villes bene of pre maners, in lenghe—by whom vertue pat draweþ hap myȝt, in brede—by whom 32 vertu pat castythe out hap myȝt, in twart ofere—by whom vertu *pat wiphalt hap myȝt; & at pe ende of pe brawnne pilke predys bę gadrider to gedre to maken a corde, after pat it is necessarie, many cordys opere brawnyes to ben engendrid. & official membrys ben 36 y-mad of pese consimile membryes, whiche pat bę instrument to resonable soule. And in pe secunde tretys y wyl tellen pe anotamy of lymes of office.

3 villes. Lat. fili.
Different kinds of Wounds.

The firste chapitile //

\[\text{\textit{Capm. jm}}\]

The second chapter //

\[\text{\textit{Capm. jm}}\]

20 The thirste Chapitile of pe pridde techynge is of difference of wouandes & olde wouandes & off generall cures.

\[\text{Add. MS. 12,056.}\]

\[\text{\textit{Capm. jm}}\]

\[\text{\textit{Add. MS. 12,056.}}\]

\[\text{\textit{Capm. jm}}\]

\[\text{\textit{Add. MS. 12,056.}}\]
Causes of Wounds.  

and have different causes, both internal

The object of healing is to close a wound, and to restore what has been lost.

Bones, ligaments, and similar parts cannot be restored;

Add. MS. 12.056.

ponyd some tym is in þe flesch opere in þe synwe opere in bon, opere in veyne, opere in arterie. Also þe wondes han dyverse causes. Some comen from wipyne of þe malice, opere of to gret multytude of humores; *fro to gret multitude of humores opere while 24 tobrektyth þe membre, þat wipholdip & woundip hym cold materre streynep, drye materre kuttep, moistenes withouten materre makeþ no wounde, but selden with materre, but he drawip þe lyme to brode. And also þe cause wipout may be dyverse, opewhyle with a swer, 28 ore with a þynge þat kuttip alonge, opewhile with a knyf, opere a spere, opere an arwe þat 3 prykeþ, & somme ben made wip a staf, opere with a ston, opere with fallynge, & somme ben mad with bytinge of an hound, opere of a wod hounde; & alle þese ben dyverse, 32 after þe dyverste of here cause; & also þe manere of helynge ys dyverse. Alle þe entensioun of helynge of woundes, ys forto sowdyn & to helyn, & to restoren þat þat is departye, whiche þat may not oveþ al be don. Ffor þis þat membres of oflyce ben kutte of, þey 36 mowe neuer be restoryd; ne non of þe consimile membres may be restoryd, & he be don away: as bonys, pellicules, gristles, ligamentis & schyn. Ffor þe cause of here generacion is þe sperme of þe fadire & þe modere, as y tolde tofore; but in place of thynge 40 þat is lore, kynde restoryþ þat þat is most convenient to þat place; but the flesch may be restoryd, by cause þat þe blod ys engendred
Simple Wounds.

pat pe blood is engendrid al day in us, & pe blood is pe mater of pe fleisch / & summe seien pat veynes, arteries, & senewis myxt not be restorid as pei weren tofore; but pei moun 1 be restorid as boonys ben / But Galien & Aucen & I pat am expert here seiyng,2 G. A. we seie pat pei moun be restorid wip veri consolidacioun, whanne pat her kuttynge is litil, & whanne pat pe senewis pat ben newe kutt2 & 4 soude azen; but pei moun not be consoudid, whanne pat her kuttynge is myche & greet; & resoun grauntip it / Senewis bi kynde ben neische & viscouse; & perefore pei moun5 ben consoudid, & pe veynes & pe arteries moun be consoudid bi resoun of pe blood pat is in hem. I penke to ordyne ech chapitle bi him-silf after 12 pe dyuersite of lymes & of placis, pe whiche pat pei ben maad, ymne / & I wole bigynde at a symple wounde maad in fleisch /

pe secund e chapitle of pe pridde techinge / ijo. co.

Now we wolen trete of a wounde maad in fleisch. We wolen bigynde at a symple wounde maad wip knyff or wip swerd, or spere or arowe, or wip one or pire jings semblable to hem. 2 I pat am expert here seiyng. Lat.: ego qui sum expertus eorum dicta.

al day in vs, & pe blod ys pe materie of flesch; & summe suggen pat Add. MS. veynes, synwes, & arteries mypte nouht be restoryde as pey were tofore; but pey mowe be restoryd as bonys bujp. But Galien & Avycene, & I pat am expert here suggynge, suggen pat pey mowe be restoryde wip verrey consolidacioun, whanne pat here kuttynge ys lyteH, & whanne pat pe synwys pat bu&p newe kutte bep so wyde azeyne; but pey mowe nouht be consouded, whanne pat here kuttynge ys gret & myche; & resoun grauntityt yt. Synwys by kynde bujp nessche and viscose; & perefore pey mowe ben consouded. Pe veynes & pe arteries mowe be consouded by resoun of pe blod pat ys in hem. I yynke to ordeyney ech Chapitell 6 be hym selven, aterre pe dyversite of lymes & of placys, whyche pat pey bu&p y-made yn; & y wyd begyynge at a symple wounde y-mad in fleisch.

¶ pe secund e Chapitell off pe thridde techynge off the ffurst tretys is of cure of a wounde y-mad in flesch.

Now we willen treten of a wounde y-makyd in flesch. We wyll begyynge at a symple wounde, y-mad wip knyff opere wip 36 swerd ore spere, opere with arwe, opere with enye opere thynge surgery.

[1 leaf 16]

[1] 2

[2] 3 we, added above line.


Bynde togideris pilke wounde with a bound, & close pilke wounde to gyddre, & kepe pilke wounde from swellynge wip he whist of an ey leide aboue pe wounde, & let he wounde be in reste; & per nedip noon oper cure, namely, whanne pe wounde is wipoute akynge; but, & per be in pe wounde grett akynge, pane it is a tokene, pat per is a senewe prickid vndir pe wounde,  

Ego curauy homo.

as has been shown in the case of an old man.

Treat slight wounds with pulvis consolidatorius

Bynde togideris pilke wounde with a bound pat closip pe wounde to gyddre, & kepe pe wounde from swellynge, with pe whyte of an ey yelede aboue pe wounde, & let pe wounde ben in reste, & per nedith none oper cure, namlye, whanne pe wounde 24 ys without akynge; but and per be in wounde grett akynge, pane per is a tokene pat per ys a synwe prikyde vndre pe wounde, oper a pannicle pat ys betwene pe fleisch & pe bon, & pane per ys al an oper cure, as y schal telle in pe chapiteH of the puncture of a synwe. 28 And y haue helyd a man pat was *safenty 3ere olde, pat was y-smytten wip a sperre pynge pe fleisch of pe buttoke by pe lenth of a fote * & more, but pilke wondes touchyde non synwe; & pat y wiste sykerliche, for he had non akynge; y helde the wounde opyn al a day, 32 with a lyte smal tente & a schort pat y myste wyte, zif pat he scholde ake on pe morwe & I comau72dide hym to reste, and on pe morwe y fonde non inflacion ne akynge, & pane y caste aweye pe tente & let he wounde closen, & so y comau72dide hym to reste, & wipynge 36 pe pridde day he was al hol. And zif pat a wounde were mad wip a swerd, oper wip eny pynge pat kutteH in lenth, a man most loke zif pe wounde be so litel pat he nede non sounwyne, & pane brynge pe parties of pe wounde togedyre, pat it may wel ben y-joynede, & 40 leye above pe wounde a poudere y-mad of on partye of ffranke-En-

Add. MS. 12,056.

34

Healing by the first Intention. [I. iii. 2.

Simple wounds, if painless, will close if only bandaged; Naracio.

34


34


[3] fol. 45 a]

[4] fol. 45 a]

[5] fol. 45 a]
Dressing of Wounds.

of frankencense, & of two parties of sandragoun, & of two parties of quyk lym, & lete nouȝt pe poudre entre bitwene in pe wounde but above, for þe schal no ping entre in þe wounde, & kepe þe

4 parties of þe wounde þat ben brouȝt togider þe wip a plumaciol3. iij. cornered maad of herdis or of towne in þis maner: < 4 oon bi þe

8 it were kutt / & bynde þe wounde togider above þe plumaciols wip a rolle þat goiȝ ouerþwert aþir þis lettre .X. & take a lynnyn cloop & wete him in two parties of þe white of an ey, in oon partie of oile of rosis, þei ben togider medlid, undir þe plumaciols, leid above

12 þe wounde þat is brouȝt togider, for to kepe þe poudre; & do nouȝt awey þi medicyn til .iiiij. daies ben goon, but if þat þe

wounde ake or be to-swollen. & þanne bynde þe wounde as it was biforn wip þe white of an ey; oile, poudre, & plumaciols. But if

þe wounde were so myche, þat byndynge wolde nouȝt suffice, or were kutt ouerþwert ouer þe lyme, so þat þe parties of þe lyme myȝt nouȝt wel be brouȝt togideris, þanne sowe þe wounde on þis maner / Joyne þe lippis of þe wounde, & be war þat noon oile *[ne dust] ne no

þe wounde ellis, þat lettþ þ consolidacioun, falle bitwene þe lippis of þe


See Notes. 3 Plumaceoli: Bolsters used by Surgeons. Kersey. 1706.

4 iclosed, inserted in margin. 5 MS. wounde, cancelled.

sence, & of two partyes of sandragoun & of þre parties of quyke-

lyme, & lete nouȝt þe poudre entre wiȝynne þe wounde but above, for þere schal noþynge entre withynne þe wounde, & kepe þe partyes

24 of þe wounde þat buþ brouȝt togider with a plumacyole þre corneled y-made of hurdes òpere towg in þis manere [ ] on be þe sydes of þe wounde, so þat boþe þilke plumaciols holde þe wounde þus y-closyte < 4 > & joynde togider, as yt was joyned ere þe

28 yt was ykutte; & bynde þe wounde togider abouen þe plumaciols, with a rolle þat goth twartoffere after þis lettre XX, & take a lynnyn cloth & wete hym in two parties of whyte of an eyȝe, & in on partye of oyle of roses i-bete togider, vndyre þe plumaciols abofe þe

32 wounde, þat ys y-brouȝt togedyre, forto kepe þe poudre, & do noȝt awey þe medycyn tyl foure dayes ben ago, but zif þat þe wounde ake, òpere ellys be to-swollyn; & þanne bynde þe wounde as yt was tofore, with þe whyte of þe eyȝe, oyle, poudre, & plumaciols. But

36 zif þe wounde were so myche, þat þe byndynge wolde noȝt suffice, òpere were kutte twart oftere þe lyme, so þat þe partyes of þe lyme myȝt noȝt wel be brouȝt togider, þanne sowe þe wounde on þis manere: joyne þe lippes of þe wounde togider, & ware þat non oyle 40 *ne dust, ne noþynge ellys þat lattyd consolidacioun, falle bytwene
wounde, & haue a nedle þre cornerid, whos iȝe schal be holid on boþe sides, so þat þe pred þat is in þe nedle may lie in þe holow3 place, & pilke pred schal be twyned, & wipoute knotte, & I-wexid, & þe lippis of þe wounde schal be sowid togideris; & ðe pred schal 4 be knytt wip two knottis in þe firste place, & in þe secunde place wip oon knotte; & so make as manye poynjis, as ðiþ is nessewarie, & ech poynjt schal be from ſipir bi þe brede of a lilit fyngir, & streyne þe wounde with knottyngē & þe sewynge of þe lippis of þe 8 wounde togidere þat he ake sumwhat, but nouȝt to myche. & if þat þer nede mo poynjis to be þere þan two, euermore þer schal be odde poynjis, as .iij. v. or .vij. & þe oon poynjt schal be firste from þe oon eende of þe wounde, bi þe space of a lilit fyngir, & þe topir poynjt 12 schal be at þe ſipir ende of þe wounde, & þe priddē poynjt schal be in þe myddl of þe wounde / & if ðiþ be nede to haue mo poynjis, þanne schalt þou 1bigynne at þe myddl poynjt, & make as manye poynjis on boþe sides as ðiþ is nede, til þou come to boþe eendis / For 16 bi þis maner of sowynge neiþir partie schal be crokid, & so þe place mai faire be restorid, & euermore take kepe þatþ *[þif] þe wounde be not颠覆, þi sowynge schal be nouȝt颠覆 deep / & if þi wounde be deep, þi sowynge schal be deep, þat alle þe parties of þe wounde mouþ 20

Add. MS. 12,056.
[2 fol. 45 b] "þe lippes of þe wounde, & haue an nedle 2þre kornerde, whose eyȝe slochde be holyde on boþe sydes, so þat þe 3þrede þat is in þe nedle may ligge in þe holwe place, & pilke schal be twynede, & wipoute knotte & ywaxide, & þe lippes of þe wounde schulle ben sowyd 24 togedyre, & þe þrede schal be knettie with two knottes in þe firste place; in þe secunde place with on knotte, & so make as manye punctis as ðyt is necessarie, & echo puncte schal be from opere by þe brede of a lytel fyngere, & streyne þe wounde wip knottyngē, & ðe 28 sowynge of þe lippes of þe wounde togedirat þat he ake sumwhat, but nouȝt to myche, & þif þat þere nede mo punctis to be þere þen two, efir more þere schal be odde punctys, as þre, fyfe, opere souene; & þe on puncte schal be fyrst from þe on ende of þe wounde by þe 32 4brede of a litel fyngire, & opere puncte schal be at þe opere ende of þe wounde, & þe priddē puncte schal be in þe myddl of þe wounde; & þif þiþ be nede to haue mo punctis, þou schalt begynnen at þe myddl puncte, & make as manye punctes on boþe þe sydes, as 36 ſyt ys nede, tyl þou come to boþe endys; fior by þis manere of sowynge neiþere partie schal be crokyde, & so þe place may faire þe þen restoryde. And euermore take hede, *þif þe wounde be nouȝt颠覆 depe, þy sowynge schal be nouȝt颠覆 deep. And þif þe wounde be depe 40 þy sowynge schal be depe, þat alle þe parties of þe wounde movē

3 priddō cancelled before þrede. 4 sp. cancelled before þrede.
Compound Wounds.

be ioyned / For if pe wounde were deep, & pe sowyne not deep, nede per muste be in pe deppe of pe wounde a greet holownes, to pe which holownes blood & quytttere schulde be cast; & pilke 4 quytttere & blood schulde lette pe helynge of pe wounede. & pe poudre pat is seid in pe same chapitle, schal be leid aboue on pe same wounede; & pou schalt kepe pe semynghe & pe parties of pe wounede pat I brouz'te togidere wip plumaciols pe cornerid, & wip 8 alle pe opere pingis pat ben in pis chapitle tofore seid / And if pe a wounede hap be to longe in pe eir open, which pat is pe cause of pe quytttere pat lettip consolidaciuon, pane we musten clense pe wounede wip pis mundificatif pat is maad of flour of wheete & hony & water 12 & mel roset, 1 I-colat, pat is to seie, closend from pe resis, and of barly mele / Of pe sese mundificatuyes pou schalt haue a ful techinge in pe laste tretis /

But if pe wounede be compound, a leche muste haue as manye 16 intencionues as per ben accidentis to pe wounede / I sette an ensaumple. Nota I suppose pat a wounede be compound wip holownes & lesynghe of fleisch & of skyn, & perere be myche quyttter, & also pat per be apostyme, & per be a greet akynge; al pis is clepid a wounede compound / pane schulen we nouz onlich take hede to consolidacion of pat wounede: pat is to seie, helynge; but first we schulen aswage

be ioyned togedire. Ffor zif pe wounede were depe, & by sowynghe were noxt depe, nedys perere moste ben in pe deppe of pe wounede a 24 greet holownesse, to pe whiche holownes blod & quyter scholde be cast; & pilke quyter & blod scholde lette pe 2 helynge of pe wounede. And pe poudre pat ys seyde in pe same chapytell schal be leyde above pe same sowynghe, & pou schalt kep en pe sowynghe & pe parties 28 of pe wounede, pat bup brouz togedyre, with plumaciolen pe cornelyd & with alle opere pinges pat bep in pis chapytell forskedy. And zif pat a wounede haue be to longe in pe eyre opyne, whiche pat ys cause of quyter pat lattep consolidacion, pane we moste clense pe 32 wounede with pis mundificatiff, pat is mad of flour, of whete & hony & watyre opere mel rosate, & colat pat ys y-clansed from pe roses, & of barly mele. Of pe sese mundificatyes pou schalt han a ful techyne in pe laste tretys. But zif pe wounede be y-componed, a leche 36 moste han as manye intensiones as perere ben accidentys to pe wonde. Y sette enssaumple: y suppose pat a wounede be composened with holwenesse & lesynghe of fleisch & of skyn, & perere be myche quyter & al so perere be a posteme & perere be grete akynge, al this ys clepyde a 40 wounede composnyde. Pane we schulle noxt only take hede to consolidacion of pilke wounede, pat is to sigge helynge, but firste we

Add. MS. 12,056.

[2 fol. 46 a]

3 MS. pat.
Purulent Wounds.

Add. MS. 12,056. schul aswagen akpe & aposteme, as yt schal be tolde in pe chapitile 20 of aposteme & of aknye; aftirwarde we schullen clanse pe quytter, & aftere pe regenerere fleisch, & at pe laste brynge ouere cicatrice. In alle pe worchingis of medicyns, where pe akpe is, first we schulen aswage akpe, 4 for aboue al opir ping* strong* aknye ouercome myz of vertu & strenkpe & also resoun tellip; membris pe han akpe, pilke akpe is cause of drawyngye from pe opere placiis to pe membre pe akip pe worste 2ping of pe humouris / Auicen seip: humouris ben drawen 8 to lymes pe aken for. iij. causis: o cause, for kynde *[& Spiritus and humourer renymyth pedyre; pe secunde cause, for akpe febyth pe lyme, & humours] & spiritis rennen to pe feble lyme / pe swellynge schal eer be heelid pan pe wounde / Galion & Auicen tellen: pat al 12 ping* pat consowdip pe wounde greuep pe wounde, if pe aken be apostyme wip pe wounde / & pe quytter schal be clensid or pe leite ony regeneratif to holow; woundis. Auicen tellip pe cause, whi pe yuel fleisch growip in a wounde / If pe a leche wolde bisie him 16 wip a medicyn regeneratif to regendre fleisch in a wounde, & er pe pe quyttere were clensid / & whanne pe pat pe wounde is clensid, haume we schulen fulfille pilke holownes wip fleisch or *pe pat wounde be

1 Lat., Membr a quoque dolorem habentia, dolor ipse est causa attra-hendi aliunde humorum pessimatem.

[1 fol. 46 b] schul aswagen akpe & aposteme, as yt schal be tolde in pe chapitile 20 of aposteme & of aknye; aftirwarde we schullen clanse pe quytter, & aftere pe regenerere fleisch, & at pe laste brynge ouere a Cicatrice. In alle pe werkynges of medicine, where pe akpe ys, firste we schulle aswagen aknye; forbouen alle opere pynge stronge 24 aknye, ouere come I myz of vertu & strengpe, & also resoun tellyth; membrys pe han akpe, pilke akpe ys cause of drawyngye from opere places to pe membre pe akpe 3 pe worste pynge of pe humoures. Avicene seydi humouris bep drawen to 4lymes pe aken 28 for two causes: On cause, for kynde *[& Spiritus and humoures renymyth pedyre; pe secunde cause, for akpe febyth pe lyme, & humours * & spiritis renme to pe feble lymme. pe swellynge schal ere ben y-helyde peon pe wounde. Galien & Avicene tellen pat alle 32 pynge pat consoudip pe wounde, grefy pe wounde, zif pe aken be aposteme with pe wounde, & pe quyter schal ben y-clansyde, ere peone peon legge enye generatyff to holowe woundys. Avicene tellyth a cause, why pe yvele fleisch growith in a wounde, zif pe a leche 36 wolde besy hym with a medicyn regeneratyff to engendre fleisch in a wounde, ere peone pe quytire were clansede. And whanne pe pat pe wounde ys clensyde, peone we schulle fulfyllen pilke holwnes with

3 MS. akpe.
Wounds of a Nerve.

heild, lest peraunque⁠¹ pat per dwelle an holownesse vndir pe wounde, whanne pat he is helid, in whom pat quyttture schulde be engendried, perwith⁠² ech dai schulde augmente pilke holownesse, & ⁴ so we moten be constreynd to opene anopir tyme pat, pat was heild tofore / pou maist fynde in pe chapitle of woundis of senewis, how pou schalt aswage akpe, & in pe .v.j. chapitle of his techynge pou schalt fynde pe cure ³of a wounde pat hæp a swellynge, & is ⁸ out of kynde distemperid; & pou schalt haue in pe chapitle of olde in woundis, how pou schalt clense quyttture & regendre fleisch /.

The pridde techynge of pe firste tretis is of heelynge of a wounde maad in senewe /

12  Almy3i god hath 3eue to senewe gret felynge; & if pat he be hirt, he suffri greet akynge / Galion seǐp: a senewe pat is more felynge pan anopere *[lyme]; it is nescessarie pat he haue grettire akpe / Vndirstonde pat a wounde pat is maad in a senewe, mai not be 16 wipoute akynge. Ne⁴ woundis pat ben maad in senewis, ooupper pat ben in lenkpe or in brede / pe woundis pat ben maad in lenkpe of pe² senewe, ben lesse perilous pan⁵ po pat ben maad in brede of pe pe

³ peraunque. ⁴ see N. E. Dict., adventure, 1. b. ⁵ no, scribal error for pe which.

flesch, ere þanne pat wounde ben y-helyde; lest þat þere dwelle an 20 holownesse vndir þe wounde whenne þat he ys helyde, in whom þat quyer scholde be engendriede, þe whiche ech day scholde augmente pilke holownesse, & so we moste ben constreynde to opyne an opere tyme þat, þat was helyde tofore. Þou mayste fynden aftere in þe 24 chapyteH of woundys of synwes how þou schalt aswagen akpe, and in the sixte ChapiteH of þis techynge þou schalt fynde þe cure of a wounde, þat hath a swellynge, and ys out of kynde dystempryde, and þou schalt have in þe chapitle of olde woundys; how thou schalt 28 clense, quytyre, and regendre fleisch //

⁶Cap. iii. of the pridde techynge of the ffurst tretis is of heelynge of a wounde y-makyde in synwe.

Almiþtie god hath 3ife to synwe gret felynge, & 3if þat he be 32 hurt he suffrede grete akynge. Galien: a synwe that is more felynge þen anopere *lyme; yt is nescessarie þat he have grettir akynge. Vndirstonde þat a wounde þat is y-makyde in a synwe, may nouȝ ben wipouten akynge. The woundes þat beþ y-makyde 36 in synwe, oþer þey ben in lengthe oþere þey beþ in brede. Þo woundes þat beþ y-mad in lengthe of þe synwe þe beþ lasse perylous,
40

senewe ben moost perilous
X

If the nerve is
cut tlirough,
the limb beJja/ine Jjilke
^

jje

the nerve is
pricked by a
pu>ictura,

senewe o])irwhile

danger of

into

Spasmos.

of*

if

feel-

cramp hap-

.

mutcie^^s cut
or pricked,

part

J)e

Senewe,

&

J)e

'

•

senewe

^^^

•

'm a wouTide

meuynge

&
&

& jjilke
& bawne

\q brain.

is I-preickid,

of*

of*

bi

oon of

Of* bese bre or

a senewe

of*

wouwde
a corde

cours

of* jje

crampc,

&

of*

))at is

& a brawn, &
wouTjdis

])o

also

jjerfore be- war in ]?e
it*

is

open,

hool,

&

&
it*

famine
is

it is

drede

o.

cure

be a pn'ckynge or fat

oouly bi his Icukfe.

))re

4

of*
it

a

of*

akjje entri))

bi

Jje

weies

:

^partie

&

brayn.

|je

oon bi

him-silf*

may

&

in

8

&

Jjat

fallen ofte-tymes

])ese Jjre

brawn han

felynge, lesynge

wouwde maad

))e

mai come

nameliche of a corde
)jat be7^

so

]iai is to greet*

cause of a crampe /

of a symple senewe

a brawn.

For

&

or prickid;

me??2bris, bat is *rto] seie senewe,» corde,)
r
'
L
J

whole,

&

o.

jjat is

iw 12

consimile

drede in

meuynge

/

in senewe, whe])er 16

be kutt ouerfwert^, or

ellis

be kutt*

oonly he be pn'ckid fe wouTide of* fe skyn
clepid a blywde puwcture ; eifer fe wou?zde is
If*

clepid an open puwcture / In a blind puncture
2

12,056.

/

/

his

for to greet* ak])e /

)}at is kutt*

wouMe

J^e

i

togidere

^^^^ ^^ ^

^®

pricked, but

Add. MS.

kuWal atwo

is

lesij?

him from

but he

hool, ak))e is brou3t to

^pat is

.

drawmgo

fat*
the

crampe come

akbe, cold, or rotyn«^e.

&2
When

kutt^ al atwo,

is not*

of* ])e

senewe

]je

bigy^nynge
Brawne.

senewe seme]?,

[I. iii. 3.

.

IF IS penlous lest

a

Oberwhile
a senewe
J
])at

felynge, fat ))ilke senewe brou^te to

crampe mai come to
Loss of
ins and

/
/

whom

lyine, to

ibie;

corde

Punctured Wounds.

Effects of

cS',

above

it*

is

20

line.

&

Of ere whyle
Jjo fat bef in brede of f e synwe bef more perilous.
a synwe ys y-kut al atwo, & fen?^e filke lyme to whom filke
synwe serfede, lesif fe menynge & fe felynge fat filke synwe
brou3t to hym ivom f e brayn. Of ere while f ulke synwe is nou^t y- 24
kut a two, but he is y pn'kyde, and ferine it is perel lest fe crampe
come for to gret akf e. For akf e entrith in to f e part of f e synwe
by fe party of fe synwe fat is hoi
fat is y-kut ofer priked,
so crampe may come/i to fe wou7?de 28
akfe is brou^t to fe brayn,
by on of f re weyes, fat is to gret akfe colde ofer rotynge. Of f ese
f re of ere ellys of on by hym self, may come a drawynge togedre

&
&

of a synwe fat is a cause of a crampe ; & fat fat is seyde of
wou/ide of a symple synwe, oft-tymes may fallyn in a wounde of a 32
corde & a brawn, & namlyche of a corde fat is in fe bygynwinge
of a brawn.
})e wou??des fat ben in f ese f re cowsimel membris, fat
is *to sigge, synwe, corde, & brawn, habben on drede in course of fe
crampe, & also on drede of lesynge, felynge, & menynge, & fer/br 36
be war in f e cure of a wou7ide i-makyde in synwe, whef er fat fere
be a p?'zkynge, of e?'e fat f e synwe be y-kut twartofere, ofer ellys
be y-kut only by his lengthe. 3if only he be y-pr^kyde fe wonde
of fe skyn is hoi, & fewne it is clepyde a blynde pu?icture, ofer fe 40
wouwde is opene & it is clepide an opene p?'^kynge. In a blynde


Dressing of Punctured Wounds.

nenessarie to open the skin, & afterward heeld into the hoole as
hooth as he may sufure, hooth oil of rosis swete smellynge, pat is
maad of oil de oline pat is nouȝt ripe, til al pe wouunde be ful. 

4 above pe wounde leie whisht terebentine I-drawe abrood bitwene
two clowtis, & anoynte alle pe membris aboute pe wounede wip hooth
oil of rosis maad picke with boole armoniak. & aftir pat leie a
lynnen clooȝ I-het above, & aftir pat a good quantite of tow I-tosid,

8 & bynde pe lyme softliche wipoute streynynge; & if pe akpe wip
pis medicyn wole not ceessen, remewe & chauȝe pis medicyn ofte
tymes in pe dai & in pe nyȝt;/ & if pe prickeȝnge be in pe foot,
anoynte pe grynde wip hooth comouz oilie; & vndir pe arme holis

12 & in pe necke pict, if pat pe prickeȝnge be in pe hand, for pis
enoynture rarefiȝ & eueneb pe placis bi whom akpe goip to pe
brain, & it lettip drawynge togidere of pe senewe / & pouȝ pat pou
seest nouȝt pe akpe cesse in summen as hastiliche as pou woldist,

16 neuer-pe-lattere chauȝe nouȝt pi medicyn, for pe may be no bettere
medicyn. But if pat akpe dure ouer longe, it is not yuel to putte a
litil opium to pe oile of pe rosis & pe bole armoniak, pat pou leidist
aboute pe wounede. pe sike man muste reste & bi no wey he

2 terebentine, from Pistacia Terebinthus, L. The Alak of the Old Testa-
ment, and the ῥέψυνος of Theophrastus. now almost obsolete.

3 pe grynede, inguina. W. Wr., p. 589. 39, 15th cent.: inguen, the grynede.

20 prickeȝnge hit is necessarie to opyn pe skyn, & afterwarde held in to
pe hole, as 4hot as he may suffren, oyle of roses swete smyllynge,
pat is y-made of oyle de olyfis, pat is nouȝt rype ytel pe wounede be
al ful. & above pe wounde leye whyte terbentyne y-drawe abrod
24 betwene tweye cloutes, & anoynt al pe membris aboute pe wounade
wip hote oyle of rosyrs, y-made pikke wip bol Armonyk, & after pat
leye a lynnen cloȝi y-hat above, & after pat a gode quantyte of tow;
y-tosyd, & bynde pe lyme5 softliche wipoute streyninge; & zif pe

28 akpe wip pis medicyn wolde nouȝt cese, remewe & chauȝe pis
same medicyn oft tymes in pe day & in pe nyȝt, & zif pe prickeȝnge
be in pe fot, anoynte pe grynede wip hote comyn oyle, & vndir pe
Arme holys & in pe nekputte, zif pat pe prickeȝnge be in pe hande.
32 For pis vncuture ratefieb & efenyb po placys by whom akpe gothi to
pe brayn, & it latip drawynge togedere of pe synewe, & pouȝ pat
pou sent nouȝt akpe, sese in some men, as hastly as pou woldyst,
nevere pe later chauȝe nouȝt pe medicyn, for peere may be no
36 bettere medicyn. But zif pat akpe dure ouere longe yt is nouȝt
cesel to putte a lutyl opin to pe oyle of rosyrs and pe bol armoniak,
pat pou leydest aboute pe wounede. pe seke man most reste, & by

5 MS. lyane.

Add. MS. 12,056. [* fol. 47 b]
schulde noacht be wrof; his bed muste be made soft, euene, & smope, & pat he myyte haue reste / Whanne pat pe akpe aswagip & pe wounde 3euef sum quytture, panne pe sike man is saae from al maner perel, but if he do ony newe errour / Of pe wounde Ypocras 4 spekip: in vulneribus malis & fortibus sanie non apparante—pat is to seie: in yuel woundis and strong woundis, if no quytture appere it is yuel / Strong woundis ben clepid woundis pat sore aken / Yuel woundis ben pe, to whom scharpe humouris renne 8 & ben nohte obedient to kyndeli heete, to be turned into quytture / And perfore Ypocras seide: pat whanne akynge & quyttura apperep it is a token of heete / pe pridde signe a man muste knowe in pis place, pat lewide men, seyinge akynge & swellynge 12 in a lyme pat is woundid, leie perto a potage in maner mada of cerbis & swynes greece & water & wheete flour, corruptyn pe lyme, & pilke corrupcioun is cause of pe crampe / For Galion seip: pat a senewe is mada of moist mater & a cold, & perfore he 16 rotip of heete and moistnes / Also summen, for to aswage akpe as a senewe pat is prickid, puttip pe lyme in hoot watir *[oper ellys caste it on pe lyme] pe which mater is pe moost grenaunce to pe senewe / Galion seip / Hoot watir, pou3 it aswage akpe to pe 20

2 as, error for of; see below. 3 mater, error for watir.

Add. MS. 12,056.

no weye he scholde noucht be wrofe, hys bed muste be made softe euene & smeepe pat he myyte haue reste. Whanne pat pe akpe aswagyth & pe wounde gyueth sum quyter, pan pe syke man ys saf from al manere peryle, but zif he do enye newe errour. Of pis 24 wounde ypocras spekip: In vulneribus malis & fortibus sanie non apparente malum, pat is to seye: in eyyle woundys & stronge woundes, zif no quyter aper, hit is yuele. Stronge woundes ben y-clepyde woundys pat sore aken. Yuel woundes bepe bo, to whom 28 scharpe humidors remyfithi & bep noucht obeydent to kyndlie heete to ben turnyde into quyter & perfore ypocras seide, pat whanne pat akynge seythy & quyter aperithi, yt is a tokne of hele. pe pridde signe a man moste sknowe in pis place, pat lewyde men seyne 32 akynge & swellynge in a lyme y-woundyde, leggen perto a maner potage y-mad of erbys & swynes grese, water, & floure of whete, corpyne pe lyme, & pilke corpuicouin is cause of pe crampe; for Galyen seip pat a synwe is mad of a moiste mater & a cold, & he 36 rotyth of heete & moistnesse. Also sum men forto aswage pe akpe of a synwe pat is y-prykde, puttepe pe lyme in to hote water,* oper ellys caste it on pe lyme hot watir,6 pe whiche water is most grefes to pe synwe. Galyen: hote water shou3 it aswage akpe, to the 40

6 hot water, insertion.
prickynge of a synwe is most greuance / Cold also greupe sore pe synwe as well in somer as in wyntir / And Ypocras seip in pe v. Ypocras. part of his autorsimus: cold is bityng by & greuous to senewis & woundis, & also in pe chapitle nexte folowyng, but if be in a crampe wipout wounde / Galion seip in pe eende of his coment: cold is moost greuous to a senewy lyme pat is woundid & is sore swollen; namely, & he haue pe crampe. It schewip 1 pane pat 8 hoot medicyne & a drie is moost acordyng to senewis pat ben woundid; butt nouzt to hoot a medicyne, lest perauentre pat he make pe lyme to swelle; & if it be drie nouzt wip stipticte, an auntre if pat he closip pe poris of pe skyn / Galion seip: pat it is yuile to Galion 1. 12 close pe poris of a lyme pat is pricked. pe medicyn pane muste be hoot & drie with subtilite as terabentine to moiste bodies; & to drie bodies he muste be medlid wip a litil enforbium, azaefetida 2 is best medicyn if pou make of him enplaster, serapinum, & pe fecis 4. 16 of a litil wex, & pe filpe of pe vessels of been, alle pe ben gode to a synwe pat is prickt, pou 3 pat pou putt ed ech of hem bi him-silf or ellis compound / & pou schalt fynde a ful techinge of pese medicyns in pe antidotarie of pis book / pou schalt nouzt close a

1 schewip for sewip: see below.
2 Aza fetida, a sort of gum pressed out of a certain plant, which grows in Persia.
3 Serapinum = Sagapenum . . . A gum resin obtained from the Ferula Persica. See Notes.
4 feces, Lat. feces, dregs.

20 prickynge of a synwe ys most greuest; colde also gefythi sore pe Add. MS. synwes as wel in somere as in wyntere. Ypocras in pe ferthe partye of his Amphorismes: colde is bytinge and greves to woundys; and also in pe chapitell nexte folowyng, bot it be in a crampe wip 24 out wounde. Galien seip in pe ende of his coment: colde is most grefest, to a synwe lyme pat is y-woundodye & ys toswolle, namly, & he haue pe crampe. Hit sewip peyne pat an hote medicyne & a drie is most acordyng to synwes pat bep y-woundodye; bot nouzt 28 to hot a medicyne, lest pat he make pe lyme toswellyn; & drie nouzt wip stipticte, lest he close pe poris of pe schyn. Galien seip: it is yuel to close pe poris of a lyme pat is y-prykade. pe medicyne peyne most ben hote & drie, wip subtilite as terbentynye to moiste 32 bodies; & to drie bodies, he most be medlyde wip a lytel euffor- bium. Asa fetida is best medicyne, zif pou make of hym emplaster, serapinum, & pe feces of wax, & pe fylthes of vessels of been, alle pey ben gode to a synwe, pat is prykade, weper pou put iche be 36 hymself oper opyn hem; & pou schalt fynden a ful techynge of pese medicines in pe Antitodarie of pis boke. pou schalt nouzt cloesn
wounde where \textit{pat} \textit{pe} prickynge of a synewe is, til \textit{pat} \textit{pe} senewe be perfeye clensyd & helyd, & til \textit{pat} \textit{pou} be sikir \textit{pat} \textit{pe} place schal not swelle / Galion tellip of a man \textit{pat} was prickid with a poyntel in \textit{pe} pawme of \textit{pe} hand, to whom came oon of\textit{t} tisilie\textsuperscript{1} 4 clerkis \textit{pe} which took hede to heele alle woundis generaliche; & he leide to \textit{pikle} prickynge a consowdyng oynement \textit{pat} was more acordynge to a wunde maad in fleisch; & he leide \textit{perto} a plastre maturatif, wherfore al \textit{pe} hand rotide & he fel into a crampe, & \textit{S} so he diede, or \textit{pat} \textit{pe} .\textit{vij}. daies weren passid / & if \textit{pat}\textit{ilke} leche hadde maad \textit{pat} wunde broddere, \textit{and} \textit{panne} \textit{pat} he hadde helte into \textit{pe} wunde hoot oile of rosis, \textit{and} \textit{panne} \textit{pat} he hadde do\textsuperscript{2} comen out quyttur e wip hoote medicyns sotil & driyng, \textit{and} \textit{nou3t} wip moist\textsuperscript{12} medicyns, \textit{pat} man schulde not\textit{hae} be deed /

\textbf{T\textit{ederci\textit{k}.}}
\[1\text{th. 22, bk.}\]
The ends of the nerve ought to be sewn at the same time as the skin, and a medicine applied,

\textbf{Add. MS.} a wounde, where \textit{pat} \textit{pe} pr\textit{ikynge} of a synwe is, ere \textit{pan} \textit{pe} synwe be perfite clansyde & helyd, \textit{and} \textit{ere} \textit{pou} be sykere \textit{pat} \textit{pe} place 20 schal nou3t swelle. Galyen tellyth of a man wip a poynet in \textit{pe} pawme of \textit{pe} hand, to whom come one of \textit{\textsuperscript{6}T}esilie\textit{clerkys}, \textit{pe} which toke hede to helyn alle woundis generalych, \textit{and} he leide to \textit{pikle} pr\textit{ikynge} a consowdyng oynement \textit{pat} was more acordyng 24 to a wunde y-makede in filesch, \textit{and} he leyde \textit{pereto} a maturatif\textsuperscript{3} plastre, where for al \textit{pe} hand rotyd, \textit{and} he fel into a crampe, \textit{and} so he dyede ere \textit{pe} vii dayes were passyde; \textit{\textsuperscript{3}if} \textit{pat} \textit{pikle} leche hadde y-made \textit{pikle} wunde broddere, \textit{and} \textit{penne} \textit{and} \textit{he} y-helde in \textit{pe} 23 wunde hote oyle of rosys, \textit{and} \textit{penn\textit{e}} hadde abyde quyter wip hote medycynes sotyl \textit{\&} dreying, \textit{\&} nou3t wip moist\textit{medycynes}, \textit{pikle} man ne scholde nou3t haue ben ded. \textit{\textsuperscript{3}if} \textit{pat} a synwe hadde ben kut twart ouer al atwo \textit{penn\textit{e}}, \textit{paw3} \textit{pat} tedericus \textit{\&} summe opere sigge 32 \textit{pe} contrarye, hit is good \textit{pat} \textit{pou} sewe togedre \textit{pe} hedys of \textit{pe} synyw\textit{e} \textit{pat} bep y-kutte, wip \textit{pe} sowynge of \textit{pe} skyn \textit{\&} abouen \textit{pikle} maner of \textit{pe} sewynge, \textit{pe} firste day leye oyle of roses, in \textit{pe} which oyle, maddockis\textsuperscript{4}—\textit{pat} ben worms
Nerve-suture.

of the erpe—han be boilid, & caste aboute the wounde the poudre the kepyth the sowynghe .o. day or two afterward, & kepe the sowynghe wp plumaciols .iij. cornerid, & wip byndynge, & kepe the lyme from 4 swellynge, for bi sich a maner sowynghe of a senewe *the maist con-
sowde the seneue age ; for the lyme schulde han be lost in partie or in al, the meuynghe pat was brouȝt vnto hitm fro the braun, for bi the senewe the lyme mai rekeuere his felynge, & so the restoringe of the 8 braun may be fastere & schaplier. *theou schalt nouȝt drede of the akynge patt schulde be mad of prickynghe of the senewe, for the akp the schal be doon awei wip oo leiynghe to eip er twyne of pilke oile / Ne sich maner akpe may nouȝt make the crampe, for the senewe

12 is al kutt atwo ne no man *[make an] obieccioun wp Galion

words, pat we schulden be war in ioynynge partie of a wounde 
togideres *[pat non here ne oyle ne scholde noȝt entre wipynne the 
lippes of a wounde, pat betp y-brought togedere] To pilke abiec-

16 cioun we answeren : *pat the stipticite 2 ofp the rosis & the oile pat was 
nouȝt ripe, & the glutinosite of the worms of the erpe remeuene akpe 
of the senewis & al pe harm pat schulde come of pilke sowynghe.

If pat a senewe were woundid in lenkpe, he mai wel & liȝtliche

1 prickynghe of the seneue. The Latin, acus punctura, is correctly trans-
lated in Add. MS. See below.

20 Maddokkys, pat bep wormys of the erthe, haue ben boyllede; and 
caste aboute the wounde the poudre pat kepyth the sowynghe a day 
oper two afterward, & kepe the sowynghe wp plumaciols the kernel-
lyde & wip 3 byndynge, & kepe the lyme from swellynge, for by 
24 swych a manere sowynghe of the synwe *the maiste consoude the 
synwe agayn, for the lym scholde haue lost in party oper in al the meuynghe, pat was y-browȝt to hym from the brayn, for by pilke 
synwe the lyme may rekeuere hys felynge, & so the restorynge of 
28 the brayn may be more schaplokere & fastere. *Ne pou ne schalt 
noȝt drede of the akynge pat scholde be made of the prekynghe of 
nelede, for the akpe schal be don away by one leggynghe to oper 
twynye of pilke oyle; ne swych manere akpe may noȝt make the 
32 crampe, for the synwe ys al kutte atwo. Ne no man *make an 
obieccioun wp galyens wordys, pat we scholde be ware in ioyninge 
the partyes of a wounde togedere, *pat non here ne oyle ne scholde 
noȝt entre wipynne the lippes 4 of a wounde, pat bep y-brought to 
36 gedere.* To pilke obieccioun we answeren, pat the stipticite of the 
roses & the oyle pat was nouȝt ripe, & the glutinosyte of the wormys 
of the erthe remywen the akpe of the synwes, & al the harme pat 
scholde comen of pilke sowynghe. *If pat a synwe were woundede 
40 in lengpe he may be wel & lyȝtlyche y-soudyde togedere, wip

3 wip above line.
The wounded limb must be kept from swelling.

**Nota.**

If there is swelling, and if the wound is purulent, apply a mundificative, and keep the wound tented.

**[14 f. 23, b.]**

A mundificative medicyne of senewis woundid is maad in pis maner: Take mel roset colat 3 iij. small flour of barly and medle hem togider and boile hem sili pat pei 16 brene hem, & remewe hem fro pe fier & bete hem "longe" togidere wip a spature; 5 & paume putte perto 3 j. of whif tertebentyn; & if thou move finde noon whit tertebentyn, paume waische oper 1

1 undir, mistake for undo. See below. 2 lynynge, for declynynge. 3 undir pat, donec. 5 spatur, spatula.

Add. MS. ioyynyge of pe lippys & wip sowyynge & wip kepynyge of pe lym, pat 20 he scholde 6 nojt. Understande here in pis place, pat pere is no lynge more worshipful to a leche ne more profitable to a seke man, paume to kepe a lyme y-woundyd from swellynge, & napeles it is hard to kepe synwys pat bep woundyd from swellynge. 24 Napeles a leche here schal take hede aftere pe techynge pat schal be geen to hym in hys chaptyt of pe cure of a wounded, whaam pat pere ys wip hym a swellynge. 3if a wounded are chaungyd of pe eyre and mad quyet, pat pe sowyynge were tobroke, & pe 28 punctis weren vndo, paume make a medicyne mundificatyff, & leye hym abrod on a lymne cloth, & leye it aboue pe wounde, & put a lytel smal tent in pe one ende of pe wounde pat is most declinynge; & pilke tent schal touche non synwe, ne make non 32 akpe, vndire pat pat pilke wounde be wel dryede. A mundificatyff medicyne of synwes y-woundyd ys y-made in pis manere: R. mel roset colat 3 iij small flour of barly 3, & medle hem togedre & boyle hem slyly pat pey brene nojt, & remywe hem from pe 36 fyre & bete hem togedre longe wip a spator, & paume put pere to 3. of whyte tertebentyn, & 3if thou maiste fynde no whyte tertebentyn

6 scholde, error for swelle, or it belongs to: scalle, scald, scalled, scab. See W. Wright, and Cathol. Angl.
Wounds of Bones.

wou'den with cold watyr til it be whйт, & whane pat be pis medicyn pis wounde is almoost dreie, þanne putte in þe same medicyn a litle poudre of† frankencens mastik & saundragoun, medle hem togidere & leie aboue þe wounde til it be hool / & whanne pat it is hool manye daies after, leie flex in good strong wyn het hoot til it be perfitilly al hool, & if þat per leue ony hardnes in meyynge, after þat it is hool, þanne þou schalt vse þe techynge þat schal be 8 souen to þee in þe laste tretys þat schal be antidotarie in þe chapitel of medicyns mollificatyues; þere þou schalt fynde þe maner how þou schalt helpe best lymes þat ben heelid and mou'n no't rîst weel meuen /

þe firste techynge of þe firste tretys is of heelynge of a wounde maad in boon /

Whanne þat woundis ben so depe þat only fleisch is not woundid but þe boon þat is vndir þe fleisch & þe seewe / þanne a man muste biholde, wher þat þe boon be kutt al atwo, as ofte-tyme 16 it may happe in þe boon of þe thie & schene boonys & þe boonys of þe armes. And þanne þilke wounde is ful perillous; & nameli if þe boonys of þe thie out þe boon of þe aryme from þe schulde to þe elowe be kutt al atwo, so þat þe marie go out. But ofte-tymes 1 firste, mistake for furpe.

20 wassche it wyth colde watyr, tyl it be whйт; & whenne þat by þis medycine þe wounde is almoost drýe, þenne put þe same medycine a lile smal poudre of franke ensence, mastike, & sank dragoun, & medle hem to gedre, & leye aboue þe wounde tyl it be al hol; & 24 whanne þat it is hol manye daies aftere, leye flex in gode stronge hot wyn, tyl yt be al hol perfitlyche. & zif þat þere leue enye hardnesse in meyynge, after þat it is hol, þenne þou schalt vse the techynge þat schal be geue to þe in þe laste tretys, þat schal be antidotarye in þe chapitel of medycyne, molyficatyues; þere þou schalt fynde þe manere how þou schalt helpyn beste lymes, þat þe y-helyde & mouwe no't rîst wel meffin.

The furpe techynge of þe firste tretys is of hellynge of a wounde y-makyde in bon.

Whenne þat woundes bęþ so depe þat only þe fleisch is nouȝt y-woundyde, but þe bon þat is vndir þe fleisch & þe synwe, þenne a man most byholde wherþere þat þe bon be kutt al atwo, as ofte tymes 36 yt may happen in þe bon of þe thyȝ & þe schynebonys, & þe bonys of þe Arme, & þenne þilke wounde is ful perylouse; & namlye, zif þe bon of þe thyȝ ore þe bon of þe arme, from þe schulde to þe elowe, be y-kutte al atwo, so þat þe marie gon out. But ofte tymes
The wound ought not to be closed before the bone has been repaired.

In the place of the missing bone, there grows either a hard substance

*Add. MS. on bon of pe schyne, opere in bon of pe Arme, ys ykutt al atwo 20
12,066.

twartofere, & napeles afterward may be restoryde; opere a bon ys

ouer en yat al atwo, but sum of his substaunce ys done aweye, &

ipike substaunce opere he ys don al aweye, opere he hongyth to
gedre. A general rule ys in cure of woundses in whom bonys ben 24
woundyde, pat neuere by a leche fleisch shal be y-sowdyd aboue pe
bon, but first pe bon plenerlyche be repeyrede; iff pe bon may

neuere with verrey consolidacyoun ben consouded, for his matere
was pe sperme of pe fadire & pe modire, but in somme children for 28

pe nygte of tyme pat pey were sperme (sic); but pere shal be mad

a manere restorynge in plas of pe bon pat was broken opere lost.

pat men clepen porrus sarcoydes opere ellys caro poroydes, & pat

manere thynge pat is restoryd is hardere pe fleisch & Nesschere ben

32 pe bon; & zif pat pilke mater pat is restoryde by neye5 as hard as

yt were a bon, yt is clepte porrus sarcoydes; & zif pat pilke mater be

noyght harde, but sumwhat nessehe, yt is clepyde caro poroydes;

zif pat a nesch filesch & a moet were noyght regeneder vpon bonys 36

pat ben set togedre, a man scholde noyght han his purpos to helyn &

to consoude pe wounde. Loke peenne whepere pe bon be kutt a-

6 MS. nepe.
Refastening or Removing of a Bone.

...two al togedere twartofere, pat thou bryngyst togedere, & bynde the partyes of the wounde as yt schal be tolde in the eyyte chapyte felowynge, where thou schalt haue how a wounde schal be healid pat is out of ioynte I-kutte atwo & to-broken / & if a wounde was not kutt atwo al togidere ouerwert ouer, loke if ony peece of the boon dwelle sadliche with the opera partie of the hool boon / & bone ny ist bryngye pilke peece to place pat he was yn tofore wip prestyng ye doun pilke peece wip

8 sum instrument acordynge perto, & sowde pilke peece wip the hool boon wip the poudre pat I shall telle afterward; for so the schap of the lyne mai dwelle faire & strengere / & if pat ilke peece haue no fastnes to the hool boon, do pat peece away & regenera in the place of the bone pat pat pat4 was lost a repeirement / For pou3 pat ypocras & Galion tellen pat it is nessessarie after quantite of the boon pat is lost; an holow3 cicatrise to be alwey, nepeles wip pis poudre the generacion of the pise poris may be mendid, not a litil, but ritt16 myche / pis is the poudre: take frank-encense, mastik, mirre, dрагагантум, guanne arabik, ana. 3 ij. flour of fenegrek, 3 s. caste pis poudre vpon pis defaute of the boon pat is lost, til pat pou holde a pleyner repeirement /* & a restauraciou. Benne & not ere 20 bryngye ouere filesch ouere repeyrment wip] regeneratuius, mun-

1 wounde, erroneously for boon. 3 hool, cancelled after dwelle. 4 The second pat has to be cancelled. 5 incarnatyff in a later hand.
The fift chapitle of pe pridde techinge of pe firste tretis of woundis pat ben maad wip smytynghe of staf or stoorn, or fallynge or smytynghe of an hors, or wip ony othr ping semblable.

To hem happen greet differenge fro woundis pat ben maad wip kuttynghe, as wip swerde, knyf, eipir arowe prickynghe; & in opere maner pei schulen ben I-heelid / For pow3 pat verrry consolidaciouun be pe firste & principal entencion of heellynghe of a wounde, to pis 12 chapitle it acordiy nou3t, for in smytynghe, pe fleisch & pe veynes, & senewis, & arteries ben brusid, for in pe ymner part of pe lyme pe boon azenstondip, & on pe ouer part of pe ping3 pat is smyten knytyip nou3t / Wherfore it is necessarrie, if pe schulde be a 16 wounde, pat alle pe smale lymes pat ben bitwene pe boon & pe ping3

2 The passage is corrupt; the correct version is given by Add. MS.: pe frynghe pat smytepy & kuttepy not.

The woundys pat beyp mad wip brosynghe, as wip smytynghe of a staf, opere ston, opere fallynghe, opere wip smytynghe of an hors, opere wip enye thynge semblable to hem, habbith gret differens from woundis pat beyp y-made wip kuttynghe: as wip swerde, knyf, ore 28 arwe prickynghe, & in opere manere pey schulde ben helyde. For pow3 pat verrreye consolidaciouun be pe first & pe principal Intencion of heellynghe of a wounde, to pis chapitle it acordyth not, fior in smytinghe, pe fleisch & pe veynes, synwes & arteries ben y-brusyde; 32 for in pe ymner part of pe lyme pe bon azenye stonde, & on pe vttcr part pe frynghe pat smytepy & kuttepy not, wherefore it is necessarie, 3if pat pepe scholde ben a wounde, pat alle pe smale lymes pat beyp bytwene pe bon & pe frynghe pat smytepy, scholde be brusyde; & 36
Contused Wounds must be kept open.

pat Smythip, schulde be brusid, & operwhile þe fleisch & þe opere consimele membris ben brusid wipoute wounde / Wherfore þe curis of bope I wolde ordeyne in þis chapitle. If pat a leche wolde enforce 4 him to ioyne togidere wip consolidatinius þe wounde þat is maad wip smytynge, nedis quyttnge & corrupcioun bi þilke consolidatiue muste be vnder þe wounde; þe þquyte synche schulde corrupute þilke lyme & brynge him to putrifaccioun, but if þat kynde were so myȝty, 8 þat he myȝte eftsoone opene þilke wounde, þat was consowdid bi a sori leche; or wip a good leche come & knowe þilke dispo3sicioun & knowe helpe, wip propre eir4 to rectifien þe corrupcioun of þilke lyme / What schalt þou þanne do? þou muste loke wheþer þat þe 12 bodi be ful of wickide humouris, eþer be clene; if þat þe be ful late him blood, if all parteicular þingis acorden, as vertu, age, complexioun & consuetude; & þese þingis moten alwey5 taken in mynde, þou alwey þei be not I-nempned & namely vertu; & þe he be 16 not strong & all ðe opere þingis acorden, þou schalt not lete blood, but þou maist ventosen, if þat þi be nessesarie, or ellis [lose] æ þe wombe if þat þe be costyff6; & if þer þe be feble, & þe brosure were in þe ouer parti of þe bodi, voide þe fecis of his wombe bi clisterie. & 1 bi a sori leche, a malo medico. See Halliwell, Dict., sorry Latein.

2 wip, mistake for þat.
3 cwr, read cur.
4 be wanted after alwey.
5 costyff, costive, subject to be bound in body.—Kersey.

20 operwhyle þe fleisch & þe opere consimele membris beþ brusyde without wounde, wherefore þe cures of bope y wyl ordeyne in this chapitle. 3if þat a leche wolde enforce hym to Iune to gedire with consolidatyfes þe wounde þat is mad wip smytynge, nedys7 24 quyter & corrupcioun by þilke consolidatyiue, most be vndire þe wounde; þe þhich quyter scholde corumpe þylyke lyme & brynge hym to putrefacioun, but 3if þe kynde were so myȝtye, þat he myȝte eftsonys opyne þylyke wounde, þat was consowdied by a sorye leche, 28 ðe opere þat a gode leche come & knowe þilke dispo3sicioun, & coupe helpe wip propre cure to rettefien þe corrupcioun off þilke lyme. What schaltoun þanne do? þou most loke wherþe æ þe body be ful of yueH humores, opere be clene; 3if þat þe be ful, lete hym 32 blod, 3if all parteikeler þyrnes acorden : as vertu, Age, complexioun & consuetude; & þese þyrnes þou most alweye taken in þy mynde, þow3 alweye þey ben nouȝt y-nempnyde, & namlye vertue; & þe be nouȝt stronge & all þe opere þyrnes acorden, þou schalt nouȝt leten 36 blod, bot þou 3 maist ventosen, 3if þat it be necessarie, opere ellys 2 lose æ þe wombe 3if þat þe be costyff; & 3if þat þe be feble, & þe brosure were in þe ouere parti of þe body, voyde þe feces of hys 7 MS. nedyth.

Add. MS. 12,056.

E 2
Antiseptic Treatment.

Add. MS. 12,056.

If thou wolt lette blood, thou shalt lette blood on the contrarye partie of the veyne, bryngynge norischinge to the lyme pat was hirte; and pilke veyne thou shalt knowe, if thou knowist pleynerliche anatamie, pat I haue taung pee in pis same book / & whanne pat pee bodi is 4 clenсид, if pat pee brosoure be wipoute pee wonde, anoynte pee membre pat is brosid, which bigynnet to haue an enpostym, with hoot oile of rosis, & caste aboue a poudre maad of pee seed of mirtilles, & bynde it softly; 1 for ofte-tymes it nedip noon oper eir / For pis 8 medicyn fastnep pee place, & defendipe him fro putrefaccioun. & pou3 pat pis medicyn move not letten al pe mater from rotyng, nepeles it defendip myche of pe same mater fro rotyng / & if al pe mater mai not be defendid from putrefaccioun, but sum partie pereof 12 putrifiep, opene pee place & exclude pee quytture, & clense al pee place. & his cure schal be seid in pe chapitile of apostymes 3 & of exitures / But if pat a brusoure were wip a wounde, anoynte aboute pee wounde or eills pee place pat is brusid wip pee forseid oile of rosis, 16 caste aboue pee forseid poudre of mirtilles, for it fastnep pee place, ne it lettip nou3t pat is corrupcioun to spreden eiper to be drawen abrod; & it castip to pee wounde pee corrupt mater pat is in pee 2 eir, read cur.

3 Latin, de apostematibus exituris, apostema which discharge pus.
4 if, above line.
I. iii. 5.] *Treatment if a Sinewy Limb is injured.*

place *pat* is brusid / *Wipynne* *pe* wounde leie *pe* sylke of an ey, *wp* oile of ros, with stupis, or ellis *wp* lint.¹ Leid² aboue *pe* wounde a potage maad ofiiij parties of watir & oon partie of 4 oile de olyye, & flour of wheete *pat* suffici to *pe* medicyn, & leie pis medicyn to *pe* wounde, til *pat* *pe* akpe be aswagid, & til *pat* *pe* quytture be engendrid; afterward clense ³*pe* wounde, aftir *pe* clensyng regenerer, & at *pe* laste cicatricse. & *pou* schalt haue a 8 ful techinge in *pe* antidotarie of mundificatiusis & cicatrizatiusis / But if *pe* membre *pat* was brusid be ful of senevis, as *pe* hand ouper *pe* foot, *pou* schalt not chaunge *pi* cure if *pat* *per* be no wounde; but *pou* *per* be a brusour in senewy membre I-woundid, 12 leie not *pere* *pe* potage tofore seid, but oonly hoot oile of ros, & aboue *pe* oile poudre of mirtilis, & aboue *pe* wounde leie terebentine I-waischen & drawen abrood bitwenue two lynnen cloopis. & make a plastre of pich & hony & benc flour, & leie aboue *pe* lyne *pat* 16 is ful of senevis, as *pe* hand, *pe* foot, & speciali whanne *pe* flux of humouris ceessen not⁴ / & *pou* *pat* *pi* cure be drawe along, ne go not awel an pis cure / & whanne *pat* al *pe* akpe is ceessid & *pe* swellyngse is aswagid, for to clense *pe* wounde, vse *pe* medicyn of 20 mel roset colath with barly mele, seid in *pe* wounde of senevis /

¹ lint. Prompt. Parv., schauyngse of lynnen clothe. ² leid, mistake for leie.

---

Add. MS. 12,056.

*N plaster* 

*Treatment of a contusion, if the injured limb is full of nerves, e.g. hand or foot.*

*Oleum* 

*Rosarum*

---

³ *cicatrizatiusis* 

⁴ *senevis*
Tumorous Wounds.

Galion

jis cure is aprened bi galion, & I haue pryned jis medycyn ofte tymes /

1 Pe sixte chapitle of pe pridd teychinge is of woundis

pat han enpostymes & be distempered //

Off woundes Impostemede.

Wounde pat hath enpostym or an yuel discrasia—pat is to

seie out of kynde distemperid, eiper to cold eiper to hooft—

he mai not be heelid, ne he schal not ben heelid, but first he2 be 8

aswagid in pe yuel discurscowr be amendid / & as I haue seid in

anofer place, it is profitable to pe sij man, & worschip to pe leche,

if pat he mowe defende pe lymes pat ben woundid from enpostymy

& from an yuel discrasie. For pat mediciyn he shal kepe pe canoun 12

o3 galion, pat is oon of pe iiiij. canouns; oon is to kepe lymes in

her owne kyndely complexioun. For woundis mouz not ellis be

heelid, but if pe be brouzt first into her owne kynde / & a wounde

mai be kept from apostyme & an yuel discrasie if pat pe leche be 10

cunynge & do his deuer, & pe sike man be obedient to pe leche /

pe leche muste loke if pat per go blood y-now3 out at pe wounde ;

& if pat pe wounde haue not bled blood y-now3, pe pacient muste

2 The correct version is given by Add. MS.

3 a, mistake for of.

Add. MS. barly mele, y-sayd in the wounde of synwes. jis cure ys aprefyde 20

by galyn, & y haue preffyde jis medycyne ofte tymes.

The sixte Chapitle of pe pridd teychnge is of

Woundes pat han enpostemes, & bep dystempryde.

A wounde pat hathi aposteme oper an yuel discrasia—pat is to 24

sigge, out of kynde distempride, ope to hote ope to cold, he may

nozt ben helyd, ne schal nouzt ben heled, but first pe posteme be

aswagye, & pe yuel discrasie be amendide. & as y haue seyde, in

an ope place, yt is profitable to pe syke man, & worschipful to pe 28

leche, zif pat he mowe dyffende pe lymes pat bep woundyde fro eny

postemys, & fro an euyf discrasie. For pat me leche schal kepe

pe canon of galyn, pat is on of foure canones; on is to kepyn

lymes in here owne kendlye complexioun. For woundys moye 32

nozt ellys ben y-helyd, but zif pe ben brouzt first to here owne

kynde, & pe wounde may be kepeth from aposteme & an euyf

discrasie, zif pat pe leche be kunnynge & do hys defere, & pe syke

man be obeydent to pe leche. pe leche mot loke 4zif pat per haue 36

g0 blood ynow out of pe wounde; & zif pat the wounde haue nozt

bled blood ynow3, pe pacient most ben lete blod, ope ellys ben

4 fol. 52 a]
be lete blood or ellis ventusid, takynge reward to alle particular
prophylactic for to sake tobo seid / ordeyne him a couenable dietyngye, as schal be
told in pe chapitle of dietyngye; & leye a defensif aboute pe wounde

4 3 j. of bol armorymak distemperid wip oyle of rosis, & a litil vinegre :
as picke as hony tempere it / & ift pat pe tyme of pe sere were
hoot, putte to pis medycyn pe ius of sum cold erbe: as morel,2
penywort,3 virge pastoris. Late not pe lyme hange; but if it be
the arm, hange it aboute pe necke / & if it be pe foot eiper pe
schene, lete him ligge / & ift pat pe lyme ake, aswage pe akpe wip
an oynement of hoot oile of rosis / For as Galion seip: per is no
pinge more noisous to a wounde pan is akpe & declinacioun of a

12 lyme, for pese iij. maken soone an hoot swellynyge, pe which is to pe
fenere as a welle, & to pe bodi as an ouene / pe woundid man
muste absteyne him after pe chapitle of dietyngye techiph, & bope pe
sike man & pe leche, & alle pat ben aboute pe sike, moten absteyne

16 hem fro fleischlye knownyng of a womman, [ne a womman] *in tyme
of menstre, ne loke not on pe sike man / & oony in pe dai pe sike
man schal go to priuy; & if he may not schite "oony" kyndeli in

2 morel, Lat. Solathrum. See Notes.
3 penywort, Lat. umbilicus Veneris.
4 See Notes.
5 priuy. Prompt. Parc., p. 414, Pryvy or gouge (or Kocay), Latrina,
cloaca, ypodromium ; p. 202, Goo to pryvy, or to shytn, Accelo. Pryvy
still used in Yorkshire.

ventusyde, takynge rewarde to alle partikelere pynges tofore seyde, Add. MS.
20 & ordeyne hym a couenable dyotynge, as schal be tolde in pe
chapitel of dyotynge; & leye a defensif aboute pe wounde: 3 j of
bol Armonyake, distemperid wip oyle of rosys & a lytel vinegre, to
pe piknesse of hony; & zif pat pe tyme of pe sere were hot, put to
pis medycyne pe jus of sum colede erbe: as morel, ny3tsches, peny-
wort, virge pastoris, opere sum oper colede erbe; & bynde nozt pe
lyme to harde, ne lete nozt pe lyme hongyn; but zif it be pe arme,
honge him aboute pe nekke; & zif it be pe fot oper pe schyne, lete
hym ligge; & zif pat pe lyme akpe, aswage pe akpe wip anonyntyngye
of hote oyle of rosys. Ffor as Galyen seyfli: per is nofynge more
grefes, pan ys akynge & declynyngioun of a lyme, for pese two makip
sone an hote swellynyge, the whiche is to pe fienyre as a welle, & to
body as an Ovyn. pe wounyde man most absteynen hym,
aftere pat pe chapiteH of dyotynge techith; & bope pe syke man &
zele, & alle pat ben aboute pe syke, mote absteynen hem from
fleschlye knowlachyng of a womman, ne a womman *in tyme of
menstrewe, ne loke nozt on pe syke man; & onys in pe day pe syke
man schal schyte, & zif he may nozt schyte kendly onys in pe day,
Treatment of Developed Tumours.

If a tumour develops, use a maturatif, R

and remove the pus.

If the tumour is caused by the pricking of a nerve use an ointment.

Add. MS. 12,056.

after the quantity of mete pat he hap takyn, make hym a clistry, opear a suppositorye onys iche day. & if thou maist not with all these pynge, defendyns the lyme from aposteme, yt is an yuele signe, for the lyme ys feble, & the humores ben wykked; then begynne to maturatif R malwe leuyys, leffys of violett, & ye rote of holy hokke; sope hem wel in water, & panne stampe hem, & take a pounde off the water pat peye be soden yn, & of comyn oyle 28 juy, of whete flour 2 juy, of flour of lynsedy, of flore vynegre 3 j, of erby s-stamped lb. & boylle alle these tog-dire, in a pan ouere the fyre, & stire yt wel wip a spator; & pis maturatif leye on a lyme clith, & leye on ye posteme, tyl pat yt be maturyd; & 32 whanne pat ye posteme is matured, make ye quyter, if thou maist, ben y-cast to ye wounde; & if it may nott ben y-cast to ye wounde, opyne ye place pat ys most lowest pere, as ye quyter may best gone out; & pan helyn ye woundde, as y schal tellyn, in ye priddle 36 chapyteff of Apostemys. Take hede alwey to pis techynge, pat zif a posteme were for περίκυνγε of a synwe, ne leye nozt περετο pis potage maturatif, but wyt ye vincture of oyle of roses & of oper pynge, as yt is seyde in ye woundys of synwys. thou schalt 40

2 bigynnen, mistake for bigynne.

3 dimidium.
pou schalt knowe pe yuel dyscrasie of a wounde, 1 if pat pou seest pe skyn pat is aboue pe wounde to reed & to hoot in felynge, penne pe wounde is dyscrasie in hete; namely, if pat per come out of pe wounde 2 a solit quytture, reed; pilke dyscrasie pou schalt helpe wip coldynge pe lyme aboute pe wounde with oile of rosis & vnguentum album, Rasis of ceruse, which pou schalt fynde in pe antidotarie, & with pe ius of pe oper e eerbis colde.

8 & pou schalt knowe a cold dyscrasie bi pe whi^t^nes eiper pe wannesse of pe place / & whanne pe place is cold in touchinge, & whanne pat pe quytture is picke; pe which dyscrasie pou schalt remene bi pe enoynture of hote oiles, as oile of coste,3 oile of

12 laurine, oile of enfornbium, & so opere hoote oillis /

A moist dyscrasie pou schalt knowe bi pe neischenes of pe place, & bi abundaunce of whi^t liqueide rotenes, pe which pou schalt helpe wip desiccatiuis: as wip waischinge of wyn & honye

16 togidere, in pe whiche ben soden balaustie,4 gallis & pe ryndis of some garnadis, or alle or summe bi hem-silf /

pe drie dyscrasie pou schalt knowe bi pe smalnes of pe lyme, & 4 a dry dyscrasie. pe smalnes of pe lippis of pe wounde, & litil quytture, if pat pe

20 quytture be pinne; pe which dyscrasie pou schalt 5 helpe: with 3 fol. 29, bk.] y-knowe pe euyh dyscrasie of a wounde, 3 if pat pou sest the schyn Add. MS. pe is aboue pe wounde to reed, & to hot in felynge, penne pe wounde is dyscrasyede in hete, namly 3 if pat per come out of pe

24 wounde a sotyH qyter & a red; & pilke dyscrasye pou schalt helpen with coldynge pe lyme aboute pe wounde, with oyle of roses, & with vuguentum album—rasis of ceruse—whych pou schalt fynde in pe Antodarie, & wip ius of oper e colde erbys. & pou schalt knowe a

28 colde dyscrasye by pe whitnesse oper pe wannesse of pe place, & whanne pe place ys colde in touchinge, & whanne pat pe quyter is thykke; the whiche dyscrasye pou schalt remeffen, by pe vincture of hote oyles, as oyle of cost, oyle lauryne, oyle of enfornbium, & so

32 oper hote oyles. A moiste dyscrasie pou schalt knowe by pe nesschenesse of pe place, & by pe Abundaunce of whit lyquyde rotenes, pe whiche pou schalt helpyn with deficifatyses: as when wasschinge of wyn & honye togedres, in 3 pe whiche bup y-sode

36 balaustye, gallys, & pe ryndes off poume garnettyes, oper alle oper some by hem-sellffen. pe drye dyscrasye pou schalt knowe by pe smalnesse of pe lyme, & pe smalnesse of pe lippes of pe woundes & litel quyter, 3 if pat the quyter be penne; pe whiche dyscrasye pou
As soon as the dyscrasia is removed, try to heal the wound itself.

Add. MS. 12,036.

castynge on of hoot water til pat pe lyme wexe reed, & wip an oynement pou muste grease, as hennes, goos, & dokys, pe marie boon of a calf, & wip plenteuousnes of good mete pat norischip; as pe bropis of fleisch, & temperate wiyn, & rere eyren, & smale fischis, & wip reste, & softnes of al pe bodi, & of pe lyme pat is hirt; & alwey to pis techeing take hede pat as soone as a membre is brouz to his kyndeli disposiciou, anon azensondi2 wip contrarious medicyns, & turne azen to pe principal cure of pe wounde. But 8 yenke nouz to heele pe wounde as longe as it is enpostemed, or ellis haue an yuel discrasie; but first remaine pilke discrasie, or pat pou heele pe wounde / For whanne two pingis pat schulden ben heelid ben togidere, & pe oon of hem mowe not be helid wipoute 12 helynge of pat oper, first we schulen heelen him, pat mai nouz be heelid wipoute pat oper helyng, as pe apostyme eiper pe discrasie / pus Auicenne techip in pe laste chapitle of pe firste book. Neuer-pe-lattere forçete nouz pe principal cure, pat whanne pe 16 accidentis ben asesid turne azen to pe principal cure //

1 pou muste, mistake for of moiste.  
2 azensondi, mistake for azensonde.

Auicenne
Symptoms of Rabies in a Dog.

The chapitelle of pe pridde techynege is off a wounde y-made of a wod hounde, opere of eny opere venymouse bestys.

Whenne pat an hounde hatli byten a man, firste loke 3if pat pe Add. MS. 12,056.
24 hounde be wod; & 3if pat pe hounde be no3t wood, hele pe wounde as pou dost opere comyn woundys; & 3if pat pe hounde were wood, pou schalt y-knowe yt by certeyne causes, & by dispo3siciouns. Ffor a wod hounde fleythi mete, & fleythi water, & operewhyle he dythi 28 whenne pat he sep water; & he reynnith hydirwarde & pedirwarde, as a drokken man, wip opyn mou3p & hys taylle bytwene his leggys, hys tounge honyth out, he wolde byte alle men, ne he ne knowyth nou3t po men pat ben his housholde, he berythy no3t; & 3if pat 32 he operewhyle berke, hys voys ys ful hors, & opere houndys flen from hym & berkyv vpon hym. Also pou schalt y-knowe by dispo3sicioun of pe same wounde, for 3if pat pou wetyst a crumme bred in pe blod of pe wounde & geysyt yt to an opere hounde to 36 etyn, he wyl no3t etyn yt, & 3if pe hounde etyp yt he wyH deyen; opere ellys take a note & stampe yt, & leye on pe wounde al ny3t, & on pe morwe 3if yt to an henne, sche wyl no3t etyn hyt; & 3if sche ety3th yt sche wyl deyen. & anone as pou wost pe hounde ys
And anon as thou woaost, pat he hound was wood, sette a gret ventuse aboue vpon he wounde, & drawe out he myche blood out of he wounde, & afterward drawe abrood he wounde; & aboue al opere ping, brenynge of hooi yren to pe ground of he wounde is a moost profitable, & leie aboue he wounde attractiuis, to drawe out pe venym. Summe of these attractiuis ben symple, & summe compund: Symple bep: he lyuere of he same wood hound pat boot he man, garlik stampid, salt fishe, aischis of wyne lies, appoponak 3 pat is wonderful, he leues of a gourde, & he rote of fenegrek, pe gile of fishe, & amptyn I-stampid / these medicynes ben compund: vreyne of a 3ong man wip nitre; ouper mintis stampid wip salt, & distemperid wip venyre, & maad an emplaster. Anoper medycyn 12 compund: take floris eris & salt, of ech .x. parties, & pe fatte of a calf, & of a wolf pat suffiçip, & make a plastre / Anoper: take schepis talow & buttere, & make a plastre / pis wounde schal be holden open at pe leeste fourty daies, & pis schal be do aboute pe 16 place. In anoer maner regimen / Vndirstonde pat he man pat is biter, schal not be lete blood in he bigymynge, lest he venym be drawe abrood bi opere lymes; ne thou schalt see he him no laxatif, lest it drawe he venym to he entraillis wipinne; but thou schalt sette 20 gourde, cucumer. See Prompt. Parc., 203, Goord, Cucumer, cucurbita, colloquintida.

Add. MS. wod, sette a gret ventuse aboue he wounde & drawe out myche blod out of he wounde, & afterwarde drawe abrood he wounde; & abouen alle opere thyenge brenynge of hote eyren to pe dephe of he wounde ys most profitytable, & after leye aboue he wounde attractyfes, to 24 drawe out he venym. Some of these attractives bep symple, & some bep componyd. Symple ben: he lyffer of he same wod hounhe pat bote he man, garlyke y-stampide, salt fysschi, asschys of vyne, Opoponac ys wonderfyl, pe leuy of a Gourde, & pe rote of ffyne-28 greke, pe gele of fyssches, & amptes y-stampide. These medycynes ben componyd: vrynge of a jone man, with nytre opere myntes, i-stampide with salt & distempered with vynegre, & y-mad in emplastre. An opere medycyne componyd: R floris eris & salt ana 32 ten parties, & pe fat of a calf twelf partyes, & make a plastre. An opere: take scheyps talow & buttre, & make emplastre. Pis wounde schal ben y-holde opyne at he leste fourty daies; al pis schal be do aboute he place. 5In an opere manere regimen vndir-36 stande, pat he man pat is y-bete ne schal nouzt be lete blod in the bygynynge, lest he venym be drawe abrood by opere lymes. Ne thou ne schalt ziff hym non laxatyffs, lest yt drawe he venym to pe entraylles withynne; but thou schalt setten on he place a stronge 40
vpon he place a stronge ventuse, as it is seid tofore, \(^1\)pat ite mowe drawe michie of pe blood. And whanne pat \(^2\)iij. daies ben passid, it is not yuele to leten bloody & to purge with a litel purgacion, \(\text{pat}\) 4 purgip pe malencolie, as with decoccioun epithimum, \(^2\) wip gotis whey; & norischip him with dieting; \(\text{pat}\) fattip & makip him glad & blipe; & waische his heed with decoction of water, \(\text{pat}\) pe feet, & pe heed of a weper were soden yme. Ne late him not \(\text{pirsten}\) ne hungren, suffren, ne traneilen; & so if \(\text{pat}\) god wole, pou maist him kepe from perile / & ech dai to a monpis eende he schal take opere symple medicyns or compouned /

\(\begin{array}{c}
\text{During a month he must take every day a simple or a compound medecine.}
\end{array}\)

\(\begin{array}{c}
\text{If the patient seems melancholy, he is wrong and wot why, & zig men aske hym enye bigynynge, & he hath hale opere signes of malencolye, 4 panne zene to him in a} \\
\end{array}\)

\(\begin{array}{c}
\text{[1 l. 31, bk.]} \\
\text{2 Epithenum. See Notes.}
\end{array}\)

\(\begin{array}{c}
\text{3 fley lith, alterted to fitelith with different ink. Read: fleyth lyst.}
\end{array}\)

\(\begin{array}{c}
\text{Add. MS. 12,056.}
\end{array}\)

12 parties, & make hem into a poudre / pe pacient schal take ech dai of pis poudre .ij .\(\text{f.}\) / Anoper medicyn: take pe poudre of crabbis brent \(\text{vij. parties, gencian .ij parties, terre sigillate oon partie, make poudre / If pat pou were not att pe bigynynge, & it bigynne}

16 to haue yuel accidentis: as yuel pouatis, sorful metynge in his sleep, & \(\text{pat}\) he be wrope & grucce, & woot not\(\text{e}\) whi; & if men aske him ony ping, & zene not good answere perto, & fley lith, & he happe alle opere signes of malencolye, 4 panne zene to him a
Curative Treatment.

give him troches composed of cantharides and spices, R N until he micturates blood.

Treat bites from venomous beasts similarly.

medicyn maad of cantarides / Take old grete cantarides, & do awei þe heed & þe wyngis, .ij dragmis; lentis I-clensid, .f j.; safron, spikenard, cowlis, canel, .ana .f s.; bete hem weel, & make of hem smale ballis, pat ech bal weije a dragme. & þeue o. bal at 4 þre tymes, at ech tyme þe weijte of þre cornys of wheete, til þat he pisse blood; þemme he schal be saaf / For whanne þou art sikir, heele þe woundis after þat fourti daies ben passid, in þe same maner. If þat þe wounde were maad of bitinge of an eddre or of 8 ony ðoper venemous beest, þe leche schal take heede to drawe abrod þe wounde, & sette aboue a uentusse, & drawe out miche blood; & it is miche worp to enuyroun þe place aboute þat is bitten wip brome I-stampid / For if þat þe prickynge be in þe foot or in þe hand, if þou enuyroun þe arme with brome, it lettij þe venym to go vpward; & þeue him þe medicyns written aboue, & also lete þe wounde be open, til þe venym be excludid /

† Capv viijm THe .viij chapitle of þe pridd tecchinge of þe firste 16 tretys of a wounde maad in a ioynt, & is dislocate /

Whanne þat a wounde is in a lyme, & þe boon of þe same lyme is to-broke 2atwo & dislocate—þat is to seie out of ioynte, þanne 1 doesnet above lentis; meaning ?

Add. MS. 12,056. of cantarydes. Take olde grete kantarydes & do aweye þe hed & 20 þe wynges 5. iij., lentys I-clansed 5. j., saferen, spikenard, cowlys, canel and 5. b.—in ðoper bokys—ipone hem wel & make of hem smale ballys þat weyzen j. penye wyzt; & if þat bali at þre tymes, at iche tyme þe wyzt of viij cornys of wheete, tyl þat he pyssse blod, 24 for þenze he schal be saft. Ffor whenne þou art sykere, heele þe 4wounde after þat fourty days ben passyde, in þe same maner. If þat a wounde were mad of þe bytinge of an eddre, ðoper of eny ðoper venymouse beste, þe leche schal take heede to drawe abrod þe 28 wounde & setten abouen a ventuse & drawe out myche blod, & yt is myche worp to environ þe place abouten þat is y-betyn wip brome y-stampide. Ffor if þat þe prykynge be in þe fot ðoper in þe hande, if þou environ þe arme ðoper þe legge with brome, yt 32 laten þe venym to gone vpwarde; & if þym þe medicynes y-wryten aboue, & also tryacle, & lete þe wounde be opyne, tyl al þe venym be escludyde.

The viij. Chapytelle of þe pridd techyng of the firste 36 tretys is of a wounde y-made in a ioynt & is dislocat.

defensifs Whenne þat a wounde is in a lyme & þe bon of þe same lyme ys tobroken atwo & is dislocat—þat is to sigge, out of ioynt,
Wounds complicated with Dislocation of a Bone.

If the wound is accompanied by fracture or dislocation of a bone, dress the wound, and do not join the bone before some time elapsed.

20 pane it is gode pat pou putte in pe wounde, whanne pe blod is y-staunchyd, & also aboue pe wounde pe 3olke of an ey wip oyle of rosis, & anoynete al pe lyme aboute pe wounde with two parties of oyle of rosis, & helf oon partie of vynegre maad pikke wip bole armoniak, til pe quytture be engendrid, & pat pou be sikir pat no postyme schal come. Ne take noon hede to brynge togidere pe parties of pe boon pat is to-broken or dislocate, til viij. daies ben goon in pe 8 wyntir, & v. in pe somer; for pane it schal make quytture, and be sikir from swellyngye; & pane brynge togidere pe brynikis eiper pe disiuncture after pe techyngye pat schal be seid in pe chapitle of algebra. & if pat pe prickeynge eiper pe dislocacioun nedip splentis, make pat pe splentis & byndyngye faile aboue pe wounde. If pou may do if pat pou kutte pe splentis & pe bindyngye aboue pe wounde with a knyt or a rasour, & in drawynge abrood pe hole of pe wounde aboue pe wounde wip a nedle, so pat pou maist bi pat hole ech day chaunge pi medicyn of pe wounde wipoute choudynge of pe boon madist first aboue pe boons pe weren broken ouper dislocate; pe which boon pou schalt nouzt reumeuen til tyme schal be teld in his place, but pou schalt bynde aboue pilke

wounde, error for bonde. choudynge, error for chongynge.

Add. MS. 12,056.

4 MS. engenderes.
Causes of Hæmorrhage.

boon a newe boond, which pou schalt remeue as ofte as pou chaungist pi wounde. & whanne pat pou art sikir fro pe enpostemynge, & whanne pat pou hast sett agentire pe boonys pat were sett agentire & dissolate, pemne leye vpon pe wounde bi pe hole 4 pat pou madist in pe boond, a mundificatif of mel rosat colat, & of barli mele til pe wounde be clensid; & leie on pat a mundificatif, presis of olede whijt lynen cloop, til pat pe wounde be ful clensid; aftirward regendre fleisch, & aftirward consowde with 8 regeneratiuis & consolidatiuis, whiche pat schulen be seid in pe ende of pe book /

The nynpe chapitle of pe iij. techinge of pe firste trevis is of fluxblood of a wounde /

\[ \textbf{Causes of Hæmorrhage.} \]

The ix Chapitile of pe pridde techyng is of flux blood off a wounde.

1 a. erroneously inserted.

Add. MS. 12,056.

bonde a newe bonde, pe whyche pou schalt remeue, as often as pou 20 chaungiste thy wounde. & whanne pou art sykere from empostemyng & pou haue sette togedire pe bony arr. pat were sette togedire & dislocat, pemne leye vpon pe wounde by pe hole pat pou madist in pe band a mundifycatiff of mel rosat colat, & of barlye mele, tyl 24 pe wounde be clansyde; & leye on pilke mundifycatiff predys of olde clene whyte lynne cloop, tyl pat pe wounde be ful clansyde; afterward regenere fleisch, & afterward consowde wip regeneratyfes & consolidatyfes, whiche pat schullen ben seyde in pe ende of 28 pe boke.

The ix Chapitile of pe pridde techyng is of flux blood off a wounde.
myche frelenes 1 of blood, or ellis to myche acute of blood, & also manye opere causis þer ben þat ben clepid cause of 2 primitif: as smytyngþ þat woundith, to gret þe lepynge, cryyng; wraþe, chidyngne, 4 & so manye opere; & ech of þese causis tofore seeid hap his maner heelyng by him-sylif in fisik medicinal. But it is not þe enter- 
cioun of þis book to treten 3 of blood þat bledþ of wounde, þat is maad with wounde, þe which may be restreynd with craft of 8 ciurie. In flux of blood þat come of a wounde, þe leche muste 
loke þe disposicioun, þe abitude, age, vertu, & complexiouN of him 
þat is woundid; if þat þese acorden, & he be myþty in vertu, he 
schal blede myche blood at þe wounde, þou þat þe leche be clepid 
12 at þe bigynyng, but if it be so þat he be 4 feble ouer gretliche. 
& if þat rede constreyne þe leche to stauunge blood, he muste loke 
if þat þe blood go ouþ at þe veynes capillares, þat ben smale veynes 
as heeris of a manys heed / & þanne onely þe whith 5 of an ey leid 
16 aboue with towþe of flux suffisip / whanne þat þe parties of þe 
wounde ben brouþt togidere; & if þou caste aboue poudre ofþlym 
aforeseid in þe chapitile of sowyngne of woundes, Þat schal be þe 
bettere; for þat poudre wiþstreynep þe blood & consoudiþ þeparties 
1 frelenes, mistake for fulnesse. 2 of, erroneous insertion. See below. 
3 but, omitted. Latin: Non est hujus libri intentio tractare nisi de 
fluixu sanguinis. 4 be, added in margin in same hand.

20 fulnesse of bloð, ðer ellys to myche Acuyte of bloð & also manye 
opere causis; & þere beþ opere causis þat beþ clepyd causes 
prymyttiff; as smytingþ þat wondip, to gret lepynge, cryyng, 
wraþe, chidyngne, & so manye ðer & iche of þese causis tofore 
24 seyde hap hys manere helynge by hym-selfen in fesýke medecynal. 
Bot it ys noþt þe entencyoun of þis boke, to tretyn but of bloð, þat 
bledip of wounde, þat is y-mad wiþ wounde, the 7 whiche may be 
restreynd by crafe of surgery. In flux of bloð, that comyth of 
28 a wounde, þe leche most loke þe disposicioun, þe Abytude, Age, 
vertu & complexiouN of hym þat is y-woundyde; & þif þat þese 
acorden, & he be myþtye in vertue, he schal blede myche bloð at 
hys wounde, þouþ þat þe leche be clepyd at þe bygynyng, bot þif 
32 it so be þat he feble ouere gretlyche. & þif rede constreyne þe leche 
to stauungle þe bloðe, he most loke þif þat þe bloð go ouþ of þe 
Veynes capillares, þat beþ smale veynes as herys of manys hed; 
& þanne only þe whyte of an eyþe, l-leyde aboue wiþ towþ of flux 
36 suþseþ, whenne þat þe parties of þe wounde beþ brouþt togedire; 
& þif þou cast aboue þe poudre of lyme, tofore seyde in the chapy- 
tel of sowyngne of woundes, yt schal be þe btyre; for þe poudre 
wiþstreynep þe bloð & consoudeþ þe parties of þe wounde, togedire. 

20 fulnesse of bloð, ðer ellys to myche Acuyte of bloð & also manye 
opere causis; & þere beþ opere causis þat beþ clepyd causes 
prymyttiff; as smytingþ þat wondip, to gret lepynge, cryyng, 
wraþe, chidyngne, & so manye ðer & iche of þese causis tofore 
24 seyde hap hys manere helynge by hym-selfen in fesýke medecynal. 
Bot it ys noþt þe entencyoun of þis boke, to tretyn but of bloð, þat 
bledip of wounde, þat is y-mad wiþ wounde, the 7 whiche may be 
restreynd by crafe of surgery. In flux of bloð, that comyth of 
28 a wounde, þe leche most loke þe disposicioun, þe Abytude, Age, 
vertu & complexiouN of hym þat is y-woundyde; & þif þat þese 
acorden, & he be myþtye in vertue, he schal blede myche bloð at 
hys wounde, þouþ þat þe leche be clepyd at þe bygynyng, bot þif 
32 it so be þat he feble ouere gretlyche. & þif rede constreyne þe leche 
to stauungle þe bloðe, he most loke þif þat þe bloð go ouþ of þe 
Veynes capillares, þat beþ smale veynes as herys of manys hed; 
& þanne only þe whyte of an eyþe, l-leyde aboue wiþ towþ of flux 
36 suþseþ, whenne þat þe parties of þe wounde beþ brouþt togedire; 
& þif þou cast aboue þe poudre of lyme, tofore seyde in the chapy- 
tel of sowyngne of woundes, yt schal be þe btyre; for þe poudre 
wiþstreynep þe bloð & consoudeþ þe parties of þe wounde, togedire.
Hæmorrhage from an Artery.

when it is lost from a larger vein use a stronger styptic;
when it is lost from an artery press the artery until a clot is formed,
and apply a styptic

when it is lost from a larger vein use a stronger styptic;
when it is lost from an artery press the artery until a clot is formed,
and apply a styptic

Renew the remedy carefully.

of þe wounde tugidere. & if þe blood come fro grete veynes he
mai nouȝt so sumtyme be constreynd, but it nedip a stronger
medicyn & also a more cautele / & if þat þe blood go out of
arterie, þou schalt knowe it bi construction & dilatacion of þe 4
same arterie—þat is to seie, þat þe blood go out wip lepinge &
operwhile wip wipdrawinge; & þanne sette þi fyngir vpon þe mouȝ
of þe grete veyne or ellis on þe arterie, & holde þi fyngir þeron bi
a grete hour; for þanne by grace sum grete dropes of blood may be 8
congelid tugidere & þere-bi vertu may be myche comfortid;after-
ward leie plenteousliche of þis medicyn vpon þe veyne eipere þe
arterie þat is kutt atwo / Take frankencense, whiȝt gummis, &
fatt ij. 3., aloes & j., make poudre & distempere with þe white of 12
an ey as picke as hony / after take heeris of þe hare smal kutt,
2medle alle þese tugidere, & þe is no medicyn so good as þis medi-
cyn is in streynyng ofþe blood & consowdyme of þe veyne / But
whanne þat þou comest to chaunge þat medicyn of þe wounde, do 16
nouȝt þe medicyn awey wip strenk þe, but leie aboue of þe same
medicyn 3 moist, to neische þe firste medicyn, þat it myȝte
falle awey bi him-silf / Nepelles it is possible þat a medicyn caustik, þat is to seie, a medicyn þat brenneþ, sumner staunchiþ 20
1 Lat.; quod sanguis exit cum saltu secundum constrictionem et dil-
tationem ipsius arterie.

Add. MS. 12,056.

of þe blood come from gret Veynes, he may nouȝt so sumtyme be
constreynde, but it nedip a strengere medicyne & also a more
cauete; & if þat þe blood go out of an arterie, þou schalt y-knowe yt
be construction & dilatacion, of þe same arterie—þat is to sigge, 24
þat þe blood go out wip lepinge, & oper whyle wip wipdrawinge,
& þenne sette þy fyngere vpon þe mouȝ of þe grete veyne, operere ellys
þe Artery, & holde þy fyngere þere on by a grete oure; for þenne
by hop sum grete dropes of blood may be congelyde togedere, & þereby 28
vertu may be myche y-comfortyde. Afterewarde leye plentifullyche
of þis medycine vpon þe 4 Veyne operere þe arterye þat is kut atwo.
R francencencens, whyȝt gommous & fat 5. ii., Aloes 3. i., make
poudre & distempere with þe whyȝt of an eyge as pykke as hony; 32
after take herys of an hare smale & kutte, medle al þis fyngere
togedire, & þere ys no medycine so gode as þis medycine is, in streyn-
inge of blod & consoudyme þe Veyne. Bot whanne þat þou comyst
to chaunge þe medycyne of þy wonde, do nouȝt awey þe medycine 36
wip strengeþ, but 6leye aboue of þe same medycine moist, to nessche
þe firste medycine, þat yt myȝte fallyne awey by yt-selft. Nepelles
yt is possible, þat a medycine caustyke, þat ys to sigge a medycine

4 wounde, cancelled before veyne.
A Child had cut its Throat.

The styptic is a surer remedy than a caustic.

A child having cut its throat with a knife,

The vein was pressed.

 documento. Add. MS. 12,056.

blood pan pis medicyn of frank encense; & poute shalt haue greet plente of medicyne caustik in pe antidorarie, but we ben noust sikir pat pe blood of pe veyne eipher arterie anopir tyme wole goon 4 out, whazne pat pe schort of pilke caustik Medicine\textsuperscript{1} is remeue awey / but pis medicyn of encense with pe heeris of an hare not oonliche staunchip pe blood, but also sowdip\textsuperscript{2} pe veyne & pe arterie, as I haue preued it ofte tymes / And for to zene autorti I 8 sette a saumple pat\textsuperscript{3} come sumtyme to myn hondis: A child of\textsuperscript{4} pre zee old hadde a litil knyf in his hond, & he fel on pat knyf\textsuperscript{5} in pe former partie of pe prote persched pe veyne organise; per cowde no man it\textsuperscript{6} staunche, & panne I was clepid, & I cam to pe child in 12\textsuperscript{5} greet haaste, & he hadde almost lost his sîzt; for hisse izen in his heed weren turned vp so doun;\textsuperscript{7} & pe blood come out at pe wounde whizt as whey, vnnephe he hadde no pouste\textsuperscript{8} & panne I leide my fyngir on pe heed of pe veyne, & I heeld it faste pat\textsuperscript{9} per mytze no 16 pîng go out; & so I heeld pe veyne a greet hour, & panne vertu of his bodi pat was almost lost quykenede azen, & pe pouse bigan to appere feblyche as it were a smal pred / panne I sente to pe spiceris

\textsuperscript{1} medicine, added in margin.
\textsuperscript{2} MS. sowdynge.
\textsuperscript{3} up so doun. See Mätzner, Dict., s. v. “doun,” Latin: oculos habebat in capite revolutos.
\textsuperscript{4} vnnephe he hadde no pouste. This passage is corrupt; for the correct version see below.

\textsuperscript{5} MS. bowdyme.
\textsuperscript{6} with pe hersys of an hare, nost only staunchip pe blod, but also con-
\textsuperscript{7} yeldre of pe Artrye, & pe Artrye, as y haue preuyde yt ofte tymes. And forto 3if Autorite, I sette an saumple, pat come sum tyme to myn handys: A childe of pe zere olde, hadde a lyte knyf in hys 28 hande, & he fel on pat knyf\textsuperscript{10}, & pe poynt of pe knyf\textsuperscript{11} in pe fore partye of pe prote, persyde pe Veyne organys; ne pere ne cope no man yt staunche, & panne y was y-clepyde & y come to pe child in gret haste, & he hadde almoste loste hys syght\textsuperscript{12}; for hys eyzen in 32 hys hed were turnyde vp so doun, & pe blode come out of pe wounde, whyte as whey3e, ne he ne hadde no pous, & penze y leyde my fyngere on pe hed of pe veyne, & y helde faste pat nopnynge mytze go out, & so y helde pe veyne by a grete houre, & 36 pe vertue of hys body pat was almost lost quykenede azenye, & pe pous bygan to apere feblyche as yt were a smal preed. panne y
A successful Treatment.

[1. iii. 9.

schoappe \hat{t} was a greet\(^t\) weye fro me / ne I remeuede not\(^t\) awey my fyngir fro \(\hat{p}\)e place, til \(\hat{p}\)at \(\hat{p}\)e messanger cam azen, and \(\hat{p}\)e child bigan \(\hat{p}\)anne to opene hise ijen; & \(\hat{p}\)anne I ordeynede \(\hat{p}\)is medicyen to be maad, & plenteuousliche I leide it aboue \(\hat{p}\)e wounde, & I 4 boond \(\hat{p}\)e wounde wip plumaciols & \(\hat{w}i\)th stupis\(^1\) I-leid in whita\(^t\) of\(^d\) an ey, & \(\hat{w}i\)th a boond I boonde it\(^t\) streitly, and comaundide hem to \(\hat{z}eue\) \(\hat{h}i\)m crummys of\(^t\) breed leid in water; & on \(\hat{p}\)e morowe I come azen, & \(\hat{p}\)anne I found \(\hat{p}\)e child comfortid / & neuere \(\hat{p}\)e lattere I 8 yolde nou\(\hat{t}\)\(\hat{v}\)ndo \(\hat{p}\)e medicyen / \(\hat{p}\)e fader preiede me \(\hat{w}i\)p greet\(^t\) instaunce to \(\hat{v}\)ndo \(\hat{p}\)e medicyen, \(^2\) but I wolde not\(^t\); & so I lete it\(^t\) lie stille, til iiii. daies weren passid withouten remeuynge / & ne\(p\)eles I visitide him ech day; & \(\hat{p}\)e .iiij. day I vndide \(\hat{p}\)e wounde, & \(\hat{p}\)e 12 medicyen was drie aboue \(\hat{p}\)e wounde, so \(\hat{p}\)at\(^t\) I my\(\hat{y}\)te not\(^t\) han remeuede it\(^t\) wipoute greet\(^t\) violence. & \(\hat{p}\)anne I leide aboue \(\hat{p}\)e whist\(^t\) of\(^d\) an ey wip a liitil ouden of rosis, & so I lerte it lie oon day til on \(\hat{p}\)e morowe I turnede azen; & \(\hat{p}\)anne I remeuede awey \(\hat{p}\)e medicyen 16 wipoute violence, & \(\hat{p}\)e found \(\hat{p}\)anne \(\hat{p}\)e wounde & \(\hat{p}\)e veyne al hooi.

If necessary

wondir / And if\(^t\) \(\hat{p}\)at \(\hat{w}i\)p \(\hat{p}\)is medicyen \(\hat{p}ou\) maist\(^t\) not\(^t\) sowde \(\hat{p}\)e arterie ne \(\hat{p}\)e veyne, ne \(\hat{p}\)ow maist\(^t\) not constreyne \(\hat{p}\)e blod for sum 20

1 "Stupes (in Surgery), Pledgets of Tow, Cotton, etc., dipt in scalding hot Liquors and apply'd to the diseased Part."—Phillips.

Add. MS. 12,056.

sent to \(\hat{p}\)e spysers schoappe, \(\hat{p}\)at was a grete weye from me, ne y ne remywede no\(\hat{t}\) awey my fyngere from \(\hat{p}\)e place tyl \(\hat{p}\)at \(\hat{p}\)e messagere come aseyne, & \(\hat{p}\)e childe \(\hat{p}\)enne bygan to opene hys eyyen; & \(\hat{p}\)anne y ordeynede \(\hat{p}\)ilke medicyne to be mad, & plenteufuliche y 24. leyde it abouen \(\hat{p}\)e wounde, & y bonde \(\hat{p}\)e wounde wipumaciols & \(\hat{w}i\)th stupes y-leyde in why\(z\)t of an ey\(\hat{y}\)e, & \(\hat{w}i\)th a bande y bonde yt streytye, & \(\hat{y}\) y comaundede hem to gyuen hym crommys of brede, y-leyde in water; & on \(\hat{p}\)e morwene y come aseyne, & \(\hat{p}\)enne y 28 fonde \(\hat{p}\)e childe y-cuzarted & neuere \(\hat{p}\)e latere y yolde nou\(\hat{t}\)\(\hat{v}\)ndo \(\hat{p}\)e medicyne; \(\hat{p}\)e fadire 3preyde me wip grete instaunce to se \(\hat{p}\)e wounde, but yolde nou\(\hat{t}\); & so y lete yt by, tyl foure dayes were passyd, withouten remeifyng & ne\(p\)ele\(s\) y vysite\(d\)e hym every day; 32 in \(\hat{p}\)e four\(\hat{e}\) day y vndide \(\hat{p}\)e bande, & \(\hat{p}\)e medicyne was drye aboue \(\hat{p}\)e wounde, so \(\hat{p}\)at y my\(\hat{y}\)te no\(\hat{t}\)\(\hat{v}\)t haue remywede hyt withouten grete Violeunce. & \(\hat{p}\)enne y leyde aboue \(\hat{p}\)e whyte of an ey\(\hat{y}\)e, w\(\hat{i}\)th a lytel oyle of roses, & so y latte yt by on day. On \(\hat{p}\)e morwen y turnyde 36 aseyne, & \(\hat{p}\)enne y remeifyde awey \(\hat{p}\)e medicyne withouten Violeunce, & \(\hat{p}\)enne y fonde \(\hat{p}\)e wounde & \(\hat{p}\)e Veyne al hol. And of \(\hat{p}\)is helyngue \(\hat{p}\)e fadire & alle his ne\(y\)nhoures hadden gret wondire. & \(y\)f\(^i\) \(\hat{p}\)at w\(\hat{i}\)th \(\hat{p}\)is medicyne \(\hat{p}ou\) maiste no\(\hat{t}\) soude \(\hat{p}\)e Arterye, ne \(\hat{p}\)e Veyne, ne 40 \(\hat{p}\)ou ne maiste no\(\hat{t}\) constreyne \(\hat{p}\)e blod for sum \(\hat{op}\)ere Impedement,
Example of a bad Treatment.

oper inpeditment: pane pou must oper bynde pe veyne, or drawe hir out of hir place, & bynde pe heed of pe veyne or arterie, oper pou must breene hir wip hoot ired, & make on hir heed a greet 4 cruste & a depe. If Anoper ensample: per was a child of xv. 3eer cold pat smoot him-silf with a smal knyf, & pilke knyf per-side o. senewe of pe arm & prickide a ueyne pat lay vnnder pilke senewe. & for pe prickyngen of pat senewe 1 he hadde greet 8 akynge, & blood drewe doun to pe wounde & noust azenstood 2 for alle pe staunchis of medycyns pat me my3te de perto, it wolde not staunche, pe blood ran out at pe wounde. & colde medycyns ben greuous to senevis pat is prickid, for pei stoppen pat lyme, & pat 12 is contrarious azens senevis; & pane I demede nesessarie to drawe out al pe veyne out of her place & to bynde hir & to helpe pilke senevis wip oile of rosis / But pe modir of pat child sente for a lewde leche which pat reprenede foule my doom, & he bihi3te to 16 heele salfy pe child. He dwellide on pe cure, & I wente my wey pe which leche took hede to him x. daies, pat neipir pe akynge cesised ne pe blood was not staunchid, & so pe sijk man was ny0 deed / & at pe laste I was clepid, & I wolde not come to pe pacient 20 pane a fisician pat was frend to pe frendis of pe pacient blamede pe modir & hir frendis pat pei hadden left counsel for pilke idiotis azenstood, for azenstondyng.

Add. MS. 12,056.

pan pou moste opere bynde pe Veyne, opere drawyne here out of here place, & wynde pe hed of pe Veyne opere Arterye, opere pou most 24 breene here wip hote yren, & maken on here hed a grete croste & a depe. An opere example: per was a child of xv zere olde, pat smot hym-silf with a smal knyf, & pilke knyf persyde on Veyn of pe Arme, & prkyde a Veyne pat lay vnnder pilke synwe. & for pe 28 prkyng of pilke synwe he hadde grete akynge, & blod ran to pe wounde & no3t azenstondyng medycines pe blod ran out at pe wounde. Kolde medycines werez profitable to bledyng of wounde, & colde medycines bep greffes to prikyng of synwes; for pey 32 stoppyn pat lyme & pat ys contraryus azyens pe synwys; & penne y demyte necessary to drawe out alle pe Veyne out of here place & to bynde here & to helpen pilke synwe wip oyle of roses. But pe modir of pilke childes sende for a lewyde leche, whyche pat 36 repryvyde fouliche my doom, & he behyzte to helyn safyche pe childo. He dwellyde on pe cure, & y went my weye. Pe whyche leche toke hede to hym be ten daies, pat neipir pe akynge sesyde ne pe blod was no3t y-stauzechyde, & so pe syke man was 5ny3h ded. [3 fol. 57 a] 40 And at pe laste y was clepyde & y wolde no3t come to pe pacient. But penne a fyssisyen pat was frende to pe man of pe pacient, blamyde pe modir & here frendys, pat pey hadde lefte my consaylle
Bleeding prevents Cramp. [I. iii. 9.

biheeste; & pilke fisician purposé, after pat he hadde herd my
counsell, pat per was noon oper wery pat myȝte saue pe sike man
from deep, & he axeide oft pe sirurgian wheper he coude do as I
hadde seid biforn. & he seide, pat he coude so doon, & so he 4
dide / He kutte þe skyn aboue þe veyne & twynede þe veyne in
hise handis, & boond þe eende of þe veyne with a pred; & after
he helde on þe senewe hoot oile of rosis, & so bi þis counsell he
was restorid aȝen to healp / But who so wolde aske how pat he 8
myȝte so manye daies be kept' from þe cramp for pat he suffride so
greet akp / I answere & seie: pat þe cause was, for pat he bledde
at þe wounde ech day, so pat þe senewe 2 miȝt not be to myche
replete eipwer ful of blood / Alle þese þingis I haue told, pat he pat 12
redip hem mai þe visiloker in semblable causis wormen. & if bi þis
medycyn he myȝte nouȝt sikirliche be restorid or restreynd patallip riȝt seelde whanne 3 / þanne we noten brene þe heed of þe
veyne eipwer of senewe 4 & pilke hoot iven myȝte 16
make an hard cruste. & be war pat þou touche not þe lippes of
þe wounde ne þe senewe, ne noon oper þing 5 but oonly þe veyne wip
hoot iven. & if al þis craft wolde not helpe, we musten drawe

2 senewe, error for wounde. Add MS. has the same mistake.
3 riȝt seelde whanne. Polychron, i. 133, wel side whanne. Stratm.,
seldhwonne.
4 senewe, error for arþerie. The same mistake in Add. MS.

Add. MS. 12,056.

for þe byhestys of þylke ydyote; & þilke syysisyens propositye, 20
aftere pat he had herd me counsellyle, þat þere was non oþere wey
þat myȝte saue þe sike man from þe dep, & þenne he askyde a
surgyne, wheþere he coupe don as þe hadde seyde before; & he
seide þat he coupe so don, & so he dyde. He kutte þe skyn aboue 24
þe Veyne, & twynede þe veyne in his handys, & bonde þe eende of
þe Veyne wip a prode, & afterwarde he hylde on þe synwe hote oyle
of rosys, & so bi þis counsell he was restoryde aȝeyn to hele.
But ho so þat wolde aske how þat he myȝte so manye days be 28
keypyd from þe cramp, for þat he suffryde so grete akp, I answere
& sigge: þat þe cause was, for he bledde at þe wounde eche day, so
þat þe synwe ne myȝte noȝt be to myche replet oþere fulffylede
of blode. Alle þese thyngeþ y haue tolde, þat þe þat redæth hem 32
þe wyslocor in semblable causes wyrchen. And þiþ þis medycyne
he myȝte noȝt sykkerliche be restreynd, þat fallithe ryȝte selde,
þenne me moste brene þe hed of þe Veyne oþere of þe synwe wip
hote yren, þat þilke hote yren myȝte maken an harde croste. And 36
be war þat þou touche noȝt þe lippes of þe wounde, ne þe synwe,
ne non oþere thynge, bot only þe veyn with hote yren. And þiþ al
þis craft wolde noȝt helpyþ me, men most drawen out þe Veyne,
Extravasation of Blood.

out the vein & the flesh above here & wynde the vein sadliche & bynde his heedd wip pin hav'ndis.—Bi my witt I suppose amene & bynde his schulde make a knotte in the vein & sill his vein if this falls, torsion and a ligation.

Extravasation of Blood.

1. iii. 9.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.

Extravasation of Blood.
2 Opinions as to Diet. [I. iii. 10.

The x. chapitle of þe pridde techynge of þe firste tretis 1is of gouernaunce & dietie 1 of men þat ben woun 2 did /

þer ben manye men þat discorden of dieynge of men þat 4 ben woundid, for sum men þeuen to alle men þat 4 ben woundid, wheþir þat 4 it 5 be in þe heed or in ony opere place, good wiyn 5 & strong 6 fleisch of capouns & of hennes; & þei affermen þat 4 bi sich a maner wey sike woundid men ben summere heelid / for þei seien þat 8 water putrifiet lymes þat 3 ben woundid & engendriþ enpostymes & corrumpip 6 & feblip complexiouws & makip manye harmys / & summe opere men gouernen alle maner of 3 sike men þat 4 ben woundid wiþ breed & watir & applis soden til ten daies ben goon / And 12 if 8 god wolde eende pis book, it schal be remenynge erroirs 6 & declarynge & openynge doutis / I seie þat 7 þese bope sectis erren in her opynyous, for þei taken heede onely to her experimentis not 7 considerynge resoun of complexiouw 7 of him þat 8 is woundid / þe firste 16 secte of þese two 8 [seyth] þat 9 summen onely eten breed & watir in so myche þei ben feblid þat 10 blood 7 & mater in her bodies may nouȝt be restorid; þe 11 which were sufficient 7 to hele with her woundis,

1—1 added in margin. 3 þe cancelled in MS.

Add. MS. 12,056.

¶ The x Chapitle of þe pridde techynge of þe firste 20 tretys is of men that beth y-woundye.

Many men discorden of dieynge of men þat ben woundye, for sum men þeuen to alle men þat ben woundye, wheþer þat 5 it be in þe heed oper in enye oper place, gode wyn & stronge fleisch of 24 capouns & of hennys; 7 & þey affermen þat by swych 6 a manere weye seke woundye men summere ben y-helyde, ffor þey siggen þat watyre putrefyeþ lymes, þat beþ woundye, & engendriþ Apostemys & corumpyth & feblith complexiouws, & makith many harmys. 28 Sum oper men gouernen alle manere of syke men þat beþ woundye with brede & water & Applys y-sodyn, tyl x dayes ben passidey, & 3½ þat god wyl ende pis bok, yt schal be remeþfynge away Ærores, & declarynyng 7 & opynynge Dowtous. Y sigge, þat beþ þese sectes 32 erryn in her opynious, ffor þey taken heede onelye to her experymenys, noþ considerynge resoun of þe complexiouw of hym þat is y-woundye. The firste secte of þese * seyth þat some men, onely etynge bred & wateres, in so myche ben y-feblide, þat blode & 36 matere in here bodies may noþt be restoride þe whiche were suffi-
but þe þen so feble þat þe þi dien, or ellis þe languren 2 longe tyme; ne þe lymes may not receyue resonable vertue as þe schulde; & þese maner men ben of cold complexioim & drie & her bodis 4 waren feble or þe weren woundid, & her stomak & her entrailis wipiane weren feble / þe secunde secte seipl: þat summe þat' drinken wiyyn & eten fleisch hadde in þe membre þat' was woundid a greet enpostyme & a febre—& þo ben þonge men þat' ben of an 8 hoots' complexion & a moist—wherfore þei comauadide to alle maner 2 of complexioum þat' þei schulden drynke no wiyyn ne ete no fleisch / þe schulen vndirstonde þat' bope þese sectis ben nouit; & þeþere I folowyng þe doctryne of rasis, auicen, & galion 12 & of 2 opere doctouris, & also experimentis þat' I haue longe preuad. I see þat' it is nedeful þat' a woundid man in þe bigynynge adeptyn heim fro wiyyn, & namely if þat' þe wounde be in þe heed eipir in ony partie of a senewe. for þere is no þing þat' so soone 16 smytþ greaunace in þe heed or þe senewis as wiyyn; for he is soone coventad of kyndely heete & for he is so solit, he persip swipes into þe senewis, & he assenid soone into þe heed, bryngynge wip him humouris & spiritis. It 3 troublip a mannys witt, & wiyyn greueþ

20 alle men þat' han a feble heed / & þeþere in alle maner woundis of

2 languren, languent. See Prompt. Parv., p. 286, Languryn yn sekenesse languue. And ibid, note 5.

saunt to hele with here woundys, bot þey ben so feble þat þey dyzen, opere ellys þey langoren longe tyme; ne þe lyme may not rysseyuen resonable vertue, as he scholde; & þese manere of men ben of a 24 colde complexioim & a drye, & here bodys weryn feble.—*The secunde secte seyth þat' some þat' drenken 4 wyn & etyn fleisch hadde in þe membre þat' was y-woundide a gret enposteme & a fleuyre—

and þo beþ þonge men þat' beþ of an hot complexioum & a moyst— 28 wherefore þey comauadide to alle opere manere complexioum, þat' þey scholde noþt drenken no wyn, ne eten noþt fleisch. þe vnderstandynge of bope þese sectes nys noþt comendable and þeþere y folowyng þe doctryne of rasyes, Aveunce, galien, & of opere doctoris, 32 & also experimentis, þat' y haue longe y-preuyde, sigge þat' it is nedefu in þe bygynynge þat' a woundide man Absteyne hym from wyn & namlye sif þat' þe wounde be in þe heed, opere in eny partye of a synwe. For þere nys noþny þat' so sone smytþ with

36 greuance þe head opere þe synwe as wyn; for he ys some couthertyde of kendiye hete, and for he ys so sotyH, he persyth swipe into þe synwes & he assenadtye sone into þe heed, bryngynge with hym humores and spirites. Yt trublyth a mannys wyt, & wiyyn greuyff 40 alle men that haþ a feble heed; & þere fore in alle manere woundys
Regulation of the Patient's Drink. [I. iii. 10.

pe heed & off' synwes he schal be forbode in pe bigynnynge namely to po pingis1 pat' han hoot' complexiouns & moist' into pe tyme pat' pe cure be ful endid / & to po pat' ben of' a cold complexioun, whazne .iiij. daies ben passid, pou maist' zeue to drynke smal tem 4 perat' wiyn, & afterward a litil strengere, aftir pat' pou art' sikir pat' per schal nouj' come to pe membre non enpostyme. But pis' drinke schal be watir of' barlich, eiper water of' crummes of' breed bene soden in whit' wyn,4 or ellis let' pe breed lie in cold watir 8 raper' pat' pou faile pat' he schal drynke / but' he may tende weel to heete it', & namelich in somer / & to pat' ben woundid5 to drynke watir, or ellis with' pe x. partie of' wyn of' pome garnates or ellis with' pe sixte partie of' wyn agrestis pat' is small brusk6 12 wiyn, or ellis pis' is a perfij't drynke to wounded of' pe heed & to senewis: / Take a potel of' water & of' barly clensid .iiij. 3., juibe,7 sebesten8 ana. 3. fi., of' drie prunis of' damascenes 3 j., sugre of' rosis .3 ij., sepe hem9 to .iiij parties ben consumed, & .janne let' him 16

Add. MS. of pe hed & off synwes, he schal be forebode in pe bygynnynge, & namlye to po pat' han hot complexiouns & moiste, into pe tyme pat' 20 pe cure be ful endyde; & to po pat' bep of colde complexioun, whazne pe dayes ben passide, pou maist' zueen to drynke a smal temperat wyn, & afterwared a lyte strengere; atere pat' pou art sykere, pat' pere schal noj' come to pe membre non Aposteme. But 24 his drynke schal be watyr of barlyche opere watire pat' crommes of brede ben sodyn yn, wip opere colde watyr & namlye in sommere, & to po pat' bep woundyde drynke watyre, opere ellys wp tenpe partye of' wyn of' pome garnettys, opere ellys wyth.6 sixte partye of' 28 wyn agreste pat' is smal broske wyn, opere ellys pis' is a perfijte drynke to wondys of' pe hed & of' synwys: Take a poteff of' watyr & of' barlyche y-meynde 3. iij., juibe, sebesten, ana .3 fi., of' drye prunes of' damacynes 3 .j., sucre of' rosis 3 iij, sethe hem to pr 32 partyes ben consumed, & .janne lete hym drynken yt. Sothlye pis' drynke ys alteratijff: pat' ys to sigge chaungynge, ne hyt ne swell-lyth noj'. & yt lattef' fumosithe to arysen to pe brayn. 12 Of mete
to e brayn. Of mete I seie: to him pat is of a moist com-
plexiorun & hoot/ bi no maner wey schulde not be zooun fleisch,
fisch, mylk, eire, ne no comfortable mete, but if pei weren ouer-
comen wip to greet felibles; but he muste holde him content wip
ius of barli or ellis of ootis wip almaunde mylk; outake 1 wunde of
pe heed, were 2 I ne apreue nouzt alaunandis ne noon oper
vaporous fruyt: as notis eiipir walnotis eiper avellanes; for pei han
8 a maner fumose proporte greuynge pe heed / he may eten amidoun,
betis, letuse, & breed I-waische wip sugre if pat he were feble. &
if pat he myyte not absteyne him fro fleisch, zene him fleisch of
smale chikenes & of smale briddis & kidis & lambis & calues
12 I-sauered with agresta eiper wip wyyn of pome garnatis; & pilke
dietynge he schal vse til he be sikir fro swellynge & pat pou schalt
knowe whanne pat akynge swellynge & extenious of pe lyme ben
ceessid & pe wunde almoost consowd. If pat it was a wounde
16 3 pat was sowid eiiper brouzt togidere with byndinge, in whom
quytture was nouzt engendrid, & if pat it was a wounde maad
wip smytynge or ellis chaungid wip pe eyr, in whom it is nedeful
gendryngyne of quytture, þanne it is siker pat it schal not envelop-
1 outake, except. See Catholicon Angl., p. 264, Oute take, note.
2 were, error for where.

20 y sigge: pat to hym pat is of an hot & moist complexiorun, be
non manere weyne ne schulde not be zeffen fleisch, flysch, Mylke,
eyren, ne no manere coutertyble mete, bot zif pey weryn ouere come
with to greet febylnesse; but he mos e holde hym content with Inse
24 of barlyche, opere ellys of oty s wip almaunde mylke; out take
wounde of pe hed, where y ne Apreue not Alamanuds, ne non opere
vaporose frutys, as notys opere walnotys opere Avelanes, for pey
hauen a manere fumose proporte greuynge pe hed; he may etyn
28 Amidun, betes, letuse & bred y-wassche wip succre, zif pat he were
feble. And zif pat myyte not Abstynen hym from fleisch, zif hym
flesch of smale chyknys, & of smale briddis: as larkys & opere
senge briddys, & kyldes & lambes, & kalffes I-saveryde with
32 agresta, opere with wyyn of pom garnett; & pis dyetynge he schalt
vse, tyl he be sykere from swellynge, & pat pou schalt y-knowe,
whenne pat Akynge, swellynge & extenious of pe lyme ben secyde
& pe wunde is almost consowd. Zif pat it was a wounde pat
36 was sowyde opere brouzt togedyre with byndynge, in whom quyter
was not engendryde, and zif pat it was a wounde y-mad wyth
smytinge—opere ellys y-chauungde with pe eyr, in whom yt is ned-
fuhl engendryngye of quyter, þenne yt is sykere pat yt schal nouzt

Notat
1 if he cannot abstain from meat, chickens or veal may be given him.
2 Add. MS. 12,056.

[1 ll. 33]
Diet to Repair a broken Bone. [I. iii. 10.

**Note**

If a bone has been broken, prescribe food which will repair the bones and ligaments.

Add. MS. 12,056. cnumposteme, whenne pat he makyp quyter plentyouyslyche; & whenne pat pe lyme ys wel dysposyde & not toswolle ne y-drawn abrod. & ys wipouyten akynge, & þanne chaungynge a lytel & a lytel hys dyetyng, tyl þat þou come to hys dysetyng, þat he was wont 24 to vse tofore. And ȝif þat þe pacient were of a colde complexioumn & a drye & þat he hadde by nature oper þe costemy feble stomak, þanne yt were necessarye to ȝeuen hym at þe bygyzynynge flesch a lytel y-saueryde with swote spysorie : as kaneH gyengeffre & oper 28 semblable to hem & to ȝeuen hym in þe bygyzynynge Julep—þat is a syripe y-mad only of watyre & of sucre—& after þre dayes ben passyde, wyn, & boþe in þe on complexioumn & in þe oper complexioumn. ȝif þat a bon were y-broke, wip a wonder ore wipouyn 32 a wounde, aboute þe ende of þe cure, þat is to sigge, whenne þou art sykere from a posteme & swellyng, yt is gode to ȝif norysschande mete, þat it myȝte make a gode & a stronge repayment of þe bone þat was to broke : as with þfurmente y-sode, & potage of floure wel 36 y-sode, & wþ þe extremettes of bestys, as fette & swynes groynes & oxé wombyes wol y-soden, & wþ swiche þe pyngeþ by whom a gode ligamente & a stronge may wele be engendrede. Where fore yt is necessarie to a surgyne to knowe in hys dyetyng, vertues of 40 complexioums, Ages, regeounws consuetudes & þe tymes of þe ȝeer þat
Definition of Ulcer.

he mowe chaunge his dietynge after pat dyuerse condicioun. Ne he schal not after maner of counseyl procede in his dietynge.

The xi. chapitle of pe pridde techinge of pe firste tretis.

is of olde wounded pat ben maad of kyttynge or of open-ynge of a postyme, or ellis of a wounde pat is not heeld in his tyme, or ellis of sum maner fleinge, or of brennynge, or 8 of to greet heete, or of to greet drouthe, or of to greet cold constreyynge, or of to greet abundaunce of mater corrumpinge / For every olde wounde hauynge rotones or wire 1 pat is pinne venymous quyttir or any oþir ping ãan good quytture is not cepid 12 a wounde, but it is clepid vlceus / Rowland & Regerine & þe moste 2 partie of men pat ben now, clepen it a festre 3 or a cankre, but it is neiþir festre ne cankre, but festre & cankre han difference fro þis / þis vlceus as a propre ping ãap difference from a ping ãat 16 is comoun / for ech festre & ech cankre pat is woundid, is cepid vlceus, but it ne schewip not pat ech vlceus is cepid cankre or festre

1 wire, Lat. virus.
3 festre, fester in Mätzner Dict.; O.Fr. festre, festre; Lat. fistula.
Comp. N. E. fester vb.

he mowe chaungen his dyetynge, aftere þat dyverse condyciou[n Add. MS. askyth. Ne he ne schal noþt aftere on maner of counseylle proceden 12,056. 20 in hys dyetynge.

The xi. Chapitle of pe pridde techyne of pe firste tretys is of olde woundes.

Olde woundes ben mad of kyttynge oþer of openynge of a 24 posteme, oþere ellys of a wounde pat is noþt helyde in his tyme, oþer ellys of sum manere fleyne oþer of brennynge, oþer of to grete hete, oþer of to grete droþpe, oþer to greet colde constreyynge, oþere of to greet Abundaunce of moist mater corrumpinge. For every olde 28 wounde, hauynge rotenesse oþere virus pat is þenne venemy quyter, oþer eny oþer pyng þenne gode quyter nys noþt y-clepyde wounde, but is y-clepyde vlceus pat is an olde wounde. And of þis Vlceus, Rouland & Regerine, & þe most partye of men þat ben now, clepyde 32 it festre, oþer cancre. But it is neiþer festre ne cancre, but festre & cankre habbe dyfference from þis. 4 Vlceus, as a propre pyng hath dyfference, from a pyng, þat is comyn; for euerye festre & euerye cankre, þat is y-woundyde, ys y-clepyde Vlceus, but yt ne synweth 36 noþt þat euerye Vlceus, ys clepyde cankre oþere festre, as y schal

[1 Capm. xiii. 7 Capm. xim. of olde vere-lent wounds
Various causes of ulcers.
Rouland & Regeryn
Ulcer is a more general term than fistula or cancer.

[2 if. 40]
[4 fol. 59 b]
Different Kinds of Ulcers.

II. iii. 11.

Aucen distinguishes six kinds of ulcers.

as I schal telle openliche in ech chapitelle bi him-silf / Aucen seyf, pat' per ben .vj. maner of pis vlcus : summe pat ben venemous, summe hore, summe depe, summe cauernose eiper hid, summe corosif; summe rotin, summe ambulatif pat is spredynge abrood, & 4 summe harde to consowde / Of pese maners tofore seid, summe\(^1\) han acordynge with festris in tokenes & in foormes as venemous & holow3 & summe han acordynge with cankris as spredynge abrood & fretyngo him-silf & npeles pei han difference, as it\(^3\) is conteyned 8 in pe chapitelle of cankris I-woundid & of\(^5\) festre. & alle pese tofore seid han difference fro wounde / for in a wounde per is whit\(^4\) quytttoure & euene in alle hise parties & hole and nou\(^3\) departid & wipoute stenehe. Pisis maner of quytttoure is engendrid of goodnes 12 & kyndely heete, & is perfit\(^3\)ly defled / But venym rotynes & a cruste, & al opere superfluyste of old olde woundis ben engendrid of a strong\(^3\) vnkyndly heete.

\(1^\) MS. summen.

\(3^\) proud fleisch to hize. Lat.: carnem superfluam grossam. Proud flesh, Fungosity. Dunglison.

Add. MS. 12,056.

tellen opynlyche in euerye chapytel be hym-self. Auesene seyth pat' per ben sixe manere of pese Vlcus, for sum ben Venemy, sum hory, some depe, some cauernouse opere y-hud, sum corosyff, sum rotyne, some Ambulatyff—pat is spredynge abrode, & some hard 24 to consouden. Of pese maners tofore seyde, some hathi acordynge with festres in toknes & in fourmes: as Venemy & holwy, & sum han acordynge with cancre: as spredynge abrode & fretyngo hym self. And npeles pey habbe difference as yt is conteyned in pe 28 chapytelles of cancre y-woundyde & of festre. & alle pese tofore seyde habbiti difference from a wounde, for in a wounde pere ys whyte quyter & euene in al his partyes & hol & no\(^3\) departyde, —& withouten stynke. Pisis manere of quyter is engendrede, of 32 godnesse of kendlye hete & is perfitlye deflye. But venym, rottenesse, & croste, & alle opere superfluyste of olde woundes ben engendred of a strauenge vnkendlye hete. A venemy Vlcus is, in whom habunde\(^3\) venym sotyl & liquydy. 3if pat yt be red opere 36 solwe, opere a partye redyssche, & scharpe bytyngye pe lyme, hit synifiep lordschipe of strauenge hete. An hory olde wounde ys y-clepyd, pat hape sum grete crostes, opere ellys sum grete awrotyngye
A deep ulcus is pat, pat hap a greet depnes & an holow, & ulcus profundum peraurantia crokinge.

A wroting ulcus is pat of his malice fretip bi cause pat pe 4 blood is sent to him so scharpe / Galion seip: pat scharp blood not oonli corrodip [no3t]—fleisch in woundis, but also hool fleisch / A rotid ulcus is stynkynge, hauynge a strong heete in his ground, & out of him passip a stynkyge smel, eiper smoke, as 8 doip out of fleisch pat is rotid / pilke word 'stynk' I vndirstonde it bi my maner witt: sich breep pat comep out of a bodies ende, whaune a bodi brepiip wip pe mouip in frosty wedir, pat men taken a saumple, bifor to sle her lac dre / panne whaune pou my3t se pe 12 breep of pin owne ende comynge out at pi mouip in pe eir.

A walkynge / ulcus is pat walkip hidirward & pidirward, & ulcus ambulatium nepes lie profoundip nouzt depe 2 into pe ground. An ulcus pat is hard to helin is he pat for his yuel propirp pat is 16 is sent to him fro pe body lettip him to heele.

& for to heelen ech maner of pe ulcus, per ben manye dyuers rulys / pe firste rule is pat pei moui not be heelid, but pe superfliytees pat ben in hem ben I-dried / pe secuande rule / but if pat 20 bodi ouper pe membre be oute of his naturel complexioun, or pan pou penke to heele pilke ulcus pou muste bryngyn azen to his diete

1 This curious explanation of the word stynk is an insertion of the scribe. Read: stc her laddre. One letter half erased in laddre. Ste, see Stratm. Dict., O.E. stigan.
complexion distemprid filke bodi oupir membre. be pridde rule is: pat if be lyure eipir pe splene ben I-greued, as it happip ofte tymes in olde woundis, pou muste rectisfen hem / be iiij rule is: pat pe qualitees & pe quantitees of humouris schulden be temprid wip blood-letynge & purgaciouns & with good gournalai / & if pat pe eir be yuel, pe sike man schal be chauagid into good eyr / & whanne pat pe leche hap tofore seen alle pese pingis, panne he may go to his cure / & if pe vlcus be virulent, pat is to seie venemi, loke if pat pe venym pat goip out be redisch or zelowisch, & if pat pe lyme haue ony maner heete; panne waische it wip water of rosis & barlich. alim & balustia & lentiles with honv symple eiper compouned 12 ben soden yn, & lete pis watir peersen to pe depp pe of pe wounde; & if pe virus be wipoute heete & pe membre haue noon heete, waische it wip watir or with wyyn pat mirre wormode, horhorne, sauge, pimpernelle hony symple or compouned ben soden yn / Clense pe 16 wounde perfitliche & engendre fleisch & afterward consowde it wip pis propre oygnement pat pi olde foule venym woundis, eiper

Add, MS. complexion distempride9 filke bodyoper membre. be pridde rule 12,056. ys, pat 3if pat pe lyfere opere splene ben y-greuyde, as yt happyth 20 ofte tymes in olde woundes, pou most retyfen hem. The fourth rule ys: pat pe qualitees & quantityes of humouris scholde be tempride with bloodletynge, & purgaciouns & with gode gouvernylle; and 3if pat pe eyre be yuel, pe syke man schal be chauagde into ydye into 24 eire. And whanne pat pe leche hap tofore seye alle pese ynges, pene he may go to his cure. & 3if pe Vlcs be Virulente, pat is to sige Venemy, loke 3if pe Venym pat goip out be redysch opere 3olwe, & 3if pat the lyme haue enye manerc hetc; & pene 28 wassche it wip water pat rosys & barlyche Alum & balaustia & lentilis with honye symple opere compouned ben sodyn In. And lete pis watere percen to pe depphe of pe wounde. And 3if pe Virus be withouten hetc & pe membre haue non hetc, wassche it with water 32 opere wyp wyn, pat Mirre, wermot, horhowne, sauge, pypamuel, honye symple opere compouned ben sodyn in. Clanpe pe wounde perfitlye & engendre fleisch & afterwarde consoud it with pis propre oygnement, pat in olde foule venemy woundys opere Vlces engend- 36

9 At the margin.
Several Cleansing Ointments.

1. Several cleansing ointments were prepared, including litargium, a glycerin-based mixture, and oenomel, a mixture of rose water and honey.

2. Litargium was made by mixing myrrh, frankincense, and sweet cinnamon in a mortar and pestle, then adding rose water and honey.

3. Oenomel was prepared by mixing myrrh, frankincense, and sweet cinnamon with rose water and honey, then adding vinegar and honey.

4. The litargium was then combined with oenomel to create a more potent ointment.

5. The litargium was used for external applications, such as for wounds and ulcers, while the oenomel was used for internal applications, such as for cough and asthma.

6. The oenomel was also used for topical applications, such as for burns and scalds.

7. The litargium was used for external applications, such as for wounds and ulcers, while the oenomel was used for internal applications, such as for cough and asthma.

8. The litargium was also used for topical applications, such as for burns and scalds.

9. The oenomel was used for external applications, such as for wounds and ulcers, while the litargium was used for internal applications, such as for cough and asthma.

10. The oenomel was also used for topical applications, such as for burns and scalds.

11. The litargium was used for external applications, such as for wounds and ulcers, while the oenomel was used for internal applications, such as for cough and asthma.

12. The oenomel was also used for topical applications, such as for burns and scalds.

13. The litargium was used for external applications, such as for wounds and ulcers, while the oenomel was used for internal applications, such as for cough and asthma.

14. The oenomel was also used for topical applications, such as for burns and scalds.

15. The litargium was used for external applications, such as for wounds and ulcers, while the oenomel was used for internal applications, such as for cough and asthma.

16. The oenomel was also used for topical applications, such as for burns and scalds.

17. The litargium was used for external applications, such as for wounds and ulcers, while the oenomel was used for internal applications, such as for cough and asthma.

18. The oenomel was also used for topical applications, such as for burns and scalds.

19. The litargium was used for external applications, such as for wounds and ulcers, while the oenomel was used for internal applications, such as for cough and asthma.

20. The oenomel was also used for topical applications, such as for burns and scalds.

21. The litargium was used for external applications, such as for wounds and ulcers, while the oenomel was used for internal applications, such as for cough and asthma.

22. The oenomel was also used for topical applications, such as for burns and scalds.

23. The litargium was used for external applications, such as for wounds and ulcers, while the oenomel was used for internal applications, such as for cough and asthma.

24. The oenomel was also used for topical applications, such as for burns and scalds.

25. The litargium was used for external applications, such as for wounds and ulcers, while the oenomel was used for internal applications, such as for cough and asthma.

26. The oenomel was also used for topical applications, such as for burns and scalds.

27. The litargium was used for external applications, such as for wounds and ulcers, while the oenomel was used for internal applications, such as for cough and asthma.

28. The oenomel was also used for topical applications, such as for burns and scalds.

29. The litargium was used for external applications, such as for wounds and ulcers, while the oenomel was used for internal applications, such as for cough and asthma.

30. The oenomel was also used for topical applications, such as for burns and scalds.

31. The litargium was used for external applications, such as for wounds and ulcers, while the oenomel was used for internal applications, such as for cough and asthma.

32. The oenomel was also used for topical applications, such as for burns and scalds.

33. The litargium was used for external applications, such as for wounds and ulcers, while the oenomel was used for internal applications, such as for cough and asthma.

34. The oenomel was also used for topical applications, such as for burns and scalds.

35. The litargium was used for external applications, such as for wounds and ulcers, while the oenomel was used for internal applications, such as for cough and asthma.

36. The oenomel was also used for topical applications, such as for burns and scalds.

37. The litargium was used for external applications, such as for wounds and ulcers, while the oenomel was used for internal applications, such as for cough and asthma.

38. The oenomel was also used for topical applications, such as for burns and scalds.

39. The litargium was used for external applications, such as for wounds and ulcers, while the oenomel was used for internal applications, such as for cough and asthma.

40. The oenomel was also used for topical applications, such as for burns and scalds.

41. The litargium was used for external applications, such as for wounds and ulcers, while the oenomel was used for internal applications, such as for cough and asthma.

42. The oenomel was also used for topical applications, such as for burns and scalds.
Treatment of a Sordid and a Deep Ulcer. [I. iii. 11]

is maad on pis maner / take bole armoniak. 3 j. terra sigillata. 3 ʃ oile of rosis & vynegre pat suffisip, I-now3 do in pe oon now in pe oper til pe oynement be ful maad & liquide I-now3 / so pat of pe oile of rosis be double as myche as of vynegre / pis defensip a 4 membre fro corrupcioun & also vlcus pat he sprede nouʒt abrood / An hory wounde shal be heelid, in remeuynge away pe crust eipere filpe pat is in him wip poudre of affoddill, pat schal be said in pe eende of pis book, outper wip sum oper mundificatius; aftir 8 consowde it wip consolidaciouns / A deep wondere is heelid wip castynge into pe deppe of pe wounde with an instrument maad to pe lijknesse of a clisterie, ony of pe waischingis pat ben seid in pe venemy wounde above, aftir 12 pat pe disposicioun of pe membre askip of heete or of cold. & aftir pat, he is clensid in castynge in watre oupir wyjn pat mastik or frank encense is soden ynu & in leggyng wipouten oon of pe mundificatius of hony pat schal be seid aftir. & also it is good to 16 ordeyne pe lyme so pat pe moup of pe wounde hange downward, & streyne pi ligature at pe ground of pi wounde, & bynde it losely at pe moup of pe wounde; also it were good, if pat it myʒte be, pat per were maad a newe wounde in pe place pat is moost hangyng, 20 pat pe rotynes & pe quyttyre myʒte pe bettere goon out; for so pilke vlcus myʒte pe surnere be heelid /

Add. MS. sigillata pat is mad on pys manere: R bol armonieake 3 j. terre sigillata 3 ʃ, oyle of rosis & vynegre, pat suffysëp, now do in pe on, 24 now pe oper, tyl pe oynement be ful mad & lyquyde ynow3; so pat of pe oyle of roses be duble as myche as of pe vynegre. pis diffensif defendip a membre fro corrupcioun, & also VlCUS pat he sprede noʒt abrode. An hory wonde ys y-helyde, in remeuyngpe 28 awey pe croste opere pe fylthe pat is in hym wip poudre of affoddilles schal be sayde in pe ende, opere with sum opere mundificatyfes; afterwárde consoude yt with consolydaytifes. A depe wounde ys y-helyde in castynge in to pe 2 deppe of pe wounde with an instrument 32 y-mad to pe lijknesse of a clisteyre, any of pe waschynge pat bep seyde in pe Venemy wounde aboue, after pat pe disposicioun of pe membre askëp of heté oper of cold. And aftere pat he is y-clansyde, in castynge in water opere in wyn pat mastyke opere frankensence 36 ys y-soden yn, & in leggyng without, on of pe mundificatyfes of hony, pat schal be sayde aftere. & also it is gode to ordeyne pe lyme, so pat pe mouthi of pe wounde honge dunwarde, & streyne pi ligature at pe grounde of pe wounde & bynde it loslye at pe moup 40 of pe wounde. And also yt were gode, 3if pat it myʒte be, pat per were made a newe wounde in pe place pat is most hongyng pat pe
A wrotynge\(^1\) vlcus is heelid in leggyng specialiche aboute hym colde pingis whiche pat\(^4\) ben\(^2\) obtunden or casten bach pe scharpnes of pe same vlcus; \& also with amendingyng, as with metis & drynkyng, 4 pe scharpnes of pe same blood, \& in purgyng pe reed colere; \& wip anyntyng ye wip colde oynementis \& consolatiuys, \& perto\(^3\) is mich worp vnguentum album rasis pat schal be told in pe antidotarie / 8 A stynkyng wounde is heelid in remeuyng awey pe stinche \& pe rotenes; \& perto is myche worp a waischinge of ydromel: pat is hony \& watir soden togidere wip mirre, \& a mundificatif\(^4\) maad wip ius of wormod \& barly mele \& hony \& mirre, pat\(^5\) is maad on pis 12 maner / take ius of wormod. 3 iij. of hony. 3 iij. barli mele 3 iij. of mirre ana. 3 j. \& compounne hem togidere \& fille pe wounde wipianefor with lynnet\(^6\) of lynnen cloop. \& ife pat wormsen ben engendrid in pe wounde, sle hem wip pe ius of calamynte oufer wip 16 pe ius of leue of pechis, or ellis persicarie,\(^7\) eiper wip decoccioun of elebre. \& whanne pat a perfiyt\(^5\) mundificatif is maad, engendre fleisch \& consowde as it is seil tofore / A walkynge vlcus is heelid wip flebotomie \& formacie\(^4\) pat\(^8\) is 1 wrotyng, error for fretyng. 
\(^2\) ben, erroneously inserted. \(^3\) persicarie glossed colorag. See Notes. 
\(^4\) O Fr. formacie == purgation. See Littre, Dict. 

20 rotnesse \& pe quyttere myyte pe betyre gone out, for so pilke Vlcs myyte sammere be helyde. A fretyng vlcus ys y-helyde, in leggyng specialiche aboute hym colde pinges, whiche pat obtunden oper castyn bach pe scharpnesse of pe same Vlcs, \& also in amendingyng 24 with metys \& with drynkes the scharpnesse of pe same blod, \& in purgyng pe rede colore \& with anyntyng wip colde oynementes \& consolatiufes, \& perto is myche worp vnguentum album Rasis, pat schal be told in pe antitodarye. A stynkynge wounde ys 28 y-helyde in remeuyng awey pe stenche \& pe rotenesse, \& perto ys myche worth a waschynge of ydromel pat is hony \& water y-sode togidre wip mirre, \& a mundificatif y-mad with Ius of wermot \& barly mele \& hony \& mirre, pat is made on pis manere: take jus of 32 wermot. 5. iij. of hony 5 iij. of barly mele .3. iij. off mirre 5 j. compone hem togedire \& fulle pe wounde, wipynne forth wip lynete of lynnen cloop. \& zif pat wurmys ben engendridinge in pe wounde, sle hem wip jus of calamynte, opere with pe jusse of pe leuys 36 of pechys, opere ellys persicarie, opere with decoccione of elebre. And whanne pat a perfiyt mundificacion is mad engendre flesch \& consoude, as yt is seyde tofore. A walkynge Vlcs ys y-helyde with flebotomye \& ffarmasye pat is laxatyfes purgyng pe colere &
Causes Delaying the Cure of an Ulcer. [I. iii. 11.

laxatius puryngye pe colere & brenlt humouris, & in leggynge aboute a defensif of bol & terra sigillata pat is seide tofore in pis chapitile; & with oon of pe cold mundificatius, & sumtyme pou muste cautereze pe vlces aboue with an instrument of gold. For pilke maner of 4 brennynge rectifiep weel pe membre /

pe cause whi pat sume vlces 1 is hard to consowde is, for an yuel disposicion pat is hid in pe bodi, & perfore it nedip to rectifien pe membre & pe body as I have seid tofore. & if' pe cause be vpon,2 8 oon ope manye, do awei pilke cause or ellis pe manye causes, or pat vou go to pis principal cure / pese ben pe causis pat letten consowdyme of olde woundis: an yuel disposicion of al pe bodi as ydropisie; or ellis an yuel disposicion of pe lyuere as if' pat he be 12 to feble, as to hoot' or to cold, to moist' or to drie, wip mater or wipoute mater, as wip to greet' hardenes; or ellis pe splene is to feble to purge pe malancolient' blood; or ellis to myche blood or ellis to litil blood; or ellis pe veynes ben to fulle of blood pat goon 16 doun to pe vlces; or elles pat' glandelees pat' ben kurnells pat' ben in pe ground 3 pat' senden doun mater to the vlces pat' is in pe pies & in pe leggis; or ellis pe lippis of pe vlces ben to grete; or ellis myche flesch; or ellis mys-ordynaunce of dietynge or ellis an 20

2 vpon, error for open. 3 ground. See Grynde, page 41, note 3.

Add. MS. 12,056.

brende humoures, & in leggynge aboute a defensif of bol & terra sigillata pat is seide tofore in pe same Chapytle, & with on of pe colde mundyficatyfes & sum tyrne men most cautereze pe Vlces aboue with an instrument of gold. for pilke manere of brennynge 24 rectifiep weel pe membre. pe cause why pat sum Vlces is hard to consoude is, for an yuel disposicion ys y-hynde in pe bodye, & perefore it nedyth to retysien pe membre & pe body as y haue seide tofore. And zif pe cause be opene, on opere manye, do awei pilke 28 causes opere ellis pe manye causes, ere pannue vou go to pe pryncipal cure. pese ben pe causes pat lettyn consowyngye of olde woundes, an yuel disposisioyn of alle pe body: as dropsye, opere ellis an iuele disposisioyn of pe lyuere: as zif pat he be to feble, as to hot opere 32 to colde, to moiste opere to drye, with mater oere withouten materre, as wip to grete hardnesse; opere ellis pe splene is to feble to purge pe malancolyent blod; opere ellis to myche blod, opere ellis to acute blod; opere ellis pe veynes bep to ful of blod, pat gop doun 36 to pe Vlces; opere ellys curnellys pat' glandelees, pat' bep kurnellys pat' bep in pe grynde, pat' sendip doun materre to pe Vlces pat' is in pe thyres & pe legges, opere ellis pe lippes of pe Vlces bep to grete & hard, opere ellis to myche flesch, opere ellys mysordeyninge of 40
Treatment of a Malignant Ulcer.

inconuenient medicyn to pat membre or ellis pe lyme pat is hirhte haþ an yuel discrasie; or ellis pilke vlcus is in an yuel place as in pe eende of pe elbowe; or ellis pe vlcus is al round; or ellis pe

4 boon pat is vndir pe vlcus is corrupt / Alle þæse tofore seid letten vlcus to be heclid / wherfore it's nedip pe, to take kepe to alle þæse þingis tofore seid, to amende al þe bodi & namely po lymes pat han principalte in mannes body, & kepen alle þe lymes pat ben in her

8 naturel disposicioum with þingis pat ben acordinge to her naturel disposicioum, þo / & if þe ben discrasid, remeue pilke discrasie wþ

pat, pat is contrarie to þe discrasie / also tempre þe qualite & þe quantite of þe blood & streyne þe veyne if pat pou brynge pidir

12 bloode, or ellis if pat it be possible latt þe blood awaye; vndo þe glaudiæs pat ben kërnels pat sendin pider mater, & remeue deed flesch, smale þe lippis of woundis pat ben greete & kutte hem awaye if pat pou myxt do noon opirwise; amende his dietynge; &

16 brynge azen þe rondnes of pilke vlcus, into a long forme aftir þe

lenkþe of þe membre with a knytþ hoot brennyng / but if a veyne or a senewe lette. & pou schalt remoue þe boon pat is corrupt on þis maner: in kuttynge awaye al þe flesch & þe boon pat is corrupt

20 with an hoot 2 iren, or wip a medicyn pat schal be seid in þe laste eende of þis book, or ellis it is bettere to don it away wþ hoot

dytynge, oper ællys an vnconuenable medycine to pilke membre, oper ellis pe lyme pat ys y-hurt haþ an yuel discrasie, oper ællys

24 pilke Vlcus is an yuele place—as in þe ende of þe elbowe, òpere ællys þe Vlcus ys al rounde, òpere ællys þe bon pat is vndir þe vlcus is corupte. Alle þæse tofore seide lettep Vlcus to by helyde, wherefore yt nedip þe, to take kepe to alle þæse thyngeþ tofore seyde, &

28 to amendyn þe alle þe body, & namly þe lymes þat habbilþ principalte in mannes body, & kepe alle þe lymes þat ben in here naturelt disposicioum wþ þynges þat ben acordynge to here naturel disposicioum, & zif þey ben discrasiede, remywe þilke discrasye wþ þat, 32 þat is contrarye to þilke discrasye. Also tempre þe qualyte & þe quantyte of þe blod, & streyne þe veyneþ zif þey þey brynge þedide blod. òpere ællys zif it is possible, let þe blod aweye. Vndo glandeles, þat ben knehte þat sendep þedide mater, & remywe þedide

36 flesch, smale lippes of þe wounds þat ben grete, & kytte hem awaye, zif þou maiste do non òpere weyþ; amende his dytynge, & brynge æzeyne þe roundnesse of þilke Vlcus in to a longe fourme, aftere þe lengþe þe þe membre, wþ a knytþ hot brennyng, but zif þat a

40 synwe òpere a Veyne latte. And þou schalt remywe þe bon, þat is corupe on þis manere: unwrey al þe bon, in kuttyngþ awaye al þe flesch,—þe bon þat is corupte with an yren, òpere wþ a medicyne þat schal be seyde in þe laste ende of þis boke. òpere ællys it is

Remedial measures—remove the dyscrasy, regulate the patient's blood,
give an oblong shape to a round ulcer,
remove any rotten bone by means of a hot iron—

Add. MS. 12,056.

[1. l. 44]
[2. l. 44, bk.]
[3. fol. 62 a]
irene. & whanne pat ye boon pat is corrupt\(^1\) is vnkeuerid, schane it not as manye men doon, but\(^2\) touche harde pat\(^3\) boon with hoot iren; & afterward heelde on pilke boon hoot\(^4\) oile of\(^5\) rosis, & leie on oon of pe nuwadificatiuis pat\(^6\) ben in pe antidotarie whiche pat\(^7\) wolen 4 remove pe rotid boon wiñoute violencie / For vndirstonde wel\(^8\) pat\(^9\) pou clense pe rotid boon wiñ schauynge or wiñ flynyge with violence, neure pe lattere kynde wole afterward don away a schelle of\(^1\) pilke same boon, nou\(^2\) ajenstondynge pi schauynge & pi rasyng / 8 wherfore in remeuynge pilke boon pou multipliest\(^3\) pi trauile & makist\(^4\) newe\(^2\) mundificacion to pe fulle\(^5\) & perof\(^6\) may come ofte tymes an yuel festre. An inconvenient medicyn is amendid in considyrnyge pe complexiuon of\(^1\) al pe body & pe complexiuon of\(^2\) pe 12 lyme & pe gre of\(^3\) pe medicyn ; for if\(^4\) pat\(^5\) pe membre be drie as pe eeris & al bony & grystly lymes, & pei han gree\(^6\) putride & rotschipe, \(\text{\textit{pamne}}\) pou nedist\(^7\) a ful drie medicyn / & if\(^8\) pat\(^9\) pe bodi or pe lymes ben mene bitwene fanes & lenenes pat\(^1\) is nieper to fatti\(^2\) ne to 16 leene, \(\text{\textit{pamne}}\) pou nedist\(^3\) a medicyn pat\(^4\) is in kynde mesurabiliche drynyge / & if\(^5\) pat\(^6\) pe bodi or pe membre be naturelliche moist, & if\(^7\) pat\(^8\) he haue a litil putrede or rotschipe, \(\text{\textit{pamne}}\) pou nedist\(^9\) a medicyn

\(^1\) MS. corrup\textit{t}.
\(^2\) newe, error for no.
\(^3\) to pe fulle. Lat.: ad plenum. See Polychr., iii. 443, he forgraf him the trespass at the fulle.

Add. MS. 12,056.
bettere to don it away with hot yren & whanne pat pe bon pat is 20 corupte is vnkenerye, schane yt no\(^3\) as many men doon, but touche harde pilke bon with hot yren & afterwarde helde on pilke bon hot oyte of rosos, & leye on one of pe mundificatyfes pat be\(^1\) in pe antidodarye, whiche pat wylle remywe pe rotyde bon withoute vio\(^2\) lence. Ffor vndirstond wel, \(\text{\textit{paw}}\)\(^3\) pat\(^4\) pou clanse pe rotyde bon with schauynge opere wiñ vlyninge with vylence, neuer pe lattere kynde wyl afterwarde don awaye a schelle of pilke same bon, no\(^3\) ajen-

\(^1\) fol. 62\(^2\)
The Medicines, which are used.

pat is litil driynge / & if pat ij membris ben in complexioun
liche euene, & he toon haue myche quytture, & he toper litil
quytture, he pat hap be more quytture nedip be driere medicyn / &
the pat hap but litil quytture, him nedip his medicyn I-maad nouzt
fulliche so drie / perfore it nedip bi mesure pat pou kepe naturel
ping wip ping pat is acordinge to be same naturel ping / & also
remeue with mesurable contrariouste ping pat is azen kynde / But
8 pe quantite of medicyns pat schulden be leid to be soor as galion
witnessi mai not wip lettris be writen / nepels it suffici pat a
man diuise a medicyn after 1 pe complexioun mai bere / For kynde
pat is wondrifull, fullichip ping pat is absent, & pat. pat to be myche,
12 castip away, but if pat it be to myche azen kynde ; & anane kynde
muste ned faile in his kyndely worchinge / A medicyn mundificat
& exsiccatipat is nesessarie in ech old holowe wounde,——— 3
& pat may be knowe bi pis maner / if pat a medicyn make
16 pinne quytture & blodi & make pe wounde holower, anane he
schulde be, anane is medicyn to scharpe / & if pe quytture be picke
& tow3, anane is pe medicyn to lpe / & also anope signe pat to

1 N. E. Dict. s. v., "after C. 2. e" gives later references for the use of
after conj. — according as, without relative particle.
3 Both MSS. omit the end of the passage. Lat. "Medicina vero mundi-
faciatio & exsiccatio — — aut est fortior, quam conuenit, aut debiilius com-
petenti." Then, as a heading to the next passage: "Significatio si medicina
est magis sicea quam oportet." The pat in & pat may be knowe, refers to this
omitted heading.

And zif pat two membrys ben in complexioun i-lyche euene, & he
20 on haue myche quyter & he opere lyte quyter, he pat hap be more
quyter nedithi pe dreyere medycyne, afterwarde it nedip by
masure pat pou kepe naturel pynge, with pynge pat is acordynga to
be same nature, and also to remeie with mesurable contraryouste
24 pynge pat is azenkynde. But pe quantite of medicynes pat
scholde 4 be leyde to be sore, as Galien witnessep, ne may nost with
lettres ben wryten. Neuer pe latei it suffisith, pat a man defye pe
medycyne, after pe complexioun may bere ; for kynde pat is
28 wondriful fulfyllep pynge pat is absent & pat pat is to myche
castiyth awye, but zif pat it be to myche azenkynde ; & anane
kynde most nedys faylen in his kendly wyrchynge. A medycyne
mundificatip & exsiccatipat is necessarie in ech olde holowe,
32 vlecre, — may be knowe by pis manere: zif pat pe medycyne make
anane quyter & blodi & make pe wounde holwere pat he scholde
be, anane ys pe medycyne to acute ; & zif pe quyter be pikke &
tow3, anane ys pe medycyne to lythe ; and also an opere5 signe pat

4 MS. pat scholde, twice. 5 medycine, cancelled before signe.
Signs that a Medicine is not Sufficiently Dry. [I. iii. 11.

medicyn is to scharp, *pat* pe place aboute pe wounde is to grene, blak, reed, eiper *zelow*; & *fawne* pe sike man schal fele to greete heete & breennyge, also *pe venym* of *pe wounde* multipliep / and whanne *pe vnkenynge leche* seeip *pes* accidentes tofore seid, he 4 ordeynep a drie medicyn; & so ech day pe wounde apeirip.1

& *pe signe* *pat* *pe* medicyn is of *feble* dreyinge is, *pat* *pe* quitture & *pe* rotynes *pat* goip out *perot* is greete in *substance*, ponderous & vneuene, wan oupir pale & *pe* membre is cold & is whiit oupir 8 wan, oupir cleer in colour ouper soft; & *pe* sike man felip cold in his membre / & whanne *pat* *pou* knowist *pes* pinges in *pe* firste cause make noth *pi* medicyn so drie, & *in* *pe* seconde cause make *pi* medicyn more drie, & also chaunge *pi* worchinge as condicioun of 12 kynde askith 2bope of *bodi* & membre as weel symple as compound medicyns / *He* *pat* knowip not *pes* canones. wel yuele schal he heele woundis / wherfore manye lechys brygen lijliche woundis; with her yuel worchinge into *pe* worste olde woundis *pe* whiche mouyn not 16 aftir ben I-heelid bi a good leche / *pes* ben liyt medicyns whiche *pat* drien olde woundis *pat* neden a litil dreyinge: mastik, frank encense, barli mele. & *pes* medicyns ben *sumwhat* more driere: yrios,3 aristologie rotunda, orabum4 *pat* is wiilde tare, lupines, 20


Add. MS. 12,056. 

*py* medycine is to scharpe, *pat* *pe* place aboute *pe* wounde *ys* to grene, blake, red *opere* to *zelwe* & *pe* syke man felyp to greete hete 5 & breennyge, & also *pe* Venym of *pe* wounde multipliep; and whanne *pe* vnkenynge leche seep *pes* Accidentes tofore seyde, he ordeynep 24 a dryere medicyn; & so echel day *pe* wounde apeiiriip. And *pe* signe *pat* *pe* medycine is of feble dreyinge is *pat* *pe* quyter & *pe* rotnesse, *pat* goip out *peres* of, *ys* gret in *substance*, ponderose & vneuene, wan *opere* pale; *pe* membre is colde whyte *opere* wan, *opere* 28 clere in coloure, *opere* softe, & *pe* syke man felyth colde in his membre, & whanne *pat* *pou* knowist *pes* pynges in *pe* firste cas, make noth *py* medycine so drye. In *pe* seconde cas make *py* medycine more drye, & so chaunge *py* wirkynge, as condycious of kynde 32 askytti, bope of body & of membre, as wel symple as componeped medicynes. He *pat* knowip noth *pes* kanones wel—schal heilen olde woundes; wherefore manye lechys brygen lyte woundes wiip here iuele wirchynge, into *pe* worste olde woundes, *pe* whiche moue 36 noth aferse be helyde by a gode leche. *Pes* ben lyte medycynes, whiche *pat* drye olde woundys *pat* neden a lytel dryzinge; mastyke, ffrankensence, barlymele. *Pes* medicynes beip *sumwhat* dryere: yreos. Aristologia. Orobum *pat* is wilde Tare, lupines, *pe* rotenesse 40
I. iii. 12. [Difference between Fistula and a Deep Ulcer.]

The xij. chapitle of þe iij. techinge of þe firste tretis of fostre /

Festre is a deep old wounde, & þe mouþ of him is streyt, & þe ground is brood, & he hæp wipynæ him a calose hardnesse aboute as it were a goos penne or ellis a kane / & a fostre hæp 12 difference from a deep vlicus & a cavernoase / for a deep vlicus & cavernoase of whom it is toold in þe chapite tofore seid, þou; þat þei acorden togidere in depnes & in streitnesse of þe mouþ, þe vlicus hæp not wipynæ him a calose hardnesse / Wherfore a fostre mai not be clensisid wip waischinge with which a cavernoase vlicus mai be clensisid / but it is nessesarie aftir þat þou hast waischen it to which must be removed by cautersona.

1 "Psidia cortex est mali granati."—Synonoma Barthol., p. 35.
3 O. Fr. calus, (Godefroy). See later references in N. E. Dict.

oper þe dryþe poudre of trees. þese medycines ben strenger: Add. MS. balaustie, prosidye, rose, notys off Cipresse et cetera / & þese ben 12,056.

lypte mundificatyves in curre, hony, watir of barlye, gotyswheyʒ, water of þe see, water of brynstoun þat clansþi & hetyŋ, water of Alyn þat clansþy & coldyth. þou schalt haue grete plente of enplastres, mundificatyves, and oygnementys compouned in þe 24 antidodarye of þis ilke booke.

¶ Cap. xii of þe þridde techynge of þe firste tretis is of a fostre.

festre is a depe olde wounded and þe mouth is streyt of hym & 28 þe grounde is brod, & he hæp wip yenne hym a calose hardnesse alle aboute, as yt were a gose penne oper elys a kane, & a fostre hæp 32 þat þei acorden togedere in depnesse & in streitnesse of þe mouþ, þe vlicus hæp noþ wipyn hym a calose hardnesse, wherefore a fostre may noþ be clensyde with wasschynge, with þe whiche a10 cavernoase vlicus may be clansyde, but it is necessarlye, aftere þat

4 MS. þese, twice. 5 in curre, a scribal mistake from sugre.
6 of a, above line. 7 MS. þirste.
8 in, cancelled; and, above line. 10 a, above line.
Fistula in a Fleshy Part. [I. iii. 12.

remewe pilke calose hardnesse wip a cauterie eiper with a medicyn cauterizinge pat is brennynge, be which cauterie ouþir brennynge schulde make pe deppe of pe vlcus holowere þan he was / Wherfore it is nesseassarie to a surgian to knowe pe difference of þis science, 4 pat he mowe knowe to heele boþe pe vlcus & þe festre wip medicyns different pat longen to hem boþe /

& if pat a festre be in þe fleisch or ellis bitwene senewe & senewe, so pat þe substaunce of þe senewe be not corrupt ne þe 8 boon, it is no nede to take noon òpere medicyn but egremoyne & staumpe it with salt as þou woldist make sause, & drawe out þe ius of pilke egremoyne, & do it into þe 1 hole of þe festre wip a penne & leie þe substaunce of þe same eere þere-vpon til he haue 12 slayn þilke festre & clensid it; & þou schalt knowe bi reednes & sadnesse of fleisch pat is wipiane þe festre al aboute; & alfterward haue þis sirup of hony wip þe which þou schalt waïshe þe festre pat is now vlcus I-compoune in þis maner / Take a pound water, 16 vynegre half a pound, of hony dispumed 3 .iiij., of leues of olyure-tre bounden togidere wip a þred / 3 j., of galangle 2 3 j, boile alle þese to þe perfytynesse of þa sirup, & lete it colden, & do away þe

2 galangle, ne. galangle, for sagytelle.

Add. MS. þou hast y-wasschychede yt, to re-mëffyn þilke calose hardnesse with a 20 cauterye, òpere wip a medycyne cauteryssynge þat ys brennynge, þe which cauterye òpere brennynge scholde make þe deppe of þe Vlcus holowere þanne he was. Wherefore it is necessarie to a surgiane to knowe þe difference of þis seycne, þat he mowe come hele boþe þe 24 Vlcus & þe festre with medycines different þat longyth to hem boþe. And þif þat a festre be in þe fleisch, òpere ellys bytwene synwe & synwe, so þat þe Substaunce of þe synwe be noþt coruppte ne þe bon, yt nys non nede to take non òpere medycyne but egremoyne, & 28 stampe hym wip salt, as þou woldest maken sause, & drawe out þe jus of þilke egremoyne, & do yt into þe hole of þe festre wip a penne, & leye þe substaunce of þe same erbe þere-vpon, tyl he haue slaw 3 alle þilke festre & y-clansyde yt; & þat þou schalt knowen 32 by þe rednesse & sadnesse of fleisch þat is withynne þe festre al aboute, & alfterwarde haue þis surype of honye, with þe which þou schalt wassesche þe festre, þat ys now Vlcus compone, in þis manere: 4 R water ti j., of vynegre ti. fi, of honye dispumed 3 iij, 36 off leuys of olyure-tre, y-bounde togedere with a þrede, 3 j., of sagytelle 3 j., boylle al þis to þe perfytynesse of a sirupe, & let yt

3 At the end of the line. One letter wanting. 4 Confection of syrup mellyne, in margin.
leues of the olyue, & kepe al the remenaunt of the sirup with the leues of sagittel & waische the vleure pat was festred tofore wip pis licour twyes on pe day pat he licour may go to pe ground, & afterward drie it well & fille it full or drie leues of sagittelle & leie a sagittel-leef aboue; & pis medycyn pou schalt contynuen til it be hool / Every festre pat is in fleisch is heelid wip pis medycyn I-preued, but if pat substance of the senewe & of the boon be 8 apeirid in pe ground, & specialiche if pat pe festre be not old, & if pat pe calosite be nouzt to hard. In thes two causus the medycyn of egrimoyne 1 ne suffisip nouzt, but it is nessesarie to haue [1. 47, bk.] a cauterie of fier eiper a medycyn caustik / & of thes medycynes pou use cauterization, or a caustic medicine, and remove the morbid bone.

2 Lat. per tortuosas aut occultas partes faciei. 3 It is, above line. 4 pale, Lat. palliare. Dufx., Gloss. : 1. tegere; 2. simulare.

20 coldyn & do awwye the leffys of the olyfc, & kepe alle the remenaunt of the surype with the leffys of sagytelle, & wasche the Vleure pat was festre tofore with pis licour twyes a day, pat he licour may go to pe ground, & afterwarde dreye it wel & fyl yt ful of drye leffys of 24 sagytelle, & leye a sagittelle leff aboue, and pis medycyn pou schalt conteynyn tyl pat it be hol. Every festre pat is in fleisch ys helyde with pis medycyn y-prefed, but zif the substance of the senwe & of the bon be aperyred in pe grounde, & specialyche zif the festre be 28 nouzt old & zif pat pe calosate be nozt to hard. In thes twye cases thes medycyne of egremoyne ne suffisip nozt, but it ys necessarie a kauere of fyre oper a medycyn caustike; & of thes medycins pou schalt han a ful tehynge, folowyng in pe boke. And zif 32 pat pe bon were corupte in pe depe of the festre, do yt awwye after the tehynge, pat y haue taunte pe in the chapiteH tofore. And hereof take hede: zif pat a festere be pe weyes of the vrynge, so pat pe Vrynge go out by pilke weye, as we haue seyne ofte tymes, 36 oper ellys pat he go by crokyde placys and hudel4 places of the face, persynge into pe depnesse of pe hed whose grounde pou maiste nozt perseuye, hit ys betyre nozt for to cure with a perfyte cure, but pou maiste pale it & don awwye pe stynke, with hony & wasschynge of 40 emplastre in mundificatyfes & with defensifes aboute pe place, pat

5 hudel, adj. See Mätzner, Dict., hudels, sb. O.E. hýdels, hiding-place.
Treatment, if a Sinew is affected. [I. iii. 13.

pat' his malice movet1 pen lasse greute. For a festre pat' is in ioynturis as pe feete eiper pe kne, eiper pe hand, eiper pe elbowe, is hard for to heele, & suntyme impossible / & ift pat' he be in anoer place, & he haue correid eiper rotid sumwhat of pe senewe, pow pat' it 4 be greuous for to cure it, per is noon oper wey, but a li3t cauteryzicoun of pe senewe pat' is hurt/. For cauteryzicoun wip hoot' iren eiper wip gold, pat' is bettere, it' clensip & driep pe senewe pat' is corrupt' & rectifiep pe complexioun of al pe membre & a medecyn 8 caustik worchip pe contrarie / Brennyngc medycyns, bope pe symple & pe compound pow schalt haue to pe fulle3 in 4 antidotarie of' pis book, & pow schalt fynde pe maner of cauterysinge to pe fulle in pe pridde tretis folowyngye. & whanne pow hast maad a perfit & mundi-12 ficacioun of' pilke colose fleisch, regendre fleisch & consowde with medycyns regenretiuis & consolidatiuis pe whiche pow schalt fynde in pe antidotarie //

The xij chapitle of pe pridde techinge of pe firste16 tretis is of a cankre /

Cankre I-woundid come of openynge, eiper of kuttynge, eiper of brekyng of a cankre not I-woundid, whos techinge pow schalt

1 MS. moore. 3 See page 86, note 3.
.

Add. MS. 12,056. his malyce movet pe lasse grefte. A festre pat' is in juncturys as 20 pe fote oper pe kne, oper pe hand, opere pe elbowe, is hard forto hele & suntyme vnpossible. And zif pat' he be in an oper place & he haue corored oper rotid sumwhat of pe synwe, powz pat' it be greffes forto cure it, perce nys none oper eweye bote a lys3t cauterys-24 acioun of pe synwe, pat' is y-hurt; ffor cauterysacioun wip hote yren, oper wip gold pat' is betyre clansyth & dryepe5 pe synwe pat' ys corupte, & rectefyeth pe complexioun of al pe membre, and a medycine caustyke worcep pe contrarye. Brennyngc medycynes, 28 bope symple & componed, pow schalt han to pe fulle in pe antitodarye of' pis boke, & pow schalt fynde pe manere of cauterysinge to pe fulle in pe pridde tretys folowyngye; & whanne pow hast maad a perfyte mundyficacioun of pilke callose fleisch, regenerere fleisch & con-32 soude with medycynes regenretiyses & consolidatiyses, pe whiche pow schalte fynde in pe antitodarye.

[\text{\textcopyright Cap. xiii off pe pridde techinge off pe firste tretys is Off a Canker.}]

\[\text{\textcopyright Cankyre y-woundydye comyth of opnyngye, opere of kuttyngye, opere of brekyng of a cancre no3t y-woundydye, whose techinge pow}\]
Symptoms of a Cancer.

haue in pe chapite of pe apostymes in pe pridde techynge / & he comep of a wounde yuel heelid, to whom comep a malancolient mater rotid; or for pe mater pat comep to pe wounde is pere cor-
4 rumpid & chaungip pevlcus into a cankre /
& pese ben pe tokens of pe cankre / pe vlcus is foul & styk-
ynge, pe lippis ben grete, wan, or blak, hard, & wipinne kirkely, & ouer al aboute arerid & holowe / & pis is pe difference bitwenpe a cankre & a foul vlcus & an hori of whom I haue maaad mencioun
aboue, pat if pat pou wasche hem bope wip liye, pe cankre schal be palere & foulere pan he was bifore, & pere schal fell out of him pecis gobetmele, & pe vlcus is clensid wip pilke liye, & pe fleisch
12 is maaad fairer pan it was tofore, ne pe vlcus stykkip not bi pe same stinch as pe cankre doip; for pe cankre hap a propre sauour, pe which mai not be write wip lettre; but pilke sauour is best knowe of men whiche pat best han seije cankreis.
16 A general rule in pe cure of a cankre is, pat a cankre mai not be heelid, but if pat he be do awey wip alle hise rotis / pe secunde rule is, pat he schal not be touchid wip hoot ired ne with hoot medicyn caustik, pat is to seie brennynge, but he be in place

2 gobetmele, piecemeal. Polychron., iv. 103: membratim. See further, Mätzner, Dict.
3 MS. cankre is.

20 schalt habbyn in pe Chapitle of enpostemes in pe pridde techynge Add. MS. 12,056.
& he comyth of a wounde yuele y-helyde, to whom comyth a maly-
colient rotyde mater, oper for pat pe mater comep to pe wounde is pere coruppyd, & chaungyth pe Ulcus into a Cankere. And pese bep
24 pe toknys of pe cankere: pe Ulcus ys foule & stykynge, pe lippes bep grete, waun, oper blake, harde, and wipinne kerkely, & ouere alle aboute areryde & holwy, & pis is pe dyfference bytwene cancre & a foule Ulcus & an hory, of whom y haue made mensioun aboue,
28 pat zif pat pou wassche hem bope4 wip leye3, pe cancre schal ben pale & fouler peyne he was tofore, & pere schal fallen out of hym pecys, gobetmele. And pe Ulcus ys y-clansede with pilke leye3, & pe flesch ys made fayrepe peyene yt was tofore, ne pe Ulcus stykkip
32 nozt by pe same stench as pe cancre dop; for pe cankre hath a propre saffour, pe which may nozt be wryten wip lettres, but pilke safoure ys best knoyen to of men, whiche pat beste han seye
cankrys. A 3generall rule in pe cure of cankre ys, pat a cankyre
36 may nozt ben helyde bot zif pat he be done awey wip alle hys rotyts. The secunde rule ys, pat he schal nozt ben touchyde with hot yren ne wip hot medycyne caustyk—pat is to sigge, brennynge
where he may al be doon away / for þe more þat þou touchist him wip a violent þinge eiper medicyn, þe more his malice is encreesid / Take þanne good heede if he be in a fleischy place, where þat he may be don al wey, & þanne kutte him al awey wip alle his rotys / 4 & þanne priste out al þe malancolient 1 blood þat is wipinne þe veynes þat ben aboute þe cankre. & afterward brenne al aboute in þe place þere as þe cankre was with hoot iren / afterward leie on þis confectioun mad of flour of wheete & hony & ius of smalache, 2 til 8 þat he be perfíltliche clensid. After regendre fleisch & cicatrice.

To þis rule / take hede as ofte as þou wilt wip sirurgie heelen a cancer: first euaue þe malancolient mater, for þat is ypocras techinge; & if þat he be grown in sich a place þere as he may not 12 be doon al awey, as in þe necke or in þe tetis, or in þe face, or in þe arshole, or in þe mareis; & also for schortere conclusion, & he be entrid in ony place þere as ony senewis, arteries, veynes, ben—as ypocras seip—it is bettere nouȝt to cure þe cankre þan to cure. For 16 & he be curid, þat is to seie kutt or I-brent, þei periseth þe sunnere; & if þei ben not curid, þei lyuen þe lengere tyme—libro vj°. afforismorum: Cancri absconditi multum tempus perficiunt


Add. MS. 12,056.
— but he be in place, þere he may al be don away; þfor þe more 20 þat þou touchiste hym with a vyolent thynge eiper medycyne, þe more hys malys is encreyside. Take þanne gode hede zif he be in a flechlye place, where þat he may be don al aweye, & þanne kutte hym al awey wip alle hys rotys, & pruste out þe malancolyent blod 24 þat ys withynne þe Veynes, þat beþ aboute þe cancre, & afterwarde brenne al aboute in þe place, þere as þe cankre was, wip hote yren. Afterward leye on þis confectioun y-mad of flour of whete hony, jus of smalache, tyl þat he be perfíltly y-clanside. After 28 regenere fleisch & cyctatrice. To þis rule take hede as ofte as þou wylt wip surgerye helyn a cancer: first euaue þe malancolyent mater, þfor þat is ypocras techynge, & zif he be grown in swyche a place, þere as he may noþt be done alle aweye, as in þe nekke ore 32 in þe tetys, òpere in þe face, ore in þe ers hole, òpere in þe marys, and also for the schortere conclusion, & he be entred in enye place, þere as enye Veynes, synwes, & arteyres bup, as ypocras seith, yt ys betyre noþt to cure þe cancre, þen to cure; þfor he be 36 cyrdy, þat is to sigge, y-kutte òpere y-brent, þey perysschen sonnere; & zif þey be noþt curtýe þey lyuen longe tyme—libro sexto afforismorum Cancri absconditi multum tempus per fíciunt

Regula, in margin.
I. iii. 13.]  

An Ointment and Diet. 95

curati vero cicius pereunt? / But defende pe lyme pat is hool aboute
with defensif of bole pat I haue ofte tymes seid & wasche pe
wounde of pe cankre wip gotis whey, & drie it softly, & anoynte
1 pe wounde wipinne & wipoute with pis oyntment of rasis &
take ceruse, tutie I-waische & meelde hem wip oile of rasis & wip
ius of purcelane or of sum oper cold eerce, putte yne sum of pe
toon, & now sum of pat oper, til pe oyntment be weel I-maad /
8 pis oyntment is myche worp for to defende pat pe malice of pe
cancre schal not waxen, & also pat pe pacient vse a good gourn-
aile: as drinke good wyne & eere & lithe, & he muste leene reed
wiyne & troublid & picke wyne, & he may ete good fleisch, as
12 motoun of a weper, kide fleisch sowkyngye, capouns, heymes,
chikenys, partrichis, fesauntis, & smale briddys, & he muste leene:
becues fleisch & gotis fleisch, hertis fleisch & haris fleisch, goos,
dokys, & alle greete briddys pat lyuen in watry placys, & al salt
16 ping & acute ping: as garleek, oynonys & wynegre et cetera [pat]*

2 ¶, erroneously for of.
tutia. Fr. tutie. See Wr, Wü, p. 559, 13. “Tucia, i. tutie” (xiiiith cent.).
It is: Oxidum Zinci impurum.
4 ceruse, white lead. See N. E. Diet. s. v. Ceruse.
5 purcelane, Lat. portulaca. Halle Table, p. 90. “Another herbe there
is also called Portulaca marina, only of the likenes that the leaves therof
6 motoun, carnes ovine, Wr. Wü, 741, 39, xvinth cent.
7 partrichis, Cathol. Ang., p. 270, a Partryke, perdrix. See further
Skeat, Et. Diet. 8 bef, added above line, in different hand.

curati vero cicius pereunt. ¶ But defende pe lyme pat is hool aboute
with defensif of bole pat y haue ofte tymes seyde, & wasche pe
wounde of pe cancre with gotys whey, & drye yt softely &
anoynte pe wounde withinne & without, with pis oyntment of rasys
of tutye, & ceruse, tuthye, y-wasschyn and medle hem wip oyle of
roses & wip jus of poslane, of oper of sum oper cold erbe, now
puttynge in sum of pe on & now sum of pe oper, tyl pe oyntment
be ful mad. & is oyntment ys myche worth forto diffende; pat pe
mals of pe cancre pat is y-woundyde schal noyt waxen, and also
pat pe pacient vse a gode gouernaylle: as drynkinge gode wyne &
clere & lyft, & he mote leene red wyne and trobylde & pykke wyn;
28 & he may eten gode fleisch, as motoun of a weper, kyde fleisch
sokkyngye, Capouns, hennys, Chykenys, partriches, fesauntes, &
smale briddys, & he moste leyn beffys fleisch, gotys fleisch, hertys
fleisch, harys fleisch, goses, dokys, & alle grete briddys, pat lyuen
32 in watry placys, & alle salt pyngye & acute pyngye: as garlyke,
Oynouns, wynegre, &c., pat pe syke men mowe lyuen pe lengere vpon
Way to distinguish a Cancer from an Ulcer. [I. iii. 13.

pe sike man may lyue pe lengere vpon erpe / Nepeles if vlcus be ryst foul & haue nouzt so greet malice as a cankre, of pe which vlcus I haue told tofore may be curid wip poudre of affadillis, and afterward weel be clenised ; & for pat pis vlcus pat was so foul may be heelid / Rogeryn and Rowlond & manye opere settide in her bokis pe cure of a cankre, pou3 pat he be in a senewey place, & pei seien pat pei han heelid him / But vnindistonde weel for certeyn, pat an olde cankre mai not be heelid bi noon oper wey, but bi pe same wey pat 8 I haue seid in pe bigynnynge of pis chapitile / & if pat pou dredest вопer pat it be a symple vlcus or a cankre & a foul, for pe signes & pe tokenes tofore seid bep douteis, bigyme to mortifie it wip sum maner of poudre : as wip poudre of affadillis, & bi my witt poudre 12 of erbe robert / & loke afterward pe prosis of pi worchinge seip pis boke / For if pat he be a urey cankre, pou schalt se pe more pou woldist clense him, pe more his malice schal waxen / & if he be not Durch be he schal be clenisd ryst as an vlcus / Whanne pat 16 pou seest pe wexyng of a cankre & his malice agumenten, ceese from pe verry cure & turne azen to pe forseid cure of pe oynement of tutie, pe which pat palip pe cankre. For & pou bisie pe to


Add. MS. 12,056.

erthe. Nepeles zif vlcus be ryst foul & hathi nouzt so greet malys as 20 a cancre, of pe whyche Vlcus y haue tolde tofore, may ben y-curyde wip poudre of affedylle, and afterward weel be clansyde, & for pat pis Vlcus pat was so foul may be helide. Rogeryne & Rowland & manye opere settyde in here bokys pe cure of pe cancre, pou3 24 pat he be in a synwy place, & pey signen pat pey haue helide hym. But vnindistande weel for certeyn, pat an olde cancre may nozt ben helide by none opere wey, bothe by pe same wey, whiche pat y haue seyde in pe bygynnynge of pys chapyteH. & zif pat pou dreedst, 28 вопer pat yt be a cancre opere a symple Vlcus & a foul, for pe signes & pe tokyns tofore seyde bep doutes, begyme to mortefye yt wip sum maner poudre as wip poudre of affodylles, & loke afterward pe processe of yp worchynge ; ffor zif pat he be a verrey 32 cancre pou schalt se, pe more pou woldyst clansen hym pe more hys malys schal waxen, and zif he be nozt a cancre, he schal be clansyde ryst as an Vlcus. Whanne pat pou seste pe waxyn 4 of pe cancre & hys malys augmenten, sesse fro pe verrey cure & turne 36 ageyne to pe forseyde cure of pe oynement of tuetye, whiche pat palith pe cancre. ffor & pou bysys pe to cure pe cancre, & pou pro-
I. iii. 14. Causes, which delay the Cure of Wounds.

cure be cankre, & you procede in pi cure, you schorist be pacientis lijt / & if you palist, you lenkist his lijt / [I. 50, bk.]

The xiiiij chapitle of pe pridde techinge of pe firste tretis is for to remeue causis pat letten pe cure of olde woundis /

I tolde pe aboue in pe general chapitle of olde woundis cause whiche pat letten olde woundis to be heelid / & also I tolde pe techinge plenerliche pat ben nessessarie to remeue ech sengle cause pat is nessessarie, how pat alle maner causis pat letten mai be don awey bi a good surgien & a wijs ; so pat you ioynest pis chapitle wip pe opere chapitle tofore seid, you schalt han a pleyner techinge.

12 If pat pe bodi be ful of olde humouris eiper in pe idrispic, loke pat he may be heelid of pilke disposiciouw, & pane heele him if pat you canst / & if pat he be not ful of olde humouris whiche pat neden no curnyng of olde disposiciouw. Ne traueile not in deueyn.

16 pe sike man neiir wip medicyns corosiuis, ne wip kuttyngle, ne with puttyngle into pe woundis greete tentis ; but do aboue pe vlicus lijt 1

1 The translator, perhaps intentionally, altered his original: si non (scis), pete physicum qui curationem illius dispositionis faciat.

2 in deueyn = in veqn.

cede in thy cure, you schorlest pe pacientes lyff. And zif you Add. MS. palest you lengthiste hyys lyff.

20 ¶ Cap. xiiiij of pe pridde techyne of pe furste tretys, is forto remeefe causis pat latten pe cure of olde woundys.

¶ I tolde pe aboue in pe general Chapytle of olde Woundes, causes whiche pat latteb olde woundys to by helyde. And also y tolde pe techynges plenerlyche pat beb necessarlye to remywe ech sengle cause, pat is necessarlye to be done awey. And now y schal in pis specyal chapytle teche, how pat alle manere cause pat lettyth may be done awey by a gode surgyn & a wyse, so pat zif you joynest pis chapitlete with pe opere chapytle to fore seyde, you schalt han a plener techynge. zif pat pe body be ful of elde humores, opere in pe dropsye ; loke zif pat he may be helyde of pilke disposiciouw, & pane heele hym zif pat you canst, and zif pat he be noz ful of elde humorys ; which pat nedyth to curnyng of olde disposiciouw. Ne traueyle noz in deveyn pe syke man, nowpe with medycines corosiifes, ne with kuttynges, ne with puttynges into pe wounde grete tentis ; but do aboffe pe Vlces lyste mundlyficytyfes & swote surgery.
and in the mean time only mild mundificatio applied.

[1. 1f. 51 a]
The same must be done if the liver or the spleen is bad.

If the patient has too much blood, use phlebotomy.

mundificatius & swete smellunge, pat keipip he membre lixtiche clene pat it stynke not / & whanne pat he is keuerid from an yuel disposicioun, thanne turne azen to pe principal cure / & pis same ping 1 I saye of yuel disposicioun of pe lynere of what maner cause 4 pat he be enfeblid; pe same I saye of pe splene / But if these tweyne ben in her kyndely disposicioun, olde woundis moun not be heellid. If2 pat greet multitude of blood letti; pat may be known bi ful replicioun of pe veines of al pe bodi, bi reednessse & extensioun of pe face, bi swetnes of pe moup, bi flatnig3 / Whanne pat a man is fastynge, bi heuynes of pe browis, & bi yong age, & his complexioun is hoot & moist, & pat he haf vsid in his dietyng wyn & fleisch; & make him hanne be lete blood of pe veyne pe 12 which pat bryngip norischinge to pe lyrne, & afterward of pe veyne pat mai best voide pe membre pat is hurt / & if pat pe blood trespase oonlyn in qualite, amende him as if pat he be to hoot, voide him a litil & diete him with colde metis & stiptik. & afterward 16 procede forp in alle maner opir causis as it is told in pe general chapitile, takynge hede pat per ben summe maner medicyns whiche pat ben driynge & clansyng, & han a priuy4 propirte to consowde

2 if above line.
3 flatning, Add. MS. wlatynge. See Wright Wû. O.E. wlatung.
4 priuy. See Cathol. Angil., pryvay, occultus.

Add. MS. 12,056.

smellyng pe pat kepyth the membre lyxtlyche clene, pe he stynke 20 not. And whanne pe pat he is curnye from an yuele disposicioun, turne azyne to pe princypal cure; & pis same pynge y sugge of yuele disposicioun of pe lyfere, of what manere cause pe pat pe enfeylde; pe same y sigge of the spleen, ñor for but zif pe these tweyne 24 ben in here kendyle disposicioun, olde woundes mote not ben helyde. Zif pat grete multitude off blode lette pe, pat may be knowe by ful replicioun of pe veynes of alle pe body, by rednesse & extension of pe face, by swetnesse of pe mouth, by wlatyiung, 28 whenne pat a man ys fastynge, by heuynesse of pe browys, & by yonge age, & pat hys complexioun ys hot & moyst, & pat he hath y-vsyde in hys dyotynge wyn & fleisch, & peyne make hym be lete blode on pe veyne, whiche pe bryngeth norysschynge to pe 32 lyme, & afterward of the Veyne pe pat may beste voyden pe membre pe pat ys y-hurt. And zif pe blode treppase onlye in qualyte, amende hym as zif pe pat he be to hot, veyde hym a lytel & dyote hym vip colde metys & styptekte. And afterward procede forth in 36 alle opere manere cases as it ys tolde in pe generaH chapytele, takynge hede pe pat bere ben sum manere medycynes, whiche pe bep dryzynge & clansyng, & haue a prefe proprette to consowde olde woundys,
Cramp coming to a Wound.

olde woundis whiche pat ben difficult to be consowdid; oft pe whiche medycyns summe ben symple & summe 1ben compouned / Symple ben: limature of iren, flour of bras bren, vitriol leed 4brent, & alle scharpe corosius if pat pei ben brenst; for pat pei han vertu more to consowden, & also her corrisoun is lessid / pis is a medycin compouned: take floris² eris, limature of bras ana. 3 j. litarge of gold, litarge of siluir, 3 .viiij. gumme of eipresse, 3 .iiiij. 8 sal gemme,³ 3 .ij. aristologia I-brent smal to poudre of franken-
cense, ana. 3. v. wex & oile of mirtil pat suffisip // //

The .xv. chapitile of pe pridde techinge of pe firste tretis is of a crampe pat comep to a wounde /

Nessesarie ping is to be surgian to knowe pe causis of a crampe, pe which pat comep to a wounde pat schulde be heelid, & also pat pe he knowe pe disposicioun of him pat haפ pe crampe, & also what ping pat pe crampe is, pat he move resonabile hele pe crampe / 16 pe crampe is a sijknes cordous eiper neruous, in pe which sijknes cordis & pe senewis weren drawn to her bigynnyngye; of pe whiche drawynge pat ben .ij. causis coniunct: pe toon is replecioun of pe Cramp is a contraction of the tendons or nerves arising from

whiche pat beп deffykel to be consoudye, of pe whyche medycines 20 some betfi symple & some beп composned. Symple beп: lymature of bras, lymature of Iren, flour of bras bren, vytreol rede y-bren, and alle scharpe corosifes, zif pat pey ben y-bren. flor pat pey han pe more vertue to consouden, and al so here corosion ys y-lassyde. 24 His ys a medycine componyde: R. floris eris, lymature of bras ana .3. j., litarge of gold, litarge of syluere ana. 3. viij., gumme of cyprresse .3. iiiij, sal gemme .3. ij, Aristologie I-brende, smal poudre of ffrank Ensence ana. 3. v., wax & oyle of myrtyne pat suffysep.

28 ¶ Cap. XV. off the pridde techyne of pe firstre tretys is off a Crawmpe, that comyth to a Wounde.

Necessarye thyngye ys a surgynye, to knowe pe causys of pe crampe whiche pat comyth to a wounde pat scholde ben y-helyde, 32 and also pat he knowe pe dysposicioun of hym pat haп pe crampe. And also what þynge pe crampe ys, pat he move resonablyche hele pe crampe. The crampe ys a seknesse cordouse, ophere ellys nervose, in the whiche syknesse pe cordes & pe synwes were drawynge to 36 here bygynnyngye; of pe whiche drawynge þere beп tweye causes

Add. MS. 12,056.
senewe, pe opere of pe corde, pe opere is inanisioun.\(^1\) He \(p\)at\(^1\) is of\(t\) in-anisium,\(^2\) ofte tymes he \(h\)ap a cause goynge tofore as to myche euacuacioun \(o\)f blood e\(i\)per \(o\)f \(s\)um \(o\)per \(p\)ing, as to longe affliccioun for long\(t\) ak\(p\)e, or ellis for pe appetite \(o\)f pe sike man \(h\)ap ben longe 4 tyme enfeblid; \& pe is comeb litil \& litil, \& pe crame pe \(p\)at \(c\)omeb \(o\)f bope peise causis may not be heelid. \& he \(p\)at \(c\)omeb \(o\)f \(r\)epletion hop oon \(o\)f pe \(i\)ij. causis goynge tofore \(p\)e firste cause is to greet ak\(p\)e \(p\)e \(i\)ij. cause is cold \& \(p\)e \(i\)ij. cause is putrifaccioun e\(i\)per 8 rotynge \& pe \(p\)at oon sengle cause sumtyme suffice to make a crame, ofte tymes alle peise causis happen to come togiders / And pis crame may be heelid or pe \(p\)at he is be conformed, \& after \(p\)at he is conformed seeldun or neureu / A surgyn muste \(p\)anne be bisy in al 12 \(p\)at \(p\)e \(m\)y\(s\)te, \(p\)at a crame no wene not in \(p\)e wounde \(p\)at schulde be heelid, wip \(o\)buiaciou\(n\)\(^3\) defendinge pe lyne, \(p\)at noon o\(f\) pe \(i\)ij. causis tofore seid ne come nou\(t\) into \(p\)e wounde; \(p\)e oon is in defendynge pe lyne from putrifaccioun / \(p\)e to\(p\)ere is for kepeinge pe 16 lyne fro rotynge / pe \(p\)ridde is to gouerne him from a greet\(a\)kyng / for it is more sikir to defende \(p\)at a crame \(n\)e come not, \(p\)anne aftir \(p\)at he is come with medicyns \(p\)at is douteful or dredeful to

\(^1\) inanisioun, Lat. inanitio. Vigo. Interpretation. "Inanition, emptyng."

\(^2\) obuiaciou\(n\), Lat. cum obuiatone defensiuorum. 

---

Add. MS. conjuncte: pe on ys repletion of pe synwe, opere of pe corde, pe opere 20 12,056. is Inanysion. He \(p\)at ys in\(^5\) avision ofte tymes \(h\)ap a cause goynge to fore, \(a\)s to myche euacuacioun of blod, opere of sum othire thynge; as to longe affliccioun for longe ak\(p\)e, opere ellys, for pe Apetite of the syke man \(h\)ath be longe tyme enfeblide; \& pe is comyth lytel \& lytel, \& pe crame \(p\)at comyth of bope peise causys may not ben heylde. And he \(p\)at comyth of repletion hathi on of pe causys goynge tofore: pe firste cause ys to grete ak\(p\)e, pe secunde cause ys colde, pe \(p\)ridde ys putrefaccioun opere rotynge; 28 and \(p\)ow\(z\) \(p\)at one sengle cause sumtyme suffiseth to maken a crame, ofte tymes alle peise causys happe to come togedres. And pis crame may ben y-helyde pe \(p\)at he be confermyde, \& after \(p\)at he ys confermyde sealden opere neffere. A surgyn moste \(p\)enne be busye; 32 in alle \(p\)at he \(m\)y\(s\)te, \(p\)at a crame no wene not in \(p\)e wounde \(p\)at scholde be heylde, wip \(o\)buiaciou dyffendynge \(p\)at none of pe \(p\)e causes tofore seyd ne come noxt to \(p\)e wounde; \(p\)e oon ys in dyffendynge pe lyne from putrifaccioun, pe opere is in kepyng pe lyne 36 from rotenes, pe \(p\)ridde is to gouerne hym from gret ak\(y\)ng; \(f\)or it is more sykere to dyffende, \(p\)at a crame ne come noxt, \(p\)enne aftere \(p\)at he ys come with medyczine \(p\)at is doutes opere dredeful to

\(^5\) Scribal mistake.
do away / For if a feuere come to an heed or to a senewe pat is woundid, & if pat crampe folowe, euermore it is deedliche.

Take hede pznne to aswage pat akpe wip anoyntyng of oile of rosis, in doynge as I haue seid afore in pe chapitile of senewis pat ben woundid; for ofte tymes pat crampe come fro woundis pat ben maad in pe heed or ellis in pe senewe / & if pat akpe were so greet, pat makip pat crampe for pe prickyngyes of a senewe or ellis of a corde / & if pat pou myystist noust defende pat crampe neipir wip blood letynge, nioper wip ventusynge, ne wip clisterie, ne wip suppositorie, ne wip defensif in anoyntyng pe nekke, ne pe grynde, ne pe arm hoolis, pznne it is nessesarie pat pou kutte al atwo pilke if necessary, cut the injured nerve or tendon.

12 senewe or pilke corde pat is prickid, pou pat pe felynge or pe meuyngye of pe lyme to whom pilke senewe or pilke corde servrep in parti or in al be lost. For it is better pat a man lese pe felynge & pe meuyngye of a lyme, pan for to deie. But it is better, if pat pou cowdist, to kepe a man wip frou with operpe medicyns pan pat pe senewe or pe crampe corde of a lyme, pan for to deie. But it is better.

16 pou cowdist, to kepe a man wip frou with operpe medicyns pan pat pe senewe or pe crampe corde of a lyme, pan for to deie. But it is better, if pat pou were not at pat bigymnyng, & pou fyndist a man hauynge pat crampe for a wounde, do pou as I dide at melain. Per was a scoler of myn pat

20 was a surgian pat was clepide Olyuer, which pat curide a schebere

Nota.

Add. MS. 12,056.

---

1 i.e., above line.
2 ellis, above line.
Typical Case of Treatment. [I. iii. 15.

Case of a shepherd who had hurt his head.

The wound was closed too soon, and cramp ensued.

Lanfranc found the patient dying.

He reopened the wound, anointed.

of a wounde pat he hadde in pe heed; & bi pilke wounde pe pannicle oupir pe skyn pat' keuerith pe breyn panne pat' is vnder pe fleisch was hurt, & neuer-pe-lattere pe breyn panne was not hurt. & pilke leche, or pannes he hadde perfitlich purified pilke pannicle, 4 sowdide pe wounde wipoutforp; & whazne pilke wounde was sowdidi, pe pannicle pat' was not weel heelid hadde a dedeijn & was cause of gendrynge of a crampe in pilke wounde. & at' pe laste I was clepid to pe sike man, & I found him hauynge pe 8 crampe, & wip pe crampe he hadde manye smale enpoyntes aboute his face—& pat' is an yuele toke in pe woundis of pe heed—& pannes I demede him for deed. Nepeles at' pe instance of his freendi I wolde asai pe worchinge of kynde wpon resoun; I made 12 his heed to be schaue, & I kutte aen pe wounde pat' was 4-sowdidi wip a rasour to pe deppe of pe same wounde, & afterward I fulfillide pe wounde with hoot oil of rosis, & I anoyntide al pe heed with pe same oil of ros e & a litil vynegre medlid togidere, & 16 I anoyntide pe nolle & pe necke only wip oil of rosis, & I dido pe wounde pe zelke of an ey wip oil of rosis, and I boond al

1 wipoutforp, extrinsecus, from without.
3 I made his hed to be schaue, abradii caput feci,

Add. MS. 12,056. curyde a schebere of a wounde pat he hadde in the hed; & by pilke wounde pe pannycle operę pe skyn pat keueryth pe breyny panne, 20 pat' is vndire pe filich, was y-hurt, & nere pe latere pe breyn panne was nought y-hurt. & pilke leche, ere pannes he hadde perfitlyche y-puryffide pilke pannycle, soudyde pe wounde withouten forth; & whazne pat pilke wounde was y-sowdyde, pe pannycle pat' was nought 24 wel helyde hadde a dedeine, & was cause of engendryngge of a crampe in pilke wounde. And at' pe laste y' was clepyde to pilke syke man, & y fonde hym habbyngye pe crampe, & with pe crampe he hadde manye smale enpoyntes aboute hys face, & pat y's an 28 yuele toke in pe woundys of pe hed, and pannes y demedy hym for ded. Nepeles at' pe instance of hys freendi y pat' wolde assaye pe worchinge of kynde wpon resoun, I made hys hed ben y-schaue, and y kutte aseye pilke wounde, pat was consondid, with a rasour to pe 32 deppe of pe same wounde, & afterewarde y fulfyldie pilke wounde with hote oyle of rosys, & y anoyntede al pe hed with pe same oyle of roses & a lyte vynegre y-medlyde togedere, & y anoyntede pe nolle & pe nekke onylie wip oyle of rosys, and y dyde on pe wounde 36 pe zolke of an ey with oyle of rosys, and y bonde al pe hed wip a
Fever is fatal in Case of Cramp.

and bandle the head,  
and strengthn- 

ing nourish- 

ment,

**pe** heede wip a boond leyynge _per_ vndir herdis\(^1\) or tow3 smal I-tosid,  
and I openede his mouþ & putte into his mouþ _pe_ brop maad of a  
chiken, wip comyn & also wip cleer wyn medlid wip myche water; on  
4 _pe_ morowe I turnede æzen & I fooned _pe_ sike of bettere disposicioun,  
& I openede bettene his mouþ, & he spak bettere; nepeles I fooned  
_pe_ wounde drie, & _pænne_ I dide ofte tymes _pe_ same medicyn & _pe_  
same oynture. In _pe_ pridde dai _pe_ skyn of _pe_ heed was maad  
8 moist' , _pe_ which was bifo re as drie as _pe_ skyn hadde be rostid at _pe_  
fer, & in so michë\(^3\) _pe_ skyn was maad _pınne, _pat_ ' _per_ was no _ping\(\)  
bitwene _pe_ skyn & _pe_ brayn _pænne_. & at\(\) _pe_ laste _pe_ wounde quytt- 

urde wip contynuauunce of\(\) _pe_ same cure tofore seid, & in _pis_ \(^3\)maner  
12 _pe_ zonge man was heelid _bope_ of _pe_ crampe & also of\(\) _pe_ wounde /  
But' _pilke_ crampe was wipoute feuere ; for _I_ may not _penke_ _pat_ ' _I_  
haue seen a feuere in\(\) _pe_ woundes of _pe_ heed, or ellis of\(\) _pe_ senewis  
prickid a crampe, _pat_ nouȝ\(\) æzenstondyngyne remedie eiper medicyns  
16 _pe_ pacient\(\) _pat_ hadde _pe_ crampe diede / My beste counsell is to lete 
him blood in _pe_ bigynnynge _pat_ hæp _pe_ crampe, namely, & _he_ be  
strong´r & replete, & if\(\) _pat_ he haue not seyn bledynȝ at _his_ woundis ; 
& anoynyte _his_ nolle & _his_ necke wip hoote oynementis as wip oyle  
use oint- 
ments.

\(^1\) _herdis_. See Wright Wû. 614. 2. "Stupa, herdes," \(\)  
2 _pat_, inserted.

20 bonde leggyynge _pere_ undyre hurdys _opere_ tow3 smal tosyde, and  
y opnyde _hys_ mouthi & put into _hys_ mouthi _pe_ brothi of a chyken  
y-made with comyn, and also cler wyyn medlydde with myye  
watyre. On _pe_ morwe _y_ turneye æȝeyne & _y_ fonde _pe_ syke of  
24 bettyre dysposiciou, & _he_ opnyde bettyre _hys_ mouthi, & _he_ spak  
bettyre; & _naþeles_ \(\) _y_ fonde _pe_ wounde drye, & _pænne_ _y_ dede ofte 
sonys _pe_ same medyczine & _pe_ same vntuer. In _pe_ pridde day _pe_  
skyn of _pe_ hed was _y-mad moyst, whyche _pat_ was to forme as drye  
28 as a skyn hadde be roystde to _pe_ frye, and in so myche _pe_ skyn was  
y-made _pınne, _pat_ _pere_ was nopyng betwene _pe_ wounde & _pe_ breyne  
_pænne_. & at _pe_ laste _pe_ wounde quytyrdye wip _contynuauunce_ of _pe_  
same cure tofore seyd, & _in_ _pis_ manere _pe_ zonge man was _helyde  
32 _bope_ of _pe_ crampe & eke of _pe_ wounde. But _pilke_ crampe was _withe- 
outen_ ffeyvre; _fior_ _y_ ne may noȝ _pynke_ _pat_ _y_ haue _seyn\(\)  
a _ffiwyre_ in _pe_ woundes of synwes, _opere_ ellys _of_ _pe_ hed _precede_ a crampe, _pat_  
noȝ_ æȝeyne stondynge remedye / _opere_ medyynes _pe_ pacient _pat_  
36 hadde _pe_ crampe ne d eyde. _My_ beste _consyle_ is to _letyn_ hym _blod_  
in the _bygyyninge_ _pat_ hæp _pe_ crampe, namly, & _he_ be _stronge_ &  
replete, and _ziþ_ _pat_ _he_ haue nouȝ bled _ynowȝ_ at _hys_ wounde ; &  
anoynte _hys_ nolle & _hys_ nekke _wip_ hoote oynementys, as _wip_ oyle of  

\(^5\) a _wounde_ struck through _after_ _seyn._
of nardyne, enforbine, oyle of rue,\(^1\) lilij\(s\) et cetera / & also to make smale cauteries punctale, \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at\(^2\) is to seie as smal as \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e eende of a pricke, bitwene ech whirlubon of \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e nekke, so neuere-\(\hat{\text{p}}\)e-lattere \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at\(^3\) \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e cauterie go not\(^4\) ouer depe / Afterward bynde long\(^5\) wolle to his 4 heed bihynde & to his nekke & to hischuldris, & do \(\hat{\text{p}}\)eron hoot\(^6\) oile, & leie him in a soft\(^7\) bed & lete him be in reste & in pees / But \(\hat{\text{p}}\)er ben summe \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at\(^8\) setten in her bookis medicyns \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at\(^9\) pro-\(\text{woke}\)n \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e feueris; for \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at\(^{10}\) ypocras techip in .iiiij\(^{11}\) afforismoris: a 8 spasm\(^{12}\)o\(^2\) vel tet\(^{13}\)ano habito febre\(^4\) super\(\text{venci}^{14}\)ent soluit\(^{15}\) egritudi-\(\text{nen}\) / \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at\(^{16}\) is to seie: if \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at\(^{17}\) a man hauue a crampe or ellis a tetane \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at\(^{18}\) is a sijknes \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at\(^{19}\) halt\(^{20}\) \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e membre lich streit\(^{21}\) on bope sidis as a crampe halt\(^{22}\) \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e oon side of \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e membre & \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e feuere come on \(\hat{\text{p}}\)ilke 12 crampe eipir \(\hat{\text{p}}\)ilke tetane, he distrie\(^{23}\) \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e crampe eipir \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e sijknes; & also \(\hat{\text{p}}\)ei anoynte wi\(^{24}\) to hoot\(^{25}\) an oynement\(^{26}\) to provoke \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e feurers, \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e which ping\(^{27}\) I ne apreue not in \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e crampe of \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e wounde pou\(^{28}\) \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at\(^{29}\) \(\hat{\text{p}}\)ilke oynement\(^{30}\) my\(\text{ste}\) be pro\(\text{fit}^{31}\)able in a crampe wipoute wounde, & 16 where \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at\(^{32}\) humouris abounde, namely, if it\(^{33}\) it be fleume.

Summe ben general tokenys & summe ben special of schewynge of \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e crampe / General tokenys ben \(\hat{\text{p}}\)ese: to greet akpe, crokidenes\(^5\)

\(^{1}\) r\(\text{ue}\), r\(\text{uta}\). Turner, \(\text{Herbal}\), ii. 122 b. Ruta is named in Greke Pega-mon, in English Rue or herbe grace, in French rue de gardin, in Dutch Weinrault. 2 Cramp and Tetanus. See Notes. 4 febre supervenient, error for febris superveniens. 5 crokidenes, Lat. obliquitas.

Add. MS. nardyne, enforbine, Oyle rewe, lylyes &c., and also to make smale 20 cauteryes punctale, \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at is to sigge as smale as \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e ende of a prykke, bytwene eueru whirlubone of \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e nekke, so neuere \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e latere \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e cauterye go nou\(\text{t}\) ouere depe. Afterwarde bynde longe wolle to hy\(\text{s}\) hed be hynde, & to his nekke, & to hischuldris, & do \(\hat{\text{p}}\)ere 24 on hote oyle, & ley\(\text{e}\) hym in a softe bed, & lete hym ben in reste & in pees. But \(\hat{\text{p}}\)ere be summe \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at setten in here boky\(\text{s}\) medycynes, \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at provocen \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e fleuerys; flor \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at ypocras techyth in quarto afforis-\(\text{morum}\) : a spasm\(^{12}\)o\(^2\) vel detano habito febre\(^4\) super\(\text{venci}^{14}\)ent soluit\(^{15}\) egritudi-\(\text{nen}\) \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at ys to sigge; \(\hat{\text{p}}\)if \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at a man haff \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e crampe, \(\hat{\text{p}}\)ere ellys a tetane, \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at is a syknesse \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at halt the membre y-lyche streyt on bope \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e sydes, as a crampe halte \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e on syde of \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e membre, & \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e fleuerys come on \(\hat{\text{p}}\)ilke crampe \(\hat{\text{p}}\)ere \(\hat{\text{p}}\)ilke tetane, he distroyeth \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e 32 crampe opere \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e seknesse, and also \(\hat{\text{p}}\)ey anoynte with to hote oynem-\(\text{ent}\) to provoke \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e fleuerys, \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e whyche \(\text{pyng}\)e \(\text{y}\) ne apre\(\text{f}\) nou\(\text{t}\) in \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e crampe of a wounde, pou\(\text{z}\) \(\hat{\text{p}}\)ilke oynement my\(\text{ste}\) be pro\(\text{fit}^{31}\)able in a crampe withouten \(\hat{\text{p}}\)e wounde, & \(\hat{\text{p}}\)ere \(\hat{\text{p}}\)at humores habounde, 36 namlye, \(\hat{\text{p}}\)if yt be fllewme. Somme ben general tokenys, & some be sp\(\text{ecia}^{\text{ll}}\) of schewynge of a crampe. General tokenys ben \(\hat{\text{p}}\)ese: to
of ijen, & crokidenes of schewynge, & crokidenes of eers, of pe nose prillis, & of pe lippis, & whanne pat a man may not speke, & pe cheke be constreynd & dificulte of meuynge, and namely, of pe necke, & ofte constreynyng togidere, & a sodeyn schakynge togidere. Special signes maken oon of pre maner of crampis: pe toon is clepid amprostonos\(^1\), pe toper empistenos\(^2\), pe iij. tetanus / In pis maner of crame pat is clepid amprostonos, pe senewis tofore 8 ben drawe togidere / pe fore partie of pe heed is crokid, pe sike man may not heuen it vp, he beri his chyn as it lijp on his brest, & his moup is streit & he may not opene it, & pe fyngris of his hand ben folden into his fist / & in empistionies pe necke is crokid, Empistonos.

12 his moup is open, his chekis ben open, & pe fyngris of his hand ben streyned bacward / & pe tetane halt pe bope parties of pe body, so pat he may not turne his necke to no partie but al pe bodi is stift & streyned, as a staf were putt yn at his necke & out 16 at his ers / Alle pese tokenes or ells summe of hem schewip pe disposicion of him pat hap pe crame / And whanne pat pese tokenes fallen in pe wounde of pe heed, or ells of a senewe pei techen bettere pe leche to fle from pe sike man lan on him to abide 20 & cure /

---

\(^1\) Latin, Emprosthotonos.  \(^2\) Latin, Opisthotonos.

gret akpe, crokydnesse of eyjyen, & crokydnesse of eys of nose pref Add. MS. 12,056.

---

The firste tretis is cendid wip þe help of almyȝty god. Now with þe help of þe same, go to þe secunde / 

Now bigynneþ þe secunde tretis of. particular 4 woundis of membris of office from þe heed to þe foot / and firste bigynne at anotamie of þe heed / 

Al þing 1 brefly ordeyneþ aftir my symple wif ðiiuisynge, which þat longþ to þe firste tretis of þis book which þat holdþ certeyn 8 rulys & techinge of surgerie vndir general chapitlis as we han bihiȝt 2 / now we wolen bigynne to treten of curis aftir þat þe lymes ben in mannes bodi. & firste I wolte bigynne at þe heed & at þis anotamie, & so procede forþ to ech membre dyuysynge þe anotamie of ech 12 membre, & in ordeynynge þe curis of of woundis þat ben maad in ech sengle membre. I seie þat þe heed is maad of þre parties: of a fleischþ partie, of a bony partie, & a brawni partie. þe fleischþ partie is aboue þe brayn panne, þe which þat is maad of an hery 16 skyn; & þilke skyn is fullfylde wip braynes in euery partie / 

The head consists of three parts.

2 Heading to this page: Anotamye off þe hed & woundes off the same. / Compare Vicary’s Anotamie, ch. iii. p. 24. 

Add. MS. tretys ys y-endyde wip helpe of almyȝtie god, now with þe helpe of þe same y go to þe secunde.

Now bigynneþ þe secunde tretys off particulier 20 woundes of membris of office from þe hede to þe fflot, and firste y begynne at the Anotamye off the hed. 

Al thynge breffliche y-ordeynde, aftere þe devysinge of my 24 Symple wytt, whiche þat longith to þe firste tretys of this 4 boke whiche þat holdyth certeyne rulys & techynge of surgerye vndir general chapitelis, as we han byheyȝt. Now we ylle begynne to tretyn of certeyne cures, aftere þat þe lymes ben in manyns bodi. 28 & firste y wyl begynne at þe hed & at hys anotamye, & so þe pro-cesse forþ to eueryche membre devysinge þe Anotamye of euery membre, & in ordeynynge þe cures of woundys þat beþ made in eche sengle membre, I sigge þat þe hed ys made of þre parties: of a 32 fileschi þ party, a bony þartye, and a braynþ þartye. þe fileschi þartye is aboue þe brayn þanne, whiche þat is made of an herye skyn; & þilke skyn ys fullfylde wîth brawnys in euery place. þe

3 MS. of twice.
The Hair, the Skin, and the Skull. 107

The hair protects the brain, and adorns the head.

The fibrous oon. & jeon. &UJUJ

[(i. 1f. 56] 11.213 24 28 36 -10 8 22 358 369 i j0yned of pe heer growip; & pe heed my3te be pe more semeloker, & pat pe colouris of pe heeris of dyuers men my3te schewen pe compleciouns of pe heedis //

Be skyn pat is 1 above pe brayn panne is lacertose, & ful of picke skin.

8 fleisch, pat he my3te wrie pe brayn panne, pat he schulde not fele sodeynliche to greet heete ne to greet cold. pe which skyn is maad of sutil predis of senewis pat comen fro pe brayn, & of veynes & of arteries sotylliche I-maad; & so pe skyn of pe heed is sotylliche 12 ioyned wip pe skyn of al pe bodi / & also pe skyn of pe heed is more is thick and porous.

Pickere pan pe brain sculle, pat it schulde ben more rare & more porous, pat is to seie, more ful of hoolis / pe lacertis of pe skyn procced after pat pe goynge procedip of pe heeris /

16 pe brayn panne is maad of manye boonys / pe firste summe, pe whiche pat holdip pe proutis pat longen to pe brayn panne, hap iij. helpingis; oon helpinge is: jou pe an hurtynge come to oon boon, neuere-pe-lattere he schulde not falle to alle pe boonys / pe secunde 20 help is, oon boon pat is to hard in oon partie ne schulde not be so

rare. Lat. rarus. 3 Lat. Prima nanque summa .

herys off pe hed were for grete profyte y-ordeynende, pat neihere Add. MS. colde ne hete ne scholde no3t sodeynliche entre pe pores of pe skyn, & neuere pe lattere pat pe fumosyte of pe hed my3te go out be pe 24 pores pere as pe here growyth, and pat pe hed my3te be pe more semlykere, and pat pe coloure of pe herys my3te schewe pe compleciouns of pe hed. pe skyn pat is aboue pe breyne panne ys lacertos & ful of pykke fleisch, pat he my3te wreyen pe breyn psanne, 28 pat he scholde no3t fele to sodeynlyche neihere to grete hete ne to cold. pe whiche skyn ys made of sotylH predys of synwes pat come3 from pe brayn & of veynis & of arteries sotylliche y-mad; and so pe skyn of pe hed ys sotylliche y-joyneyd wip pe skyn off 32 alle pe bodye, and also pe skyn of pe hed ys more pykkere panne pe brayne scolle, pat it scholde be more rare & more porose pat is to sigge more ful of holys. pe lacertes of pe skyn procced after pat pe goynge procedith of pe herys, pe brayn panne ys mad of manye 36 bonys. pe fyrste summe, whiche pat wipholdith pe profites pat longyth to pe brayn panne, hap tweye helpinges; on helpinge ys, pouw pat an hurtynge come to on bon, neuere pe latere he scholde no3t fallen to alle pe bonys; pe secunde helpe is pat on bon pat is 40 to hardi in on partye, ne scholde no3t be so 4 hard in an obere [i fol. 69 b]
hard in anopir partie. / be secunde summe, pe which pat wiphalt pe helpingis pat ben vndir pe brayn panne, hap wipinne hym. iij. helpingis; pe whiche helpingis ben ful maad by pe 1 semis pat ben of pe brayn panne; ne pe helpingis myste not be maad, but if pat 4 per were manye boonys / pe firste help is, pat pe veynes mysten go douw bi pe semis of pe brayn panne berynge 2 norishinge to pe same brayn 3 / pe secunde help is, pat pe senewis pat comen out of pe brayn myste haue wey in goynge out / pe pridde help is, pat pe 8 fumes of pe brayn mysten haue wey of smokyng out / pe fourpe is, pat neiper dura mater, ne pia mater, pat as pei ben hangid, ne myste not greue pe brayn. 

So pat pe brayn panne is maad of ij. smepe lij tablis, pat oon 12 is aboue, pe topir is lynefe / & pei ben sumwhat spongious in pe myddis, & rare pat pe smoke of pe heete myste bettere passe out / & pei ben smepe pat pei mysten not greue pe brayn / Dyuers men pat maken dyuers anotamie dyuyden pe brayn panne diuerslych / sum-16 men noumbren boonys pan summe opir spoken of / but sopenes is, pat per ben .vj. & oon which pat susteyne pe sixth. pe firste boon is klepid, pe boon of pe forheed or ellis coronale, & he bigyynpe from pe browys & lastip to pe seem pat departip pe heed quarter. 20

Secunde helpe ys pat pe synwes, pat comyth out of pe brayn, myste habbe wey in goynge out. pe pridde helpe ys, pat pe fumes 28 of pe brayn myste habbe wey of smokyng out. pe flourpe ys, pat neiper dura mater ne pia mater, perse as pey ben y-hongyde, ne myste nozt greue pe brayn. Syttyte pat pe breyne pannys ys made of two smepe lyte tablys, pat one ys aboue & pe operpe bynepe, & 32 pey be sumwhat spongouspe in pe myddel & rare, pat pe smokyngs of pe hed myste pe brettyre passen out, & pey be smepe pat pey myste nozt greue pe brayn. Dyuernse men pat makethy dyuernse Anotamy devydep pe breyne pannys dyuerslyche. Somne nowmbryth mo 36 bonys, penne summe operpe spekyn of; but sopeness es ys that perse ben sixe; & one whyche pat susteyne pe sixo. pe ffyrste bon ys clepyde pe bon of pe 5 flourped operpe elles coronale, & he bygynpe from pe browys, & lastyth vnto pe seme pat departyly pe hed 40

2 MS. inserts $.

3 panne after brayn cancelled.

Add. MS. 12,056.
The Bones of the Skull.

1 & yylke is clepid coronale / pis boon hæp in sum maner of men a small seem in foldynge of pe forhe, & iewe sum men seyn pat per ben .ij. boonis. ijejopir boonys ben ioyned with yylke boon coronale in pe myddis of pe heed ouerwerte ouer; pat2 pei ben 4 bounde togidere bi oon ioynture, pe which pat strechep from biffer to bihynde to pe lenkpe of pe heed, pe which is clepid sagittales, by as myche as he is schape lijk an arowe / & pese .ij. boonys ben clepid nerualia bi-cause pat he figure of pe seem pat is with pe 8 coronable is pe figure of a senewe eiper of a corde / pese boonys ben in pe higest ceppe of pe heed & byhynde in pe nolle per is a boon pe which is clepid alauda.3 & it is maad in pe symilitude of pis : A : which pat is ioyned wip pe boonys nerualibus tofore seid bi pe mene 12 of oon pat I-made to pe lijknes of pe boon tofore seid. & pese pere semes which pat ioynten togidere pe .iiij. boonys tofore seid, ben maad as it were two sawis, pe which teep ben ioyned, ech of hem in opir in pis maner / & pis ioynynge togidere of oon 16 boon wip anopir was maad bi-cause of iuvaementis pat I have told to5form; per is no boon ioyned with anoper as pese boonys ben. [5 lff. 57, bk.]

2 pat insertion.
3 Latin: "Quartum os est ex parte posteriori in puppi; et conjuntitur cum predictis nervaliibus mediante una commissura ad modum literæ laude grecæ." The word lauda is a corruption of lambda.

4 augrim. See N. E. Dict., s.v. algoism.

twarte offere. And yylke bon is y-clepyde coronale: pis bon hatli in some manere of men a small same in pe foldynge of pe forhe, 20 & pepe fore sum men siggep pat pere bep tweye bonys. Tweye opec bone bonys bep y-lywyned wip yylke bon coronale in pe myden of pe hed twarte offere, & pey ben y-boundde togedyre by one Iucture, pe which pat strechep from tofore to byhynde, by the lengthe 24 of pe hed, pewhich ys y-clepyde sagyttaus by as myche as he ys schapyde lyke an arwe. And pese tweye bonys bep y-clepyde Nerualia, by cause of pe figure of the same pat ys wip pe coronale,6 ys pe figure of a synwe opepe of a corde. And pese bonys ben in 28 pe heyst coppe of the hed, and behynde in pe nolle pere ys a bon whyche pat is y-clepyde Alauda, & ys y-made to pe Symilitude of pis cyffre of Augrym A, whiche pat ys Ioynedede with pe bonys nerualibus tofore seyde, by pe mene of on hem y-mad to pe lyknesse 32 of pe bon tofore seyde. & pese pere semes which pat Ioyneb togedyre pe foure bonys to fore seyde, ben y-made as yt were tweye7 sawes, whos teth joyned ech of hem in opepe in thys manere / WINDOW & pis ioyninge togedire of on bon with an oper was y-made 36 by-cause iuvaementes pat y haue tolde befor; pepe nys no bon y-iownede with an opepe as pese bonys ben. Undire pe bon pat ys

7 MS. tweye twice.
V. Tassilus (basilar bone) supports all the other bones.

VI, VII. Temporal bones (mendosa); one portion is called os petrosum.

The skull has seven bones, three true sutures.

[3 I. 56]

Vndir pe boon pat is clepid alauda, pe is a ful harde boon & holid in pe myddil, pe which boon susteynep alle pe boonys of pe heed. pe which boon is clepid passillus, & he is ioyned bynegwip pe firste boon of pe nake. be schap of pe coniunccioun of pe v. boonis of pe heed is in pis maner ЕГМ. Bope on pe ritside & on pe lift side of pe forseid boonys, whiche pat ben clepid nervalia *[whiche pat be on lengthe in pe heyst place of pe heed, bere ben twey boonys on eipere syde.] & pe boonys pat vndir setten ben clepid ossa mendosa. & pese 8 boonys in oon partie ben ful hard peere as pe hole of pe eere passip toruz, & pei ben clepid petrosa; & summen seien pat per ben iij. boonys ij. on eipir side / & whanne pat alle pe boonys of pe heed ben ioyned togidere, pou shalt fynde in sofastnes pat per ben but vj. boonys, 12 whanne pat pou rekenest os1 coronale for oon boon, & iij. boonys pat ben clepid mendose, ij. & ooon pat ben iij, & o boon pat is clepid alauda. & iij. boonys pat ben clepid nervalia pat ben vj.; & pe vij. boon is clepid passillare, pe which is not of pe boonos of pe heed, but he susteynep alle pe oere boonys of pe heed.2 & iij. maner of oon semes makiyp coniunccioun of alle pe boonys in pis maner

1 MS. as.
2 Add. MS. 10,440, fol. 2: ”& he is interberyng in pe hynder partie al pe bones of pe heued, & persere he is clepid pe berere vp, or passilus.”

Add. MS. 12,056, y-clepyde Alauda, bere ys a ful harde bon & y-holyde in pe myddle, pe whiche bone susteyneth alle pe bonys of pe heued. pe whiche 20 bon ys y-clepyde Passilius, & he ys ioyned bynegwip pe fyriste bon of pe nekke. pe schappe of pe coniunccioun of pe fife bonys of pe heued ys in pis manere . Bothe on pe ryzte syde & on pe lefte syde of pe forseyde bonys whiche pat be y-clepyde nervalia,* 24 whanne pat be y-clepyde nervalia; & po bonys pat vndire setten, ben y-clept ossa mendosa. And pese bonys in one partye ben ful 28 harde, bere as pe hole of pe ere passiyth porw3, & pey ben y-clepede 4 petrosa & sum men siggen pat bere ben foure bonys, two on eythere syde. & whanne pat alle bonys of pe heued be Ioynede togedere pou shaltfynde in sofastnesse, pat bere ben but sixe bonys whanne 32 pat pou reknyste os5 coronale ffor on bon, & twey bone pat be y-clepyde mendose tweyne pat be pre, & o bon pat ys y-clepyde Alanda, & tweye bonys pat is y-clepyde nervalia—pat be sixe, and pe vij bon ys y-clepyde passillare, pe whiche ys nought of pe 36 bonys of pe heued, but he susteyneth alle pe oere bonys of pe heued. And pe maner of semys makyth coniunccioun of alle pe bonys on pis

4 MS. petotra. 5 MS. as.
peculiar forms of the skull.

20 manere, & wip. ij. semes mendose in his maner & whanne pat pe crowne of pe heed is perfit, pe heed is maad in his maner two false sutures (mendose). A well-proportional head is oblong with openings for the nerves.

4 myyte more wiphole, & pat he myyte lasse be hurt, & pat he be longe warpid, hauynge tofore & bihynde eminance: pat is to seie aperynge, pat pe senewis pat comen out of pe brayn myytten have a porose place of goynge out. & nepeles as ypcorass & galaion, whiche pat expowne pat ypcorass, tellip, it is possible to fynde opir in maner of makyng of heedis. Oon maner is, if eminance be not in partie of pe heed tofore, for if pat he be pleyn in partie tofore, bi pat pleynes pe seem is lost, pat is cleyd coronalis / pe secunde is, if pat pat he heed haue noon eminance bihynde, but pat pe hyndere partie be pleyn, & bi pat pleynes pe seem is lost, pat is cleyd alauda / pe pridde is, if pat per be noon eminance before ne bihind in pe heed, but al pe heed is round as a sircle, & panne per is but oon 16 seem in pe myddil of pe brayn panne: for it is vnpossible pe heed to haue ony oper schap wipoute lesynge of sum partie of pe brayn, & were contrarious aens pe liift / Bi pe myddil seem which pat is in pe heed, per descendip a ueyne comynge fro pe lyuere bi pe

1 longe warpit, Lat. oblongus. Comp. Langwyrpe loc, Indices Monast. 12, ed. Kluge. 2 tellip, error for tellen.

220] & whanne pat pe crowne of pe heed is perfit, pe heed is maad in his maner 111 / his is pe formere of an heed weel propoission rounded, round pat he is myyte more wiphole, & pat he myyte lasse be hurt, & pat he be longe warpid, hauynge tofore & bihynde eminance: pat is to seie aperynge, pat pe senewis pat comen out of pe brayn myytten have a porose place of goynge out. & nepeles as ypcorass & galaion, whiche pat expowne pat ypcorass, tellip, it is possible to fynde opir in maner of makyng of heedis. Oon maner is, if eminance be not in partie of pe heed tofore, for if pat he be pleyn in partie tofore, bi pat pleynes pe seem is lost, pat is cleyd coronalis / pe secunde is, if pat pat he heed haue noon eminance bihynde, but pat pe hyndere partie be pleyn, & bi pat pleynes pe seem is lost, pat is cleyd alauda / pe pridde is, if pat per be noon eminance before ne bihind in pe heed, but al pe heed is round as a sircle, & panne per is but oon 16 seem in pe myddil of pe brayn panne: for it is vnpossible pe heed to haue ony oper schap wipoute lesynge of sum partie of pe brayn, & were contrarious aens pe liift / Bi pe myddil seem which pat is in pe heed, per descendip a ueyne comynge fro pe lyuere bi pe

20 manere, & with tweye semys mendose in his manere. And whanne pat pe corone of pe heed ys perfit, pe heed ys mad in his manere. Bis ys pe forme of an heed wel proporcionede, pat he be ronde because pat he myghte pe more withholde, & pat he 24 myyte pe lasse be y-hurt, and pat he be longewarped hauynge tofore & bihynde eminance pat is to sigge aperynge, pat pe synwes pat comyth out of pe brayn, myghte haue a porose place of goynge out. And nepeles as ypcorass & galaion, whiche pat expone pat ypcorass, 24 tellyn: it is possible to fynden pe opere manere makyng of hedys. On manere is, 3 if eminance be nozt in pe partye of pe heed tofore; for 3if pat he be pleyn in pe partye tofore, by pat pleyynesse pe seme is y-lost pat is y-clepyde coronalis. Secunde ys 3if pe heed 32 hafft non eminance behynde, but pat pe hyndore party be pleyn, and by pat pleyynesse pe seme ys y-lost pat ys y-clepyde Alanda. 5 pe pridde ys 3if peere be non eminance tofore ne behynde in pe heed, but alle pe heed ys rounde as a sircle. And peene peere nys 36 but on sem in pe myddel of pe breyn paze, ffor it is vnpossible pe hed to habben enye opere schappe wipouten lesynge of some party of pe brayn; & pat were contrarious aseyne lyf. By pe myddele seme, whiche pat is in pe heed, peere disendylth a veyne comynge

2 MS. Abanda.
brayn panne of a boon which pat is holdy pat is clepdy passillarias.
& bi pe same weye pe risip an arterie comynge from pe herte, &
pe ben ioyned togidere, & of pe weunyng of pe tweyne pe is
maad an hard pannycle pat is to see a cloop pat is vndir pe brayn 4
panne; & he is hangid with summe smale ligamentis to pe brayn
panne in summe of pe semes. pe which pannicle byndip pe booms
togidere, & it is clepid dura mater. & it is ryhtful pat an arterie
schulde arise vpward from bynepe, for pe blood pat is in him is 8
sutil, & his meuynge is pulsatif; & he hadde discendid from aboue
donward, he schulde haue discendid wip to greet an hastynes, but
pilke ascendynge temperip pilke flux. & it is couenable pat pe veyne
discende because pat pe blood pat is in pe veynes is more pickere, 12
& pe blood pat is in pe veynes goip don dowt sotilli. & bope pese veynes
pat ben pulsatif & not pulsatif ben ioyned wip dura mater / Also
pe veyne strecchip more lower, & of hem is engendrid pia mater /
Aftir pei discenden donu to pe brayn, & pei bryngen lij & dewe 16
norischinge & cordialle2 spiritis, pe which is in pe brayn & pe
is defied, & pe resseyuep naturel forome of vndirstondynge. Pia
mater enuyrowanepe al pe brayn, & departip him into iij. celoles pat

Add. MS. from pe lyffere, by pe breyn poune, of a bon whiche pat is y-holyde. 20
pat is y-clepyde passillarias. And by pe same weye pe aryseith an
Arterye comynge fro pe herte, and pey ben Ioynde togedire, & of
pe weffynge of pe tweyne peere is y-mad an hard pannycle pat is to
sigg a cloth pat is vndir pe brayn panne, and he is hongyde wip 24
sum smale ligamentys to pe brayn panne in some of pe semys, pe
whych pannycle byndep pe bonys togedire, & it is clepyde dura
mater. And yt is ryhtful pat an Arterye scholde arysewyn parwarde
from bynepeyne, for pe bloi pat ys in hym pat is sotyH, & hys 28
meffynge pat ys pulsatif;3 & he hadde discendye from aboue
donwarde, he scholde han discendide wip to gret 4 an hastynesse,
but pe ascendynge temprith pilke flux. And yt is couenable pat
pe veyne discende, bycause pat pe bloi pat ys in pe veynes ys more 32
pykkore, & pe bloi pat is in pe veyne gepe doyn softliche. & bope
pese veynes pat buip pulsatif & nouip pulsatif bep y-Ioynde wip
dura mater. And also powy pe veyne streche more lowere, & of
hem ys engendryde pia mater. Afterward pey descenden donu to 36
pe brayn. & pey bryngen lij & dywe norryschyne & cordyal
spirites, pe which is in pe brayn & peere is diffyde, & pe re
resseseyp naturel forome of vnderstondynge. Pia mater environep
al pe brayn, & departyth hym into pe pre celoles pat bep chaumbres: 40

3 MS. prilsatyp. 5 buip, above line. 6 MS. celoles.
The foremost cell or Ventricle is the largest one, and contains Imaginacion. The foremost cell or Ventricle is the largest one, and contains Imaginacion.

The Ventricles of the Brain.

ben chaumbris: pe firste, pe myddle, & pe laste. & pouz pat alle pese ben dyuyddid syngulerly bi hem-siluen, it semep pat pe celole1 pat is tofore in pe brayn is departid in two parties; & bi pat cause 4 summens seien pat per ben .iiij. ventriclis of pe brayn. pe forperde partie of pe brayn is gree & brood, because pat he schulde rescuyé manye spiritis pat ben sent to him; for pat place is propere instrument of ymagynacioyn pe which rescuyé pingis pat comprehendid of 8 fantasi; & po pingis kunnen vndirstonde rescuyép3 bi propere instrumentis pat longip. & pouz pat al pe brayn, in comparisoun of pe herte & of alle opere membris of pe body, be deemed cold & moist, pis celule hauynge comparisoun to opere celules is deemed 12 hoot & drie, & pe myddil part of pe brayn is lasse4 pan ony opere of pe opere two partie, & her forme is punat5 brood twoward pe forperde side of pe heed, & scharpere twoward pe hyndere syde, pat he myste be pe more able to rescuyé ymagynatif pingis, & po 16 pingis to zeue to pe ynnyere partie, & po pingis pat ben zeue to wip-holde / pis ventricle is sett6 bitwene two addiamentis of pe brayn; pe whiche addiamentis ben lijk to tweie buttokkis of a man pat ben ioyned togidere, & pei ben [to]* pis ventricle as it were a sittyng

The foremost cell or Ventricle is the largest one, and contains Imaginacion.

\[\text{Nota}\]

[\[\text{y v. 59, bk.}\]

The middle Ventricle has a pineal form, lies between two addiamentis of the brain (optical lobes).

1 MS. celose.
2 Lat. : res a phantasia comprehensas.
3 Read, po pingis comyn undirstondynge rescuyép. Lat. : quas(res) communis sensus recipit.
4 punat. Lat. : pineatus.

20 pe firste, pe myddle, & pe laste. And pouz pat alle pese ben diffyede senglerlyche by hem selffyn, yt semep pat pe celole pat is tofore in pe brayn ys departyde in two parties, & by pat cause sum men siggen, pat pere ben foure vnterlites of pe brayn. pe 24 furbere part of pe brayn ys gret & brod, by cause pat he scholde resseyew manye spirtis pat ben y-sende to hym for pat place is propere instrement of y-maginacion, pe whiche rescuyé pinges pat bup comprehendid of fantasie; and po pingys comen undirstondynge rescuyép. pe ynge rescuyép by propere Instremenytys pat longyth to hym, and payz pat al pe brayn, in comparson of pe herte & of alle opere membres of pe body, be y-demyde colde & moist, pis celule hauynge comparson to opere celules ys y-demyde hot & dryze. pe myddel 32 part of pe brayn ys lasse pen any of pe opere two partie, & her forme ys yneat, brod towarde pe furbere syde of pe hed and scharpere towarde pe hyndor syde, pat he myste be pe more able to rescuyew y-magynatif pinges & po pingys to yfde to pe ynnyere partie & po pinges pat bup y-zefe to with holde. pis ventricle ys y-sette bytwene tweye addiamentes of pe brayn, pe whiche addiamentes ben y-liche pe two buttokkes of a man pat bup y-loynede togedred, and pey bup to * pis ventricle as yt were a sittyng place surgery.

Add. MS. 12,056.
The Function of the Ventricles.

stretches and contracts during perception,

is smaller than the other Ventricles.

The third Ventricle is the largest,

from it starts the Spinal Marrow.

The brain is cold and moist,

place eipir a couche vpon þe which he is drawen abrood, whanne þat he resseyueþ ymagynatift þyngis; afterward he is drawe togidere as a worm, whanne þat he resseyueþ ymagynatift þyngis; & whanne þat þe sentence of þilke ymagynacioun is brouȝt forþ, þanne þilke 4 ventricle is drawe along, & also þe smallere eende of þe ventricle entriþ into þe ventricle þat is bihynde in þe heed. & þis ventricle is myche lasse þan þe oþere twyneye, because þat no senewis proceden¹ not out of him, & þat manye þyngis myȝte be comprehendid [in 8 litel]* place þat vertu of witt þyȝte þe summere be gaderid togidere to take his 2counsell; & þis ventricle to comparison of þe oþere ventriclis is deemed hoot & drie. & aftir þat þe hyndere ventricle, þe which is grettare & hardere þan þis; þe which [in]* comparison to 12 þe oþere twyneye is demed cold & drie, þe which is brood twoward þe fore partie of þe heed & scharp bakward, þe which resseyueþ sentence þat ben schewid & kepþ hem þriuyliche as a cheste kepþ tresour. & out of him goþ ðuch þaoȝ þe houle of þe boone, 16 þat is clepid passilarys, & þilke ðuch a is cloþid wip two pannicles þat goon out of þe þrayn.

& al þe þrayn is deemed cold & moyst, because þat he schulde

Add. MS. oþere a couche, vpon þe whyche he ys drawyne abrode, whenne 20 þat he resseyueþ 3y-magynatyft þynges. And afterwarde he ys y-drawe togedyre as a worme, whenne þat he resseyueþi y-magynatift þynges; and whanne þat þe sentence of þilke y-magynacioun ys y-brouȝt forþ, þenne þilke ventricle ys y-drawe alonge. And 24 also þe smallere ende of þis ventricle entrith into þe ventricle þat ys beynde in þe hed, and þis ventricle ys myche lasse þenne þe oþere twyneye bycause þat non synwes procedent not out of hym, and þat manye þynges myȝhte be endyde in litel* place, þat vertue 28 of wytt myȝhte þe sorne be y-gedryde togeder to taken hys couseyH. And þys ventryle to comparson of oþere ventriclis ys y-demyde hot & dreye. After þat ys þe hyndere ventricle, which ys gratere & hardere þenne þys; þe which in *comparison of þe 32 oþere twyneye ys y-demyde colde & dreye, þe which is brod towarde þe fore partye of þe hed & scharpe bachwarde, þe whyche resseyuylthe sentense þat beþ schewyde & kepþi hem þriuyliche as a chest kepþi tresore. And out of hym goþi out* nuchay 5 þrowe þe 36 hole of þe boone þat ys y-clepyde passilarys. And þilke nuchay ys y-cloþhyde 6 wip twye þauynclles þat gotli out of þe þrayn. And alle þe þrayn ys y-demyde colde & moyst. bycause þat he scholde

¹ MS. procede.

⁴ in þe a, struck through after gotli out.
⁵ nuchay on margin.
⁶ MS. ys y-clothyde twice.
The Qualities of the Brain.

atemptren spiritual fumosite \( \text{pat} \) comen of \( \text{pe herte} \), \( \text{pat} \) he schulde not \( \text{ben} \) dried for to myche meuynge \( \text{pat} \) he had \( \text{in} \) worchinge of \( \text{vertu} \); \( \text{p} \) he brayn is whight, because \( \text{pat} \) he schulde \( \text{pe bettere} \) 4 resseyue resoun \& vnderstondynge / For \( \text{if} \) peyntouris whazne pey schulen peynete a table, firste \( \text{pei} \) maken it \( \text{whight} \), for \( \text{per} \) wole no colour lasten but \( \text{porz} \) him ; \& it \( \text{is} \) neische \( \text{pat} \) \( \text{pe} \) meuynge of \( \text{soft} \) \& \( \text{tough} \) 

8 senewis \( \text{pat} \) goon out of \( \text{hym} \) \( \text{myzete} \) be \( \text{pe more} \) tow3, \& \( \text{pe} \) more \( \text{pei} \) ben enlongd from her bigaynynge \& \( \text{pe} \) more hardere \( \text{pe} \) schulen be, \& \( \text{also} \) \( \text{pat} \) \( \text{pe} \) schulden be bowable ynow3 \& nou3t agenstondyne her hardnesse, \& \( \text{it} \) \( \text{is} \) nessesarie \( \text{pat} \) \( \text{pe} \) brayn be clopid wip 12 \( \text{ij} \) pannicles: \( \text{pat} \) is to see \( \text{ij} \) clopis, \( \text{pat} \)\( \text{in} \) his meuynge, [as]\* I haue seid tofore, \( \text{pat} \)\( \text{it} \)\( \text{schulde} \) not \( \text{be} \) hurt of \( \text{pe} \) brayn panne. Al \( \text{pe} \) brayn is departid into \( \text{ijj} \) colules\( ^2 \) with addiamentis of \( \text{pe} \) pannicles of \( \text{pie} \) matris, \( \text{pat} \)\( \text{pe} \) spiritis myzten \( \text{pe} \) lengere dwelle in \( \text{pe} \) ventricle 16 to resseyuen bi ordure of digestioun, foorme \& perfeccioun more \( \text{pan} \) \( \text{pei} \) hadden first of \( \text{pe} \) herte; \& \( \text{pat} \)\( \text{every vertu} \) myzete fulfille his accidens\( ^3 \) in his ventricle, or \( \text{pan} \)\( \text{pe} \)\( \text{vois} \)\( ^4 \) \( \text{pat} \)\( \text{is} \) comprehendid

\( ^2 \) cellis, written above line. 
\( ^3 \) accidens for accioun.
\( ^4 \) vois, Lat.: "antequam res comprehensa posset ad sequentem ventriculum pertransire."

atemptren spirituel fumosites \( \text{pat} \) comyth of \( \text{pe} \) herte, and \( \text{pat} \) he Add. MS. 12,056. 

20 scholde nogte ben y-dreyßede ferto myche meffyng \( \text{pat} \) he had \( \text{in} \) worchynge of \( \text{vertu} \). And \( \text{pe} \) brayn is whight bycause \( \text{pat} \) scholde rescyue \( \text{pe} \) bettore resoun \& vnderstondynge. Efor \( \text{pe} \) peyntores, whenne \( \text{pe} \) schulle peynente a table, firste \( \text{pe} \) maken yt whyte, for 24 \( \text{pere} \) nylle none colour lasten but yt \( \text{be} \) leyde vpon whyt ; \& \( \text{it} \) \( \text{is} \) \( \text{pe} \)\( \text{ne} \) opere rare, because \( \text{pat} \) vndirstondynge myzete \( \text{pe} \) sozner passe porwe hym ; \& yt \( \text{is} \) nesse pe \( \text{pe} \) meffynges of vertu myghte \( \text{pe} \) betye habbe place ; \& \( \text{pe} \) brayn ys tow3, \( \text{pat} \)\( \text{pe} \) synwes 28 \( \text{pat} \)\( \text{gott} \) out of \( \text{hym} \), myzete be \( \text{pe} \)\( \text{m} \)\( \text{more} \) towzere, and \( \text{pe} \) more \( \text{pat} \)\( \text{pe} \)\( \text{enlongyde from} \) here bygynynge, \( \text{pe} \) more hardere \( \text{pe} \) scholde be ; \& also that \( \text{pe} \) scholde be bowable y-now3 nought aszejnestondynge here hardnesse. And yt \( \text{is} \) necessarie \( \text{pat} \) \( \text{pe} \) 32 brayn scholde be cloped with tweye clothys, \( \text{pat} \) in hys meffyng as \( ^{*} \) y haue seyd tofore he scholde nought ben \( \text{y} \) hurt of \( \text{pe} \) brayn panne.

Also \( \text{pe} \) brayn ys departyde into \( \text{pe} \) celules with \( \text{pe} \) addita-

36 mentes of \( \text{pe} \) pannycles of \( \text{pie} \) matris, \( \text{pat} \)\( \text{pe} \) spirites myztet \( \text{pe} \) lengore dwellen in \( \text{pe} \) ventricles, to resseyfen by orde, digestiouz, forme \& perfeccioun, more \( \text{panne} \) \( \text{pe} \) hadden fyrst of \( \text{pe} \) hert, and \( \text{pat} \)\( \text{every vertu} \) myghte fulfille hys accioun in hys ventrycle, ere

\( ^{6} \) MS. pie, twice.
The Brain is Essential to Life.

Part of the brain is most essential to life.

Note

[Df f. 61] especially the substance of the ventricles.

Different kinds of wounds on the head.

myyte passe to pe ventricle pat is sewinge. ¹ Not azenstondynge pese propirteez pe brayn haf sum substauence of marie pe which fullilep pe voidenes of pe forseid pannicilis. & pilke mary enynyrownneb pe forseid pannicilis, of pe which mary per may sum partie in 4 hurtyinge of pe heed be lost; & not azenstondynge pe goynege out² of sum partie of pilke mary, a man schal nouz¿ die. For pis mary ³is not of pe substauence of pe ventriclis of pe brayn of pe which mynde is maad; for pei ben of so greet nobilité, pou3 pat ¿er be 8 neuere so litil infeccioun, or ellis pat¿er falle neuere so litil a lesyng of hem ⁴pei ben depryued of her heelp, in so myche pat¿ern colule⁵ may not be lost & a man be saued, as manye idiotis supposen contrarie / ⁶Anotamie of yzen, eeres, nose, chekelappis, move, tounge & 12 teep, we deferren to ordeynem in pe pridde tretis, in pe which if god wole we penken to treten, & of opere siknessis, & of opere lymes out-cept woundis.

& po hurtyngis pat ben maad in pe heed eipir pat ben maad 16 wipoute wunde or wip wunde. & wheper pat¿ pei ben wipoute wunde or wip wunde, eipir pei ben wip brekynge of pe brayn

¹ MS. swungge.
² MS. inserts &.
³ of hem written on margin.
⁴ MS. written above.
⁵ The MS. has a marginal note: Anotemy off eyen, eeres, nose, chekes, move, tounge, teth.

Add. MS. 12,056. pazine pe foys pat ys comprehendye myghte passe to pe ventirle pat ys sywynge. Now¿t azenstondynge pese propirtees, pe brayn 20 haf sum substauence of marie whiche fulfilep pe voydenneses of pe forseyde pannycelres. And pilke mary enynyrownyti pe foresyde pannicles, of pe whiche marye pere may sum partye in pe hurtynge of pe hed ben y-lost; & nozt azenstondynge pe goyne ye out of 24 sum partye of pilke marye, a man schal nozt deye. For pis marye is nought of pe substauence of pe ventricles of pe brayn, of whiche mynde ys y-mad; &for pey ben of so grete nobleté, zif pere be neuere so litil infeccioun opere ellys pat¿ere falle neuere so lytel a lesyng 28 of hem, pey ben depreffyde of alle here helthe, in so myche pat on celele may nozt ben y-lost, and a man ben saffyde, as manye ydoytes supposen. Anothomye of eyen, neose, erne, chekelappes, move, tounge & teep, we deferren to ordeynem in pe pridde tretys, in 32 pe distyncioune whiche zif god wol, we ymknepe fortto treten of opere syknese of pe lymes, outsepte woundes. And po hurtynges pat bep y-mad in pe hed, opere pey ben mad withouten wunde, opere with wunde. & wheper pe pat be lyth wunde opere wipouten 36 wunde, opere pey ben with brekynge of pe brayn pazine, opere
Wounds of the Head.

panne or wipoute brekynge of þe brayn panne / Or wheþer þat it be maed wip breche of þe brayn panne, or wipoute breche of þe brayn panne, summe ben wip hurtynge of þe brayn, & summe ben 4 wipoute hurtynge of þe brayn / & ríst as þilke hurtis haue diference in tokenes, so þei han diference in perels & pronosticacionys & maners with þe whicho þei musten ben holpen / 1

1 & if þat ony hurt be in þe heed wipoute ony wounde as wip S fallynge or wip smytynge of a stoon or of a staf or wip sum opir þing þat brusip, & if þat it be wipoute breche of þe brayn panne & wip hirtyng of þe brayn panne, it nedip not but schauynge of þe heed & anoyntyng be hote oilis of rosis & [abofen þe vncture]* 10 to strawen on þe poudre of mirtillys seed, & streyne þe place wip a boond til al þe place be fastned & þe swellynge be vanyschid awye / In þis maner þou fastne al þe place þat no þing schal be corrumpid, or ellis þer schal dwelle a litil correpiouw, & if þat ony þing of 16 corrumpicioyn abide, þe place schal be opened wip an instrument, & so schal þe quyttur be excludid, & he schal be curid ríst as opere empostymes þat ben woundid.

& if þat þe brayn panne were broke wipoute wounde of þe 20 heed þe which may be knowe bi disposiciouw of þe cause & also of þe sike man, in biholdynge, if þat þat smytip were strong, or ellis

without brekynge of þe breyn panne. And wheþer 2 þat yt be mad wip þe breche of þe brayn panne opere withouten breche of þe breyn 21 panne, some ben with hurtynge of þe brayn, some without hurtynge of þe brayn. And ryte as þilke hurtynge habben dyfference in tokenes, so þey hauen differens in perles & pronosticacionys & maners, with þe whicho þey moste ben y-holpen. And þif an hurt be 28 in þe hed withouten wounde, as with fallynge, opere with smytynge of a ston, opere a staff, opere with sum opere thyng þat brusith, and þif þat yt be withouten breche of þe brayn panne, & with outen hurtynge of þe brayn panne, it nedyth nout but schaffynge of þe 32 hed, & anoyntyng wip hote oyle of roses, and abofen þe vncture* to strawyn on þe poudre of þe seed of myrtyleys, & streyne þe place with a band tyl al þe place be y-fastnyde & þe swellynge be y-vanschyd awye. In þis manere þou schalt fastne al þe place, þat 36 noþyng schal be corumped, opere ellys þere schall dwelle a lytel corupicioyn. And þif enye þynge of corumpicioyn abdyde, þe place schal ben y-opnyde with an Instrument, & so alle þe quyter schal be excludyd, & he schal ben y-curvyd ryzt as opere empostemys þat ben 40 y-woundyd. And þif þat þe brayn panne were y-broke without enye wounde of þe hed, þe whicho may ben y-knowe by dysposiciouw of þe cause & eke of þe syke man, in biholdynge þif þat þat smyt
Test, whether the Skull is Fractured.

Symptoms of the fracture:

1. If he was smyte with strong Smytynge: & also if he fel & myyte not hastilie arise. 1 & if he hadde scotomie, 2 2. If is to seie a manere sijknes, whanne pat per seme as flien or opere smale gnattis fleen tofore his yzen / or 4 ellis he spewip his mete, or he felip to gret akpe in  he heed, & if pat he may not breke a knotte of a straw vip hisse teep, & if he heed be smyte vip a list drie staft as of salow or  ellis of pinee— & panne leie pin eere to his heed, & if pat pe boon be hool pou 8 schalt here an hool soum aftir pe comparisoun of pe soum of an hool belle, also if pou makiste pe sike man to holde bitwene his teep a pred twyned & I-wexid, & panne bigynne to harpe with pi nailles vpon pe pred faste bi pe sike mannes mouph, & so harpe vip pi nayliz 12 vpon pe pred alwey streynd & makynge soum to pe eende of pe pred, & pilke pred schal ben on lenkpe fro pe mouph of a cubite, & so pou schalt harpe ofte tymes, & if pat pe pacient mowe susteyne pe soum, he hap not his brayn paine broke, for if his brayn 16 panne were broke, pe sike man myyte not susteyne pe soum of pe pred. Alle pe se signys, or ellis manye of hem bitokenen pat 3

Add. MS. were stronge, opere ellys pat pe syke haue y-fallen from hye place, 20 12 056. opere ellys pat he was y-smyte with stronge smytynge; & also zif pat he fel & myght nought hastilie aryse, and zif pat he hadde scotomye: pat ys to sugge a manere seynesse, whezme pat pere semyth as flye33, opere smale blake gnattis vley3en tofore hyss 24 e3en, opere ellys he spywe3 he sype hys mete, opere he felyth to gret akpe in hys hed, and zif pat he may nought breken a knotte of a straw3 with hys teh, & zif he hed be smyten with a ly3 dre3e 3ft, as of salwe opere ellys pyne, and penne leye pyne 4ere to hys hed; & 28 zif pat pe bon be hol, pou schalt heren an hol soum after pe comparisoun of pe soum of an hol belle & a bloke belle; also zif pat pou makyste pe syke man to holde bytwene hys tep a prede y-twyned & y-waxed, & penne begynne to harpen with py naylles vpon pe 32 prede faste pe pe seke mannes mouth, & so harpe with pyne naylles vpon pe pred alle wye streynd, in makynge soum to pe ende of pe pred, & pilke pred schal ben of lengte from pe mouth be pe space of a Kubyte; & pou schalt harpe so ofte tymes, & zif pat pe 36 pacient mowe susteyne pe soum, he hap no3 hys brayn pa3ne y-broke; ffor zif hys breyn paine were broke, pe seke man myghte nought susteyne pe soum of pe pred. Alle pe se signys opere ellis manye of hem betokne pat pe breyn pa3ne is broken. And to pe 40

1 If. 62

2 scotomie. Vigo Interprete. "Scotomia. They shoulde saye, Scotoma, and it is a disease, when dareckenes ryseth, when al things seene to go rounde about."
Fracture of the Skull is Dangerous.

more certeyn pan ony of pe opere. & vnderstonde pat pe brayn panne mai ofte tymes be to-broken, & nepelles pe brayn felip noon harm in pe bignymoge. But afterward ofte tymes of hirtynge 4 of pe brayn panne, pe brayn is hirte / Galion witnesseynge, pe brekyng of boonys in pe heed is dyuers in perels fro brekyng of opere boonys in pe bodi, for pe accidens pe which pat fallip ofte tymes to pe breche of pe brayn panne. Neipir is no man ne neuere was pat myyte euermore helpe to alle accidentis, whanne pat pe brayn was meued in pe bigynnyngge pat not azenstondynge his help, be he neuere so good a leche, pat pe sike ne muste die / Euel accidentis pe whiche pat [comyth to pe accidentes of pe 12 brayn & of hys] * pannicle ben alwey dwelwynge as constipacion of pe wombe, or ellis pe flix of pe wombe, or ellis crokidnes, or ellis lokynge asquant of pe 1sen, or ellis wepinge of pe oon yse, or ellis an hard scotomie, or ellis febilnes of alle pe vertues & chaungynge. If the animal, natural, and vital func-
tions, 16 Not only animal vertues, pat ben vertues of pe brayn, ben 3 I-chuangid, also naturel vertues & liui 4 vertues—sensibles & 5 motifes ;

---

1 help in ofte.
2 One word "spenynge" omitted, and as erroneously inserted in both MSS. Lat.: "Mala autem accidentia . sunt vomitus perseverans constipation ventris," etc.
3 MS. inserts nonzt.
4 liui, Lat. vitales.

laste signes beb more serteyne penne enye of pe opere. And vnnder-
stonde pat pe brayn panne may ofte tymes ben to-broke, & nepelles 20 pe brayn felyth nought in pe bygynynge none hurtynge. But afterwardys ofte tymes of hurtynge of pe brayn panne pe brayn ys y-hurt, Galien wytnessynge; the brekyng of pe bonys of pe hed ys dyuers in perelys from brekyng of opere bonys of pe body, for pe 24 accidentes whiche pat fallith ofte tymes to pe breche of pe brayn panne. Ne peere nys no man, ne neuere ne was, pat myyte euyre more helpen to alle accidentes whanne pat pe brayn was meffyde in pe bygynynge, pat nouzt azenstondynge his helpe, be he neuere 28 so gode a leche, pat pe syke ne moste deye. Euyle accidentes whiche pat *comyth to pe accidentes of pe brayn & of hys pannyle, ben alwey dwelwynge: as constipacion of pe wombe, opere ellys flux of pe wombe, opere ellys crokydnesse, opere ellys lokynge a 32 squynte of pe eyzen, opere ellys wepyngge of pat on eyze, opere ellys an hard scotomie, opere ellys sfebylnesse of alle pe vertues & chaungynge. And nozt only anymal vertues, pat bep vertewys of pe brayn, bep nozt y-chaungyde, but also naturel vertewys, & lyfye 36 vertewys sensyble & motifes; sensible, for pat pey seen nozt

---

Add. MS. 12,056.

[1] 63
Evil Symptoms.  

the imagination, reason, memory, and motor power are affected.

blackness of the tongue, blains, etc., are bad symptoms.

A strong fever preceded by a cold shivering,

sensible, for *pei* bene not rìst fulliche; for bope her heynynge & oper e comoun wittis ben troublid; also priuy vertues *pat* ben troublid as ymagnatif, for *pei* bileuen *pei* seen, [pat *pei* seen nouȝt]; also resonable vertues, for *pei* speken in deuyn & answeren whanne *pei* 4 ben nouȝt I-askide / also memorial *pat* *pei* ūnke nouȝt on her owne name / also meuable vertues is so myche greued *pat* vonepe *pei* mouȝt nouȝt meue hem namliche aboute *pei* necke. *pei* syke gremium sheleche, & a scharp feuere falliȝ, *pei* which arrigor, *pat* is to seie a cold schurynge goip tofore / Arrigor is no ping ellis, but as it were a prickeynge of nedelis, or ellis of netlis in þe fleisch, & if þis rigor come wip a feuere, or ellis without feuere, it is þeworste signe toke ne of deep, & if* þe crame folowe it is deadly / Also þese ben yuel accidentis: 12 blaknes of þe tunge, bleynis aboute þe skyn or þe chekis, or in ony partie of þe heed þame [in] þe wounde, is an yuel signe. 

Add. MS. 12,056. alßo priuyue vertues ben ý-trublyde as ymagenatyff, ßfor þey beleffe þat þey seen, *pat* þey seen nouȝt; also resonable vertue, for 20 þey speken in deyyn, & þey answeren whanne þey bép nouȝt y-askyde; also memoryal, þat þey ūnke nouȝt on here owne name; also meffable vertue ys so myche y-greuyde, þat vonepe þey mowe nouȝt mefen hem namlyche aboute þe nekke. þey syken greuouslye, & a scharpfe feuere falliyth, þe whiche a rigoer goth tofore. A rigoer nys nothynge ellys but as yt were a prikynge of nedlys ðopere of nettlys in þe fleisch, and zif þís rigoor come with a ðfeuere ðopere ellys with outhen ðfeuure, yt is worst signe, and zif the crame folow 28 wen, yt ys dediye. Also þese bép yuele accidentes: blaknesse of þe tonge, bleynesse aboute þe chyn ðopere þe chekenesse, ðopere in enye ðopere partye of þe hed þeme in þe wounde, ys an yuel signe, and sum tyme blod comythy out at þe erty & noseþryles. And zif þís 32 more partye of þese toknys, ðopere ellys alle comen, þe syke man mest nedys deþyen, namlye & þo Accidentes contyneuen, and specialy zif þat þe syke maȝe haue y-be tofore manye daies in gode disposicioun, & after þilke disposicioun þese yuele accidentes fallen; 36

Sygnum Mortal. 

bleynesse, leady colour. See N. E. Dict. s. v. bley; mistake for bleynes, blains.
good dispositione pilke yuel accidentis fallen; but sumtyme in pe bigynnynge pese yuel accidentis fallen wyckid, & afterward bi good gouernaille & good help of pe leche pilke yuel accidentis ben 4 departid & good comep, & panne it is a [good]* signe, for it bi-tokenep strenkpe of kynde, hauynge no drede of pe sijnkes, & kunnynge of pe leche / O holi goost, al ping fulfyllynge, alle pingis sanctifiyynge, & alle pingis lytyngynge, & alle pingis gouernynge, opene 8 pe yzen of hem pat loken & reden on pis book, pat pei mouy vndir-stonde pat ping pat is weel seid, & pat pei mouy demene1 poruz pi cleernes pat, pat is yuel seid, & specialy in pis caas2 where pat onely not I pat am vnujys & vukuynynge, but also greete maistris 12 & more kunnynge han writen sotilliche, & han sett in pis caas dyuers vndirstondynge. Ne pei ne I ne foond no wey in pis werk pat myȝte us make sikir, specialy in scryuyngis of pe brayn panne, in pe whiche cure3 dyvers men haue3 I-wrouȝt dyuersliche. 16 4I wolde bigynne at a symple wounde of pe fleisch of pe heed, in pe which pat per is noon hurlyng of pe brayn ne brayn panne. // Biholde whepir pilke wounde be maaed wip a swerd or ony ping sembla[b]le to it, & panne sowe pilke wounde, & caste aboue pe

1 demene, O.Fr. “demener,” for demen.
2 in pis caas. Lat.: in isto passu. See below pas.
3 cure, have, above line.

Add. MS. 12,056.

II. i.] Good Symptoms. Simple Wounds. 121

It is a good sign when evil symptomes grow better. May the Holy Ghost enlighten the readers.

Nota

Treatment of a symple wounde.

* [I. ff. 64]

20 ryȝtfullyche, for bope herynge & opere comyn wyttes ben y-trublyde; but sumtyme in pe bygynynge euyle accidentes comyth, afterwarde, by good gouernayle & by gode helpe of the leche, pese euyle accidentes ben departyde & good comyth, & penne yt is a good*

24 signe, for it betokynyth strengbe off kynde, hauynge non drede of pe syknesse & konyngynesse of pe leche. O holy gost, al thyngen fullfyllynge, al ping sanctifiyynge, lytynynge & gouernynge, opyne pe eyzen of hem pat redyn in thys booke, pat pey mowen vndirstonde

28 pat bynge pat is wel seyde, & pat pey mowe demen porwe by clernesse pat pat5 ys euyle seyde, specyaliche in pas where pat only nouȝte y pat am vnuwys & vnkuynynge, but also grettere maistries & more kunnynge han y-writen dotousliche. & hav y-sett in pis caas

32 dyuers vnderstondynge. Ne pey ne y ne fonde noz wey in pis[6 fol. 74 a]7 werke pat myȝte maken vs sykere, specialiche in grefynge of pe breynye panne, in whose care dyuere men han wroght dyuerslye; y wyH begynne at a symple wounde of pe fleisch & of pe hed, in pe

36 whiche pat perye ys non hurlyng of pe brayn ne of pe brayn panne. Byholde whar pilke wounde be mad with a swerde opere enye bynge semblable to hit, & pan sowen pilke wounde, & caste abofer pe

5 MS. at.

7 Heading of the page: Cure of symple Wounde off pe hed.
wounde pe poudre of lym tofore seyd, & do al ping bi ordre, as it is conteyned aboue in pe chapitle of woundis of fleisch /

& if pat a wounde be maad in pe heed wip brusynge, as wip a mace,1 or wip a staff, or ony ping pat brusip, pazure it is nessesarie to 4 leie aboue pe brusynge a maturatif maad of .iiij. parties of watir, & oon partie of common oile & flour of wheete, pat suffisip to make it pikke,2 til pat pe mater pat is brusid be maturid; pe which maturatif schal be do abrood vpon a lynnen cloak & leid to pe 8 wounde, & pou schalt fulfille pe wounde wip oile of rosis & zelke of an ey, & lynct of an oold lynnen cloak medlid togidere, til pat pe wounde zeue quytture & pe akpe be aswagid. & afterward leye in pe wounde drie lynct of oold cloak, & fille pe wounde of pe same 12 lynnet, & leie aboue pe mundificatif of mel roset & barly mele, 3 til pat it be perfitly clensid; & leie aboue pe wounde, from pe bigynnynge til pat pe wounde be perfitly clensid, a defensif of bole armonyak, pe which I haue told ofte tyne; afterward incarne 16 it, pat is to seie brynyge ouer fleisch, & afterward consowde.

& if pat pis wounde towche pe pannicle pat byndip bonys togidere, pouz pat pe boon be not to-broken, charge it not litil, but!

1 mace, Lat. macia.
2 MS. pilke.

Add. MS. poudre of lym tofore seyd, and do alle ping be ordre as yt is 20 conteynede aboue in pe chapitell off wounde of pe fleisch; and zif pat a wounde be mad in pe hed with a brusynge, as with a mace oper a staff, oper with enye ping pat brusyth, pazure it is necessarie to legen aboue pe brusynge a maturatif, y-mad of foure partys of 24 water, & on partye of comyn oyle & flour of whete, pat suffisip to maken yt pikke, tyl pat pe matere pat is bruside be matured; pe whiche maturatif schal be do abrode on a crop & y-leyde to pe wonde, & pou schalt fulfille pe wounde with oyle of roses & pe solke 28 of an nyes,4 & lenet of an olde lynne clout y-medlyde to gerede, tyl pat pe wounde zif quyter & pe akpe be aswagede. & afterward leye in pe wounde dreye lynet of lynne cloth, & fille pe wounde ful of pe same lynet, & leye aboue pe mundificatyff of mel roset & 32-barly mele, tyl pat he be perfitly clansyde, & leye aboue pe wounde fro pe begynnynge, tyl pat pe wonde be perfitlie clansyde, a defensif of bol armonyak, pe whiche y haue tolde ofte tynes; afterward incarne hit—pat is to sigge, brynyge ouere fleisch, & after-36 warde consoude yt; and zif pat pis wounde touchith pe pannycle pat bynde pe bonys togedere, pouz pat pe bon be nouzt to-broken,

4 nyes at the beginning of a line.
take \( \text{perof} \) good hede, \& do \( \text{perynne in pe wounde hoot oile of} \) rosis doun to \( \text{pe pannicle pat} \) byndip boonys togidere, til \( \text{pat} \) per be noon akyng in \( \text{pe wounde}. \) \& kepe \( \text{pilke wounde as pou woldist} \)

4 kepe \( \text{opere woundis of} \) \( \text{pe brayn panne}; \& \text{kepe pe brayn fro cold} \) \& fro heete, for cold is most\( ^{\mathrm{a}} \) grousous to boonys \& to panniclis \( \text{pat} \) ben woundid. \( \text{per ben summe} \) maner men \( \text{pat} \) leien wipout forip on alle maner woundis of \( \text{pe heed}, \) wheph \( \text{it} \) be wip wounde of \( \text{pe} \)

8 brayn panne or wipoute \( \text{pe wounde of} \) \( \text{pe brayn panne}, \) in what\( ^{\mathrm{b}} \) maner \( \text{pat} \) \( \text{pe heed be hurt}, \) a lymen cloop wet\( ^{\mathrm{c}} \) in \( \text{pe oynementt} \) \( \text{pat} \) \( \) is maad on \( \text{pis maner} / \) Take white rosis libram \( \text{fi}, \) oile of \( \text{rois} \) \( \text{3 v}, \) whist\( ^{\mathrm{d}} \) wex \( \text{3 iij}, \) \( \text{pe} \) melten alle togidere in \( \text{an yren} \) \( \text{panne}, \) \& \( \text{pei} \)

12 maken \( \text{perof} \) \( \) j. bodi, \& boile it\( ^{\mathrm{e}} \) afterward in good wyn bi \( \text{pe space} \) of an hour; \& \( \text{pei} \) leten it\( ^{\mathrm{d}} \) afterward ny3 colden, \& \( \text{pei} \) weten \( \text{per} \) inner a pece of\( ^{\mathrm{c}} \) a lymen clout; \& \( \text{pei} \) schapen \( \text{pilke pece} \) wip a schere aftir \( \text{at} \) \( \text{pe wounde} \) is, \& \( \text{panne} \) \( \text{pei} \) bape \( \text{pilke pece} \) in\( ^{\mathrm{a}} \) good wyn, \&

16 \( \text{panne leie pilke pece [on pe wounde]}^{\mathrm{c}}, \) \& anon after \( \text{pei} \) leien vpon pilke pece on eipir side of \( \text{pe wounde} \) a plumaciol \( \text{I-wet}^{\mathrm{d}} \) in\( ^{\mathrm{c}} \) good hoot\( ^{\mathrm{c}} \) wyn; \& \( \text{pei} \) leien on a drie pelowe\( ^{\mathrm{a}} \) herdis vpon \( \text{po} \) two wete pelowis, \( \text{pe} \) which drie pelewes of herdis schal comprehende \( \text{pe} \) 20 tweie wete, \& bynde hem faste; \& \( \text{pei} \) \( \) \( \text{zeuen} \) to summen to drynke

\( ^{\mathrm{1}} \) \text{Entreet. See entreten ne, enterat, Mätzner, Dict.}

charge yt nozt litel but take \( \text{pere of gode hede}, \) \& do in \( \text{pe wounde hot oyle of roses don to pe pannycle, tyl pat \text{pere} be non akpe in pe wounde}. \) \& kepe \( \text{pilke wounde}, \) as \( \text{pou woldiste kepen \text{oper wondys}} \)

24 of \( \text{pe brayn panne} \) \& of \( \text{pe brayn, fro colde} \) \& from heete; \( \text{for colde} \) \( \text{ys most greuestu} \) to bonusy \& to pannicles \( \text{pat bep woundyde}. \) \( ^{\mathrm{3}} \text{perof} \) ben some manere of men \( \text{pat leggen withouten forthli} \) on alle manere\( ^{\mathrm{a}} \) womdys of \( \text{pe hed}, \) \( \text{wherede \text{it} be wip wounde of pe brayn panne} \)

28 \( \text{opere without wounde of pe brayn panne}, \) in what manere \( \text{pat bep} \)\( ^{\mathrm{a}} \) \( \text{hed ben y-hurt}, \) a lymen cloth y-wett in\( ^{\mathrm{a}} \) pe oignement y-made in\( ^{\mathrm{a}} \) pis manere: R whit resine \( \text{fi,} \) oyle of roses \( \text{3 v}, \) whyt wex \( \text{3 iij}, \) \( \text{pe} \) melten aft togedres in\( ^{\mathrm{a}} \) erthynke panne, \& \( \text{pe} \) makken \( \text{pere of} \)

32 on body, \& \( \text{pe} \) boyllen yt afterward in gode wyn by pe space of an Oure; \& \( \text{pei} \) leten afterwarde ny3 colden, \& \( \text{pei} \) weten \( \text{perof} \) a pece of\( ^{\mathrm{c}} \) a lymen cloth, \& \( \text{pe} \) schapen \( \text{pilke pece} \) with a schere aftere \( \text{pe wounde} \) ys, \& \( \text{pe} \) bapen \( \text{pilke pece} \) in gode wyn, \& \( \text{pe} \) leggen \( \text{pilke pece on pe wounde}^{\mathrm{c}}, \) \( \text{and anon afterwarde} \) \( \text{pe} \) leggen on\( ^{\mathrm{a}} \) pilke pece on ei\( ^{\mathrm{a}} \) \( \text{pere syde of pe wounde a plumacyole, y-wet in good hote wyn}, \) \& \( \text{pe} \) leggen on a drye pylwe of herdes vpon po tweye wete pylwes, \( \text{pe} \) which dreye pylwe schaft comprehende \( \text{pe} \) tweye wete

40 \& bynden hem faste; \& \( \text{pe} \) \( \text{zeuen} \) some men to drynken gode
and diet with wine and fowls.

I never dared to try this treatment.

Wine is especially dangerous.

Add. MS. wyn, & to eten gode fleisch of capouns & of hennys; & pey 20
12,056. comaunden to drynken a drope watere; and pey gournen on pis manere alle men } ben woundyde in } heed differentlyche, & pey sigge } men ben y-helyde by } manere cure } dyzen. But by as myche as alle autorys } ben y-helyde, namlyche in 24
dytenyng, y ne was neuere hardye to preuen } manere of cure; } for in manyns bodye a medycyne schal nou3 } ben preuyde, whiche } not acorden } of cure; } for alle autores acorden, } pere } some greuyth } pe brayn } et synwes as wyn dop, } aught } of fleisch } cause of bryngyng in an hot Emposteme. } Neuere } lateere } a man } sith of custome swyche a manere } dytenyng hafe a stronge hed, } & in his hele } he dreydeth } non wyn, } pe vertue of hym } y-seek } be stronge, in some manere of folk } with } manere of } gowernaylle } vertue y-se more } streynpe, } more } ben y-helyde. But y ne } in dytenyng } et synwes } a manere } dytenyng, } & in his hele } hote empseme } scholde come } to } sore; } y ne } procede } y-seek } be stronge, in some manere of folk } 32 } with } manere of } gowernaylle } vertue y-se more } streynpe, } more } ben y-helyde. But y ne } procede } nou3 } swyche a manere } dytenyng, } & in his hele } hote empseme } scholde come } to } sore; } procede } dytenyng } et synwes } a manere } dytenyng, } & in his hele } hote empseme } scholde come } to } sore; } procede } dytenyng } et synwes } a manere } dytenyng, } & in his hele } hote empseme } scholde come } to } sore; } procede } dytenyng } et synwes } a manere } dytenyng, } & in his hele } hote empseme } scholde come } to } sore; } procede } dytenyng } et synwes } a manere } dytenyng, } & in his hele } hote empseme } scholde come } to } sore; } procede } dytenyng } et synwes } a manere } dytenyng, } & in his hele } hote empseme } scholde come } to } sore; } procede } dytenyng } et synwes } a manere } dytenyng, } & in his hele } hote empseme } scholde come } to } sore; } procede } dytenyng } et synwes } a manere } dytenyng, } & in his hele } hote empseme } scholde come } to } sore; } procede } dytenyng } et synwes } a manere } dytenyng, } & in his hele } hote empseme } scholde come } to } sore; }

1 Lat.: & precipiunt quod unam guttam aquae non bibat.

2 MS. no.
wounde, or without wounde. & if
tat\* per be a great\* wounde, pei
loken whe\*per pei moun se if\* ony pece of pei brayn panne be to-
broken, & pei don it away. & after\*ward pei putten bitwene pe
4 brayn panne & duram matrem a pinne clout\* wet\* in pe white of\* an
ey, & sumwhat pei white compressid out, & pei fulfiffen al pe wounde
of pe brayn panne with sich a maner cloop. & pei leyn in pe ouer
wounde which pat\* is in pe fleisch, lynet\* wet\* in pe white of\* an ey,
8 til pat\* pe blood be staunchid; \& pei leien aboue a plumaciol wet
in an ey. & whanne pei blood is staunchid, pei leien a dreie cloop
vndir pe brayn panne in pe wounde, & pei leien aboue pe wounde a
potage, pe which engendrip quytture; & whanne pat\* pe quytture is
12 engendrid, pei leien in pe wounde carp, \& epir lynet\* of a cloute; &
pei anoynte aboue pe wounde wip vnguento fusco; & at\* pe laste
eende pei leien aboue apostolicon.\&

& pei asaiie in pis maner if\* pat\* pe brekyngpe of\* pe brayn panne
16 be wip a rimel,\& pat\* is to seie a chene, eipir a creueis; & if\* pat
ilke creueis peerse to wipynne, makynge pe sike man to streyne his

\* carp, Lat. carpia, ‘charpie.’ oie struck through after carp.
3 Apostolorum Unguentum, a cleansing Ointment, so call’d, because it is
made of twelve Drugs, according to the number of the Apostles.—Kersey.
1706.
4 rimel, Lat.: si fractura eset rimalis. O.Fr. rimule, Lat. rimula, a
small chink.

Add. MS. 12,056.

\* At the end of the line.
mowt & his nose, & pei make him panne to blowen, & pei loken1 if ony ping exale out bi pilke rimele,2— as bled or ony other mater, pei drede not to perse pilke rimelle. & panne summe seien pat pilke rimele schulde be to-broke eipir peersid from pe toon eende to 4 pe topir wip rinspindelis,3 perischinge pe brayn scolle / A rinspindil is an instrument pat coteleris poudren with her haftis, pe which figure schal be schapen in pis same chapitle folowyngue. & pe worste pingpat a man may do is to peers pe rimele on bope sidis / 8 But operemen don bettere which pat peerspe rimele on pe oon eende which is moost hangynge; & pei maken as manye hoolis, oon biside anofer, as it is nessesarrie to make an hole in pe brayn panne, bi pe which hole if ony ping be fallen vpon, duram matrem 12 myyte be clensi; & peese, in as myche as touchinge trepanaciuon worship best / & whanne pat pei ha maad manye hoolis, pei kuten from oon hole to anofer hole wip an instrument, pat pati moun drawe outte pe boon pat is bitwene pe ordure of holis pat was 16 maad & pe rimele, & pei casten him awaye, & afterward pei proceden

1 panne struck through after loken.
2 as bled or ony oper mater . pei drede not to perse pilke rimelle, this is as a note at the bottom of the page.
3 rinspindil, see mod. Germ. Rennspindel, f., upright drill, pump drill.

Téapan.—Rumpf, Technology, Dict.

4 poudren for boren, under the influence of ‘pore.’ Lat. porus.
5 Lat.: quantum est ad trypanacienem.

Add. MS. maken hym peenne to blowen, & pey loken zif enye pingexale out by pilke rymele. * & zif pat enye pingexale out by pilke rymele, as bled ore enye oper matere, pey drede not to perse pilke rymele; 20 and peenne some sigge pat pilke rymele scholde be to-broke oper-y-perced. from pat one ende to pat oper with Rynspynydles, persyngue pe braynscolle. 7 A rynspynydeH ys an Instrument mat Cutlers poudren wip here hefftis, whose figure schal be schappyde in pe 24 same chapitle folowyngue. And pe worste ping pat a man may do, ys to perse pe rymele on bope sydes. But operemen don bettyre whiche pat percen pe rymele at pat one ende, whiche is moste hangynge; and pey maken as maney holys on bysyde an oper, as 28 bep necessarie to maken an hole in pe brayn panne, be pe whiche hole zif enye pingy pingy beh fallen vpon pe duram matrem myyte ben y-clansyde; & pees in as myche as towchyng trepanacioun worchith best. And whenne pat pey haue made maney holys, pey kuten 32 from on hole to an oper with an spatymynge,10 pat ys an Instrument, pat pey movy drawyne out pe bon, pat ys betwene pe ordre of holys pat was y-made & pe rymele, & pey casten hym awaye, afterwarde

1 MS. scharpyde. rp for pp. like lk for hh. See p. 120.
2 p above line.
3 Lat.: cum spatumine.
forp in opere maner pingis as it is seid tofore / For whanne pou
desirist way of trepaninge [pis manere trepanynge]* suffici to
pee in pe rimelis of pe brayn panne. pis schal be pe foorme of a
trepane [with pe whiche pe brayn scolle schal be trepaned wip]*
& pis is pe foorme of a spatimane, wip pe which a man
schal kutte from oon hole to anopuer hole. & pou schalt
smyte wip a mal^2 eiper an hamer on pe greet eende; & whanne pou
8 hast remeued of pe boon pat schal be removed, euene pe brynkis
with schauynge, pat pou move not leue no maner scharpnes in pe
brynkis. pis is pe maner of pe schap^2, & pis schaue schal
kutte on pe side pat foldijynward, & it schal be blunt on pe oon
12 side pat is outward. & pei fulfillen pe wounde pat is wipizne pe
fleisch wipoutfop, as I haue seid, with pe cleft expressed of pe
white of an ey & lynet, til pat pe wounde be ful, & also til pat
pe kynde haue regendrid a repeirement, pe which schal fulfill
16 pe place pere as pe boon was don awey. Aftirward pei curen
pe wounde aftir comoun cure of woundis / Alle opere maner of
trepanacion is comprehendid vndir o summe, pou3 pat summen
ordeyne particulier aftir dyuyse, diuers maners.

20 But bi as myche as I haue not seen in pis caas no way pat

^1 pe struck through after of.  ^2 mal, Lat. malleus.

Add. MS. 12,056.

[Add. MS. fol. 76 a]
Caution against Trepanning.

Trepanning is dangerous.

Galen and Aucens used medicines instead of operating.

Note.

I operate if the broken piece gets under the healthy bone, or hurts the dura mater, causing a tumour, then cramp.

Add. MS. 12,056. me fro doute, by as myche as y haue assayede longe tyme bope by 20 sum autiores experymyent; & also by myn experymyent, & pat wey is no3t certeyn, perefore here pey Galien, whiche pat seith: zif we mowe remye quyter without doyngy awaye bonys pat scholde be do awaye, hyt is good. And Auisene & Serapio acorden to pe same 24 sentence of cure of hed-akpe pat comyth off smytynge opere ellys of fallynge, whare pat he techith pat he worchynge of hurtynge of pe brayn panne & of pe brayn, no3t by trepanaciou, but by emplastris & by medycines. And also y toke gode hede pat manye mo men 28 ben y-helyde by manere medycines & emplastris, peyne ben y-helyde by trepanes pat bep persynge opere pryllynge. Ffor y ne vse no3t Instrumentes to remywe pe bon, but in twye cases—pat on cas ys zif pat pe brayn panne be so myche y-sclend, pat pe part pat ys 32 y-broke entre vdire pe partye pat ys hol, pe secunde cas ys zif pat enye pece be departyde from pe brayn panne, whycke pat pryketh duram matrem. In pe firste cas dura mater ys comprressede. In pe secunde cas dura mater ys y-prykide, pe whiche ys cause of akpe, 36 & akynge ys cause of drawyng of honumres, the whiche engendrit a posteme vpon pe same pannycle, the whiche is cause of a 5 crampe, & of opere accidentes to fore seeye, & at pe laste pey bryngen de.
at pe laste pei bryngen deep to pe pacient / In pese .ij. causis
I leene hem1 constreynde to remene a boon wiþ handely2 instrumentis. In alle opere maners of brechis eiper in creueis, in what
4 maner pat3 pei happen, pou3 pat I be not4 siker of5 pe pacientis lijf,
næpæs I procede in pis maner with more trist, biseyngke alwey
help of god, pe which pat6 hap helid mo mën bi myn hondis, pat7
am his instrument, pan haue ben deed, nonz8 æzenstondynge alle
8 my cauteles & helpringe. For sope pat9 I haue biholde soptiche resonis
& pe proces of opere auctouris, I holde pis wey lasse dredeful pan
ony opere / for I folowe pe sentence of Galien, which pat7 seip:
if pat a man hauo bet o wei to his hele,4 it is good pat he holde
12 pilke wey, pou3 pat it be yuel.

& whanne pat1 I come to a man pat1 is woundid in pe heed, & I
knowe pat1 pe brayn panne be broke, bi tokens tofore seid, first I
consider pe vertu of him pat1 is pacient, & also his age & alle
16 opere particulier ping, & nameli vertu, & gladliche I leue pe cure,
if pat I se ony deedly tokens, but if it so be pat1 I be preied wiþ
pe grettere instauence of pe frendis of pe sike man. & not æzen-
stondynge her preier I tellie hise frendis pat1 bi wey of resoun pe

1 heem for am ; leene is erroneously added in margin.
2 handely ne. handy. 4 MS. ixele.

20 to pe pacient. In pese tweyce causes y am constreynde to remene a
bon with handly Instrumentes. In alle opere maner of breches
opere of crefyes, in what manere pat pey happen, pou3 pat y be
nozt sykere of pe paciente, næpæs y procede in pis maner with
24 more trest, by seychyngke alwey help of god, pe whych pe hap
y-helyde mo mëen be myn handys, pat am his instrument, pænne
han be ded, nouzt æzenestondynge al my cauteles & helppinge. [6 fol. 76 b]
Ffor sytthe pat1 y haft beholde sotelyche pe resouns & pe processes
28 of opere auctorys, y holde pis wey lesse drefuld pænne euye opere.
Ffor y folwe pe sentence of galien, which pat seip : zif pat a man
hathi but o wey to hys hele, hyt ys gode pat he holde pilke weye,
pou3 pat pilke wey be euëf. And whanne pat y come to a Man
32 pat is woundys in the hed, & knowe pat hys breyn panne ys
to-broke, by pe tokenys tofore seyde, fyrste y considere pe vertu of
hym pat ys pacient, & also hys age & alle opere7 partycleere thynge,
& namly vertue. And gladliche y leue pe cure, zif pat y se enye
36 dedlye signs; but zif pat so be pat y be preyde wiþ the grettere
Instauence of pe frendes of pe seke man. And nozt æzenestondynge
here preyere, y telle hys frendys pat by resouz pe pacient scholde

5 MS. m, en cut away. 7 opere, above line.
pacient schulde die, & þæm I worche aboute hym as in a man in whom yuele accidentis appere. & if þat þe signys ben not decdliche, & þe breche of þe breyn panne be with a gret wounde of þe heed, & þat a gret partie of þe breyn panne be do awey al 4 togidere, so þat I movwe 1haue a good way to leie medicyns vpon duram matrem / First I do schaue his head, afterward I leie on an eeld lynnen clout & a þenne,² wett in .ij. partes of oile of rosis swete smellynge, & oon partie of mel roset colat, bitwene þe duram 8 matrem & þe breyn panne sligy & softli, þat dura mater be not comprissed wifi þe cloop þat is wet tofore seid; & I fullfe þe wounde of þe fleisch wiþ linte of oold lynnen cloop wett in þe zelke of an ey, & oile of rosis, bope liche myche; & anoynete aboute þe 12 wounde wiþ a defensif of bole armoniak ofte tymes I-seid, & leie aboute þe wounde a plumaciol, þe which þat schal keuere al þe wounde; & þæm aboute al-togidere I leie a gret plumaciol, wett in good hoot wiyn. & afterward I bynde þe wounde wiþ a boond, 16 byndynge ofte tymes aboute þe head wiþ þe lynet & þe cloop, þe which þat is in þe wounde & aboute þe wounde my3te not slide to no partie, & bynde þe wounde in þat maner þat dura mater bi no

² MS. þæmne, error for a þenne. Lat.: pannum lineum vetustum et subtitle. See below.

Add. MS. dey3e, & þenne y wirche aboute hym, as y worche in a Man in 20 whom yuel accidentes apere. And 3if þat þe signes be nought dedlyche, & þe breche of þe breyn panne be with a gret wounde of þe hed, & þat a gret partye of þe breyn panne be don aweyle alle togedere, so þat y mowe han a gode wye to legge medycynes vpon 24 duram matrem. Þirste y do schaffe lyse hed, afterwarde y legge an olde lynnen clout & a þenne, y-wett in two partyes of oyle of rosys swote smellynge, & on partye of mel rosat colat bytwene þe duram matrem & þe breyn panne, slýlye & softlye, þat dura mater be 28 nozt compressyde with þe cloth þat ys y-wett tofore seyde, & y fullfe þe wounde of þe fleisch with lynt of olde lynnen cloþ wet in þe 3olke of an ey3e & oyle of roses, of bope y-lyche myche; & y anoynete aboute þe wounde with defensyfe of bol armonyak ofte 32 tymes seyde, & y legge abouene þe wounde a plumacyole whiche þat schal keuere alle þe wounde, and þenne ³ abouene alle togedere y legge a grette plumacyole in-wet in gode hot wyn. And afterwarde y bynde þe wounde with a bande, in byndynge ofte tymes aboute þe 36 hed, þat þe lynet & þe cloþ whyche þat is in þe wounde & aboute þe wounde my3te nozt sylyde to non partye, and y bynde þe wounde in þat manere þat dura mater be no weye be compressyde. þe

[² fol. 77 c]
Shave the Head, Blood and Purge.

II. i.]  

whey be compressid. be heeris of be heed schulen be remuened awey on his maner: clippe hem first with scheries, afterward take .ij. parties of water cold, & oon partie of oil 1 of rosis in somer, & make hoot pe same water & oil in wyntir, & waische pe heed softliche, takynge hede pat no water ne oile entre into pe wounde, & panne schaue it wip a rasour / & whanne pat I haue serued pe patient on his maner, I lete him reste til on pe morowe, & afterward

8 I serue pe wounde on pe same maner til pat pe wounde be hool / Nepeles I considere if pat pe patient be ful of blood, & his vertu be strong, & if he be strong, & litil blood bled at his wounde, & whanne alle pese pingis acorden, I make him to be leten blood on pe I bleed

12 coral 2 veyne of pe arme / & but if he move go to privy, I helpe and purge. him oony aday, or wip suppositories or wip clisterio; & I procede in dietynge, as I haue seid in pe chapitle of dietynge / & whanne pat pe wounde makip sufficiently quytture, I leie in pe wounde of

16 pe brayn panne, & vpon pe brayn panne, as I haue don tofore; & aboue pe wounde I leie a mundificatif of mel roset, colat, & barly mele, til pat pe wounde be clensid, & pat pe dura mater be sowdid with pe brayn panne / & panne I caste in pe wounde of pe heed and puluis capitalis. a poudre maad on his maner / Take frank encense & ciperi, pat is pe

2 coral veyne, vena cephalica.

herys of pe hed schul be remywedawey on his manere: clippe hem firste with scheries, afterwarde take two partyes of colde water & on partye of oyle of roses in somere, & make hot pe same watyr

Add. MS. 12,056.

24 & pe oyle in wyntere & wasche pe hed softliche, takynge hede pat non watere ne oyle entre into pe wounde, & peenne schaffe yt with a rasoure. & whenne pat lau seyrdy pe patient on pis manere, y lete hym resten tyl on pe morowe; and afterwarde y serfe pe wounde

28 on pe same manere tyl pat pe wounde be hol. Nepeles y consydere zif pat pe patient be replet of blod, & lys vertue be stronge; & zif pat he be strong, & lytel blod haue nowt go out of lys wounde, & whanne alle pese pynges acorden, y make hym to by leten blod on pe

32 coral veyne of pe arme; & but zif he move schiten, y helpe hym onys a day, orere wip suppositorye orere wip clisterye; and y procede in dytenge, as y haue seyd in pe chapitel of dytenge. And whenne makythysufesentlyche quyte, y lleghe in pe wounde

36 of pe brayn panne & vpon pe brayn panne as y haue don tofor, & above pe wounde y llegge a mundificatif of mel roset colat & barly mele, tyl pat pe wounde ben y-clansyde, & pat pe dura mater be y-souldyde wip pe brayn panne; & peenne y caste in pe wounde of

40 pe hed, poudre y-mad on pis manere: R franks Ensense, ciperi, pe
Removal of Pieces of Bone.

1. Lay over all an Entreet (Plaster) made from wax and oil of roses.

2. I remove a bone which pricks the membrane, with pincers.

[Add. MS. 12,056.]

note of a cipres, 1 seed of mirtilles, mirre, ana. orobi, 3 j; make poudre, & leie pis poudre in pe wounde, & aboue pe poudre leie predys of lyonne cloop, or ellis lynet; & aboue al-togidere leie an entreet maad of ij. parties of whight rosyn, 2 & oon partie of wex 4 moltnu toigidere vpon stronge vyngere, & colid porouz a pinne streynoure vpon cold water / & whanne pin hondis ben anoyntid wip oile of rosis, malaxe 4 it longe tyme togidere. In some take euene porcioun of whight rosyn & of wex; in wyntir / take .iiiij. 8 partis of rosyn, 3 & pe .v part of wex, & drawe abrood pat treet 5 on a cloop, & leie it on pe wounde til pat he be perfitlice cicatrisid. & if pat per were ony partie of pe boon pat prickide duram matrem, patone I aforsche me to remeue pilke parte pat 12 prickip wip pynsouns, 6 if pat I may; & if pilke parte pat prickip be ioyned so faste to pe hool boon pat he wolde not be remened awaye, patone I remeue him awaye wip ragemet 7 from pe partie pat halt, 8 in makynge oon hole or two, or mo, aftir pe quantite of pe 16

2 At the foot of lf. 69 is this note: R radicis erios, aristologe, thuris, mer, aloe, sanguis draconis, orobus an, fae pulnis.

3 Whight rosyn, hardened Terpentine.

4 Malaxe, Lat. malaxo, mollify.

5 Treet = Entreet. See p. 123, note 1.


7 Wip ragement. Lat.: cum rugine rugiando, Fr. rugine, ruginer.

8 Both MSS. omit to translate the Lat. si non possum.

Add. MS. [fol. 77 b]

note of cypresse, sed of mirtyles, mirre ana. 5. i., oroby. 5. j., mak poudre & leye pis poudre in pe wounde, & aboue pe poudre leye pe predys of lyonne cloop opere ellys lynet; and abowfe al togedere yeleg an entrete y-made of two partyes of whtye resyn & on party 20 of wex y-molten togedere, & vpon stronge Vynegere, & y-colyd porwe a penne streynoure vpon colde water; & whenne pat pyne hondys ben anoytede with oyle of roses, & malaxe yt longe tyme togedyre. In somere take euene porcioun of whtye resyn & of wex; in wyntere 24 take foure partyes of — * & pe fitte partye of wex, & y-drawe abrode pilke tret on a cloop & legge yt on pe wounde, tyl pat he be perfitliche cicatrysed. And zif pat perre were anye — * of a bonu. whiche pat prekyde duram matrem, penne y aforsche me to remeuffe 28 pilke partye pat prype wip pynsones zif y may. And zif pilke partye pat prype ys y-icynee so faste to pe hoh bon pat he nylnouzt be remeuffd awaye, penne y remeufse hym aweye wip rugenyye. from pe partye pat halt, in makynge an hole, opere two, opere mo, 32 after pe quantyte of pe bon pat scholde be don awaye, * pat halt with pe hole bon; & afterwarde y kutte with a spatymene from on hole

10 MS. o pound.
Treatment of a Fissure in the Skull.

boon *pat* schulde be don away [pat halt with *pe* hole bon & after-
warde y kutte with a spatumene from on hole to anopere tyl al *pe* bon be remesfyyde aweye.]* / & whanne *pat* pe bon is remeuced

4 awel, I procede in *pe* cure as it is 1seid in *pis* chapitile / But
whanne I remewe a bon wip instrumentis of *pe* brayn panne, 
panne I stoppe *pe* sijk manxes eeries, *pat* he mowe not* heere *pe* 
som of *pe* yren *pat* trepanip. & I remewe *pe* same maner *pe* partie

8 *pat* is broke, *pe* which *pat* goip vndir *pe* partie *pat* is hool, & com-
pressip *pe* dura mater. & if* *pat* a gobet eipir a pece of *a* bon 
holde sumwhat in *pe* wounde, & myyte not* lixtliche be remeuced
away, & he prickep not* dura mater ne compressip not* dura mater,

12 panne at* *pe* bigymynge I do on *pe* bon hoot* oile of* rosis, & I
fulfille *pe* wounde wip oile of* rosis & *pe* selke of* an ey medlid
togidere, til *pat* *pe* bon be neischid & may lixtliche be remoued 
away; *panne I remewe *pe* bon softliche, & I procede in *pe*

16 worchinge bitwene *pe* bon & duram matrem, as it* is seid tofore /

& if* *pat* pe breche of* *pe* brayn panne were as a creueis or ellis

1-slend, & neißer part* of* *pe* bon were lowere *pan* oper, *panne I
consider* if* *pat* ilke slendynge2 perce *al* *pe* brayn panne; & *pat*

20 pou schalts knowe bi *pe* tokenes tofore seid, or ellis pou schalts
knowe bi *pis* signe, *pat* neuere failip / Make 3a plastre of* poudre of* [3 & 70, bk.]

2 slendinge, see p. 128, note 4.

---

Add. MS. 12,056.

to anopere tyl al *pe* bon be remesfyyde awaye.* And whenne *pe* bon
ys remesfyyde awaye, y procede in *pe* cure, as yt is seyde in *pis* same
24 chapyteH. But whanne *pat* y remefe a bon with *Instrumentes of*
*pe* brayn panne, *penne y stoppe *pe* syke manyns eres, *pat* he mowe 
not* here of* *pe* som of *pe* eyren *pat* trepanyth. And *y* remefe *pe*
same manere, *pe* partye *pat* is broke, whiche *pat* goip vndire *pe*

28 partye *pat* ys hol, & *compressyth* *pe* dura mater; & zif *pat* a 
gobbet oper *pe* a pece of a bon helde sumwhat in *pe* wounde, &
myyte not* lystlye be remesfyyde awaye, and he prykdey noyt ne
compressyde noyt duram matrem, *penne at* *pe* bygymynge y do on

32 *pe* bon hot oyle of rosys, and y fulfylle *pe* wounde with oyle of roses 
& *pe* selke of an eyye y-medlid togedire, tyl *pat* *pe* bon be y-
nesscheyde, and mowe lystlyche be remywyde aweye; *penne y*
remeye *pe* bon, & y procede in worchynge bytwene *pe* bon &

36 duram matrem, as it* is seyde tofore. & zif *pat* *pe* breche of *pe*
breyyn panne4 were as a cerces, oper*pe* ellys y-selend, & neiße*pe* party
of *pe* bon were lowere *penne* oper*, *pen* y consyder* zif* pilke
selendynge parten alle *pe* breyyn panne, & *pat* pou schalt y-knowe by

40 *pe* toknys tofore seyde, oper*pe* ellys pou schalt y-knowe by *pis* signe
*pat* neuere failep: make a plastre of *pe* poudre of mastyk & *pe
Test, whether the Skull is Pierced.

How to discern by means of a Plaster, whether the fissure pierces the skull or not.

When the skull is pierced, some physicians use trepanning.

[1 II. 71]

Nota.

1 MS. pilke.

2 distende. Lat. distendo.

3 bi pat skil, Lat. quare. Skil == causa, synon, with 'resoun' occurs frequently in Polykron. See Gloss. The same construction in: ' & by be same skile' ea ratione, ibid., iii. 465.

Add. MS. 12,056.

whyte of an eyse, y-medlyde togedyre as þykke as hony, & distende it on a clop, & leye it on þe place þat ys hurt from morwe tyl euene, 20 opere ellys from euene tyl þe morwe. And whenne þat þe plastre ys remefyd awey, 3if þat þe cresseys persithi þorwe þe breyn panne, þou shalt se þe plastre more drye anonde 8 þe cresseys þen in enye opere place, for þe gret hete þat comyth from þe breyn; * & 3if þe 24 breyn panne* be noþt y-sclend þorwe, þe plastre schal be namore rye abouen þe cresseys þenne on an opere place. And 3if þe cresseysd perse nouzt þe breyn scolle, þe cure is as yt is seyde in þe bygynynge of þis chapytell, þere as y tолde of þe cure of wouande of 28 hed, where þat þe breyn panne opere þe breyn ys noþt y-hurt. Ffor 3if þat þilke rymele persythi þe breyn panne, þere ys a gret doute in þe cas, for some seyne þat yt ys vnpossible swychwe a wouande to ben y-helyde, but 3if þe rymele be y-trepanyd & þat a quantyte 32 of þe bon be y-don awey, þat þe superfluyte þat ys y-caste vpon duram matrem move be done awey, ellys þe dura mater scholde putrefien & be corupt, & by þat skylle þe pacent scholde deye, wieche þat myyte be helyde by remywnge of þe bon. Napeles y 36 þat haue y-seye in trepanynge grete peryle, namlyche whanne þat

5 Over an erasure.
The Author's Treatment.

135

πάτος πε creucis is bisidis πε semys, where πάτος πε trepaninge is deedlich / & I haue seen manye πάτος wipoute trepanyng almy3ty

god ha6 ϑelyuerid bi myn hondis, wipoute touchinge of of ony brayn

4 scolle wip ony trepan or wip iren; but I helde in to πε creucis hoot πο de vertute

Olium.

πε Rosarium.

doctrine tofore seid, fullynyge al ϑε wounde with ϑic ϑich maner

clopis; & aftirward leie aboue ϑε złelk o6 an ϑy & oile o6 rois

8 medlid togidere, & aboute a defensif of bole armoniak tofoe seid, a defensif

til πάτος πε quyttere be engendrind. & aftirward I contynue mel

roset & oile o6 rois in ϑε wounde, & aboue a mundificatif of mel

roset & barly mele til πάτος πε ligament be fully engendrid on ϑε

12 brayn paenne, & πάτος που schalt knowe whanne πάτος που seest πε

boony ben ioyed togidere, as it were two bordis weren ioyed togidere with cole2 or with glu; & paenne I fulfyle ϑε wounde wip

drie predis of clene lynnen cloop, & aboue 3a mundificatif, til πάτος [2 1c. 71, bk.]

10 ϑε boon be keuerid. paenne I strowe on aboue ϑε capitale poudre
tofire seid, & I leie on ϑε schauynge or ellis ϑε rasure 4 of lynnen
clopp, & aboue al πις leie on a treet of ϑi3t rosyn; & I do alle

ψε ϑe pingis πάτος I haue seid tofore til πάτος ϑε wounde be consowdid /

1 ben, above line.

2 cola, Lat.: sicut si essent duo ligna cum glutino in simul incolata.

4 rasure, Lat. rusra.

20 ϑε crefeys ϑy bysyde ϑε semys, where πάτος trepanyng ϑy dedlyche,

and y haue seye manye πάτος wipouten trepanynge almy3tie god ha6

delyuerede be myn handys, without touchyngge enye brayn scolle

with trepane ϑopere with eyren; but y helde into ϑe crefeys hote

24 oyle of roses, and y legge aboue clopes ϑy-wett in mel rosat colat, &
oyle rosat colat y-medlyde togedyre aftere ϑe doctrine tofore seyd,

fullynyinge alt πε 5wounde wip swyche manere clothys, & after-

warde y legge aboue ϑε złelk of an ey3e & oyle of roses y-medlyde

28 togedres, and aboue ϑe wounde a defensif ϑo ϑol armoniacy tofore

seyd, tyl πάτος ϑe quytter be engendryd. & afterwarde y contynwe mel

roses & oyle rosarium in ϑe wounde, & aboffe a mundificatif of

mel rosarum & barly mele, tyl πάτος ϑe ligament be fulliche engendrede

32 on ϑe brayn paenne, & πάτος που schalt y-knowe whenne πάτος που seste

ϑe bonys Ioyynede togedre, as yt were tweye bordys Ioyynede to

gedre wip colle ϑopere wip glew3; & ϑenne y fulfylle ϑe wounde with

drye predys of lynnen clop, and abouen a mundificatif tyl πάτος ϑe

36 ben koefride aboue. & ϑenne y strawe on aboue ϑe capytale

poudre tofore seyde, & y legge on ϑe schaffynge ϑopere ellys ϑe

rasure of lynnen clop, and abouen al pis y legge on a Tret of rosyny;

& y do alle ϑynges πάτος ϑy haue seyde tofore tyl πάτος ϑe wounde be con-
Treatment, if the Skin is not Broken.

Not a.

This remedy dissolves the blood and pus, which exhales through the fissure.

Add. MS. 12,056.

sounded. And if ye make an obiectioun how pat yt myyte without arerynge of pe bon, pe blod & pe quyture be dried, pe which pat fil doune bi pilke slendynge vpon duram matrem | I answer: ryse as pe mater of pe frenesie & pe mater of pe litargy pat is more outes, bi 4 emplastris wipouforp | Leie is di-solved, & per is no slendynge of pe brayn panne, ne no wounde in pe skyn, myche more lyteholker & more bettere pe blod, pat is liyte & able to be resouled, pe which pat wente doune bi pe foreside slendynge, may bi pe foreside slendynge pe bettere be exaled. Ne pilke blod is not viscat in pe substaunce of dure matris, as pe mater is in empostymes, wherfore he is more obeisschaunt* — — to pe attraccioun of medicyns /

& if ye brayn panne be hurt wipoute wounde of pe skyn, pe 12 which pou shalt knowe bi pe tokenes tofore seid / panne summen kutte aboue pe hurtynge in pe maner of a crose, & pei areren pe iiiij. quarters, & pei kutten & fleen pe pannicle pat* keueri pe boonis. & afterward pei vsen trapanes & her opere comouin curis, as 16 it is schewid tofore. But I kutte not pe skyn in pe maner of a crose, but in pe maner of a scheeld or ellis of a ping pat* is triangle in pis maner □, & I make but oon quarter, & I vnwrie pe boon pat* pe oyle of pe rosis may peerse yn, & pat* pe vertu of pe medicyn, 20

1 litargy, Lat. lethargus, lethargy, stupor.
2 viscat, Lat. inviscatus, inclosed. See below, inviscat.

[1 fol. 79 a]

[3 fol. 72]

Treatment of a wound of the skull when the skin is not broken.

Some physicians use trepanning.

I apply oil of roses.
Use of Oils.

...pat' is maad of hony of rosis & oile of rosis, may drawe fro bynepe pe brayn-panne / & I do in pis caas al ping as it is declarid next aboue. & if* pe make obiecction aegens me bi costantyne or ellis bi 4 opeare, pat' seien pat' bi al oure myzt we eschewen pat' nipere oile ne noon oynutose ping' fallip not' wipinne pe brayn-panne / I answere wip auicen, pat' seip: pat' he worship riintfulliche pat' vsip teped^ oiles, & pe same tellen galion & serapion; & also I seie pat 8 oile of rosis, pe which pat' schal be maad of grapis of olyue trees pat' ben not' ripe, is not' oynutose, but it is drie, & is clepid oile enfancinum; & namely whanne pat' rosis ben medlid wip pilke oile, pilke oile hap gete to him a swete smellynge & a drie ping' of 12 comfortynge^ animal spiritis; & also pat' oile hap a vertu expressif; as galion tellip in pe book of symple medicyns, bi pe whiche pe brayn is comfordit & akpis ben swagid / & if* per be maad ony greet blood, it is maad sutil with pat' oile; & whanne alle pese pingis 16 ben conaggerid & lead aboue duram matrem, it is clensid /

1 Sumytyme pe brayn is meued of sum greet hurt eiper of sum fallynge or of sum smyttynge wipoute ony wounde or wipoute ony fallynige 0f 3 Sumytyme of sum greet hurt eiper of 3 Sumytyme.

1 Constantyn objects, but
2 teped, Lat. tepidus.
3 enfancinum, for omfacinum omphacivov εμφάκινον, oil made from unripe olives (Dioscor. 1. 29). Vigo Interpr.: "Omphax in Greke is an vnripe grape. Vigo caltheth oyle of omphacyno, that oyle that is made of vnripe Olyves," Compare Tomm. Diet. s. v. omfacino. See below.

and pat' pe vertue of pe medycine, pat' ys y-mad of honye of Add. MS. roses & oyle of roses, may drawe fro bynepe pe brayn-panne; and y do in pis cas al pynge, as yt declarith nexte aboffe. And yf men make obiecction aegens me by constantine opeare ellys by hym, pat' seyht pat by alle oure myghtt we enechewyn pat neper oyle ne 24 non vconnys pingy falle nopt withlyyme pe brayn-panze, I answere with Aveceene, pat' seyth: pat he wirchep riintfulliche pat vsith certeyne oyles, & pe same tellip galien & serapion, and also y seye pat oyle of roses, whiche pat be mad of grapes of Olyue tres pat bep 28 nopt ripe, is not vntucoose, but is dreyze; & it is clopyde oyle Omfacinm, & namly whanne pat' roses ben y-medlyde with pat' oyle, pilke oyle hath y-gete to hym a swete smellynge & a dreyzinge, cumfortynge animal spirites; and also pilke oyle hath a vertue 32 expressif, as galien tellyth in the bok of symple medicines, by pe whyche pe brayn ys confortyde & akpis ben aswagede, & yf per be mad enye greet blod, yt is y-made SotyH; & whenne alle pese pinges ben y-gadryde togedyre & leyde abouen, dura mater ys 36 clasned. Sumytyme pe brayn ys meffyde of sum greet hurt opeare of sum fallynge, ophere of sum smyttynge withouten eny wounde ore enye 6 Corrupt, probably for vuctonya.
Treatment

of Concussion of the Brain.  [II. i.

by a wound or fracture.

Nota

A certain Canon fell from his horse, and was lost senseless.

1 [lf. 73]

I thought him dying.

Nota

but entreated by his friends

I anointed his head

and laid on compresses,

breche of ey bon, panno do poun as I did to a Chanoun of pe ordre of seint Austyn. Whanne pat he wolde haue lept vpon an hijs hors & haue seten in pe satel, pe hors areride vpon his two hyndere feet, & pilke chanoun fel doum bakward vpon pe erpe vpon 4 his heed; & al his bodi was brusid & namely aboute pe heed, pat anoon he loste pe meuyeng & pe felynge of al his body / panno a lewid leche 1pat was frende to pilke chanoun was cleped, & he cowde not helpen him, for he hadde neure seen pe same caas, ne he 8 cowde not no lettrure2 / & at pe laste I was cleped, & I found him neiwer heerynge, ne spekynge, ne no ping meuyeng, & I deeme de him for deed / & neiweless I seide, & he were my broper, I nolde not for an .C. mark, but I asaiede in him goodnes of pe helpinge of 12 medicyns / for ofte tymke kynde wip good werkis helpip privyliche 3pat semep vnpossible to a leche, & pe panno preieden me with greet instauwce / & I made pe heers of his heed to be schauen & panno I anoynside al pe heed wip. iij. partes of oile of rosis, & oon partie 16 of vynegre hookt medlid toigider, & I castide aboue poudre of mirtillis, & leide aboue a solit lynnen clop pinne, wett in pe same

2 Lat. : nec sciebat aliquid de scripturis. O. Fr. lettreure. See Piers the Plowman, ed. Skeat. Gloss.

3 Lat. : meo tamen addens judicio quod pro centum marchis argenti non dimitterem, quin adhuc probarem in eo, si meus esset frater, juvamenta medicine inducens.

Add. MS. 12,056. breche of ey bon, panno do poun as dyde y to a Chanoun of pe ordre of seint Austyn. Whanne pat he wolde haue lopyn vpon an hye 20 hors & haue seten in pe sadyH, pe hors areryde vpon hys two hyndere fete, & pilke chanoun fel doum bakwarde vpon pe erthe on hys hed; & alle hys bodye was y-brusyd, and namlye aboute pe hed pat anon he lost pe felynge & pe meylynge of alle his bodye. 24 panno a lawyde leche pat was frende to pilke Chanouns was y-clepyde, & he coupe helpe hym nojt, for he had neure seyne pe same cas, ne he ne coupe nojt on lettrre. And at pe laste y was clepte, & y fond hym nojt herynge ne spekyng ne nothynge 28 meylynge, I demyde hym for ded, and naeles sauyde, zif pat he were my broper y nolde nojt for an hundrede mark, but y seyde in hym pe godnesse & pe helpynge of medicynes; ffor ofte tymes kynde with gode werkys helpith preueliche pat semythy vnpossible 32 to a leche. And panno pey preyede me with grete Instauwce, and y maide the herys of hys hed to be schaffen and panno y anoyn atH pe hed with pe partie of oyle of roses, & on partie of vyneger hot y-mellyde togedyre, & y caste abouen pe poudre of mirtylles, and y 36 leyde abouen a sotyH panno cloth y-wet in pe same oyle & vynegre,
A Typical Case.

oile & vynegre, & aboue pat tow3 smale y-tosyde, & y bonde alle pe hed with a band, & abouen y leyde a lambys skyn, & so y chaunged ey twyes every day; in anoyntyng pe nolle & pe nekke into pe myddil of pe

4 of pe rigge-bon byhynde wip hote oyle of camomille / In pe ij. day he openede a litil wise ysen, & he bogan to loke aboute

2 him as it hadde be a deff man pat were in a wondryng " & pane summe wolden haue asaid if pat he my3te haue etc / & I wolde

8 not suffre him to etc / & I seide pou3 pat he wolde etc pat he schulde not / In pe iij. day I spak to him / he answerede me bable

lynghe as a child pat bigynenp to speke, but he my3te forp wip no word / In pe iij. dai he spak boistousliche4 / & pane I sa3f him to

12 drynke hoot ypocras5 pat is maad of sugre & of watyr / In pe v. day he took pikke ti3anne6 / In pe vj. dai I sa3f him brof of a

chiken; & pane he bigan to strenkke litil & litil, & litil & litil to meuen / & neuer pe-lattere he my3te not walke not manye daiers

16 aftir. & whanne pat he my3te take sufficiently mete, I comaundide

1 of pe myddil, inserted.

3 See below, note 8.

4 boististicshe. Lat.: balbutiendo, stammering, seems to connect the sense of O.Fr. boistous, lame, with boisterous.


6 Lat. ptisanam spissam. Matth. Sylv.: "Tisanna i. aqua ordiei uel fariola."

& aboue pat tow3 smale y-tosyde, & y bonde alle pe hed with a band, & abouen y leyde a lambys skyn, & so y chaungede yt twyes every day; in anoyntyng pe nolle & pe nekke into pe myddil of pe

20 rygge-bon byhynde wip hote oyle of Camamylle. In pe secunde day he opyde a lyte his eyzen, & he bygan to loken aboute hym as it hadde be a deff man, opere ellys a man pat were in a wondryng; & pane summe wolden haue assayede 3if pat he wolde

24 eten, & y wolde nou3 7 Suffren hym to eten, & y seyde pou3 pat he wolde eten he scholde not. In pe pridde day y spak1 to hym, & he answerede me bablynghe as a childe pat begynenp to speke, but he my3te formen non worde.8 In pe fourpe day he spak2 bestynglyche, & pane y gaf hym to drynke hot ydrosacre, pat ys y-mad of Sugre & of watyr. In pe fyfte day he toke pikke9 tysan. In pe siche day y gaf hym pe broth off2 a chyrkyne, & pane he gan to strenkke litel & lytel & lytel, & lytel to meffen, & neuer pe latere he my3te no3t

32 walkyn by manye dayes. And whanne pat he my3te take Suffi

sauntlyye mete, y comaundide hym to take Pylulas Cochias, for to

8 Lat.: verbum non potuit formare. 9 MS. pikke.
Evil Symptoms.

Add. MS. 12,056.

puartive pills,

and brain of fowl and kid.

Evil symptoms

[3 if. 74]

are: cramp, immobility except of the muscles of the chest.

Three ways of treatment:

.1. the way used by Anselme.

.2. trepanning.

.3. my own way,

him to take pilulas chochias for to resolue bi euacuacion pe mateare pat! I-gaderide togidere in pe heed bi pilke fallinge / & I comauundide him to ete ofte pe braynes oft briddys heedis, & oft hennys & oft smale briddys & kedis / & in pis maner he was hool; nepeles he was 4 neuree so setuil oft witt as he was tofore /

In pis ben yuel signes as pe face to be to2 crokld, & pe yzen to loke asquynt 8eiper crokidiliche, apoplexie, crampe, to schite wipout felynge, & vnumouablete of alle pe membris outcept pe lacertis of 8 pe brest pat monn be saaf 4 / He pat! redip pis book may chese aftir his owne wil oon oft iij. weies pe whiche pat! ben now vsid / pe toon is pe wey pe whiche pat! is seid in pe bigwynyne of pe chapitle, pe which wey manye vsen, & a leche of Ianewe 5 pat! is clepid anselme 12 vsip pis wey, & perbi he gate myche mynee / nepeles I wiste weel pat! manye men dieden in his handis bi pis wey / pe secunde maner is in almaner hurtynge of pe heed to vsen terabracion 6 eiper remenygne oft pe boon wip handliche instrumentis / pe iij. is my wey pe 16

1 Cockia. An ancient name for several officinal purgative pills. Dunglison,

Medic. Lex. kbekok, a pill. Alex. Trall. Compare Fr. cochée.

2 be to, added in margin.

4 Lat.: praterquam faczertorum pectoris qui sallire videntur. The translator evidently read saluerre instead of sallire.

5 Anselmus de Ianua. A. de Porte, quoted by Guy de Chauliac as Anserinus de Ianua, XIII. cent. Ianua is Genoa, see Eloys Dictiounz historique.

6 "Terebraw, a boring or piercing; a Term more especially used in Surgery." Phillips. "Terebra, an Awger or Wimble, a Piercer; also an Instrument to engrave on Stones; also a Surgeon's Trepan or Trepandron."

Ibid.
II. ii.] Wounds of the Face.

which pat I haue told openliche in almaner caas / & I bieue, if pat he take hede to alle þese weyes & pat he wole wisely discussen alle þe opynyons of auctouris, pat he schal seen fewere die bi my 4 iij. wey þan bi ony of þe ðopere .ij. weyes // Almyȝti god lede þe redere of þis werk in þe best wey, þoruȝ whom myȝtis, wordis takis sentencis & also vndirstowdinge.

þouȝ þat we han bihoten to tretyn of ano1tame of membris [11 ff. 74, bk.]
8 þat ben compound, in þe bigynynge of eueri chapitle of þis secunde tretis, neþes leeuwen 2 it for þe better for to treten of ano1tame of þe visage, to þe pridide tretise, where we schulden treten of sijknes þat comen þo þese membris, þe whiche syknesse ben non 3 12 woundis // // //

The secunde chapitle of woundis of þe face & 5 Cap. iþ anotamie of þe same.

Woundis þat ben maad in þe face, or þei be maad wip a swerd 16 or wip sum dinge 4 ellis þat woundip, or þei ben maad wip prickyngye ofþ a knyf, arowe, eiper spere. It is necessarie þat a surgyan haue more diligence in þe woundis of þe face, for it is a place þat is myche seen, & it is wel to do make 5 a sotil 6 cicatrice / A wounde

2 Lat. relinquimus tamen propter melius.
3 MS. now.
4 dinge, in margin.
5 Compare: þis instrument may þe do make wip wout grete cost. Quinte Essence, p. 62.
6 a sotil, in margin.

20 ale manere of cas ; and y beleue zif þat he wyl take hede to alle þese weyes, & þat he wyþ wyslye discussen þe opyniourus of Auctores, þat he schal se fewere dyȝe be my þridde wyȝe þovne by enye ðopere. Almyȝti god lede þe redere of þis werk in þe beste 24 wey, þorwe whose myȝte, wordes takyþh sentence & echyn vnder-stowndyngye. þowȝ þat we han behoten to treten of Anotamy of membres þat ben componed, in þe bygyynynge of euery chapyteH of this secunde tretys, neþes we leuen yt for þe bettere for to treten 28 of þe Anotamy of þe vysage, to þe pridde tretys, where we schulle tretyn of seknesse þat comyth to þis membres, whych seknese þop not now. 11. Add. MS. 12,056.

1 Cap. off woundes of þe face & Anotamy of þe same.

32 Woundes þat ben made in þe face, ðopere þey beþ mad with a swerde, ore wip sum thynge ellys þat woundep, ðopere þey ben mad wip prickyngye of a knyf, arwe, ðopere spere. Yt is necessarye, þat a surgyne haue more diligence in þe woundes of þe face, for it is a 36 place þat is myche y-seyne, & yt ys wel y-do to make a sotyH cica-tryce. A wounde þat ys mad with a swerde ðopere with sum þynge
Wounds of the Nose.

There is a lie about replacing a nose cut off.

1. If 75

Wounds of the nose:
- a longitudinal cut,
- a transverse cut, the nose still hanging.

Adjust the nose, retain it in position by splints of wax,

Sew it,

pat is maad wi$p a sword or wip sumpinge semblable pat is alwey in lenkpe, a man muste sotilliche sowen & gaderen pe parties of pe wounde togidere / & for pat manye men lijzen of pe wounde of pe nose, pei seien pat oon bar his nose kutt of in his hond, pe which 4 nose was afterward sett azen in his owne kynde; pe which is an open lesynge / For pe spirit of lijf of selynge & meyninge passip, whanne a membre is deperit from pe bodi / I Wolfe bigynne at a wounde of pe nose pat is kutt in lenkpe, pe which cure is lijf to hele / Brynge pe 8 parties togidere of pe wounde & sowe hem, & worche aboute pe wounde as I haue seid tofore in pe chapitle of woundes / & if pat pe nose were kutt ouerwerte doue to pe ouer lippe, & nepeles pat pe ouer lippe & pe nose were kutt al away, but pat it held faste at bope pe eendis 12 of pe eendis of pe wounde, pane sette azen pe nose in his propre place, pe noseprillis ech azen ophir as pei weren toforn, & make two smale tentis of wex & putte on eipir noseprille abouve pe wounde, if pat pou maist, & pane make a poynt bi pe space of a litil fyngre from pe oon 16 eende of pe wounde, & anoper poynt at pe opepe eende of pe wounde, & anoper poynt in pe myddil of pe nose azen pe forheed; & afterward a poynt on either side of pe nose, afterward make [a poynt]* bitwene eueri poynt, so pat pou haue in noumbr pe al pe poyntis 20

2. Headings to this page: Off wondes off the face & Anotuny off pe same from the face to the fote.

Add. MS.
12,056.
3 [fol. 81 a]

semblable pat is alweye in lengthe, a man moste sotilliche sowen &
gedre pe parties of pe wounde. And for pat manye men lijzen of pe wounde of pe nese, pey seyezen pat on bare hys nose y-kytte of in hys hande, pe which nose was afterward y-sette aseyne in hys 24 owne kynde; pe which ys an opyn lesynge, for pe spirit of lyf of selynge & of meffynge passith aweye, whanne a membre is departyde from pe body. I wyle begynne at pe wounde at pe nese pat is y-kutte in lengthe, wose cure ys lyt to hele; brynge pe parties to 28
gedre of pe wounde & sowe hem, & wirche aboute the wounde as y haue seyde tofore in pe chapitle of woundes. And zif pat pe nese were y-kutte twarte offere doue to pe ouere lippe, & nepeles pat pe ouyre lippe & pe nose were nozt kuttte al away, but pat it helde 32
faste at bope pe endys of pe wounde, pane sette aseyne pe nose in his propre place, pe nosepellys yche aseyns ophere as pey were tofore, & make two smale tentys of wex, & putte in bope pe nosepellys abouve pe wounde, zif pat pou maist, & pane make a poynt 36
by pe space of a litel fyngere from pat on ende of pe wounde, & an ophere poynt at ophere ende of pe wounde, & an ophere poynt in pe myddel of pe nose anentys pe forheed; & afterward a poynt on eipere syde of pe nose, afterward make a poynt* 40 betwene evryr poynt, so pat pou haue in noumbr of alle pe poyntes,
whanne pey ben ful maad, ix. Caste pe poudre pat is tofore seyd vpon pe wounde, pat is maad of lime, frank encense, & sandragoune / & take pe white of an ey & oile of roes, & bete hem togidere, 

1. fully

3 MS. pe nepir. 4 fourpe for firste.

throw a powder on the wound, [11 ft. 75, bl.]

apply three pledges, and two bandages,

12 MS. butt. 3 MS. pe nepir. 4 fourpe for firste.

1.11

16 one holds the nose in position, the other the pledges.

24 yeuereynne a lynne clop & leye abouen pe wounde, afterwarde [bynde] * pereto pe plumaciolus, one vndirenepe, & on on pat o syde, an opero on pe opero syde ; & pane bynde pe nose wip two bandis / pe teon schal holde vp pe nose pat he may nott discendyn dun-

28 ward, pat opero schal be leye aboffe pat he mowe kepyn pe plumacyolus, poudere, & pe sowyne. And pikke bande pat ys vnder pe nose pat halt pe nose vpwarde, schal be knett abouen on pe hed, & afterwarde he schal be turndyn twarte offere pe forehed, pat he 

32 mowe holde pe bande, & pe nose declyne to nei/pero syde. And pe bande pat ys leye aboffe pe nose, schal be bounden behynden in pe nolle ; & afterwarde he schal turnen ayzynne aboffe pe nose, holde-

36 aboute pe sewynge ; & aboute pe forhed pou schalt legge pe deckens of bol, and afterwarde pou schalt worche on pe wounde of pe nose as y haue seyd in a wounde of flesch in pe firste trety. Pe woundes pat bep y-mad in opero partye of pe face as with a sword

40 ore opero pyngye semblable, brynge hem togidere, sowe hem, & cure hem, as yt ys conteyned in general chapitlis of woundys, takynge
Wounds made with a Dart.

hede herto \textit{pat} \textit{pe} sowynge \textit{pat} is \textit{made} in \textit{pe} face shal be more sotyl & fairer \textit{pan} in ony \textit{opere} partie of \textit{pe} body / & \textit{pou} maist make a sowynge in \textit{pe} face, if \textit{pat} \textit{pe} wounde be not to myche, on \textit{pis} maner / Take mastik, sandragoun & poudre hem & tempre hem 4 togidere \textit{wip} \textit{pe} white of an ey to \textit{pe} pickenesse of hony, & \textit{wete} \textit{perinne} two pecis of lynen cloop as longe as \textit{pe} wounde / & \textit{leie} \textit{pe} toon on \textit{pe} oon side of \textit{pe} wounde, & \textit{pe} \textit{oper} on \textit{pe} topir side & \textit{lete} hem drien / & \textit{afterward} make \textit{pe} wounde sumwhat to blede, & \textit{8 penne} bryngge \textit{pe} parties of \textit{pe} wounde togidere; & \textit{sowe} pilke \textit{ij.} pecis togidere, & caste aboue \textit{poudre} of lyme, francencense, san-
dragoun tofore seid, & \textit{wete} a cloop in \textit{pe} white of an ey & oile of rosis, & \textit{leie} aboue al togidere, & \textit{kepe} \textit{pe} partiee \textit{wip} ligature & \textit{12 prosede forp} in alle \textit{pingis} as I haue tofore seid / & \textit{if} \textit{pat} \textit{pe} wounde be \textit{made} \textit{wip} a dart or \textit{wip} an arewe & \textit{pe} arowe be drawe out & \textit{pe} wounde be myche sene, \textit{panne} \textit{pe} cure is \textit{same} \textit{pat} \textit{was} seid in \textit{pe} same chapitle or elles in \textit{pe} firste tretis, 16 wheper \textit{pat} \textit{per} be a senewe prickei eipir noon. But \textit{if} \textit{pe} arowe head were enriged in ony privy place of \textit{pe} face, so \textit{pat} \textit{it} myzhe \textit{not} be seen, \textit{panne} euery man bisie him to knowe bi his witth how \textit{pat} \textit{pe} sike man stood, \textit{whanne} \textit{pat} \textit{he} was smyte, & \textit{whe} \textit{pat} \textit{pe} 20 arowe cam, & to what \textit{partie} \textit{pe} wounde strechchip, \textit{pat} \textit{pe} mowe loke

Add. MS. 12,056.

hede hereto, \textit{pat} \textit{pe} sowynge \textit{pat} ys y-mad in \textit{pe} face, shal be more sotyl & fairere, \textit{panne} in enye \textit{opere} party of \textit{pe} body. And \textit{pou} maiste maken a sowynge in \textit{pe} face, zif \textit{pat} \textit{pe} wounde be noutz 24 myche, on \textit{pis} manere. \textit{R mastyk} & \textit{sandragoun} & \textit{poudre hem} & tempre \textit{hem} togedere \textit{wip} \textit{pe} whyte of an eyz3e to \textit{pe} \textit{pyknesse} of hony, & \textit{wete} \textit{hereynze} tweye peces of lynen cloop as longe as \textit{pe} wounde, & \textit{leye} one on \textit{pe} \textit{syde} of \textit{pe} 2 wounde, & \textit{pe} \textit{opere} on \textit{pe} \textit{28 opere} & \textit{lete} hem dreyzen, & afterwarde make \textit{pe} wounde sum what to blede, & \textit{panne} bryngge \textit{pe} parties of \textit{pe} wounde togedieres; & \textit{sowe} pilke two peces togederes, & \textit{caste aboue} \textit{poudre} of lyn, francensence, sanddragoun tofore seyd, & \textit{wete} a cloop in \textit{pe} whyte 32 of an eyz3e & oyle of roses, & \textit{leye} aboue al togedyre, & \textit{kepe} \textit{pe} parties with ligature, & \textit{procede} forp in alle \textit{pynges} as y haue tofore seyd. And \textit{zif} \textit{pat} \textit{pe} wounde be y-mad with a dart \textit{opere} with an arewe, & \textit{pe} arwe \textit{ben} y-drawe out & \textit{pe} wounde be myche y-sene, \textit{36 penne} \textit{pe} cure ys \textit{pe} \textit{same} \textit{pat} \textit{was} seyd in \textit{pe} same chapyte\textit{H} \textit{opere} ellys in \textit{pe} firste tretys, whepere \textit{pat} \textit{per} be a synwe prikyde \textit{opere} none. But \textit{zif} \textit{pat} \textit{pe} arwe-hed were entrygede in enye privy place of \textit{pe} face, so \textit{pat} \textit{yt} myzhe noutz \textit{ben} seyzen, \textit{penne euerye man bysie 40 hym} be his wyt, to knowe how \textit{pe} seke man stod, \textit{whanne} he was y-smete, & \textit{whe} \textit{nyys} \textit{pat} \textit{pe} arwe comed, & \textit{to} what \textit{party} \textit{pe} wounde strechith, \textit{pat} \textit{he} mowe loke \textit{zif} \textit{pat} \textit{he} mowe fynden enye manere
The Anatomy of the Neck.

if't pat he mowe fynde ony maner wey how he may drawe out pilke arowe-heed; & thanne drawe him out þe best maner wey pat' he may / & if't he may not, heede he in þe wounde oyle of rosa & pe 4 selke of' an ey togidere medlid; & wip þis medicyn worche in þe wounde, til þat' kynde schewe sum maner wey / Manye men han born an arowe-heed in þe parties of' her face bi longe tyme; & after longe tyme kynde hap cast' out þe arowe heed, or ellis he hap 8 schewyd sum wey bi þe which wey pilke arowe-heed myȝte be taken out. & þou must' take hede bi al þi mjaht' þat', whanne þat' þou sowist' þe woundis of' þe face, þat' þe mouþ be not' crokid, but make so slyly þi sowynge þat' pilke accident' may 1not' fallen; & þat' þou 12 maist' do weel, if't þat' þou cowdist' ordeyne wel þi sowynge / & if't þat' þou canst, kepe weel þi sowynge wip plumaciols and wip byndyngis / / / / Beware of disfiguring the mouth in making the suture.

'If. 77]

T he bridde chapitle of þe secunde tretis is of woundsis of þe nekke & anotamie of the same.

Bi þe nekke is conteyned al þe place þat' is bitwene þe heed & þe schuldris, þe which anotamie I wole telle as I haue bhiȝt' / Summen maken difference bitwene þe nekke & þe wey ofþ gula; wesande, yosophagus. Wright W., page 676, XV. cent. See Vicary, page 47, note 4.


20 wey, how he may drawen out pilke arwe-hed; and þenne drawe hym out þe beste manere þat he may. And þif he may nouȝt, helde into þe wounde oyle of roses, & medle he oyle of roses & þe zolke of an eyȝe togedere, & helde into þe wounde, & wip þis medicyn 24 worche in þe wounde, tyl þat kynde schewe sum maner wey. Manye men han born an arwe-hed in þat partyes of here face by longe tyme; & afterkynde hap cast out þilke arwe-hed, opere ellys hap schewyde sum weye by whom þilke arwe-hed myȝte be taken out. And þou moste taken hede be al þy myght þat' whanne þat' þou sowyste þe woundes of þe face þat' þe mouþ be noȝt' crokyde, but make so slylye þy sowynge þat' þykyde accident may noȝt' fallen; [3 fol. 82 b] & þat' þou maiste do wel, þif' þat' þou coupest ordynyn wel þy sowynge 32 & þif' þou coupest kepen wel þy sowynge wip plumacyolus & wip byndynges.

† Cap. iij. tretis ij is of wounds of þe nekke & Anotomye of þe same.

36 † B y the nekke is contynwed alle þe place þat' is bytwene þe hod & þe schuldres, whose Anotamye y wyH tellen as y have behyght. † Some men makyth diﬀerence bytwene þe nekke & þe surgery.
The Cervical Vertebrae.

In the neck are vij. spondilis of Vertebræ, the last is articulated with the occipital bone.

From the cervical vertebra spring 7 pairs of sinews,

prote-bolle, & alle þese ben comprehendid vndir þe name of þe necke. In þe necke per ben viij. spondelis þat is to see whirling-bonys / whirlbonys of þe rigge. þe firste of þe bonys is bouzde wip a boon of þe heed þat is clepid passillare \(^1\) with manye smale 4 feble ligamentis; & þei were feble bi-cause þat pilke ioynt next to þe heed myȝte menue manye weies. & þe cause whi þat þer were smale ligamentis multiplied in þat ioynt, þat manye smale myȝten susteyne a greet burgun as well as a fewe greete; & if þat þer were 8 a fewe greete, þei weren not so able to be meuned / þe firste spondilis \(^2\) is bounde to þe secunde / þe secunde to þe priddle, þe priddle to þe fourpe / þe fourpe to þe fifpe, þe fifpe to þe sixte / þe sixte to þe seuenpe / þe seuenpe is bounde loseliche to þe firste spondilis of þe 12 rigge, þat þe necke myȝte more listliche meuen, which þat is clepid þe viij. spondile / whanne þat þou rekonest \([\text{from þe hed dunwarde}]\) * Seuene peire of sénewis proceden out \([\text{by þese viij. spondelis. þe fyrste peire of synwe procede out}]\) * bitwene þe fyrste 16 spondilis and \(^3\) þe boon of þe heed þat is clepid passillare / þe secunde peire of sénewis is bore bitwene þe fyrste spondile & þe secunde, & so eueri peire passen out bitwene ech spondile / þese sénewis ben

\(^1\) See Vicary, page 44, note 2.
\(^2\) MS. of, Add. MS. 10,440, fol. 2: "& he is vnterberyng in þe hynder partie al þe bones of þe h grues, & þerfore he is clepid þe berere vp or paxillus."

Add. MS. wesant & þe prote-bolle, and alle þese be comprehendide vndir þe 20 name of þe nekke. In þe nekke þere ben viij spondilis—þat is to say, whirle bonys of þe rigge. þe fyrste of þe bonys ys y-bouzde wip a bon of þe heed þat ys y-clepyde passillare wip manye smale feble ligamentys; & þei waren feble bycause þat pilke Iuncte 24 nexte þe hed myȝte meffe manye weyes. And þei cause why þat þere were manye smale lygamentes multeplyede in þat Iuncte, þat manye smale myȝte susteyne a grete burthyn as wel as a fewe greete; & zif þat þere were a fewe grete, þey were nouȝt so able to 28 be meflyde. The fyrste spondylis ys y-bouzden to þe secunde, þe secunde to þe priddle, þe priddle to þe fourpe, þe iij. to þe v., þe v. to þe vi., þe sixte to þe sevenpe, þe vij. ys y-bouzden loseliche to þe fyrste spondilis \(^4\) of þe rugge, þat þe nekke myȝte more lyȝtlyche 32 meffen, which ys clepyde þe viij. spondile, whenne þat þou rekynste from þe hed dunwarde.* viij. peiere off synwes growip out by þese .vij. spondelis. þe fyrste peire of synwe procede out * bytwene þe fyrste spondilis \(^5\) & þe bon of þe heed þat ys y-clepyde passillare; 36 þe secunde peire of synwes ys y-bore bytwene þe fyrste spondile & þe secunde, & so eueri peire passith out bytwene eueri spondile.

\(^3\) 3 fol. 83 a]

* MS. Whenne þat þou rekynst from þe hed, struck through, after spondile.
dyuuydid in many weyes by þe heed, þe necke and þe face, & þe brest, schuldris & þe armes; þe braunchis of þe senewis of þe heed in sum place ben conteyned & ioyned with þese senewis / & þese 4 senewis ben clepid meuyng, riȝt as þe senewis þat comen of þe fore partie of þe brayn ben clepid felynge, & þese han also felynge. Of þese senewis þat comen of þe necke þere ben maad brawnys, þe whiche ben instrumentis of meynge of þe 8 partie. In 1 þe necke biȝlynde, þere ben ordeyned open 3 veynes comyng fro þe lyuere þe whiche þat ascenden into þe heed / & vndir þe veynes þer ben arteries priuyliche 3 comyng fro þe herte & goyng to þe heed for notable proffitis. & whanne þat þei han 4 12 doon al her office in þe heed þei discenden donz bi þe place þat is biȝlynde þe eeris & þei bringe partie materie spermatifie: þat is to seie mater of sperme, donz to þe ballokis / & þerfore it is seid if þat þo veynes weren kutt, a man schulde neuere engendre 5 / On þe 16 riȝtside & also on þe liftside of þe necke ben ordeined. ij. nollis 6 it contains also liga-
ments, whiche 7 ben of ligamentis materie, þe whiche proceden out of þe

1 The Blood-vessels of the Neck. communi-
cating with the sinews of the head.

2 open, Lat. manifeste, superficial. 3 Lat. arterie occulue. 4 MS. ben. 5 Avicenna quotes Hippocrates as authority for this curious belief: "Et Hip. quidem dixit in suis intentionibus quod plurimum materiei spermatis est ex cerebro & quod descendit ex duabus venis qui sunt post ambas aures. Et propter hoc ascindit phlebotomia ambarum generationem & facit incur-
rere sterilitatem." Canon Lib. III, Fenv XX, Tract. I, Cap. 3, ed. Ven. 1523, fol. 5. 6 nollis, Latin cervices, seem to be the transverse processes. 7 whiche, struck through after nollis.

þese Synwys þuþ dovyed in manye weyes by þe heed, & þe nekke, & þe face, & þe breste, schuldris, & þe armes; þe braunches of þe 20 synwes of the heed in some place þeþe contynwed & ioynde with þese synwes. And þese synwes þuþ y-clepyde meffyng ryȝte as þe synwes þat comyth of þe fore partie of þe brayn þeþe y-clepyde felynge & þe habbiþ also felynge. Of þese Synwes þat comyth 24 of þe spondilis of þe nekke þere þeþe brynys, þe whiche þeþe instrumentes of meuyng of þe partyes. In þe nekke behynde, þere ben y-ordeyned opyn veynes comyng from þe lyfere whiche þat ascenden to þe heed, and vnþere þo veynes þere þeþe Arteryes y-
28 hud priuyliche, comyng from þe herte & goyng to þe heed for notable profetes. And whanne þat þey han do al her office in þe heed, þey descenden donz by þe place þat þeþe þey behynde þeþe eys & þey bryngen materie spermatice, þat is to say mater of sperme, don 32 to þe ballokis, & þerfore it ys y-seyde: zij þat þo veynes weren y-kutt, a man scholde neuere engendre. On þe ryȝt syde & eke on þe lefte syde of þe nekke þere ben y-ordeynede twye yollis, þe whychþe þeþ of lygamente mater, þe whiche procedeþ out of þe bonys
to support the sinews.

Gula,
[3 L. 78, bk.]
gullet running from the mouth to the stomach.

The gullet has 2 coats.

The windpipe is made of gristle.

boonys of þe heed & of þe spondilis, & þei strechen doun to þe ecris\(^1\) in lenkke'beside þe spin boon, & þei ben a couche & a restynge place to þe senewis þat' come out of þe nucha. In þe fore parte of þe nekke þere is gula, þe which þat' streechip from þe chyn 4
doun to þe forke of þe brest\(^2\); & bitwene þe nekke & gula wiþinne-
forþ þere is ordeyned mary,\(^3\) þat' is to seie þe wesant; þe which þat' 
discendip of\(^4\) a smal skyn enueroumynge \(5\) al þe mouþ wiþinneforþ
& so goynge doun to þe stomak, & he is hool & conteyned wiþ þe 8
stomak, & is of substance of þe same stomak, & he discendip doun
bi þe hyndere parte of of þe nekke cleuynge to þe spondilis til þat' he
come to þe fiphe spondile of þe rigge; & þere he is departid from þe
spondilis, & he declineþ into þe ymære parte til þat' he peerse 12
poruþ þe mydrift,\(^6\) & is compounned of .ij. panniclis, & in þe ymære
cloþ þere ben brawyns in lenkke bi þe whiche draughtis is maad of
mete & of drynk, & þe vttete cloþ þere ben brawyns in brede bi þe
whiche is castynge out of superfluuytees; & he hæp noon tran-
suerye, þat' is to seie goynge ouerwert, for wiþholdynge is not
nedefull to him, & in þe fore parte of þe brest þere is sett þe
canne\(^7\) of þe lungis, þe which is compounned of gristil ryngis bownde

\(^1\) ecris for ers.
\(^2\) the forke of the brest, the clavicle.
\(^3\) mary, Lat. meri suie oesophagus. Arab. mar'i.
\(^4\) MS. of, twice.
\(^6\) mydrift, diaphragma. Wright W., Gloss., page 578, l. 22, XV. cent.
\(^7\) MS. same. Lat. cauna pulmonis. See Vicary, page 47, note 7.

Add. MS.
of þe hed & of þe spondiles, & þey strechen doun to þe ers in 20
lenȝghe besydes þe spyne bon, & þey ben a couche & a restynge
place to þe synwes þat' comyth out of þe nucha. In þe fore partyle
of þe nekke þere ys gula whiche þat' streechip from þe chyn doun to
þe furcle of þe brest; & bytwene þe nekke & þe gulum wipynne-
forþ þere ys \(8\) y-ordeyned mery—þat' ys to seye þe wesand; þe which
þat' discendip of a smal schyn environynghe alle þe mouth wiþlyme-
forþ, & so goynge doun to þe Stomak, & he ys hol & conteynede wiþ
þe Stomak, & ys of Substaunce of þe same stomak, & he discendip 28
doun by þe hyndere partyle of þe nek' cleuynge to þe spondilis; tyl
þat' he come to þe .v. spondile of þe rugge, & þere he ys departyde
from þe spondilis and declynpe into þe Innerre partyle tyl þat' he
perce þöwe þe mydryff, & he ys componed of tweczy pannycles, and 32
in þe Innorre cloþ þere ben brawyns in lengthe, by þe whiche draughte
ys made of mete & drynkke, and in þe vttete cloþ þere bene brawyns
in brede by whom ys made castynge out of superfluuyte; & he hæp
non transversarye, þat' ys to seye goynge twartoffere, ffor wythhold-
ynghe ys nouȝt nedful to hym. And in þe fore partyle of þe brest
þere is y-set þe canne of longes, þe whiche ys componed off grustlye
The Windpipe and its Functions.

149

togidere wip pannicleris ligamentis, hauynge in pe ymene partie a ful smepe pannicle ioyynge togidere pilke gristili ryngis. & pilke ryngis whanne pei ben ioyned wip merie, pei ben defautif agens pe merie / & pe foorme of pe canne of pe lungis is as it were pe foorme of a cane, 1pat is to seie a reched, 2of pe which reched pe fourpe partie were kutt away in lenkpe, & afterward pilke caane is wrie with a solil cloop pat whanne pat a greet musel of mete passe 8 doun bi pe merye, he schulde not haue lettinge, but pilke pannicle of merye 3euep stede 3 to pe greet mete passynge doun to pe stomak. pe prote-bolle 4 is maad of iij gristlis, & is sett above pesey two weies. & bope on pe rijside & on pe lift side of pe caane of pe 12 lungis per ben ij. greete veynes pat ben clepid organice or ellis guydes 5; & vndir pe veynes per ben greete arteries, & oft pe kutt- ynge of pilke veynes & arteries per comep ofte tyme greete perels, & sumtyme deep; for pe grete affinite pat pei han wip pe herte. 16 and pe greet noyoussnes 6 pat pei han to pe lyuere, bi hem sonner blood is evacued, wherfore spiritus exalip, pe whiche pat ben blood is evacued, wherfore spiritus exalip, pe whiche pat ben

1 Read reed. 2 Read reed. 3 geneb stede, Lat. cedere. See Catholicon Angl., page 155, to gisse stede, cedere, locum dare. 4 prote-bolle. See Vicary, page 48, note 1. 5 guydes, Lat. guidegi, Ibid. p. 48, note 3. Compare Arab. widadsch, vena jugularis. Matth. Sylv.: "Guedegi sunt vene guides. Alguidegi in collo flobotomantur." 6 noyousnesse. See noyous, Cathol. Angl., page 256. The Latin has: propinquitatem, and the translator seems to have been influenced by the preceding affinite. 7 sonner, in margin.

rynges y-bounde togedire wip panycleris ligamentes, habbyng in Add. MS. pe Innore partye a ful smepe pannicle Ioyynge togedire pilke 12,056. 20 grustly rynges. And pilke rynges, wherze pat pey ben ioyneyed with mery, pey ben defautyf anonde pe mery. And pe forme of pe canne of pe longes [is] 8 as yt were pe forme of a cane—pat is to say a reed, of pe whiche reed pe fourp part were kutt away in lengthe, & afterere 24 ward pe canne ys y-wrye wip a sotyl cloth, pat whanne pat a grete moselle of mete passe doun be pe mery, he scholdhe han non lettyngye, but pilke pannicle of merye zeuyll stede to pe grete mete passynge doun to pe stomak. pe protbolle pat is mad of pre grustlys, ys y-sette 28 aboue pesey 9 two weyyze. And bope on pe ry3te syde & eke on pe lefte syde of pe cane of pesey longes, pepe bep tweye grete veynes pat bep y-clepyde organice opere ellys guydes. & vndir pe veynes pepe ben grete arteries, and of pe kyttinge of pilke Veynes & 32 Arteryes pepe comyth ofte tymes gret peryle & sumtyme sodyyne dep; for pe grete afynite 10 pat pey han in pe herte & pe grete noyennes pat pey han to pe lyffer, senmore by hem blod ys evacued, wherefore spirites exalpe whyche pat bup frendys, bope to pe body &

[a] fol. 84 a
Wounds on the Neck.

The muscles, nerves, and vessels of the neck pass in its longitudinal direction.

Wounds on the neck are either longitudinal or transverse.

In the latter case staunch the blood, sew the vein, and the nerve, and apply preparation.

The muscles, nerves, and vessels of the neck pass in its longitudinal direction.

In the latter case staunch the blood, sew the vein, and the nerve, and apply preparation.

frendis bojpe to pe body and also to 1 pe soule 2 / pe ligament of pe prote is clepid emanence eipir pe heipje of pe epiglote, & in pe sidis of pe prote peere is sett gula. & pe goynge of brawny, senewis and cordis, veynes & arteries & her braunchys bi 4 parties of pe heed 4 proceden aftir pe ordour of eiris, 5 & pei ben orderyne in pe necke & in gula aftir her lenkpe. & herbi pou maist se pat it is necessarie a surgian to make his kuttyngis & hise brenyngsis bi lenkpe of pe necke & of pe prote. & pat pe woundis pat ben maad ouerwert 8 ben more perlous, tan pe pat 1 ben in lenkpe 1

Now we wol en tretyn of woundis pat ben maad in pis place, wip a swerd or wip sum ping semblable to him, or wip an arowe or sum ping semblable to him. & if it 2 be wip a swerd, eipir it 3 is ouerwert eipir in lenkpe / & if it be ouerwerten & peere be kutty greete veynes eipir arteries, it 4 is to dreden. Nepeles pou schalt helpe to staunchpe pe blood & consowde pe veyne, aftir pe techinge tofore assigned in pe chapitle of flux of blood. & if 5 per be a senewe kutt, 16 panne brynge bope parties of pe senewe togidere & sowe pe pellicis of pe senewe wip pe sowynge of pe woundis, as I haue taucht tofore in pe place of sowynge of senewis, & leie aboue lumbricus of pe

1 to, above line.

2 Lat.: qui est inter corpus et animam amicabile ligamentum.

3 in, inserted.

5 eiris for heiris.

Wonde of pe nekke. 4 Now we wyl tretyn of wounds pat ben mad in pis place wip a swerd opere with sum ping semblable to hym, opere wip an arwe, opere with sum ping semblable to hym. And zif it be wytth a swerde, opere yt ys twarte offere ore in lengthe ; 32 and zif it be twart offere, and pere ben y-kutt grete Veynes opere arteries, hit ys gretly to dreeden. Nepeles pou schalt helpe to staunchpe pe blod & to consounde pe veyne, afterpe techynge tofore asygned in pe chapytle of flux of blod. And zif pere be a synwe 36 kutte, brynge pe parties of pe synwe togedyre, & sowj pe pellykles of pe synwe with pe sowynge of pe wounde, as y haue taucht tofore in pe place of sowynge of synwes, and leye aboffe lumbricus of pe

6 pe, above line.
II. iii.]  

*Treatment of Wounds on the Neck.*

erpe, pat be e r e-wormes stampyd & boylid wip oyle of rosis, & kepe pe sowynghe with byndyngge, & so procede for p in al ping of pe cure, as it is told in pe chapitle tofore schewid / & if pat pe 4 wonde were in lenkpe, it is not necessarie but for to sowe pe wounde & caste aboue pe poudre of lyme, frankencense, & sandragon, & kepe pe poudre & pe sowynghe wip byndyngge, til pe wounde be ful consowdid / & if pe wounde were maad in pe parties wip an 8 arowe or wip a knyf, or with a spere or sum ping sembleable to hem, & if p er be an arowe, drawe him out; & if an arowe be drawe out, loke if per folowe emorosogie,2 pat is to seie, a greet flux of blood, & pane stauynche it after pe doctrine pat is told tofore / & if per 12 be no flux of blood, loke if per be akpe & if per be acpe, putte in pe wondre a litil tent; pat may holde pe wounde open al a day, pat pou maist seen pat pe woundid man schal haue noon acpe / & if he haue noon acpe, let pe wounde be consowdid; for sumtyme it

16 happen, pat an arowe or sum ping sembleable passip poru; pe necke & pe prote, & he touche not se newe, arterie, ne veyne, & pane it nedip not but pat pe wounde be 3 consowdid. & if per were akpe ei per bigamynghe of swellynge, pane it were necessarie to fulfille 20 pe wondre wip hoot oyle of rosis & to putte in a tente not to


erthe pat be erthe wormes y-stampyde & boylled wyth oyle of roses, & kepe pe sowynghe with byndyngge, and so procede for p in alle pynghe in pe cure, as yt is tolde in the chapitle tofore schewyde. 24 And 3if pat pe wonde were in lenge, yt ys nox necessarie but forto sowe pe wounde & to casten aboue, pe poudre of lym, ff frank ensence & sankt dragoun, & to kepe pe sowynghe & pe poudre with byndyngge, tyl pat pe wounde be ful consowdid. And 3if pe 28 wounde were y-mad in pe parties with an arwe opere a knyf, opere a spere, opere sum pynghe sembleable to hem, and 3if 3if pe be an arwe, drawe hym out, and 3if pe arwe be drawen out, loke 3if per folwe emorosogie, pat ys to seye, a greet flux of blood, & pane stauynche hym 32 aftere pe doctrine y-told tofore. & 3if 3if pe be non flux of blod, loke 3if 3if pe be akpe; & 3if pe be akpe, put into pe wounde a lyteltente pat may holde pe wounde opyn al day, pat pou may se pat pe wounded man schal han non akpe. And 3if he haue non akpe, 36 let pe wounde be consowdyde; ffor sum tyme it happen, pat an arwe, opere sum thynge sembleable passith porwe pe nekke & pe prote, & 3it he touchip nox veyne, arterye, ne synwe, & pane it nedip nox but pat pe wondre be consowded. And 3if pe were akpe opere 40 ellys a bygamynghe of swellynge, pan yt were necessarie to fulfyll pe wounde wip hot oyle of roses & to put in a tente noxt to grete,
Fatal Consequences of Wounds on the Neck. [II. iii.

The mortal is if and Spinal posterior). The cutting nerve" Add. 12,056. y-wett in pe 3olke of an eeye & oyle of roses hot, & so holde pe wounde open, til pat he 3eye quyture, & afterweardr clanse hym & afterweardr consoude hym / Vndirstonde pe perilis pat come for [wondys]* pat ben maad in pis place / pe firste perel is: if pat pe nekke be kutt 1 ouerpert wet wip a swerd, so pat pe nekke- boon & pe marie of pe nekke-boon be al atwo, it is deadliche. & if pat nucha, pat is mary of pe nekke boon, is not kutt al atwo but is hurt, it is peril of lesyne, felynge & meuyeinge, & at pe laste be ded, but if pat 8 medicyns pat I schal telle moune helpe / & if pat ony veyne or ony greet senewe be kutt ouerpert wet, I suppose pat he be heelid, pe nekke schal neure haue2 his free meuyeinge; & if pat ony of pe veynes organik, pe whiche pat ben clepid guydes, or ellis ony of pe 12 arteries pat ben vndir hem be kutt, it is drede of sodeyn deep, for sodeyn exalaciouw of spiritis & also for affinite of hee herte; & also if pat pe cane of pe lungis be kutt ouerpert wet al atwo, for pe more partie it is deadliche / Also it is seid, pat if pe veynes pat 16 ben bihynde pe eeres bee kutt al atwo, he ne schal neure engendre. And also sumtyne it is kutt eipir prickid pe senewe pat is clepid reuersif, pat is vndir bope sidis of pe eere, of pe whiche kuttynge or prickyntyng euermore is maad hosnesse4 / And if pat pe places 20

Add. MS. 152

y-wett in pe 3olke of an eeye & oyle of roses hot, & so holde pe wounde open to pat he 3yfe quyter, & afterwearde clanse hym & afterwearde consoude hym. Nota: vndirstande pe peryles pat come from wondys* pat ben mad in pis place. pe firste 5Perel ys: zif 24 pat pe nekke be kuttene twartt offere with a swerd, so pat pe nekke-bon & pe marie of pe nekke-bon be y-kut al atwo, yt is dedlyche; and zif pat nucha, pat ys pe marie of pe nekke-bon, is nozt y-kut al atwo but ys y-hurt, yt is perelye of leosyne, fefelyne & meffyngne, & 28 at pe laste to be ded, but zif pe medyclines pat y schal tellen afterwa- rade mowe helpen. And zif pat enye Veynes opere enye gret synwe be y-kut twart offere, y suppose pat he be helyde, pe nekke schal neure haue hys fre meffyngne; and zif enye of the veynes 32 organyk whiche pat bep clepyde guydes, opere ellys enye of pe arteries pat bep vndire hem bep y-kut, yt ys drede of sodeyne dep, fflor sodeyne exalaciouw of pe spiritis & also for Afynyte of pe herte; & also zif pat pe canne off'pe longes be y-kut twarte offere al 36 atwo, for pe more partye it is dedlyche; & so it ys seyde zif pat pe veynes pat bep behynde pe eres be y-kut al atwo, he schal nevire engendre. Also sum tymne ys y-kut opere y-prekyde pe synwe pat is clepyde reuersif, pat ys vndire bope pe sydes of pe ere, of whose 40 kuttynge opere prekyunge euere more ys mad hosnesse. And zif
Wounds of the Spinal Marrow.

ben peersid with an arowe, & pow3 pat trache arterie be peersid or ellis ysopha, so pat nucha be noujt prickid bi þe mydle, þanne þitt he may be heelid wip gode medicyns & acordynge.

4 Þou schalt helpe nucha pat is hurt in þis maner: þou schalt helde into þe wounde, in þe bigynnyngge, oile of ros, & aftirward do yn cile of ros & jelke of an ey medlid togidere, and þou schalt be bisy in al maner to aswage akpe; & whanne pat quytture is 8 maad, þazue leie a muddificatif wip medicyns confortatiuis & incarnatiuis maad in þis maner / Take oile of ros colate 3.iiiij., wex, rosyn of ech two dragmis, terbentine .iiij. 3, frankencense, mastik of ech .i. 3, mirre, sarcocol,1 mummie2 of ech 3. fi., barly mele 3 fi., 12 streyne it on a cloop & 3 leie it on þe nucha pat is hurt. & þei pat hereof4 pronosticacion schulde go tofore, þe which schulde schewe to yuel, neplees bi þis medicyn þer came a rectificacion to þe nucha, & melioracion of meuyngge of lymes, pat ben bynepe þe 16 place of þe nucha pat is hurt, more helpinge, pat semeþ possible to þe leche. For þer is no ping vnpossible to stalworpe5 nature; namely, whanne pat it is holpen wip a good leche & wip þingis, pat ben

1 Sarcocolla, Gr. Σαρκοκόλλα, “is the Gumme or liquore of a tre growing in Persia.” Halle, Table, p. 109.
2 mummie, mumia. See Halle, Table, p. 72, and Notes.
4 MS. of here.

þat place ben y-perced with an arwe, & pow3 pat trachea arteria be 20 y-percyde òperce ellys ysopha, so þat Nucha be noþt prillede be þe mydle, þey moue ben y-helyde with gode medicynes & acordynge. Þou schalt helpe Nucha þat ys y-hurt in þis manere: þou schalt helden into þe wounde in þe bigynnyngge oyle of roses & afterwarte 24 leye aboffe oyle of roses & þe jelke of an eyȝe, and þou schalt be busy in alle manere to aswage akpe; & whenne þat quytter ys y-mad, þenne leye a muddificatif wip medicynes confortatif & 6 Incarnatyfes y-mad in thys manere: R. oyle of rosis colat. 3. iiiij, with7

28 resyne ana. 3. iij, terbentyne 3. iij, frank ensence, mastyk ana. 3. i, mirre, sarcocolle,8 mumie ana. 3. fi., barly mele. 3 fi.; streyne it on a cloop & leye yt on þe nucha þat is hurt. And þaw3 þat hereof euere more pronosticacion scholde go tofore whiche scholde sowen to 32 yuelle, napeles þis medicyn þere comyth rectificacion to þe nuca, & amelioraciones off meuyngge of lymes þat be þep benepe þe place of þe nuca þat ys y-hurt, more helpynge, þenne semyth possible to þe leche. For þere ys noþynge vnpossible to Stalworth nature; namlyche 36 whanne þat yt is holpen wip a gode leche & wip þynges, þat beþ

7 wip for vex.
8 MS. sareticalle.
Fatal Wounds on the Neck.

Helpinge & acordynge to a good intencion / Here vndistonde pat al maner wounde pati peersip to pe substance of pe brayn or ellis to pe nucha, so pat bi pe hurtynge of pe nucha pe meuynge & pe felynge of summe lymes ben lost, nameliche from pe whirle-boonys of pe rigge, of pe reynes vpward, & al maner wounde pati is maad in pe extremites of pe lacertis as pe fynyngir meli & brede vnndir pe schuldris, eijer ili. fynyngir mele brede aboue pe elbowe eijer bynephe, eijer ili. fynyngir mele aboue pe kne or bynephe / & ech wounde pati is 8 in a senewe place with strengest akpe & hardnes, 4 schal be deemed deedlich, for pe nobilte of pilke brayn, & for pe affinite of pe nucha wip pe brayn, of pe which nucha passip as a reuere from a welle, & for pe affinite of pilke senewe wip pe brayn bi mene of nucha, of 12 pe which pei passen out as a flood / Wherfore pou schaute euermore in sich maner woundes pronesteken deth, & euermore fle as miche as pou myst from vnreasonable curis, but* if pou be with* pe more instaunce y-preied / Nepeles sumtyme nature wip good helpinge 16 worship pati seme to pe leche vnpossible, neuer-pe-lattere loue noon sich [cures]* but* if* pou be gretliche preied & þanne entyremete of pe cure of pe sike man //

1 MS. as. Lat. in extremitatibus lacertorum.

2 lacertis, the sinewy part of the arm. See Vicary, p. 57, note 1.

3 ili fynyng meli brede. Lat. tribus digitis.

5 MS. reuere.

Add. MS. 12,056.

Helpyng & acordynge to a gode entencion. Here vndistonde pat 20 alle manere wounde pati persitli to pe substance of pe brayn opere ellys to pe nucha, so pat by pe hurtynge of pe nucha pe meffyng & opere felyngyng of sume lymes ben lyost, namlyche from pe whirleboonys of pe rigge, of pe reynes vpward, & alle manere wounde pat 24 ys mad in pe extremites of pe lacertes as pe fyngremele brede in pe schuldris, opere pe fyngre mele brede aboue pe elbowe opere bynephe, opere pe fyngre mele aboue pe kne opere bynephe, & eueri wounde pati ys in a synwyre place with strengest akpe & hardnesse, 28 schal be demyde dedlyche: ifor pe noblete of pilke brayn, & for pe Affynite of nucha wyth pe brayn, of pe which pe nucha passiti as pe Ryuere from a welle, & for pe Affynite of pilke Synwes wip pe brayn, by mene of pe Nuca, of whom pey passen out as of a flod, where- 32 fore pou schalt euyme more in swiche manere woundes pronostiken deþ, & euere more fle as miche as pou mayst from vnreasonable cure, but if pou be wip pe more Instance y-preyede. Napeles sumtyme nature wip gode helpynges worcithi pati seme to the 36 leche vnpossible. Neuere pe latere loue non swiche cure* but if pou be gretliche y-preyede, & þanne entyremete of pe cure of pe syke man.
The .iiij. chapitele of þe .ij. tretis is of woundes of þe spaud,1 schuldre, arm, handis, fyngris, brawnys, veynes, & her anotamie;

1 The Shoul-der-blade.

4 þe spaudwe is oon of þei iiij. boonys, þe which þat makþ þe forme of þe schuldre / & þe spaudwe-bon is þinne & brood two-ward þe schuldris & in hise endis gristly. On þe vppe side of him he hap an egge sumwhat greet & twoward þe arm 2 in þe place 8 of þe schuldre he is greet & round ; & þilke ende is holowe as a box, & þis boon is lich to a pele3 wip þe which men setten breed into þe ouene, & on þe hyndere partie of þe schuldre he hap an eminence. & in þe box of þis boon — — 4 þe which is clepd adiu-

torium ; þe which is oon boon sumwhat crokid, greet & holowe / þis boon is greet for necessite of strenkke, & of schap holowe, þat he were lyit, þat he schulde not porug his heuynes lette þe worch-inge of lacertis, & þe round extremite of þis boon entrip into þe 16 holowenes of þe spaudwe. & þe þen bounden togidere wip a bowable ligament. þe canel-bon5 of þe brest is in þis maner maad, hauynge

1 spaudwe, spatula = scapula, shoulder-blade. See Cathol. Angl., p. 352. 'spaudwe Armus,' O.Fr. espalde.

2 The Ad-


4 Some words are wanting in both MSS. (entrip þe extremite of a boon).

5 See N. E. Dict. This is the earliest reference for canelbone = clavicula.

Capit. iiij. tretis .ij. is of woundes of þe spaud, schuldre, arme, handis, fyngris, brawnys, veynes, and here Anotamy.

þe spaudwe ys one of þei iiij bonys whiche þat makþ þe forme of þe schuldre, & þe spaudwe-bon is þinne & brode towarde þe schuldres & in hys endys gristly. On þe vppere syde of hym he 24 hap an egge sumwhat gret & towarde þe arme in þe place of þe schuldre he ys grete & rounde. And þilke ende ys holwe as a box, and þis bon ys lyche to a pele, þe which men settyth brede into þe oynye, and on þe hyndere partye of þe schuldre he hap an 28 emynens. & in þe box of þis bon — — 8 whiche ys y-clepyde adiutorium þe whiche ys a bon sumwhat crokyde, gret & holowe. þis bon ys gret for necessite of strengthe, & of schappe holwe, þat he were lytse, þat he scholde nonþt prowen his heuynes lette þe 32 wirchynge of lacertes, and þe rounde extremite of þis bon entreþ into þe holwentesse of the spaudwe. & þey beþ y-bounde togedere with a bowable ligament. þe canel-bon of þe brest ys in this manere
an additament sumwhat round in the neper partie, the which entrip a maner box, the which is in the ouer partie of the ouer boon of the viij. bonys of the brest. Every extremitie of pilke vij. bonys ben iowned with the spawde, pat the schuldre myzte be the more strengere, 4 & forto make theis place more strengere, per ben settt iij. smale bonys, the which be ben clepid rostralia1 to the lijknes of the bele 2of a crowe, & for to fastne the schuldre, this boon rostral is pustt in maner of a wegge / But the boon of the adiutori haj in the neper partie twoward 8 the elbowe iij. eminentis, & the oon of the eminence is more higere the patl oper, & bope these eminence ben as the it were holf 3 a boket the which men drawen wair / & pilke iij. additamentis ben iowned the in the elbowe of the arm / the arm from the elbowe dounward haj iij. 12 bonys ; & the ouer boon, the which patl arecchip fro the pombe to the boon patl is clepid adiutorium, is the smallere boon ; & the nebir boon patl strecchiip from the litil fyngir to the elbowe is the grettore boon. & he haj in the ouer ende twoward the elbowe an additament lijk twoward 16 a bille or a pike ; & pilke pike makiip the elbowe scharp whanne the arm is folden, & it lettip patl the arm may nott be bowid [bakwarde].*


2 Compare Vicary, p. 49, l. 18, where the word polly is substituted for bucket.

Add. MS. 12.056. 156
[2 fol. 86 b]
II. iv.] The Bones of the hand. Scimus and Muscles.

Boonys ben so ioyned togidere, pat it seme[ř] as pouz it were but oo. boon. & pe nep[ř] ende of pese boonys ben ioyned with pe boonys of pe hand, pe whiche ben clepid rasceta,1 pat ben 4 viij. boonys, iiii. of 2 hem ben ordeyned & ioyned with summe additamentis to pe iij. boonys of pe arm / & pe ope[ř]e. iiii. ben conteyned3 with pe boonys of pe hand pat ben clepid pecten4 / pe firste boon of pecten is ioyned with pe firste boon of rasceta,5 & pe 8 ope[ř]e. iiii. in pe same maner outaken pe pombe. ——6 pat[ř] hap iiii. boonys as pe ope[ř]e syngris han, conteyned[ř] his firste boon wip pe extermite of pe ouer fosile,7 & pe pombe euencliche azenstondi[ř] pe strenk[pę] of pe ope[ř]e syngris in clichinge.8 & alle pese boonys pat[ř] 12 mencionus is maad of, pat[ř] ben in ioynturis, as pe shuldris, elbowis, raschet, & pe knottis of[ř] alle pe syngris, ben ioyneyd togidere bi mene of ligamentis, as it is seid tofore / & pese boonys ben clopid wip symple fleisch & brawnys after pat[ř]e dyuersite of foorme of lymes 16 askip /

& alle pe greete senewis proceden out of nucha, pe whiche senewis ben compounned wip ligamentis & wip symple fleisch, makyng brawnys meuyng pe parties; of pe whiche brawnys 20 summe ben open to a mazyns sijt, & summe ben hid; for pei ben departid in two 9 pe leeste parties10 / oere ben. iiii. brawnys open in pe fleischy partie of pe arm, bitwene pe shuldre & pe elbowe: oon on pe ynnere half, anopir on pe vttore half, anopir on pe lowere 24 half, anopir on pe hijere half. Whanne pe ynnere brawn is drawe togidere panne is pe arme foldid ynward, & pe contrari[e] brawn on

To the arm-bones are joined the 8 hand-bones, the Rasceta.

[3 fr. 83, bk.] The wrist articulates with the 4 metacarpal bones. The thumb has 3 phalanges.

The Senewis, Ligaments, and simple flesh form the Muscles.

[9 fr. 84] The Upper Arm has 4 Muscles.

When the inner Muscle contracts,

2 conteyneyd, conteyneyd for contynued, contynued.
3 pecten, Latin, pecten manus. See Halle, Treatise of the Anatomy, p. 62 (A.D. 1562). "And after these bones Rasseta, are constitute the bones of the palmes of the hands, called Ostea metacarpis. i. Postbrachialia, Palma, vel manus pectus." The corrupt form Patinis occurs in Vicary, p. 50, l. 9.
4 MS. pasceta.
5 Two words (pe pombe) are wanting. Latin: Nam pollex tria habens. . . . He counts the metacarpal bone of the thumb as a phalanx.
7 in clichinge, Latin: (pollex) ut-sit solus ex opporesent comprehendens cum aliis firmius, et firmius retinens apprehensum.
8 Lat. in tres partes minimas diuiduntur.

so y-Ioyneyd togedire, pat it semyth as on bon. And pe npepear ende of pese bonys bep y-Ioyneyd wip pe bonys of pe hande, whiche bep 28 y-clepyde rasceta pat beth viij bonys.

Here the Add. MS. ends.
The Muscles and the Veins of the Arm. [II. iv.

The muscles end in Cords near the joints of the arm.

[† Ir. 54, bk.]

*From the Vena Cava one branch runs to each arm-pit,*

where it divides into 2. 

1. at the elbow called Basilica,

in the right hand Salvatella, in the left hand Splenatica;

the outer extends.

*pe vttere half is maad long; & whanne pat pe vttere brawn of pe arm is maad schort, panne is pe arm drawe outward & pe yunere is maad long; & in pe same maner by opere .ij. brawnys, pe arm is houe vp & letes falle doun / & whanne pat alle pe brawnys trauile 4 liche myche, pe arm stant euene rižtliche & declynep to no partie / & pes brawnys,3 .iij. fyngir mele from pe ioynture of pe schuldre, ben nakid cordis, & pei ben pe same from pe ioynture of pe elbowe & in pe myddil of pe adiutorie, pat is pe place pat is from pe 8 schuldre to pe elbowe; pe cordis ben multiplied dyuersliche wiî fleisch to pe composicion of pe same brawnys, .iij. fyngir mele above pe elbowe. & .iij. fyngir mele by*nepe pe elbowe ben nakid cordis; & perce pei maken anopir brawnys, & in pis maner ben 12 maad nakid cordis & generacioun of brawnys, til every lyme haue his meuyngne, after pat it* nedîp him.

In bope pe armes ben .iij. open veynes pat comen from pe lyuere, & ben scharpeled7 poru; pe arm. For perce is a braunchid 16 veyne pe which wexip on pe vttere partie of pe lyuere, & is dyuydid in two partes: oon arisynge, anopir discendynge; pe veyne arisynge comep to pe mydrif; & sum partie of hir is sparpoiled poru; pe mydrif & pe lymes of pe brest / pat opere partie of pe veyne passip 20 to pe arm-hoolis, & perce he is forkid. & pat veyne passip bynepe the arm to pe elbowe, & perce sche may be seen; & he is cepid basilica8 or ellis epatica, & aftirward he strecchip bi pe nepir partie of pe arm to pe hond, bitwene pe litil fyngir & pe leche fyngir, & 24 sche is cepid saluatella9 or ellis epatica in pe rizthond, & in pe lift-hand splenatica. pe topir partie of pis veyne pat is dyuydid fro pis assellari strecchip to pe vttere partie of pe schuldre: & perce is

---

1 brawn, struck through after of pe.
2 MS. ben.
3 ben, inserted.
4 corde, cancelled, after anopir.
5 ben scharpeled, Latin: disperguntur—O.Fr. escharpiller, mettre en pieces. See Godefroy.
7 Basilica. See Vicary, p. 52, note 5. There is one reference for φλιψ βασιλική given in Stephanus Theos., from Synesius, De febribus, which is a translation of an Arab. treatise by Constant. Africanus.
9 Salvatella. See Vicary, p. 53, note 1. Dufresne gives one reference for Salvatella with a different meaning: "Pelllica involvens cerebrum." It occurs frequently in the Latin translations of Arab. authors, and translates Arab. sceilem or osailemon.
Wounds of the Arm.

1 dyuydied. & pe oon partie goip to pe heed & pe oip partie to pe arm. & pilke is eftsoones dyuydied, & pe oon partie is spred bi pe arm manye wese wipoute forp, pat is clepid finis; & pe opere parte strechipp euene to pe elbowe, & per sche is schewid bi pe ouer partie of pe arm; & so sche strechipp to pe hand, & per sche apperip bitwene pe syngir & pe pombe, & is clepid cephalica. ij. braunchis pat ben diuided pat comen fro pe schuldre, pe toon is 8 cephalica, pe opere from assilliari, pat is basilica, maken oon veyne pat is clepid mediana eipir purpurea. & per e ben .iii. veynys, as it is seid biforn, seilicet, finis brachij pat strechipp bi pe vttore partie of pe arm, & sephelica pe which pat strechipp bi pe ouer partie, & 12 basilica pat strechipp bi pe lower partie & communis seu mediana seu purpurea seu fusca quod idem est is comun veyne eipir myddil veyne, pe which pat is compound of basilica & cephalica tofore seid, & sche apperip openliche in pe foldynge of pe myddil of pe 16 arm. // If pe veynes pat comen from pe lyuere han manic departings & dyers placis, & for to telle alle pe departynys, it is not profitable for a sirergian / Sane it suffisip for a sirurgian, for to knowe in what place pe grete veynes sitten & pe arterijs, so pat he movy 20 sawe him-sif from perel & helpe hem, whanne pei ben kutt / pis pou schalt wite, pat from pe lyuere per comep a veyne to evry lyne because of nurischinge. & for to make pe lymes ful of lijf, Arterijs comen perto also. & perfore in evry place per e pat ben 24 grete veynes, in pe same place ben arterijs.

If Bi pes pingis pat ben aforseid, pou maist wite wel pat per comep greet perel of woundis, pat ben aboute pe schuldris & vndir pe arme-pittis, & in pe boon of adiutorie, & in pe arm, & in pe 28 handis / for whi: it woundis be maad in adiotorie & in pe arme ouerpwert, it is greet perel lest pe brann be kutt away, wherby pe arme schulde hane his meuyng; & it is perel of kuttinge of veynes and arterijs, lest pe blood myte not be staunchid. If And 32 if it be maad a wounde with a ping pat prickide, & falle vpon a

1 [1 if. 85] 2. the other veins a. into the head; b. one branch, funis, outside the arm; another branch, Cephalica, along the arm, between the thumb and the 1st finger. The Basilica with the Cephalica form the Mediana. Besides these are chief Veins, there are many smaller ones.

2 [1 if. 85, bk.] which a Surgeon needn't know.


3 Vena assellaris. Matth. Sylv.: "Vena communis nigra purpurea media — dicitur communis quoniam componitur ex assellari et humerali."

4 finis for finis.

5 pe arme-pittis. See Wr. W., 627. 3. xv. cent.
Treatment of Wounds of the Arm. [II. iv.

[2 if. 86]
where cramp may arise,
corde pat' is in pe 1ende of pe braun, & is clepid thenantos, 2 panne it' is greet drede of pe spasme & afterward of deep, for pe akyng entris in pe corde pat' is prickid, & so pe akyng arisip vp to pe brayn, & panne come spasme. ¶ Also it' fallip many tyme pat' a 4 man is hurt' pe brede of iij. fyngris wipixne aboue pe elbowe, per is pe eende of pe braun & per ben cordis; & panne per wole come greet akyng, & panne pe spasme aftir, & pe se woundis ben mortal.
¶ If' pat wounde be maad endlongis in pe arme & in adiutorio, 8 panne it' is not' so greet drede perof', perfere it' is necessarie for a sirurgian to knowe pe perel of woundis pat' fallip in pis place, & wherpe pe wounde be ouerpwert' or endlongis. & if' pe wounde be endelongis, panne he schal ioyne pe wounde togidere & sewe hem, 12 & sprynge peron pe poudre of lyme & opere pingis, as it' is aforesaid, for to kepe pe sewyngis & pe ligaturis togidere & alle pingis as it' is aforesaid in pe wounde of fleisch. ¶ If' per be ony nerus, or arterijs, ouper veynes kutt' 3 ouerpwert': panne pou schalt' worche 16 with pingis pat' streyneb blood, & pou schalt' sewe pe hedis of pe nerus togidere or of pe cordis. & pe pacient' schal' be kept' from akyng wip good kepinge & with' reste, & he schal' ligge in an euene bed. & pou schalt' leie aboute pe wounde a defensif' of bole & of 20 oile of rosis pat' is aforesaid / And pou' pis defensijt be forgete in opere woundis, in pis wounde it' may not' in no maner. ¶ pou schalt' kepe pe sewyngis & pe ligaturis with' poudre & lynet', as it' is aforesaid / Also pis pou must' knowe it' pou sewist' sich a maner 24 wounde of nerus & cordis, & if' pe akyng go not' away, pou muste rippe pe sewyngy azen, & pou' pis be contrarie to pe soudyngy of pe nerus, jitt' it' is bettere to do' pus, pou' he lese pe meunyng of summ lyme, pat' pe nerus seruede perfere, pan' nelle in pe spasme; 28 for panne it' were drede of deep / perfere it' is necessarie for to opene pe wounde & fille' it' ful' oile of rosis & of zelke of an ey. & vpon 5 pe wounde leie of pe same medicyn til pe wounde quytture, & panne make pe wounde clene with' muradificaties, & panne 32 regendre fleisch as it' is aforesaid // If' it' be so pat' per come ony loot' apostymes vpon woundis in pis place: panne pou schalt' worche as it' is aforesaid in a propre chapitre // If' it' so be, pat' pou leie vpon pe wounde oile of rosis, & zelke of an ey for to do awei pe 36

2 thenantos, sinew. Matth. Sylv. : "Tenantos gre. est chorda que in capitibus musculorum aggregatur." It is a corrupt form of Gr. τινωντις (Suidas Gloss.). 4 do above line.
Anatomy

I. [Line 1]

J. [Line 2]

M. [Line 3]

hemorrhage, membris ««*»•,.,-.•> 161 cartilaginosum I f & & "^ Of *"^Of & & *''^ Cauterium actuale (red-hot iron)

4 blood if more—In this caas what is for to done? If schalt brenne
pe hedis if pe veynes & of pe cordis with an hoot yrn, but If schalt not touche pe lippis of pe wounde wip iren in no maner; & *panne If schalt leie in the wounde pe zelke of an ey & oile of 8 rosis, til al pe rynde of pe brennyng falle awei. & *panne If schalt leie in the wounde soude pe wounde

1 Of woundis of thoracis & of pe brest & of pe membris *pat* ben conteyneyd in it, & anothamia.

Thorax is maad of .vij. boonys & every boon at *pe eende is cartilaginosum / *pese .vij. boonys ben ioynded togidere in *pis maner *pat* evey leeneb vpon oifr, & wip *pese .vij. boonys ben maad 16 fast .vij. ribbis *pat* ben grete ribbis, & *pe .vij. ribbis ben maad fast' 7 true, in *pe rigge boon bihynde, & *pese ribbis ben crokid / Wipinne*2 *pese .vij. ribbis ben v. ribbis *pat* ben lasse, & ben clepid liti ribbis, & ben maad fast' bihynde with .v. boonys of *pe rigge, & in *pe forsde 20 of a man *pe* haue no fastnyng to no boon, saue *pe* ben maad fast' with lacertis. & bitwixe *pe .vij. boon & *pe .ix. boon, diafragma is maad fast', for to bigynne tellyngis of boonys aboueforp. & *pis diafragma departip *pe spirituals from *pe gutter. & *in *pe holownes 24 *pat* is aboue liggip *pe herte & *pe lungis / *pe herte 4 *is maad of hard fleisch & strong *& of *lacertes *pat* *pe* miånbe hard, *pat* it' ne schulde take a greuance liyttli.5 & perfö sunmen seiden *pat* it' is al braun; but if it' is not so, for *pe braun of 28 a man meuep whanne he wole, & restip, & *pe herte is alwei meuyng & not' reste. & *pe herte is schape aftir a pyne, & hangip in *pe is like a pine, myddil of *pe hijere holownes, & hangip sum-what to *pe liftside ward; & *pe hijere perfö is brood, & *pat* place is medlid wip car.

32 tilaginosis ligaturis, & is maad fast' in *pe lungis; & *pe lungis touchip not' *pe herte, same in *pe abone, *peere it' is maad fast' togidere,

If oil causes hemorrhage, and styptics pain, then use the

II. v.] Anatomy of the Chest. The Heart. 161

12 [Line 1]

mistranslation of Panniculi. The pericardium is also called panniculus cordis.

Surgery.
Ventricles of the Heart, and their Functions. [II. v.

and has

ij. ventriclis.

Ventricles

And has

ij. ventriclis.

& pa lunge defendip pe herte from greuaunce. & pe herte hap two ventricularis i, two holowe placis wipianc, & pat' oon ventriclre sittip in pe riftside of pe herte, & pat' oper in pe liftside; & pese ventricularis holdip & resseyuep eir & norischip pe herte / In pe riqt ventriclre 4 comep a greet' veyne pat' is clepid ramosa pat' comep from gibbo epatis, & comfortip diafragma, & peersip porz diafragma. & pis veyne is ful of greet' norischinge blood & hoot, & it' norischip lymes of greet' substauence. & pis veyne goip bi pe riqtside of pe s herte, & fillip pe herte ful of norischinge' blood. & paizne pe blood in pe herte sutillipt & fillip ful pe two ventricularis of pe herte, & of pis clene blood pe spirit is engendrid; which spirit' is more cleer & more schynyng" & more sutil, pan ony bodi pat' is maad of pe iiiij. 12 elementis. & perfore it' is turnid into heuenly bodies, & it' is bitwixe a manmys bodi & his soule a louely byndynge. 1 And of pe lift" ventriclre perere wexip out' ij. [arteries] 7 and pat' oon pererf hap a maner coote, & perfore of summen it' is clepid arteria venalis. 8 & 16 pis arterie berip sutil blood to pe lungs & norischip pe lungs / And pat' operer arterie hap iij. cootis. & of pe ilko 9 comep alle pe arteries in a manmys bodi, & ben departid in eury lyme of a manmys bodi. & pese arterijis makiip alle a manmis lymes to haue lijt" & spiritis; 20 & alle pis arterije & alle pese spiritis pat' ben aforesid; & pese arterijis goip to pe brayn 10 & pei goip to pe lynure & 3euep him vertu ful myche & makiip defiyne / And pese arterijis goip to a manmys ballokis & 3euep him vertu for to engendre ; & in pis place 24 pe vertu of alle pe spiritis of a manmys bodi ben ioyned togidere. 11

1 The translator has omitted the following passage: "In medio illorum duorum ventriculorum est quedam fovea: & vocatur a quibusdam ventriculus tertius, super ventriculo dextra et sinistro. Item duo additamenta cartilagino sa forti et flexibilia quandam habentia concauitatem, et constrin-guntur & dilatatur, & recipientes & retinientes nutrimentum et aerem ad nutriendum et temperandum cor."

2 The translation is not correct. Lat.: "ad dextrum nanque ventriculum venit una vena \textit{ex ramosa vena}." This vein is the vena cava inferior, which gets the blood from the liver by the vena cavea hepatica. "The seconde veyne is called Vena choele, or Vena concaua, and of some Vena Ramosa." Halle, \textit{Anatomic}, page 78.—1565.


7 arteries, wanting. 8 \textit{Arteria venalis}. See Bacary, page 58, note 1.

9 MS. inserts, \textit{ij cootis}

11 The translation is corrupt. Lat.: Iste namque spiritus cordialis, qui per viam que dicta est a corde sumnit originem, sicut omnes virtutes, quam est instrumentum, cum ad ventriculos peruenit cerebr, alias ibi recipit digestionem, que meretur formam suscipere spiritus animales, & ita ut ad epar dirigitur, in ipso formam recipit nutritui, et in testiculis generativi, donec
<p>Wounds for 1. whanne If* Sz for rara. <=* of* c <br/>care as for "20 36 24 16 12 4 anoon J)at* party of* pe lungs. panne pat* ofere parte berip al his charge //</p>
Wounds of the Heart, the Lungs, the Midriff. [II. v.

When the lungs are hurt the wound must be stitched before it suppurates.

The midriff is to the heart what bellows are to a fire.

Symptoms if \( \text{be herte be wounded,} \)

[1 If. 90*] and if \( \text{be lungs be wounded.} \)

Throw a powder into the wound,

and close the wound when the lungs are healed.

De vulnera dia diaphragma. Symptoms of a wounded midriff.

Said and he schal not close \( \text{be wounde wipoute, til } \) be wounded \( \text{be lungis be sowid, } \) and \( \text{be wounde wipoute wipforp} \]

If \( \text{pat a wounde be in diafragm, } \) be ben \( \text{be signys wipforp: streit sechinge of breep, } \) and \( \text{greet agrenance for to drawe his 32 breep, } \) and \( \text{greet akynge in his side, } \) and \( \text{grewous cow3yngs; } \) alle \( \text{be ben signys of } } \) deep, \( \text{and principali if } \) be signys be greet and grewous

\footnote{1} {pat inserted. Lat.: et vulnerata membra indigent ut quiescant.}

\footnote{2} {\text{Tiscia, Italis et Hispanis Phthisis.} — Dufresne. \text{Tissick, an Ulceration of the Lungs, accompany'd with an Hectick Feaver, and causing a Consumption of the whole Body.} — Phillips, 1706. \text{tysyk, Hampole, 701.}}

\footnote{3} \text{pat man pat hath be tisk} \& be etik, \text{Quintess, p. 17, 7.}

\footnote{4} \text{Olibanum, Thus masculinum. Arab, al-louban (Devic. Dict.). N.E. oliban.}

\footnote{5} \text{Penidium, barley sugar.}
II. v. ] Treatment of Wounds of the Chest. 165

If these signsys ben but litil & not strong, greuous, panne seue him & nat
metis & drynkis pat moe swage⁠ ¹ pe cowse, & panne take a tent, & pat
be not to greet, & wete it in pe zelke of ² an ey & oile of ³ rosis, [³ 1f. 90, bk.]
4 & panne curc pis wounde as pou doists opere woundis /

If it so be pat a wounde be in a cana³ & noon of pe forseid
lymes ben not hurt, panne wete a tent in oile of rosis hoot & putte
in pe wounde; & whanne pou remeuest pi medicyne ouper leist³

8 perto ony medicyne, be war pat peer passe out noon eir
wonderne, ne entre in noon eir into pe wounde, & perfore or pou
chaunge pi tent, loke pat pou haue pingis pat ben necessarie perfore
redi, pat pe wounde moowe be stoppid anoon, pat pere go no breep
12 into pe wounde, ne out of pe wounde / For it per go ony breep out, it
wole afeble pe patient, & it per go ony breep pere, it wole do
harme to pe spaulis. Leie vpon pe wounde oile of rosis & pe zelke
of an ey, & herwip wete pi tent til pe wounde quytture. & panne

16 every dai make him to turne vpon his side, & make him cowse &
spitte out pe quytture, & avoide pe quytture bi pe wounde also. &
if pere be myche quytture, & may not be avoidid bi pe wounde, &
panne pou schalt make sich a maner waishinge & putte it yn wp

20 ⁴ an instrument maad lijk a clisterie / R .mel ro. ³ iij., mirre,
fenigreci, farine lupinorum ana ⁵ ³ fi, boile hem to pe consumplioun of
pe iij. part in li j. of swete wijn, & li j. of water, & panne cole
hem & putte in pe colature as it is aforseid. Vpon pe wounde
24 wipoutforp, from pe tyme pat it quytturiþ, leie pis mundificatif
planed vpon a cloop.⁵ R mel ro. li j., farina ordei substiliissini. ³
iiij., mirre, fenigreci ana. ³ j., be pei encorporat⁶ & boilid at esi
fier / & whanne pei ben weel boilid, & weel medlil todigere so pat

28 it be pike, do hem doun of pe fier, & do perto ³ iij. of terbentyne
waishen & medle hem weel todigere. pis emplastre pou schalt vse, & pe waishingis pat is aforseid, & pou schalt holde open pe
wounde with a tent wet in oile, til pe quytture pat is withynne be
32 perfilti dried / pis pou schalt knowe bi pe vertu of pe patient & bi
pe sauour of his breep, & whanne his cowzynge goip awei, & whanne

² MS. canna. Lat.: Cum autem vulnus est in cassum penetrans, Cassus, Pecten. Seminbarbaris ex Arabic. Castellus, Lex. Med. Cassie, Arab. Kas, cup, calice.—Devic. I would rather trace it from Lat. cassus adj, void, hollow, and cassum, i = cassa, orum sb, the hollows. The latter form cassa gave origin to Ital. cassa f. See cassa del cranio, etc.
³ &. Lat.: super pannum distensum. O.Fr. planer, Lat. planare.
⁴ encorporat. Lat. incorporatus, O.Fr. encorperer.
his vynkynedly heete goip awei / If thou dost alle pese pingen to him pat ben aforesid, & pae quytture 1be not wiipdrawe perwith, & his cowvyng & his akyng be not aswaged, & his vertu be feble, & his spirit be nouht, panne do thou nomore perto, saue he schal al turne 4 hym to goddis merci // 9 Saue if it so be pat he haue pe cowze & greet quytture in pe wounde, & he be strong, & principali if per wexe ony swellyng in his side bihinde bitwixe pe .iiij. & pe v. rib, paupere pae schalt make a newe kutting & lete out pae quytture, 8 & bi pis place drawe out pae quytture, & holde pae wounde open, & lete pe olde wounde close togidere. & if it be neede, caste yn pe forseid waischinge bi pis wounde & leie a mundiscaffit wipout til pae quytture be al awei, & pis cure pae schalt folowe / It fallip 12 ofte tyme pat a man is hurt an hiz aboue in pis place, & pannpe blood & pae quytture fallip vpon diaphragma & gaderip togidere, pannpe schalt kerue him bitwixe pe .iiij. & pe v. rib as it is aforesid, for pe blood & pe quytture mai haue no cource to pe wounde 16 aboue; & if he is kutt so bynepe, pannpe blood & pae quytture mai be draweawy; 2 & if pae doist not pus pae pacient schal die, & if pae doist pus pae pacient schal be delyuerid wel // Whanne woundis ben in thorase ouper in pe brest, & pe woundis ne goon 20 not poru, pannpe schalt cure him as it is aforesid in opere woundis //

Of woundis of porsis3 ouper spondilium, & of po pat ben conteyned in him & anothamie / 24

1 vij. c0 /

The spinal column is composed of 20 Spondiles or Vertebrae.

B Onys of pe necke, as we haue aforesd, ben .vij, & rigge boonys of pe brest ben .xij, & of pe reynes ben .v. riggeboones, & vndir pe reynes ben .iiij. riggeboones, & vpon pe place pat is clepid5 —pe boon of pe tail is maad of .iiij. rigge boones, & pere ben .xxx. 28 Eueri boon of pe rigge is an hole poru, & poru; pe ilke hoolis nucha6 goip endelang pe rigge; & eueru boon of pe rigge hap .iiij. addicions to him, & suuame han mo; pis is not necessarie to telle to a sirurgian, saue it is necessarie to a sirurgian for to knowe pis: 32

1 MS. porais. Lat.: De vulneribus spinae seu spondylum & eorum anatomia. The scribe changed porais, the translation of spine, into porais, for thoracis, as in the heading to Cap. V. The words: & of po pat ben conteyned in him are taken from the same Chapter-heading.

4 See Vicary's Anatomy, page 74.

5 One word is here wanting. Lat.: super locum qui dicitur aboratur alahume, aboratur is perhaps a corruption for ab arabis, alahume is the Os sacrum.

6 nucha, Arab. nukha', spinal marrow.
the stomach and the guts.

pat every rig-boon hap a gret hole, & nuchga goip per poru. & through the vertebrae passes the spinal cord. 

boones ben bounden togidere wip stronge ligaturis, & pei ben so strongelie bounden togidere pat' pei semep al oon boon. pees boones binepe pe necke is clepid pe rigge ouper spina, & pis is pe foundement of al pe bodi //

s Woundis pat' ben maad in pis place. If nucha be kutt' poru; ouerwvert, pe wounde is mortal for pe nobilte of nucha pat' comep fro pe brayn rjy as a ruyer comep of wellis.† and poou nucha be not' kutt' al poru; saue hurt; it is gret pe perel perof, for 12 pe lymes binepe schulen lese her meuynge, for pe nerues pat' ben aboute pe boones of nucha ben kutt. & also pe rigge-boones ben kutt' & herof' camep' gret pe perel / and if pe brayn pat' sittip ende-longis pe rigge in bope sidis of pe rigge-boon & durip3 from pe heed.

16 adoun anoon to pe tail eende, & if ony of alle pese be kutt' ouper. prickid, it is gret pe perel for pe spasme, for pe causis pat' ben aforseid / pe curis herof' ben lijk to pe curis pat' ben aforseid of opera woundis, saue it is necessarie for a cirurgian to knowe pronosticatius. of pis 4place, & also if a man be hurt in pat' place, he mote haue for pe causis aforseid //

of woundis of pe stomach / & intestinum & wombe, & anothamia /

24 Haue seid heretofore in what maner mery5 goip doyn poru3 pe necke wipizinnseforp, and goip poru; diafragma, & is maad fast' with diafragma, & diafragma goip aboute pe moup of pe stomak. & pe stomak is shape in pis maner,6 & in oon side he is gibbous, & in pe toper side he is more playn.

28 & pe stomak is maad of .ij. clopis. & pat' oon cloop sittip wipoute & pat' ooper wipinne, & pe cloop pat' sittip wipinne is villosus & nervous, & pe cloop pat' is wipouttforp is fleischi / in pe yner cloop ben longe villis wheref' comep drawynge, & peren ben villis ouerwvert, wheref' with longitudinal and transverse fibres.


5 mery, cesophagus. Arab. marjuna, windpipe.

6 In the margin is a diagram of the shape of the stomach.
comep wipholdynge / In pe clooip pat is wipoutforp, bere ben longue villis, & pat makip expulcioun. pe ynnere clooip is nernenous, pat it move fele whanne it is ful; wipoutforp it is fleischi for to make him hooft & moist, pat he moizt helpe for to make digestion. & pat skyn pat is wipinne pe stomak is norishid with moisture of mete 1 pat is resseyueyd into pe stomac / The skyn pat is wipoute pe stomac is norishid of blood, pat comep fro pe lyuere in smale veynes & goip al aboute pe stomac. ¶ Also bere comep arterijs 8 from pe herte to pe stomak & makip him to haue lijf, & of pese .ij. pingis, pat is to seei ven & arteria, gibbus 2 is maad pat goernepe pe stomac & pe guttis wip his fatnes, & makip hem hooft. ¶ In pe botme of pe stomak pere is a moup, & pat moup is more 12 streit / pan pat above. & pe firste gutt is maad fast to pe lower moup, & pis gutt is klepid duodenenum. 3 pis is pe skille whi he is klepid so, for he is of pe lenghe of xij. yncis; & pane pere ben .vj. guttis binepe him; & pane pis firste gutt is maad of .ij. cootis, 16 as alle pe opepe guttis ben, but / pe .ij. gutt is smal & folde togidere. pe .ijj. gutt is klepid ieiunum, 4 id est, fastynge, for he is euermore voide, 5 & pat is for he is ny3 pe galle & resseyuep myche colre 6 for to avoide him, & pere goip to him manuye veynes, wherbi he is 20 voidid / Aftir him bere comepe a gutt pat is klepid orobum 7 ouer a sak, & it haip but oon moup, & he resseyuep alle pe fecis; & pere is fulfillid pe firste digestioun of pe guttis / Aftir pis gutt per is a gutt pat is klepid colon, & lijp ouerpwert pe wonbe & resseyuep 24 feces / And aifter pis gutt comepe langaon, 9 & is pe eende of alle; & he haip .ijij. bawnys, & perop he haip vertu for to wipholde pe fecis yn, & for to putte hem out whanne a man wol / Eueru menyng of pe guttis is kindely & eueri gutt of pis pat ben 28 aforseid haip diuers kynde // ¶ per ben manye maner cauis whi pat guttis ben folde with nerues: pe firste enchesoun is pis, pat a man schulde not as soone as he hadde ete, anoon ri3t go to sege as

2 gibbus, mistake for 3irbus. See Vicary, page 64. note 2; and page 86, note.
3 duodenwm. See Ibid. page 65, note 1.
7 orobum. Lat. orum. The Ileum is here meant.
9 langaon. See Vicary, page 66, note 5. Lat. longanone, langao = the straight gut.
do3p a beest: the .ij. cause is pat pe mete mizte abide in pe stomak for to make digestion, & pat pat is not fulfillid in pe stomak is fulfillid in pe guttis. the .ijj. cause is pis, pat it first abide in oon gutt / & panne it is sent to anofer & so forp. & panne for to holde alle pese pinis / pe stomak & pe guttis is ordeyned a skyn, pat is clepid pe siphac; & is a syngle skyn & is not villous, & is engendrid binepe as is diafragama is above, as it is aforesaid, & is maad 8 fast at pe rigge bihinde, for to holde vp pe stomak & pe guttis / In pis partie binepe pis per ben engendrid of siphac ij. pinis pat ben clepid dindimi & goip adoun al aboute pe ballokis, & is clepid pat yunner skyn of pe ballokis; & poru3 pis dindimi goip arterijs & 12 veynes to pe ballokis, & makip hem haue lijf & norischinge & kynde of sperme // if Alle pese pinis panne ben comprehendid in a skyn pe is fleischi & of lacertis maad, & is clepid mirac, & is clepid pe vttre wombe in whiche ben lacertis, for to helpe putte out 16 pe fecis & wijd & vrine / Wounds of the stomach and the bowels are dangerous, as their functional activity is necessary.

The patient may recover if the fleshly part of the stomach or guts is wounded, Nota. A wound which perforates the entrails is mortal.

Sew the wound in the stomach, 36 stomak wip a nedele pat is iiij. squar & wip a sutil bread, & pis pou schalt speciali, whanne pe wounde is in a fleischi place of pe stomak, 3 if 95, bk.


\[2\] dindimi, used elsewhere to signify the Testicles.
for if ye wounde be aboute in a place of ye stomak pat is nerous, ne trauilel pou not pere aboute pannne, for it is an idil / Whanne pou hast sewid ye wounde binepe as it is aforseid, pannne springe peron poudre consolidatif & soude pe wounde of pe stomak, & holde & open pe wounde of pe skyn wipoute, til ye wounde of pe stomak be hool // If it bifalle pat a man be hurt in ye greete guttis binepe, so pat ye wounde be not to greet, pannne pou schalt severe pe gutt, & pe eendis of pe predit schulen hange out, & pe ytter wounde schal 8 be holde open, til pe wounde of pe gutt be soudid // If it so be patent pe wounde of his wombe wipoutforp be so brood pat ye guttis falle out, putte hem yn anoon while pei ben hote / If it is so be pat ye guttis be colde, or pat pou come pertoe, & pe wounde of pe wombe 12 be to swolle, & pe guttis be chanaugid wip pe eir, wherfore pe guttis wolen not in azen, pannne pou must sutilli make pe wounde of pe wombe a litil more, pat ye guttis 1nowe liijly falle yn azen wipoute greuaunce. Whanne ye guttis ben yane, sewe mirac & siphac in 16 pis maner togidere, so pat pei moue bope be soudid togidere; for if mirac were soudid & not siphac, pannne aftir pe tyme pat ye wounde were soudid, peare wolde leue a crepature.2 perfore pou must sewe in pis maner / Take pat oon side of mirac & siphac togidere so 20 pat pei be euene, & loke pat pi nedel be .iiij. squar, & pannne make oon poynb poru3 hem ij. togidere, in ye same maner in ye toper, & pas pou schalt make peron as manie pointis as pou jenkyt neces-sarie / And whanne pou hast sewid mirac & siphac togidere in a 24 good maner, pannne knytyte pe predit togidere pat pei vnkytyte not, as pou seest pat is to doing; & lete pe eendis of pat predit hange out, & pannne springe vpon pe sewynge pe poudre consolidatif pat is aforseid, and holde open pe wounde wipoutforp til mirac & siphac 28 be perfetti soudid, for in pis maner mirac & siphac moue be soudid bi pis cause : Siphac is neruous & hav no fleisch, & mirac is fleisch, & bi pe vertu of him siphac is soudid; & pannne do pe cure herof aftir as it is tofore // If Summer seien pat pe smale guttis moue 32 be sowad in pis maner : make a pipe of eldre, & putt wipipe ye gutt, & pannne soude pe gutt per vpon. & I seie pat it is not soop, for pis ping, pe smale guttis wolen not soude, & to pe greete guttis pis queyniise is nouzt; perfore triste to pe maner pat is aforseid, 36 & take kepe of pe perels pat ben aforseid.

[2 crepature, hernia.]

Treatincnt
Take it be make therfore for r for c And Yr getSerJ
Of woundis of pe lyuere & splen & reynes & pe bladdre, and anothamia

The firste schapinge of the lyuere is maad of spermes as ben of principal lymes, sune the gretnees of the lyuere is principali maad of blood & is in the hardnes of fleisch. & the substauence of the is fleischi, & it is in the maner as it were blood rumme, & chilus comune of the stomac to the lyuere for to jyeu him 8 norischyenge, & the lyuere is gibbous wipoute, & wipinne holow pat it' miyte be more closyng to the stomac. & the heete of the makip the stomac to sepe as fier makip a furneis to sepe. 

The liver is to the Stomach, what fire is to a furneis. 

The liver is made of blood. 

From the spermatic part of the Liver comes the Vena Porta.

The Mesenteric veins are branches of the Vena Porta.

The Spleen draws the Melancholick Blood from the Liver.

See Vicary's Anatomy, page 68.

"for his heate is to the stomacke as the heate of the fyre is to the Potte or Cauldron that hanghe over it." — Vicary, p. 69.

Simae, concavitates hepatis. Matth. Sylv., see Dufr. oμος, ἴ, ὄν, hollow, concave: τὰ σφάκτα τοῦ ἵππος, the bottom of the liver. Poll. 2. 213, Galen. It is used opposite to κυψός, convex, curved, in Galen ad Glauc. 2.—See Stephanus Theaurus.

Sloane 2463, fol. 40: "Syma of pe lyuere is as it were pe palme ower pe holiveness of pe hond. The vitilite, whi pat it is of suche forme ower schappe is because pat it schulde ben aplied ower leyen to pe stomak as pe hond lieth to an appul, whan pe appule in in pe hond."

Lat.: venae quæ sunt ipsi portae sicut radices arbori.

Do propr. ver. Trevisa, Lib. V., Cap. 41, Add. 27,944, fol. 57b: "& Constantyn seuip pat pe melte is i-set in pe lift side, & pe schap herof is
The Spleen, the Kidneys, the Bladder, the Gall. [II. viii.

The Reynes

The Reynes be reynes ben set, pat oon in pe rijside & sittip hisere, & pat oon in pe liftside & sit lowere, & ben mauel of hard fleisch, & ben sett in two sidis of pe rigge boon. Boje pe reynes hauen .ij. veynes oupir .ij. neckis, & pat oon is aboue, & pat oopere is binepe. poruz 4 pe necke aboue of pe reynes is drawe water blood & comef from vena ramosa1; & pis watri blood is vryne, & from pe reynes it goip to pe necke of pe bladdre poruz a veyne pat is elepid kylym,2 & in pis maner pe vryne comef into pe bladdre /

The Bladder is maad of .ij. pinne skynnes, & bope skynnes ben neruous, & pe necke of pe bladdre is fleisch. In men pe necke is long, for it pasip poruzout pe yerde, & in wynamen pe necke of pe bladdre is schort, & is mauel fast to the cunte.3 / pe necke of pe 12 bladdre hath oon brun, & is in pe mouth of pe bladdre 4 & pat makip a man holde his vryne whanne he wol, & putte cut his vryne whanne he wol, wip help of pe wumbe pat pressip, & of lacertis //  Of pe galle we makip noon anothamie, for al oure 16 science makip noon mencion of a wounde in pe galle /

Woundis pat ben maad in pe lymes aforesaid ben euemore perilous / For alle pese lymes, oupir pei ben principal lymes as is pe lyuere, oupir pei serue principal lymes, wyputhe whiche lymes pe 20 bodi ne mai not be susteynod / If pe lyuere be hurt in pe dep substauance, panne pe lyuere schal lese al hir worchinge, & al pe blood perof wolbe be disturbild pat is mateure of pe spirit, & in pis maner pe spirit of lijf is disturbild & pe foundement of alle hise vertues ; 24 saue if pe wounde of pe lyuere be but litil it may be soudid, so pat pe wouade be freisch & not oold hurt, forwih a principal lyme mai not suffre longe sijknes //  pe pou a man were hurt in pe spleene, zitt pe hi juste be wel curid, & pouz pe rei were a gobet pe rofe kutte 28 awey, so pat it ne were not to myche and one per pe rofe ofte tyme fallip pe droesie; oupir if pe poris were kutte, it wolde afoble pe stomac. Woundis pei ben in pe reynes ben not curid, euelong, and is somewhat holon toward pe stomak & buncinge toward pe ribbis. In pese tewe place he is i-boundwe with certeyn smale clopinwe, & me seip pe mete hab tewe veynes, by pe on pe rofe he drawep blak colera of pe blod to pe lynour, & by pe oupir he sendip what sufficeb to pe stomak to confortpe pe appetite pe rofe.4

1 vena ramosa, Vena Cava.
2 Lat.: per venam chylim que a quibusdam pori uritides dicitur = Meatus Urinarii = Ureter. Kylym, from χυλός, juice. See also Vicary, p. 72, note 3.
3 "Hec vulva, cunete." Wright, Voc., p. 677, 32, xvth cent. O.Fr. cunne, Lat. cunnus, cunete is a diminutive form like onnetta of cuna.
for pei ben norischid wip water blood, for pat is contrarious to souding / & for pe reynes ben alwey in meuyng, & also vrynge pat alwei is bitynge goip poru pe reynes. ¶ be bladde ne mai not be soudid if it be kutt, for it is a lyme pat is nervous & haip no fleisch, & is alwei meuyng, & for he is alwei rescuyngy vrynge & also pe as ypocras says.

The physician shall warn the patient's friends, but cheer the patient, [31 99] and advise him to arrange his spiritual and temporal affairs. nota. The physician must never despair, and always remember his first prognosis.

8 a leche be sent aftir, for to come to a man pat is woundid in any of pese forseid / if pe leche be a man of good loos & a kunnyng man, he schal, whanne he come to pe pacient, & see pe perel porof, he schal telle pe perel of pe bladde to pe pacientis frendis, & he schal 12 seie to pe man pat is hurt pat he schal ascape & fare well ; and first he schal make him haue his rijsis of holy chirche, & lete him make his testament, or pat his vertu faile / panne he schal bigynne wip his good worchinge, rijs as he took no drede porof /

16 for ofte tyme kinde worship, pat pat semep vnpossible to pe leche, & principali if he worche wel. Neples pou3 pe leche se goode signys bi pe pacient, he schal alwey haue his owne pronosticacion and as it is aforsaid, til pe man be a hool, if pe schal ascape / for ofte 20 tyme whanne pe pacient drawi of pe deep, his passion wole aswage ; & also pe contrarie porof is seen, pou3 pe pacient haue greet peyne & pe signes of deep, zitt he mai ascape / & perfore for pese perels pat ben aforsaid, he mot be war of vndirtakynge & of 24 biheest // ¶ If a leche be in straungue cuntre, he ne schal bi no maner wei take sich a cure. & also he schal forsake alle maner of curis pat ben harde to do, & also he schal forsake curis pat ben longe for to make ony perfeczioun porof, & he mote be war pat faire biheste, 28 ne veyn glorie, ne douetise ne bigile him not /

3 of woundis of pe zerde & of ballokis, & of pe regioun of pe bladde and anothamia. 4

G Od almy3ti pat alle pingsis knewe tofore pe makyng of pe world oubir of man, he knewe pat a man schulde be maad of moist substrauce, as of sperme, in which natural hete schal worche. 5 & for to resseyue pe mater of sperme, it is necessarie pat Man's generative organs.

1 Lat. : primo tamen ipsum faciat confiteri.
2 Comp. Vicary's Anatomy, p. 81.
The Generative Organs.

It is natural to desire copulation.

a man haue ballokis / He made ballokis as it was necessarie, & 3af hem schap & complexioun for to engendre / & he 3af a man greet delite for to lie bi a womman, so pat a man schulde not haue abominacion & rof, saue a man schal do it with greet will & wip 4 greet' loue, so pat' generacion miyte be multiplied wip greet' delite1 /

The Yard has

a Giants
and Prepuce.

[2 If. 100]

Erection is caused by man's passion.
The yard has two passages, a. for urine, b. for sperm;

Aucen mentions a 3rd one.

The structure of the Testicles.

They make sperm of the purest blood.

[3 If. 100, bk.]

The Seed passes along the excretory ducts (Van deferenes).

A man. 3erde, & ben cleip he sperm of, & ben cleip of acuicenne

1 De propr. rer., Lib. V., Cap. 48, Add. 27,944, fol. 60 b: "For as Constante seip, to covenable getynge & getynge of bestis god hap ordeyned & i-made covenable members, in pe whiche he hap i-sette pe cause & matter of generacion, pe whiche may not come forp in dede wipote affectione of love. ¶ In pe members genytal god hap send such an appetite inseparable, pat eueriche beste schulde be comfortid to multple beestis of his owne kynde, and pat is i-doo by schewinge of god, lest zif pe doynge of generacion were abominable, generacion of best were i-lost." This passage is taken from Constantinus Afric. De morb. cog. et. cur., Lib. VI., Cap. 1, ed. Basil, 1586, p. 122.

3 Avicenna l. c., "Et in virga sunt mentus tres, mentus vrinea et mentus spermatis et mentus algnadi." Matth. Sylv. : "Algedi est humor ille qui egreditur, cum aliquis tangit mulierem."
barbachi, & of these vessels come th sperme into pe zerde, & poru3 pe zerde is born into pe matris of wynnemen / In these ij. vessels sperme is fulfillid, saue pe hete perof comep of pe ballokes; & to pe balloks is as it is asforesid cometh veynes & arterijs, & goip poru3 dindimous, pat ben maad fast to pe siphac as it is asforesid //

If pe maris in a woman is maad nervous & is schape as it were a zerde pat were turned azenheer. & pe necke of pe maris is 8 fleischy, & brawny, & felynge, & gendrainge, & in pe necke of pe maris ben veynes pat ben to-broke whanne a womman lesip hir maydenhode, & pe botme of pe maris is schape as it were pe case of a mannes balloks / And pe maris hap ij. brode balloks in pe necke. & wip pe ilke ij. balloks ben maad fast ij. vessels of sperme, & ben more sorth pan a mannes vessels of sperme / And of these ves-
sells, a wommans sperme goip to pe botme of pe maris / And in pe tyme of conseuyynge pe wommans sperme [is] medlid wip a mannes /

And pe maris of a woman hap wipinne ij. grete concanitees / And pe maris hap manie veynes, & poru3 pe ilke veynes, whanne a woman hap conseuyed, comeb blood to4 pe lyuer for to norische pe child. And whanne a womanne is not wip childe, poru3 pe same 20 veynes cometh blood of pe veynes menstrue & is putt out; & in his maner a womman is purgid of superfuite of blood; & it is maad fast bitwixe pe grete gut & pe bladdre, & is hizere pat pe bladdre, & is maad fast to pe rigge wip ligaturis, & in tyme of child berynge

24 pe ligaturis recchip, & aftir pat tyynem 5#

If peere be woundis in ony of alle these placis, pei ben stronge perilous for her sutil complexious, & for her nobilte of worchinge. If it so be pat a man be hurt in his zerde or ooverpfit in a 28 litil quantite, pou schalt sewe pe wounde, & sprynge peron poudre, & leie pertu defensius, & leti him blood, & diete him with pinne 6mete, & cure him wip good diligence // If it so be pat a mannes zerde be kutt al off ooverpfit, panne it is greet drede perof / for 32 pe veynes pat comeb pertu & pe arterijs & manie nerues, for sum tympe pe patient man be deed, or pe blood move be stauchid / Sau

1 barbachi, Arab. barbakh, 'conduit of water, canal of the urine.'

2 Galen (ed. Kuehn, vol. IV., p. 635) has originated this curious com-
parison, which has been copied by the Arab. authors. Arcie, Lib. III., Fen. XXI., Tract. I., Cap. 1, Ven. 1527, fol. 285 b: "Matrix est quasi conversum instrumentum virorum."

4 to, mistake for from. Lat.: per quas sanguis ei venit ab hepatu.

5 Some words are wanting. Lat.: partusque completo tempore constrin-
gatur.
Wounds of the Testicles

causes Impotence.

Wounds of the Matrix are mortal.

Treatment of wounded Colon.

[2 If. 102]
The Legs, their Sinews and Veins.

The veains of the lower limbs start from the Vena ~amosa (Vena Cava), which divides into the Sciatica and the Renalis. [\textsuperscript{1} \textit{Sciatica} and \textit{the Renalis.}]

\begin{itemize}
  \item Saphena, Vena ventr. \textsuperscript{3}
  \item Arab. \textit{al kap}, a die.
\end{itemize}

1. alkarad, Lat. alchaab, from Arab. \textit{al kap}, a die.

2. Racheta, Lat. Rasceta, from Arab. \textit{rugh}, which means the carpus or the tarsus. The Rasceta pedis is not exactly our tarsus, as it comprises only the three Cuneiform bones and the Cuboid bone.

3. Racheta, Lat. Rasceta, from Arab. \textit{rugh}, which means the carpus or the tarsus. The Rasceta pedis is not exactly our tarsus, as it comprises only the three Cuneiform bones and the Cuboid bone.

SUGERY.
The Creation of Hair.

[III. i. 1.]

\( \text{pe hipis} \ & \ & \text{for a normal}^1, \ & \ & \text{for varices} \ & \ & \text{for vleera pat' ben in pe hipis ouper in pe leggis.} \)

\( \text{Bi alle pe se skillis pou my3t wel se, pat' woundis pat' be maad in pe placis ouerpwort' ben swipe perilous for pe kuttin3 of fnerues}^3 \ & \ & \text{& of f cordis} \ & \ & \text{& braun, \ & \ & of f veynes} \ & \ & \text{& of f arterijs, for alle pe pingis goip endelong' pe leggis} \ & \ & \text{& pe hipis, \ & \ & & perfors woundis pat' ben maad ouerpwort' in pis place ben swipe perilous as it' is aforseid} //
\)

\( \text{Woundis pat' ben maad in pe placis pat' ben curable, schulen be 8 curid in pe same maner as it' is aforseid in curis of f armys} \ & \ & \text{& of f hondis} / \text{Sauv of o ping' pou schalt take kepe, pat' woundis pat' ben maad iij. fyngris brede wiJume pe knee, for pe ^2nobilte of f pe place} \ & \ & \text{& for pe causis pat' ben aforseid, pe wounde is ingid mortal} / \text{Perfor 12 woundis pat' ben in pe placis pat' ben aforseid} \ & \ & \text{& ben curable pou must do good diligence perto, \ & \ & be wel war of f woundis pat' ben mortal as it' is aforseid} //
\)

\( \text{The techinge of f pe .ij. tretis is fullillid poru3 pe help of f god, 16 \ & \ & \text{& now schal bigynne pe techinge of f pe .ijj. tretis \ & \ & \text{& schal conteyne xxvij. chapitris} //^5}
\)

Here bigynnep pe pridde book.

Of pe engendryng of heeris //^5

\( \text{Heeris ben engendrid of f greet' fume} \ & \ & \text{& of f viscous mater, \ & \ & pe more hooT pat' a man is, pe more heer he schal hane}^6 \ & \ & \text{& per fallip manie amendementis of f heeris.}^7 \ & \ & \text{Firste} \ we \ wolen speke for to make heer fair, \ & \ & \text{& aftirward of f opere sijknessis pat' fallip in placis 24 of f heeris.}
\)

---

1 for a normal, ad malum mortuum, a severe form of leprosy. See Prompt. Parv., p. 343.

3 Inserted by the translator; the number of the chapters is incorrect. Lat. Add. 26,106, f. 44 b : "Incipit tractatus tertius, et erit de curis morborum, qui non sunt vulnera, qui possunt accidere diuersis membris a capite usque ad pedes, que veniant ad curam cyrurgici, qui continet tres doctrinas et est capitulum primum doctrine prime, tractatus tertii de ornatu capillorum."

4 The marginal note ought to be: \text{pe firste doctrine of the herd book conteynes VIII. C.}

5 A list of passages on the same subject from works of Lat. and Arab. authors is given by Adams, Panus Aegineta, vol. I., p. 339 (for "Rhaps ad Mansor, VI. 1."); ibid., read "Rhaps ad Mansor, V. 1.").

6 De propr. rer. Add. 27,944, fol. 66 b : "And here is bred and come out of fumosite hoot \ & \ drie." Compare Vicary, p. 24.

7 Lat. : quibus multa accidunt corrigenda.
III. i. 1.] Preservatives of Hairs and Hairdyes. 179

1 If þou wolt make longe heiris, ouer if þou wolt make heiris wexe longe, dissolve a litil mustard in water of decoecioyn of ble-tarum¹ & waische perwith ofte, & panne anoynte with comoun oile.

2 If þou wolt make heiris yellow, þou schalt do in þis maner. R. mirre 3 iij., lupinorum amarorum 3 vj., 2flos salisic, fecis vini combusti ana 3 iij., grinde hem wel togidere & distempere hem wip lie maad of 8 askis of vinis, & herwis anoynte þe heiris aftir þe 8 tymne þat þei ben wel waische wip þe forseid lye //

3 If þou wolt make hem blac³ R ster cus irundum, & enulam siccem, & orobum,⁴ semen raphani & sulphurus, & florem capillaris⁵ suucces, grinde alle þese wip a galle of a bole ouer of an axe & 12 tempere hem wip vinegre, & herwis anoynte hishe heiris, & first þou schalt furnie⁶ hem wip sulphur, & þus þou schalt do ofte. & þou schalt anoynte him with oile of sambuci, þat is maad of whit flouris of elling, & leid in oile r; as me makijj oile of rosis. 16

4 If þou wolt kepe þe eendis of þe heiris fro fretygne, kutte hem alle enene & zeue þe pacient good mete, & anoynte ofte his heed with oile & watir medlid togidere, & anoynte herwis ofte / & anoynte it with muscillacg seminis lini & psilli⁷ //

5 If þou wolt make heiris crisp R farinam fenigreci, & mirre, & semen raphani gallarum, gummi arabici, calcis ablutii, & wynde alle þese þingis & frote þe heiris, and þei 8wolen bcome crisp.

6 If þou wolt kepe heiris þat þei schulen not falle awei. R 20

7 If þou wolt make heiris crispe R farinam fenigreci, & mirre, & semen raphani gallarum, gummi arabici, calcis ablutii, & wynde alle þese þingis & frote þe heiris, and þei 8wolen bcome crisp.

8 If þou wolt make heiris crispe R farinam fenigreci, & mirre, & semen raphani gallarum, gummi arabici, calcis ablutii, & wynde alle þese þingis & frote þe heiris, and þei 8wolen bcome crisp.

9 If þou wolt make heiris crispe R farinam fenigreci, & mirre, & semen raphani gallarum, gummi arabici, calcis ablutii, & wynde alle þese þingis & frote þe heiris, and þei 8wolen bcome crisp.

10 Feed well in order to prevent the hair from getting gray.

¹ bieta, Alphita, p. 22, "Beta major,uel bieta uel betlis, atriplex agrestis uel domestica."
² blac, O.E. blæc, albus.
³ Lat.: orobum, qui appellatur in gallico uicia.
⁴ Lat. florum cappa.; capillaris is a mistake for capparis, the caper plant. See N. E. Dict. s. v. Caper I.
⁶ psillie, Wr. Wü., p. 559. 6 (xiii. cent.), "psillium, i. luesed." Cooper, "psyllion, the herb called fleawort."
⁷ Ladanum, Landanum, Labdanum. "A gumme that runneth from the hearbe Lada, and is much used in Pomaunders."—Cooper.
⁸ fro greet studijng, Lat. a fastidio. The correct explanation is given in De propr. rer. lib. VII. Cap. 44. Add. 27.944. fol. 91: "And fastidium is visuful abominaciuon & relasonmes of mete & drinke and most greueþ þe vertn of fedinge and of norisckinge, for as Isidir seip, fastidium is i-seide as it were makinge noye & diseys, for a man þat hap abominaciuon hap noye and diseys in þing þat anothir hap solas in þykinge."
purg fleume with turbit, and vse strong wijn & a litil, & vse sutil sauce, & vse of pese pingis: R. mirabolanorum,\(^1\) kebulatorum indorum, emblicorum, & bellicorum\(^2\) ana,\(^3\) & grinde hem alle with oile of almondis longe, & panne tempere hem vp with wijn & hony, & eueri 4 morowhe he schal take perto of a note / And pow shalv die his heeris i^th\(^4\) pei ben white, wip tincture pat\(^5\) ben forseid //

A hair-dye.

\(\text{¶ If}^6\) a man desirip for to haue blac heeris as doip greuis\(^4\) & spaynardis, panne make pís tincture. R foliorum mirti, foliorum 8 papaueris rubij, capilli, ciperi, spice, seminis bletarum, apii, ana \(^3\) j., sepe hem in iiij li of watir, til pei come to o pound, & panne cole\(^5\)

\([\text{¶ IV. 105, bk.}]\)

hem & do perto li. of oile of violet & boile hem in a double vessel til al pe watir be waistid away; panne caste into pe oile \(^5\) li 12 of acacie, & make aischis of pyne applis, whanne pe kirmels ben taken out perto, & medle hem alle togidere, & kepe pis oynement. & herwi\(^5\) anoynte heeris pat\(^5\) pou wolt make blake.

Of allopucia pat is namys of fisik pat signifiep diuers passiouns /

\(\text{¶ ij}^6\)

The falling off of the hair called Alopucia is a sort of Leprosy.

The disease is called

1 Mirabolans, a kind of Plums.—Phillips.
2 Chebulti, Emblici, and Bellirici are different kinds of Mirabolans. See Tommaseo Diz.
3 Lat. ana partes equales.
4 Greeks.
5 cole, Lat. colo, strain through a sieve.
6 De propr. rer. Add. 27,944, fol. 66 b.: "And if suche fumosite failep monzt, but is infect or i-lette by som opir humore, pan failinge and lak of heer is monzt propirliche ballidenes, but a special yuel pat physicians clepion allo- piscian. ¶ By pat yuel pe nurtur of heer is corrupt & failpe, & hee heer failpe & pe ferpe partie of pe heed is bare, and pe furper skyn of pe heed is pe foulere. ¶ Soche men faren as foxes, for pe heer of hem failip happiliche for inmoderat and passinge hete. ¶ Allopes in grew, vulpes in latyn, a fox in englishe."
8 De propr. rer., ibid., fol. 80: "Also pe heed is ofte disesid wip an famuler passion, pat children hauen ofte, and by constantin pat yuel hatte squama, skalle, & we clepib pat yuel tyneca, moephe, for it fretib & gnarpe pe over partie of pe skyn of pe heed as a mephe fretip cloup & olemp perto wiboute departinge & holdinge pe skyn wel faste."

\(\text{¶ Tinea}^9\) is as miche to seie as a
Causes

III. i. 2.]

Causes of Alopecia.

181

eremore, for pe heiris of a remorous ben alwey aboute pe heed, & perfore cirurgians makiq difference bitwixte allopuciam & tineam, for pei clepid tineam pere pat' pere is corruptcioun in pe skyn wip harde crustis & quytture / Sauce allopucia is whanne pe heiris fallip awel wipoute ony wise of pe skyn.2

Allopucia pat' is wipoute comep of pe skyn,3 & sumlyme it comep in pe eende of a siknes for deaute of norischinge of pe bodi 8 pat' schulde helpe to norische pe heiris, oupir it' comep, for pe poris openepe to myche / In pis cas it' is necessarie for to augmente norischinge of pe bodi wip good metis pat' engendriq good blood, & frote wel pe heiris of his heed wip pia hond & anoynte it' wip oile 12 of a mirtillorum / If' pis suffise not', frote wel pe heiris of his heed with pia hond til pe skyn of his heed become reed; & pax frote it' wip ryndis an oynoun til it' become drie, & panne pere wole arise pere vpon, as it' were, bladdis, & panne anoynte pe place wip grece 16 of a mauald. & whanne pe heiris wexen azen, lete schaue hem ofte, for miche schauynge is good perfore /

If' it' so be pat' allopucia comep of vijs4 of humouris, pat' pou miqte knowe bi pe teching; 5 pat' is aforsieid in allopucia pat' comep 20 of long' sijknnes; for if' it' come of vijs of humouris, panne vlerea wole be in pe skyn. Pazen pou must loke of what' humour it' come, pat' pou miqte knowe bi disposicioun of al pe bodi & bi pe colour of pe place, as if' pe pacent' be fleischy & wel colourid, & if' pe fleume 24 of his moup be sweate, & pe pustulis pat'-ben in his heed be reed, & if' his vrynbe be picke & reed, & if' he be 3ongt, & if' he etip metis pat' engendriq miche blood, & if'vlerea be in pe skyn, & if' al pe skyn be reed & ful of quytture, alle pe ben signys of abundauce 28 of blood. If' it' so be pat' his bodi be leene, & pe colour of pe place be rufus ouper zelowe, & vlcer be drie, its is signe pat' colre is pe cause / If' his bodi be sumwhat whijt, & if' he hap smale veynis, & if' he haue miche moisture in his moup, & if' his vrynbe be whijt 32 & picke, & if' he first not, & if' pe place be whijt 36 & neische and miche moisture pepon wipouten ony breynnge, its is a signe of phlegm, fleume / If' pe colour of his bodi be derk ouper blac, & if' he be leene, & if' his vrynbe be pale & pinne, & if' he hap greet appetit, &

\[2\text{without any wise of pe skyn, Lat. absque cutis vitio apparente; of viis of humouris, Lat. propter humorum malitiam.}

\[3\text{Mistranslated from the Lat. alopecia quae sine cutis est vulnere.}

\[4\text{See note 2.}}\]
Treatment of Alopecia. [III. i. 2.]

or by melanchoily.

First remove the cause of the disease.

Galion. a generall rule off galvan.

If the patient is full of humours, bleed and purge.

To purge color.

opere pingis pati engendrip malancolie, & if be place of spe siknes be ledy & hard, pat is a signe of malancoli, save pis passion come ful seelde of malancoli, but if it be of greet corruptioun, & paane it is worse pan any oper aforseid /

Whanze you knowiust of what humour it come, first you must auoide pat humour, for pis is a general rule of .G., for as .G. seipt / First, you must do awei pe cause, & I woole teche pee to auoide pe materre with fewe medycins pat ben approved & ben 8 laxatins, profitable, & ben necessarie for a cirurgian for to knowe alle pe maner of purgations, for ellis he schal neuere wel worche in sich maner causis / If it so be pat a man be ful of humouris, you must first bigyne for to lete him blood, if he be strong & in age, 12 pat is, & not to songe ne to oold. & pan lete him blood, ouer garse him, & pan afterward purge him, saue it is bettere to purge him first, & paane wi?inne a few daies lete him 2 blood / If it so be pat blood be onli pe cause, paane it suffisip ynow for to lete him 16 blood / If it so be pat you dissoluest pe water wip a laxatiff, & if you letist not him blood tofore ne afterward, paane you art not sure; for ofte tyme pe medicyne laxatiff wole engendre a feurer, & principali if it be hoot /


1 auoide, Lat. evacuare. See N. E. Dict., avoid, 1.
2 cassia fistula, see Alphita, p. 33, and Adams l. c., vol. III., p. 429. It is Cassia fistula L., the pudding-pipe tree.
3 The following prescription is omitted in the text, but written in a different hand on the bottom of ff. 107 bk.: pro colera & cantaridaram, manne, medulle cassia fistula ana 3 f., myrbol, cypri[ni] 3 ij, boyle in li f watir, to the halfe put therto 3 j suger & f 3, & drenk yt.
5 aloes cicotriini, Lat. socotrini, for socotrini, so called from the island Socotra.
Constitutional Treatment.

purtem 3. j. pat is to seie pe .v. part of 3. & make herof pelottis with sirupo violacea. & pis is to good to 3eue to a strong man / Also þese ben good pelottis for to purge clene colre / R7 mirabolani 4 citrini .3 j. scammonie cocte. Ḡ 6, masticis 1 grana iij., grinde hem & tempere hem vp wip ins of ionis barba,2 & make herof pelottis & pis ius, but collige on zest.3 

If pis þou must wite þat whenne þou wolt purge colre, first þou muste make a preparatiij to swore with 8 oxisacra4 & wip metis pat ben colde & moist & wip reste.

If þou wolt purge fleume þou schalt to pis medicyne þat Maister William of Salerne vside / R7 turbit albi gummossi .3 j & Þ j, diainÆó中新eros .3 ij., & medle hem togidere & make herof a gobet 12 & medle þerwip a litil of sirupe of rosiss. 

It is good forto medle þinÆó中新eros wip turbit for þat wol confort pe stomac & defie fleumatik humouris, & also it is good for to ete every dai fastynþ wipouten ony medlynge of ony laxatif / R7 þinÆó中新eris albi .3 j., 16 liqueiric rase .3 ij., gariotæli cardamoni, nucis muscati, granorum paradisi .3 ij., 3æce albissime .li .ij., & make herof a letuarie not to hard soden ; ouþir wip þese pelottis : pululeris pigre,5 turbit electi ana .3 x, pulpe coloquentide .3 ij & Þ j, grynde all þese & sarce hem,6 20 & tempere hem vp wip oile of almondis & make herof pelottis, & herof þou myþe 7seue at oony 3 ij. 

If þe poudre of pigre þat goip to þese pelottis is good þou þe were bi it-sifl,8 & it is swipe comoun, & Rasis & A. acorden þeron, & hali abbot & serapion9 / R7 24 rosarum rubearum, masticis, xilobsalsami, spice, cassie ligne, añari ana,10 aloes þat it be good, double to alle. If fleume be medlild wip

1 iouns barba, med. L. for Sempervivum tectorum. Add. 15,236, fol. 4: "iouns barba. sorrupiua idem. G. Iubara. A. siligrene?"

2 zest, Lat. et sit dosis una. "Zest, a chip of orange ... it is also sometimes taken for a short afternoon sleep or Nap : as to go to one's zest."—Phillips. Zest (chip of orange), Fr. zeste, Lat. schistus—zest (nap), Esp. siesta, Lat. sextus.

3 oxisacra—Oxysaccharum, a Composition of Sugar and Vinegar.—Phillips.

4 pigre, πιγρός, ÷, ò, sharp, bitter. Matth. Sylv.: "Pigra Gal. in dina- midii. i. amara, quæ amaritudine sua morbos & humores expellunt,"


6 be it-sifl. The N. E. Dict. s. v. by 4, gives examples for the early occurrence of 'by oneself' = alone. The first reference for 'by itself' is quoted by Shaks.

7 hali abbot & serapion are not named in the Latin text. Halli abbot, also called Halli þe abbot, is Ali the son of Abbas, a Persian physician (994), the author of 'al muluki' = the Royal. See Sprengel II., p. 412.

8 Lat. ana partes equales.
Local Treatment of Alopecia. [III. i. 2.

Local & I^re.

If medicines, purged, After Cantharides.

& any -& it was aforseid.3 x in & recei't tofore—& these pelottis ben clepid cochium rass, & pis is & beste ping? pat? mai be 4 for to purge dyuers humouris pat? ben in & heed / I ne knewe no medicyin laxatif? pat? is so good, pat? is so profitable for to purge ij; humouris pat? ben medlid togidere as pis medicyin is / For pere ben ophere medicynes as sure as pis, saue pæi ben not? so mysty. Also 8 ophere opencyns more misty, saue pæi ben not? so sure.

If pæi schal't purge malancoli wip pis līst? medicyn pat? is ofte 3eue / Rf. epithimi .3 j., & boile it? in li j. of' gotis whey, saue pæi schal't boile it? but? a while, & lete hem stonde so al nyst? & a morow 12 chaufe 3it a litil & cole it?, & 3eue it? to drynk; ouper make it? wip a decoccioun of Epithimi Rasis Rf. mirabolanorum indorum .3 x, pollipodij .3 v., sene 3ij, turbit? 3 iij, sticados .5 x, sèfe alle pès in iij li of' watir, til it? come to j. li., & pæi do perto epithimi .16 3 x, & lete it? boile a litil, & pæi sette it? adouz fro' pæi fier; & whanne it? is cold cole it? & do perto sugre ro. 3 j., & 3eue it? to drynk in diluco / Rf. pæi wolt? make a medicyin pat? is more strenger, 3eue first? bi iij. houris pese pelottis. Rf. aleso .5 j., salis 20 indi .3 .f., agari ci .9 ij., ellibori nigri pe .iij. part? of' a .3, & make herof' pelottis wip hony, ouper make herof' a sirup.

Whanne pæi hast? wel purgid pe mater, pæi pæi must go to pe curo in pis maner / Loke it? frotyngis and līst? medicyns pat? ben 24 seid in pe firste bygynyngr of' pis chapter suffise in allopucia pat? ben not? vlcera, saue oonli fallyng? awei of' heeris. If? pe forseid medicyns wolen not? serue, pæi pæi muste make stronger / Rf. spume maris, pat? is a maner kynde of' sponges,4 saue it? is more sutil & 28 more whit, 3 x. baurac5 .i. 6nitrum, in pe stide herof' we mououn do perto sal gemme, sulphuris, enfobrij ana .3 .ij., staphisagrie, cantaridarum ana .3 j., grynde alle pèse togidere & make hem wip oile, & anoynte herwij his heed. If? pæi wolt? worche more stronglich 32 aboute pe place pat? pe heeris ben pilid awei, & principaly if? he be a riche man : Rf. olium de ben7 .3 j., cantaridarum & kutte awei pe

1 Wanting.
2 stecados or stickadone, Cassidionie or French Lavender. Minsheu.—Stoechas d'Arabies. Pharmacopoea Gallica.
3 See page 179, note 1. 4 baurac, Arab. = nitrum.
6 Ben or Behu, the Fruit of a Tree, like the Tamarisk, about the bigness of a Filberd, which the Perfumers bruise to get the Oil out of it, not so sweet smelling of it-self, but proper to receive any sort of Scent."—Philippus.
Symptomatic Treatment.

hediʒ perof & pe wyngis ana .3 j., stampæ a littil cantarides & leie hem in oile of violet; & sette pe viol vpon soft colis & lete hem boile, & putte in a smal sticke, and alwey meue hem & it wol 

become ali in an oyenment; & make it haue a sote smel wip musco, & herwip anoynte his heed; & pis wole make bladdirs arise peron, & it wol make heeris to growe. Saf thou must take hede, pat in medicyns pat ben cantarides yyne, pei wolen make a greet 

8 breynyng; and pat breynyng wolde be yuel to take awei. & sum-tyme it fallip pat poruz pat breynyng comep a feuer. First, pou schalt helpe pis caas in pis maner: pon schalt anoynte pe place with vnguentum album pat schal be seid in pe antidotarie / 

12 If Vlcer pat ben in allopecia ouper tinearum summe ben curable & summe ben incurable; if it be so pat pe substance of pe skyn be not to hard, panne pou schalt tratauile pereaboute. Also if pe skyn be hard & calose, panne it is seid incurable // If pere ben 

16 pustulis pat ben hote & ful of blood, & pe skyn be ful of humouris & neische, panne it is good for to garce pat skyn, & panne waichse al his heed with pat blood hoot, & panne hile his heed wip caule leuis. & panne afterward anoynte al his heed wip oile of notis ouper of camomil hoot, til al pe scabbis perof be wel tobroke. & panne bigynne for to drie with pe deyynge medicyns / R, argillum rubeam pat it be neische & clen wipouten grauel & wipouten stoonys, & distempere it with strong vinegre, & make it as it were 

24 an oyenment; & perwip anoynte his heed—If Item, argillum partes ij., sulphuris viini, cineres corticis, cuscibite siccus pulpe colloquintide ana partem j., distempere hem with vinegre & anoynte [ If. 110, bk.] herwip. pis is good ping perfore & driep swipe vlcera pat ben 

28 hoot; & alle pustulas pat ben in pe heed & in pe face; pis driep & soudei // If pat materes be corrupt & swipe hoot & breynynge, first pou schalt aswage pe heete wip vnguentum album rasis pat schal be seid in pe antidotarie, & anoynte perwip al his heed, & 

32 panne leie perevpon a lynnen cloop wet in pe iuys of stoocroppe, & a lotion. Cool with unguentum album

---

1 in oile of violet, Lat. in oleo in fiala.
2 viol, Lat. fiala. See Cathol. Angli., p. 129, s. v. fialle.
3 Lat.: Primo casu succurre cum uctione . . . . in secundo casu ponas egrum in balneo.
5 Lat.: Vlcerosarum autem allopeciarum seu tinearum.
6 calose, Lat. callosus. The references in N. E. Dict. are later.
7 hile, O.E. helan.
8 MS. siccage.
9 stoocroppe, Wright W., 712. 35. "Hec vermicularis, stoocroppe." Lat.: cassula minor Add. 15,236, fol. 175 b.: "Cassula minor frigid. sec. teste de soriz. stoocroppe."
& let tus lye *peron til al pe brennynge be aweie, & *panne affir pis anoynte his heed wip oile of violet. & *panne hele his heed wip leuys of bletarum til al pe skyn become moist & neische & wipoute brennyng, & *panne drie it' vp & soude it wip pingis *pat' ben afor-4 seid // ¶ Item, if* tinea be\(^1\) newe, pou schalt do *perto anooper maner cure / R\(_7\), abrotani agrestis,\(^2\) fumiterre, lappacij acuti,\(^3\) artemesie\(^4\) ana m. j. boile alle pese in oile til pei become al drie *peron, & wip pis oile anoynte his heed manye daies, & *panne sryninge *peron 8 poudre of staphisagre & of elleboro; wip anoynting of pis oile pe materse schal be\(^5\) taken out\(^7\) of pe skyn, & wip frotyng\(^8\) of pis poudre it schal be dried // ¶ If* pe mater be fleumatik *pat' is in pe skyn, & if* *pere be\(^9\) myche corrupcioun *peron & if* pe skyn be 12 crusty,\(^7\) *panne wasiche his heed wip a decoccioun of malowis in watir, & *panne anoynte his heed wip oile of camomille & oile of notis medlid togidere; & whanne it is anoyntid, hile his heed wip caule leuis, & *pus pou schalt do manie daies til pe skyn be more 16 scabbid\(^8\) *pan it' was. & *pan frote it' wel wip an oynoun til pe skyn become hoot & reed, & *pan pou schalt wasiche his heed wip lye mad wip aschis of\(^7\) a vine, & *peron schulen be dissolded wijndrasis brent.\(^9\) & whanne pou hast\(^7\) wasiche his heed herwip, *pan 20 pou schalt anoynte his heed wip pe oynement *pat' wole pile awei pe heeris / R\(_7\), calcis vif\(_7\) iij. iij., arsenec 3 j., aloe 3 iij., & make herof a poudre & tempere hem togidere wip sephing hoot water, & herwip take awei his heeris, & *pan wasiche his heed azen wip pe lye pat' 24 is aforseid til pe materse be wel dried / *pan for to make pe heeris\(^10\) xeve & for to regendre skyn & soude it, *pan schalt anoynte pe place with an oynement *pat' is maad *pus / Take aischis maad of\(^7\) a mannes heer 3 j., fecis of\(^7\) oile, lynseed ana. 3 iij, mirre 3 j. & 3, 28 staphisagre 3 iij., euforbij 3 j., make *perof\(_3\) an oynement // ¶ If* pe materse come of\(^5\) malancoli, *pou must take hede to make pe materse neische and moist wip waisching of a decoccioun of violet & fumiterre in water, & anoynte it wip oile of violet til pe materse be 32 resolved & pe skyn bcome neishe, & *pe patient schal ete moist'

---

1 not, erroneously inserted. Lat. Item fit alter cura tineae nolte.
3 Add. 15,236, f. 17 bk.: "Lapacium acutum. anglice reddoke."
5 be, in margin, 7 crusty, Lat. crustosus.
7 Lat.: in quo dissoluta sit sex vini combusta.
Of the fallynge of heeris

20. Of Aluiciem is a fallynge away of a mannis heeris tofore, & is as 7
miche to seie as ballid, & oon cause herof [is] 8 kindely as
whanne a man is oold for to be ballid, & oon herof 9 is wynkyndly,
as whanne a mannis heeris fallip awei for sijknes as it is aforseid &
by sickness, 
24 remedij is perfore in pe neste chapiter here tofore, & it 10 pis cause
come for elde 11anne it is incurable // 11 Also ballidnesse 9 comep of 12
humouris rotid pat ben vndir pe skyn as it is in allopucia & tinea,
& pe cure herof is bi avoidyng of humouris as it is aforseid. 10 13 pe

1 Saphati, Hebr. Sapahath.—Philippis. "Saphatum, a dry Scurf in the
head."
3 Add. 26,106, fol. 46 b.: et quartam partem 3 iur.
4 see sice, Lat. fisti sice. Halle Table, p. 87: "Fistakia so named
bothe in Greeke and Latine, and vulgarly Fistie, are the frutes of a tree."
Fistie-nut, from fistick-nut.
5 glasid, vitreatus.
6 This paragraph is omitted in the printed editions of Lanfranc's Surgery
and in Add. 26,106. It is preserved in Roy. MS. 12. C. XIV, fol. 32, where
it forms part of cap. II, but with a separate heading. The translator took it for
cap. III, but did not alter the following chapter-numbers. 8 is, wanting.
10 De propr. rer., lib. V., cap. 66, Add. 27,944, fol. 67: "Ballidnes is
primacous and defante of heer, and comep of deute of moist humosite in
he fomere partye of pe heed; so swip constantyn, . . . Oft pe heer of men

metis, & pou schalt bape him in swete watir, & pan pou must drie
it vp wip medicyns pat drien pat ben aforseid /

pis is a medicyn pat is approved of G. & is good for tineam &
4 vclea pat ben harde in pe heed, & for putulis pat ben clepid
saphati, 1 & for impetiginem & morpheap, 2 & for fallynge awei of
heeris, & for al maner scabbbe. R7, gallarum 3 iij., seminis secute
3 iij., baurac. 3 j. & pe iiij part of [3 i]. 3 sulphuris vit 3 ij. & 6, 8
arsenic rubij, aristologie rotunde ana 5 ij, salis armoniaci, ful
liginis, amigdalarum 4 amarum, colloquntide, eris vsti, venarum
citrinarum, & in stide perof pou mit take humberos terestres brent,
litargirij, capparum foliorum, fice sice, 5 radices canae siccum, flos
12 eris, alumais sici, rosarum, mirre, aloes, olibani ana 3 0, picis
liquide, foliorum oliue, vellis vaccini, ana 3 j., grinde hem sutiily &
tempe hem wip eyesel, & sette hem in pe sunne in a vessel of gues,
ouper in a vessel of erpe glasid 6 wippynne, & meme hem wel in pe
16 sunne, til it become al an oynement, & herwip anoynte his heed, til
it be perfity hool, saue pou must take kepe of 1 pingis pat ben
aforseid pat be humouris be purgid /
cause why pat' makip a man ballid ben pes / as whanne pe skyn recchip along, & if' his bodi be drie & pinne & his skyn hoot, pan you must' do pis cure / Take olijum mirtinum & olijum de mastice ouer olijum ladani, & anointe perwith his heed. & if' pe tyme of' 4 pe zeer be coold, you muste anointe him wip olijum de spica // ¶ Whanne a mannes heeris fallip awei so in vnkyndeli tyme, as pe while he is zong, pan make him a bap & anoynete him wip camomille & wip bittir1 almondis & wip oile maad perof4 / If a man 8 bicone ballid for cause pat' his skyn is to neishe, pes ben pe signys perof4 as whazne a man lap fewe heeris & solit / panne take olijum mirtinum & olijum mastics wip olio laurino, & herwith anointe his heed, whazne hishe heeris ben schauen awei // ¶ Item, take 12 capilli veneris, ladani ana, grinde hem & medle hem wip wijn & wip olio mirtino / If' a mannes heed be waischen 2 herwip, it' wole make hishe heeris longe & make hem sitte faste / Also take water pat' bletis ben soden yn & a litil mustard, & perwip waische hishe 16 heeris & after anointe him wip oile // ¶ Also to make heeris pat' pe falle not' / take leys of' mirte & sette hem in water til pe watir perof4 come al troubly pan take li j of' pe water & olijum enfantini or of' oile pat' is vnripe & medle hem togidere. & pan sepe hem til 20 pe water waaste awei, & panne caste perto canel & ladanum grounden & resoluted in wijn, & make herof4 an oynement & anointe herwip pe rotis of' pe heeris /

Of litil pustulis pat wexip in a mannes face or in 24 children hedis /3

S Aphati ben litil pustule pat' wexip in a mannes heed & in children forhedis & her face, & principali in wommens facis, & also in mennys facis pat' ben moist', & makip suntyme crustis / For 28 to cure pis passiou, here you schalt' haue a good medicyn of' G. pat' is aforesid of' aischis of' cucurbite & argilla // ¶ Children moun be holpen perof4 it' her norice absteyne hir fro salt' metis & scharpe & fro strong' wijn4, & pe child schal be bapid in a deccocioun of 32 pa pofte soven venus fallip and bredip ballidnes litil & litil, . . . And if a man is without hed-her, he is i-holde pe more vnhenest."  
1 MS. butir. MS. 12. C. XIV, fol. 32 bk.: cum amigdalis amaris. 
3 Lat. Add. 26,106, fol. 47: "pustule parue que nascontur in capitae fronte et tacie puerorum."
4 Gul. de Salic., lib. L, cap. 2, Sl. 6, fol. 55 b.: "This seknesse is not bred but in children, when pei souken, and it ys clepid a crost, and it ys mad in hem in pe forhed and in pe hede. . . . The cure of it ys pat every
Of cloop\(^3\) pat is clepid fraulis or goute roset.

P

Annis is a superfluite pat\(^1\) fallip in a wommans face, & comep ofte in childberyng, & also whanne hir menstrue is wipholde, & is as it were a maner ledi\(^4\) colour or purpur, & sumtyne it is 16 medlid myche wip blak, & it comep alwey of\(^6\) malancolious materie, & pou schalt\(^7\) first purge pe materie with a decoccioon of epithimi & gotis whey, & pou schalt make pat\(^5\) he leue metis pat\(^8\) engendrip malancoly, & panne take seed of raphani in a newe lynnen cloop, 20 bittir alroundis, mele of\(^9\) benis, seed of\(^7\) melonum & curcurbite, stampe hem alle togidere & tempere hem wip water & dissolue a litil safron & hony & make porof an oynement, & herwip pou schalt anoynte hir face at\(^10\) enen late, & amorowe pou schalt walsche hir face with a colature of\(^8\) bran // If it so be pat\(^1\) pis passioun be oold, panne pou schalt make a stronger oynement wip pe same oynement, & do petro eruca pe seed porof, & argentum viium slay\(^6\) wip spotil, & pepir & mirre,\(^7\) & tempere hem wip oximel, & 28 sumtyne it is nede to sette vpon pe place wathir lechis. & after pat\(^1\) anoynte it wip pe poudre of\(^8\) catapucie\(^8\) & staphisagre temperid day pe place most be anointed with oyle of camomille hoot. And pe noryse absteine hyre fro flesses, and fro chese, and fro scharp metis.\(^5\)

\(^1\) camomile & rosis & fenigreci, & pou schalt anointe pe place wip \footnote{1} Furfurea ben a maner of squamis. \footnote{1} schellis pat comeb of brenyng, pat is in pe skyn ; it pei be frotid 4 wel wip a manys nailis, pei wolen falle awei, & sumtyne pei ben litb & wolen falle awei wip pe heeris, whanne pei ben schaue & wip waischingis of\(^6\) hoot water / It\(^8\) pis suffise not\(^6\) forfore, anoynte his heed with an oynamet maad of\(^6\) farina ciceris & pe seed of\(^7\) malowe 8 uisci temperid with vinegre / If it be not remeued herwip, anoynte him wip\(^6\) pis oynement // Take farine ciceris , iiij, farine fenigreci, sulphuris viui, nitr\(\)\(\) croci,\(^2\) sinapis ana .iiiij., tempere hem wip vinegre and watir /

\(^2\) croci, for crossi.

\(^3\) cloop, translated from Pannus. \footnote{3} Pannus, a skin-disease on the face, which affects women, when they are with child.

\(^4\) ledi, from “lead.” \footnote{4} Lat. lividus.

\(^5\) slay, Lat. extinguere, precipitate. \footnote{5} Comp. H. G. Niederschlag.

\(^6\) mirre, mistaken from Lat. nitro.

\(^7\) catapucie. \footnote{7} Add. 15,236, fol. 74 bk.: “Catapucia, semen spurge, cata-puste, spurge sed.” The original meaning “a medicinal preparation” is shown in Aelfr, Gloss.: “Catopadia, a chase fende drene.” Compare N. E. D. s. v. catapuce.

\(^8\) loopy, co.
with hony // Also a medicyn of A. for þis passioum / Take argent i viui .5 j. gîn amigdalarum 3 ij. medle hem togidere & stampe hem til þou se nopings of þe quik siluer, & do þerto seed of melonis maad clene .3 iij., stampe alle þese togidere & anoynyte herwiþ hir 4 face aneue & amorowe; wasihe hir face wiþ watir 7bat violet hap leye þeron / Lentigines ben purgid wiþ a strong purgacioun & wiþ a strong medicyn þat ben foreside for pannum //

Cossi are small pustules on the face.

Dubium
with a medicyn / sulpheris viui .3 j. 1/2 of safranum / make it to sutil poudre, & leiue it in a pound of watir of ro. in a glasen vessel, & stoppe wel the mouþ þeron, & hange it in þe sune in þe monþe of 12 Iulij & august bi xv. daies, & euery dai þou schalt menue þe vessel, & with þis water þou schalt anoynye his face þere þat þe passiou am

Gutta rosacea changes the colour of a man's face.

A purging medicine.

[4th ed.]

2 "Lentigo, a Pimple, or Freckle; a small red Spot in the Face, or other Part, resembling a Lentil."—Phillips.

3 Gulielm. de Salic., lib. I., cap. 63, Sl. 277, fol. 12, mentions as skin-diseases: þe ampte, þe teter & þe ryngworm. Dunglison identifies the ringworm with cossi, deriving it from Lat. cossis, or cossus, an worm that breeds in wood. The description given by Gul. de Sal. differs entirely from Lanfranc's description of cossi.

4 nose, omitted in MS., but space left free. Dubium in margin refers to it. Lat. circa nasum.

5 De propr. rer., lib. VII., cap. 65, Add. 27,944, fol. 100 b.: "And murnphea is al in þe skynne, & lepra in þe fleische & in þe skynne; þis infection is but litil diners from infeccion þat hatte gutta rosae, þat infectïþ þe face wiþ smale pynyles, and comeþ of a glezymy & a MS. & bloody & colorik humours, þat þen bytwene felle and fleische." Sl. 563, fol. 17 b.: "þe rose goute." Gutta rosacea vel rosea, Rosy Drop or Whelk. (Dunglison.)

6 The dose is omitted, so it is in Add. 16,106, fol. 47 b. Prints: unc. 1.

7 meis, "mice." Lat. pulveris parvorum suricium. meis is probably an error for miis.

8 MS. fin.

9 The translator has omitted the prescription of olecum tartarinum, given...
Of icchinge & smertynge and scabbe.

I

Chenge & scabbe comeop of salt humouris, & a manmys kynde haph abominacioun herof, & puttebem out of pe skyn, & pis fallip ofte of salt metis & scharpe metis & of wijn pat is strong; & itt fallip ofte to hem pat wakip & truelpip & vsip no baping & werip no lynnen clopis, & pis is oon of pe siknes pat is contagious, for o man mai take it of anoper / pis maner sijkeynesse comeop sumtyme of blood, sumtyme of fleume, sumtyme of colre, sumtyme of malancolie / Also scabbe, sum is drie & sumyme is wet / If it be drie, it schal propiris be clepid iche / And if it be moist; it schal be clepid scabbe / To be cure herofo pis schalts avoide salt fleume, pou schalt desie pe matewe wip pis sirup / R7, abstinthij, in the Lat. Original. It is written by a later hand on the margin of lf. 114, bk.: “oylle of tarter. R, tarter off whyt wyn made in ponder temperd wv venygre as past, bynde yt in a clothe & put yt under embres, to yt be welle brenyt; pan put yt in a ston pot with an holle benethe. & pis ys oylle off tarter.”

Two prescriptions, which are not in the Lat. Original, are added on the same place:

“aqua pro gota rovacha: R, lytargiri, argenty vini ana 3 iiij, acety alby li. i, boyll yt to conscoune* in an eter veselle, let stande & clere & keep yt.”

“R, salt ar. 3 i, salt peter. 3 i, salt commun 3 i, clere water 3 iiij, mixte together with yt sexte part off a 3 off camffer, let colle, put thes ii waters togered.”

The following prescription, translated from the Lat. Original, is written by a later hand on the margin of leaf 115: “Item gos gres & dom & diaculum, alle sycatynes it rectyfys.”

1 smertyng, Lat. pruritus.—Prurigo, emertung, Wr. W., 114. 3. —emertung, is probably a mistake for smertung, to O.E. emcortan.

2 In English, this is “treatment of scab.”

3 MS. putte.

4 De propr. rer., lib. VII, cap. 62, Add. 27,944, fol. 99: “Schabbe is corrupcion of pe skynne, & come of corrupt humours pat ben byvene felle and fleisch, & hurtip & greuip & defoulip pe body. For as Constantyne selp, kynde puttip out evel humours to pe vitio parties of pe body to cleanse and to purg pe inner parties.”

* consumption.
Treatment of Itch and Scabs.

abrotani, cuscuta, fumus terre, ana m. j., & take xx.
damascenes & xij. figis, & vj. datis, sene 3 j. thimi, epithimi .3 R., sehe hem wel
in li iij of water & li j. of vinegre til pei come to li j. & di. cole
hem & do perto iuys of fumi terre & sugur li j. & o, & make perto 4
a sirup & herwiwp defte pe materie / & pan pou schalt purge him wip
pese pelottes, R, aloes optimi, cortices mirabolani, citrini, ana .3 j
stampe hem & tempere hem with iuys maad of fumi terre, til pei
be picke as it were hony, & lete it drie til per mai be maad gobetis 8
perto & maad perto pelottis, & herofo pou schalt 3eue pe 1 weizte of
ij. 5. at oonys, & pis medicine may be re herpesd ofte. ¶ Also blood
leting is good perto, ife operis particlis acordi perto // ¶ Also gotis
whey is good perto, in which be leid mirabolani wip sugre, & ofte 12
take, for pat clensi miche, & is maad in pis maner / In li j of gotis
whey leie 3 j. of mirabolani citrini powdrid an eue, on pe morowe
heete hem & cole hem & do perto 3 j. of sugre ro. // ¶ If it be drie
scabbe, hoot watir is good for to bafe him yane, in which is soden 16
fumi terre & enula, lappacij acuti, & in pe baf anoynte him with
olie of ro. & iuys of ache & vinegre, & herwiwp his bodi schal be
wel frotid in pe baf ouper in a stewe // ¶ Also an oyment pat rasis
made for pe scabbe pat is drie / R. salis communis, salis gemme, 20
ellebori, nigri costi, 3 j., picis liquide 3 vj., oium violarum & aceti,
& herofo make an oyment / & anoynte herwij in his stewe & frote
him wel, & aftir lete him be perinne an an hour, & aftir bafe him
in a decoccion of bran & lappacij acuti, enule campane 2 & arthe
misie // ¶ If pe scabbe be moist / pan make an oyment of rasis / R,
argenti viui extincti, 3 & in pis maner pou schalt sle 4 it: leie it
in a peuter disch & spete peron, & frote it wip mannes heeris, & do
perto: whit litarpe, elleborum nigrum, alumen 5 vetus, oleandrum ana, 28
grynde alle pese togidere & tempere hem with vinegre, & herwij al
his bodi schal be anoyntid at t_euen, & at morowe he schal be stewid,7
and whanne he swetij his bodi schal be frotid wip vinegre // ¶ Also

2 MS. compare.  4 sle = slay. See p. 189, Note 6.
5 alumen, on margin.
6 The following passage omitted on the translator is written on the
bottom of 1f. 116, bk., by a later hand: "& olio communi miscantur de quo
tutum corpus unguatur in cero, mane intret stubyam et cum sudaneret
friquet corpus cum usne et aceto. usne .i. mosse off the oke."
usne, Arab ouchna. See Littré-Devie.—"Usnea, a kind of green Moss
which grows upon Humane Sculls that have been lying in the open Air for
some years, and which is used in Physick."—Phillips.
7 he schal be stervid, Lat. intret stumpham. See Skeat, Etym. Dilt.,
s. v. stew.
Impetigo, and Morphew.

Of morphue² and impetigne³ //

N ow we han medycyns drawn of .ij. wellis & of manie maistris, þat is to wite: of Salerne, & of Costantyn, & Platearij, & of Iohannes de sancto Paulo & of opere manie auctouris, as of Ipocras, Galien, & Serapion, & Isaac, & Iohanne[s] Mesue, 16 Auicen / Hali þe abbott, & Rasis, & of opere manie auctouris / Alle þese auctouris speciali þeue it us, saue þei acorden not in names / 5 Forwhi impetigo, serpigo & morphea ben seid in salerne diuers names, for þat men of salerne clepen albam & arabes clepen im- 20 petigo morphea / & men of salerne clepen morpheam / men in arabie clepen it albarec / & þerfore I wole in þis book teche þe

¹ MS. tû, tantum. This prescription is neither in the prints nor in Add. 26,106, but preserved in Roy. MS. 12 C XIV, fol. 33 b.

² morphue. See p. 187, Note 2. N.E. morphew, Med. L. morphea, Fr. morphée, Ital. morfæa, is probably the Latinized form of an Arab. past part. marfu, connected with marf, ³ thin.’ See Lane Lex., p. 1132.

The derivation given by Tommas: μορφη, is unsatisfactory. Phillips: “Morphew, a kind of white Scurf upon the Body, from the French Word Moritfeu, i.e. dead Fire; because it looks like the white Sparks that fall from a Brand extinguished.”

³ De propr. rer., lib. VII., cap. 63, Add. 27,944, fol. 99: “And þis euel hatte impetigo, for it letth & group þe skyn & þe fleisch, namliche with tikelinge & icchinge. Also þis euel hadde serpigo, as it were a crepinge euel, for it creyp into þe skynne at aboute as it were a serpent opir an addec, & infect þe skynne & defouleþ it wip smale skales after crackinge & clawinge.”

Lib. VII., cap. 65, fol. 100: “Morphea is speckes in þe skynne, and compe of corrupcion of mete and drinke, and what is lepre þe fleische is morphea in þe skynne. Also som morphea is white & compe of fleume, & som is blak & compe of malencoltus, & som is red & compe of colora opir of blood.”

³-⁵ The passage is corrupt. Lat.: Nam serpigo, impetigo, morphea summun- tur aliter apud salernitanos aliter apud arabes. Quod enim salernitani vocant SURGERY.
Impetigo, Morphew and Albaras.

Impetigo, a disease, where the skin gets white.

Morphea, a kind of leprosy confined to the skin.

Albaras. Nota

Albaras is a local disease of the flesh and the skin.

Serpigo is an acidity of the skin. difference of every of hem, & after that pe curis of hem & I seie that serpigo is a scharpnes of a mannes skyn, & it is clepid serpigo, for it passip fro place to place.  

Impetigo is anofer maner passioum, as whanne a mannys skyn chaungip in oper colour pan it schulde, & propirli into whit colour & wipouten any harmyng of pe skyn.  & per is no ping peron hat harmep a man, saue oonly pe colour of pe skyn chaungip ophir pan it schulde be  

Impetigo is anofer maner passioum, as whanne a mannys skyn chaungip in oper colour pan it schulde, & propirli into whit colour & wipouten any harmyng of pe skyn.  & per is no ping peron hat harmep a man, saue oonly pe colour of pe skyn chaungip ophir pan it schulde be

Morphea is a passioum hat pe skyn is out of his propir colour & pe skyn is harmed perbi.  & morphea is a spice of lepre hat sitt in pe skyn; for rist as lepre sittip in pe fleisch, in pe same maner rist so morphea sittip in pe skyn.

Albaras. Not  

Albaras is a local disease of the flesh and the skin.

Serpiginem, arabes vacant alunda. Et impetigo apud arabes est morphea, et apud salernitanos aliter et aliter apud nos. Quod autem Salernitani vacant morpheapem, arabes vacant albaras.

1 Citonia = Cydonia, quince.
2 Latin. Add. 16,106, fol. 48 bk.: et non peccat ibi nisi color.
3 Not in the Latin Origin.
4 Albaras, Arab. al-baras, leprosy. Compare Avicenna, lib. 4, fen. 7, tract. 3, cap. 9, and ff.
5 MS. expulsif. Lat.: virtus expulsia.
6 humouris hat ben in pe cause. Lat.: Conveniunt in hoc quod omnis humoris indigent euacuatione peccantis. N. E. Dict. s. v. cause, q. b. gives references for to be in cause: to be to blame.—Litter Dict. (14th cent.) ils en sont en cause.—Dufr. gives several references for in causa esse: to be ill, from Causa, morbus.
III. i. 6.] Treatment of Morphev and Allaraz.

saue pat' oon mote haue stronger medicyns þan þat' ofer. ¶ Impete- 

tigo muste haue abstynenye fro þingis þat' engendriþ fleume, & he 
muste haue a purgacioun for to purg fleume / Anoynte þe place 
4 wip oile of thete þat' is maad in þis maner / Take whete & leie 
bitwixe two platys of þe iron hoot / & presse hem todigere & þerof 
wole brome oile // ¶ Also in another maner / Take iij. vessels of 
erþ, so þat' þe mouþ of þe oon vessel go to þe mouþ of þe toþer 
8 vessel, & þat' oon vessel schal stonde in þe erþe, & in þe vessel 
aboue þou schalt' do þi whete, & þou schalt' stoppe þe mouþ of þe 
vessel þat' is aboue þat' þe whete is ymne with a plate of þras ouþer 
of þe iron þat' is bettere, 1& þe plate schal be ful of smale holis. & [118,bk.]

12 þan þe mouþ of þis pott' schal be ioyned to þe mouþ of þe pott' þat' 
is in þe erþe with good lute, þat' þere mowe noon eir outþ þerof. & 
þan make a fier aboute þe pott' þat' is aboue þe erþe, & þere wole 
distille oile into þe pott' þat' is bineþe in þe erþe, & wip þis oile þou 
16 schalt' anoynte þe place ofte, & frote harde. & if' þis suffise not, 
þanne þou schalt' sette vpon þe place watir lechis ofte, for to do 
away þe fleumateþ blood / If' þis suffise not, leie þervon a mun- 
dificatif of cantarides stampid wip whete, til þe place schyne2, & 
20 þan cure it vþ wip an oyمنت of ceruce / Frote him wip an oy- 
ment' maad of armoniæ & with þe sournes of citri, & nitro is 
good perfore //

¶ þe white morphu is curid wip purgacioun þat' purgip roten 
24 fleume, & wip þis special medicyn / R, trifere minorum .3 .iiij., 
turbitt, pulueris pigre .3 .ij., colloquintide .3 ij., make herof' pelottis 
wip hony, & he schal take þerof .iij pelottis eueri wike, & eueri 
dai bitwixe he schal take .3 ij. of trifere minorum, & he mote 
28 absteyne him fro metis þat' engendriþ 3fleume; & þe place schal be 
frotid in þe suneþ wip an oyメント of tapisia, & þe seed of þraphani, 
rubie maioris / elleboru nigro & mustard, & distempere hem wip 
vinegre / Also frotinþ wip squillis is good perfore //

¶ þe blac morphe is curid wip ofte purging of malancoli, wip 
gotis whei, & wip epithimo, & opere medicyns þat' purgip malan- 
colie, þat' be forseid in allopucia; & his dietynþ schal be moist; & 
he schal absteyne him fro metis þat' engendriþ malancolie, & he 
36 schal be bapist ofte in sweate watir, & he schal be anoyntid & frotid 
as it' is aforseid //

¶ Allaraz þat' is whit' is curid wip þe same þingis & with

2 til þe place schyne, donec locus excorietur.
Leprosy and its Symptoms. [III. i. 7.

stronger medicyns pati ben aforsed in pe cure of pe white morphu, & miche castyng is good for hem, & pou schalt frote wel pe place with squillis in a stewe, & after pat spryng peon poudre maad of tapsia, & staphisagre, & pe wombis of cantarides, & seed of eruce, 4 & tordis of a culure, & pou schalt anoynte him wip blood of a blac serpent, for pat is bi prop' te good perfere /

Albaras pat is blak is incurable, for it is a particulare lepre, & but if it be so pat it move be take awei wip alle roots, it schal 8 neue be curid; saue pe colour of his skyn mai be amendid / Ry, aloxanti, pati is pe flour of pe wip, & mirram, feces of wijn brent, reed cley, & alyme, poudre alle pese, & herwip frote pe place til pe patiente fele prickynge & brennyng. his wole deye pe skyn for 12 manie daies, & whanne pis failip reherse it azen.

// Of lepre and of pe domys of lepre3 //

\[ L \] epra\textsuperscript{4} is a foul sijknes pati come of malancolie corrupt, oupir of humouris pati ben brouqt to pe forme of malancolye\textsuperscript{5} 16 corrupt. & it goip into al pe bodi, ri3t as a cancre is in oon lyme of a mannes bodi / For whanne malancolie multipliep, \& a mannes guttis ben not strong for to putte it out, & pe weies bitwixe pe splene ben stoppid \& pe poris of pe skyn closid, pan malancolioue 20 blood wole rote wipinne, \& rotip complexiouns of pe lymes. \& pe bigyynyinge of pe mater myzte be of blood oupir of fleume, colre, ouiper of malancolie, nepeles whanne pe mater is fulfild 7it is malancolie corrupt. \& pis is oon of the syknessis pati ben contagious / 24

\[7 \text{lf. 1290}\]

In pis place I wole sette curis of lepre pati ben profitable for a cirurgian to kunne, \& also curis pati come ofte to a cirurgian handis /

\[2 \text{ Lat. aloxantum, quad est flos salis. The translator read salicis for salis. }\]

\[3 \text{ Lat. de lepra et indicis leprosi The translator read indicis.}\]

\[4 \text{ Add. 27,944, fol. 99 b: }\]"Lepra meentys is un universaal corrupciouen of members & of humouris." Four different kinds of Leprosy are distinguished, "1. the Elphantia; 2. the Tiria or Serpentyna, and haf pat name of an addre pat haite tyrus, for as an addre leneth leziliche his skynne and is skaly, so he pat hath pis maner lepra is ofte i-strept and i-hulde, \& ful of skales; 3. alopecia \& vulpina focissch; 4. leonina, it fretip as a lyon \& destroyip all pe members."

\[5 \text{ c inserted.}\]

\[6 \text{ multiplicip, Lat. multiplicatur.—Multiplye, fructificare, multiplicare.}\]

\textit{Cathol. Angl.}, p. 246.
Men *pat* ben leprous, in *pet bigynanyg* her heiris of her heed fallip awei, & *pe* heiris of her browis, & *pe* heiris of her berd; & her forheed bicompe reed & as it were schynyng. *Also in 4 summe pe face wexip reed & swellip & is sumwhat ledi, & principali aboute [pe nose] */ *Also her vos in row3 ouer sunntyune it* is wonderly scharp, & *pe whit* of her ijen bicompe al de* & *pe* heiris goon awei of her browis / *Her noseprillis bicompe smal, 8 ouer wonderly greet, & her noseprillis ben streit for to drawe yn wijd, & her nailis bicompe ledi / Also her breep wole styne & her sotes / Also her pisce wole be streit* & *pe* schulen haue greet* snyngg / Also *pe* wilnep myche to comne* wip wommen / Also 12 *pe* schulen be heuy, & if* her skyn be in *pe* coold eir, it* wole bicompe as it were *pe skyn of* a gandir *pat* pat hise feperis weren pilid */ Also *pe* pisce priuy pingis: if* *peou priciki* his leg* bilynde, he ne schal not* fele it* / & if* it* *peou waischi* his lymes in wair, the legs lose their feeling, the breath is foetid, the blood is sharp and leaves a sedi-
ment like sand, the voice gets red and swollen, the hair falls off.  

---

1. The symptoms of leprosy are similarly described by Avicenna, lib. IV., fen. 3, tract. 2, cap. 2.
2. *pe nose*, wanting.
3. *her pisce wole be streit*, Lat. item accidit eis strictura pectoris.
4. *comne* for *comune*.
5. *also* pe medicyn *pat* muste be ofte rehersid.  

---

*Signs of Leprosy:* Strong medicynes are dangerous.
wole falle for to purge þe humour liȝtli // A medicyn maad of̅ gotis whey wiþ epitthmo, þis medicyn is riȝt & good, for it purgiþ malancolie litil & litil, & also a man schal not be greued þerebi // Pelottis þat be maad of̅ epitthmo þat ben aforesid in þe tretij of 4 allopucia ben good herfore, for þin entent schal be oonly for to purge malancolie þat is corrupt, & amende his complexioun wiþ good dietyng. Blood letynge is not good þerefore, but if þe cance come michi of blood / If his brea be streit, þan ye comþ of þe 8 veyne þat goþ to þe herte / Sumtyme it is in þe veyne of þe nose / þou schalt þeue to men þat ben in drie lepre & comþ myche of colre, þou schalt þeue him gotis whey ofte for to drynke, & þou schalt, in as michi as þou miȝt, make his complexioun moist & bafe him in 12 tempere bap & let þe him swete þerinne; & þan þou schalt anoynyte him wiþ oyle of violet & oyle of cucurbita, & þou schalt þeue him good metis þat engendriþ good blood, & þese metis & his drinkis schulen be in tempere heete, not to hoot ne to coold // ¶ Summen 16 curiþ wiþ þe fleisch of a blac eddre þat ben in drie lond & among stones, & þan þe cutten away þe heed & þe tail of þe eddre & doþ awei þe guttis wipiane / & þan þe doon hem in a vessel of erþe wiþ a littil peper & galynge & salt & vinegar & watir & oile, 20 & so þe seþe þe eddre til al þe fleisch þeore be dissolued. Þan þe broþ herof is þeuen to drynke, & þe fleisch for to ete til þe patient haue scotomiam & al þis bodi to-swolle / Whanne þis bodi is to-swolle & he hæp had scotomiam, þan leie him in a bede & lete 24 him ligge; & if þe þere falle ony þing to him as syncope, ouþer greete cooldnes of his hymes wiþoutforþp, or if þis herte quake, þan þeue
d

1 Incorrect translation. Add. 26,106, fol. 49 b: “Flebotomia namque non convenit nisi quum scis lepram esse valde sanguineam cum hanelitus strictura tunc fit de uena cordis et de duas guides timendo suffocationem: alia fit de venis nisi propter pallianandum faciei colorem.”

3 De propr. rer., ibid. fol. 100: “To hele oþir to hide lepra as plato seþ, best is a rede adder wiþ a white wombe; þif þe venym is awaye & þe tail & þe heed i-smyle of, þanne þe body i-sode in leke, þif it is ofte i-take & i-ele; in þe same wise wyne in þe whiche it roteþ, þif þe patient drinke ofte þeoroþ, and þis helþþ in many inctes, as he telleþ of a blind mannes wiþ þat wolde sée here housbond, and þaf him an addre with garlek in stede of an ele, þat it myȝþe sée hym, & he cet it, and aftir þat by moche swete he recovered & hað his sïzt goode & cler.” The flesh of vipers is commended by Galen for the treatment of elephantiasis. Lib. II., Simpl. de carne vipere.

4 in, in margin.

5 scotomia, σκοτώμα, atre, tó, dizziness. Vigo Interpret.: “They should saye Scotoma, and it is a disease, when darkenes ryseth before the eyes, and when al thinges seme to go rounde aboute.”
Wasting of Limbs.

him tiriaca maior wip a litil musco ouþer hoot wijn // In pis maner al his fleisch wole pile & alle hise heris wolen falle awei & newe heris wolen come vp azen / & pis medicine schal be rehersed so ofte, & kepip wip dietyng of til he be perfitli hool / Forwhi manie men monn be delyuerid of manye greet siijknessis, if her leche is kuznyng & diligient aboute hem, & bi neigligence & defaute of help manie men ben perisched / Caufterijs herfore pou schalt synde 8 ynowe in þe chapter of þe curiterijs, & oynementis þat makip clene & soudip, all þese þingis pou schalt synde in þe antidotarie.

¶ Of waastynge off membris and bicomen smal /

A Mannes lyme bicompe smal wip greet streynyng of ligaturis þat takip awei pe norisching of þe lyme, or of long akynge of ioyntis þat enfelip al þe lyme / þese þingis makip a mannnes lymes to bicompe smal / // Þ Also a mannes lymes bicompe greet ouþer þan þei schulde be, whanne veynes ben feble & materie fallip þerto & 16 þe vertu of souding failip, & in þis maner þe lyme swelliþ, & þei mater is fleumatik, & for defeate of heete it turnip not that into quitture saue it abidip in þe lyme & swelliþ þe lyme /

¶ A lyme þat is bicompe smal, in þis maner þou schalt make it 20 greetþ: if þere be ony þing to take awei þeroft as akynge ouþer ony strictture, ouþer ony byndyng, þan renuee awey þat first in þe manere as it schal be seid in þe chapter of ioyntis. Whanne þe akynge is doon awei, panne waische þe lyme wip a deccocion of 24 malowis & violet & rotis of bismalue in watir, saue his lyme schal be in þe water no lenger þan it bigynep for to bicompe reed & sum-what to swelle, & be war þat his lyme be not so longe in þe water til þat he swete, & þan drie his lyme wip a lymen cloþ & frote it 28 a litil wip þin hond, & þanne take a litil smal 3erde & bete þe lyme þerwip til þou drawe blood þerto, & make a plastr þerto in þis maner. Þey, picis naualis, picis greece, resine albe ana, & melte all þese in a panne. & whanne þei ben molten cole hem þoruz a cloþ 32 into coold water, & þanne anoynte þin hondis with oile & þan take it vp of þe watir & tempere it togidere & make þeroft gobetis & kepe hem for þin vss, herof þou schalt plane vpon 5a leper, & leie it to þe lyme þat is forseid, & so lete it ligge adai, & anuen

2 Lat. ingrossatur etiam membrum aliquod ultra debitum. Compare þe colour ... chaungip ouþir þan it schulde be, p. 194, Note 3.

4 vss.
Swelling of Limbs.

[III. i. 8.]

drawe it away, & so lete pe lyme be til amorowe, & paune reherse pe waischinge pat is forseid & pe froting & pe beting. pis wipouten any drede wole bringe [pe lyme] azen to his greetnes as it schulde be, but if pe lyme be out of ioynet & haue be longe tyme, pan it 4 wole be hard, pan it is yuel to make pe lyme greet azen as it schulde. & pou3 it mowe not be maad greet as it schulde be, nepesli bi pis maner it may be myche amendid //

If a mannes lyme is gretter pan it schulde be, if it pe cause & perof be of fleume pat pou mizt knowe bi neischenes of pe lyme, for if pou priste yn pi fyngir, per wol leue a pitt perafter, it may be broujt azen to greetnes pat it schulde be, if it be purgid ofte wip a medicyn pat is clepid trociscus de turbit pat is forseid, & pe pacient 12 schal kepe him fro alle metis pat engendrii fleume, & he schal be war of greet replication of metis & drinkis, & pan pou schalt cure him wip medicyns pat schulen be seid in pe chapter of apostemes of fleume / Take lyke maad 1 of aisehis of wijn or of an ook, & leie 16 heron a double lynen cloop & wete it wel, & perwip folde pe lyme, & pan streyne pe lyme wip a boond, & ewery dai pou schalt wete it .ij. sipis in pat lie & bynde so his lyme, & in pis maner his lyme schal drie. Outper in pis maner / Take sal nitre & distempeit 20 wip watir, & paune take a sponge pat it be so myche pat it mowe hile al pe lyme & pan leta pe sponge drie so pervpon, & pan wete pe sponge azen & leie it on pe lyme azen, & lete it drie azen & alwey bynde wel pe lyme ; & pis pou must do manye sipis. Or take 24 pe leues of lilie celestie & grynde hem wel & paune leye it vpon pe lyme, & paune bynde wel pe lyme, & in pis maner pe matere wolde waaste away & pe lyme wole become smal as it schulde / If it so be paun pat pis greetnes come of malancolic blood or of greet 28 fleume, make him a purgacion with gotis whey & epitthimo, or anopir competent medicyn. & firstf pou schalt make pe lyme neische wip oile of lilie, or wip oon of pe oynemtis pat ben mollificatius pat 2 schulen be seid in pe antidotarie, paune go to pe cure pat 32 forseid. Whanne pe swellyng of pe lyme is doon aweie, if it be in hond or in arme, pat fallip ofte tyme, or in pe foot & in pe leggis & in pe kne, paune pou schalt make bitwixe pe fyngris catureri pat ben clepid caturerium cultellare, as pou schalt fynde in pe chapitre of 36 catureri // pe greetnes of a mannes foot pou schalt cure as it schal be seid in elephancia as it is conteyned in his propre chapitre /
The first chapter of engendering of humours & pe kindis of hem, & conteyne\p .xvij. chapiters /

Veri enpostym is engendrid of .iijj. humouris, oupir of water, or of wijn. & it is impossible for a cirurgian for to kune a cure, but if he knowe pe cause perof, & perfore me pouzte pat it was necessarie for to make a propre chapitre of pe generacion of humouris\1 & alle pe propurtees perof, pat pe redere of pis book 8 mai knowe pe causis of apostyms & pe curis perof & metis & drinkis pat ben necessarie in pis cause for norishing & augmenting\2 of pe lymes & for to engendre natural heete // Whanne pe mete fallip into a mannnes stomac & pou haddist anothamie perof, pan in pe 12 stomak pe mete is soden, & pan fro pe stomak it goip into pe guttis, & perof pou haddist anothamiam, & pan pe mete goip anoun to pe gutt pat is clepid orobum or pe sak. Veynes pat ben clepid miserace & per ben manie maners perof as it is forseid, & pe ben 16 maad fast wipe botme of pe stomac & wipe pe gutt pat is clepid duoden, & wipe & gutt pat is clepid iciumium as it is forseid, & wipe these veynes bigynnep pe .ij. digestiou & berip a veyne pat is clepid kilus\3 to pe lyuer, & pat veyne goip to 20 pe stomac fro pe lyuer. & pe .iijj. humouris of iijj. substauancis ben engendrid in pis place of digestiou\4 For pere is engendrid pere a maner spamous substauance whanpe pe digestiou fallip heete; & pere engendriipp ano"per partie pat is sutil as it were wijn; & pe 24 greet substauance goip adoun & styntip. If pere be engendrid greet 1. Phlegm, fleume & miche, pat is cause for it quenchip pe hete of pe stomac/ Also in pe same placis is engendrid a subtil substauance, & scharp hete worship heron & gaderip him hete & scharpnes, & pis is clepid 28 collera rubea; & ift humouris wexip to miche, itt wole achaufe pe lyuer / & causis of engendring\5 of colre ben hote metis & drinkis &

1 De propr. rer., lib. IV., cap. 6, Add. 27,944, fol. 33: "'Pise foure humores bey i-breid in pis manere: whan mete is t-fong in pe place of seeplinge, pat is pe stomak, first pe more sotil partie & fletinge perof, pat phisicians cleip phis- mania, pat is i-drawe be certeyn veynes to pe lyuwe, & perby be worchinge of kinde hete it is i-shaungid into pe foure humours; pe bredinge of hem bigynnep in pe lyuer, but it endip pere alle fulle.'

2 The translator mistook kilus for the name of the Vein, perhaps in reference to the Venæ cavæ, called Venæ chillis by the translators of Arab. medical works, from κολη の.

3 Lat.: Ita in hepate ex chylo veniente a stomacho quatuor humorales substantiae generantur.
The Different kinds of Phlegm.  

3. Blood, trauile & fastyngen & stronge saucis // 1 Also þer is a clene substaunce engendrid þat kyndeli hete worchip þeron, & þat is blood. & þe mateure herof is good metis & drynkis þat ben swete // 1 Also þer is engendrid anoþer substaunce þat is sumwhat stykynge & is 4 clepid malancoli & is engendrid in .ij. maners: oon maner is þis of greet hete þat is breynynge & of greet coolnes þat wexip hard 1; & þe cause herof ben grete metis, 2 & metis þat engendrip malancoli / 

And þes iij. humouris Sanguinis, Colera, fleumtica & Malancolicia, & 8 enery of hem hæp diuers qualities, for blood is hoot & moist, fleume coold & moost, Colre hoot & drie, Malancoli coold & drie // 1 Also [3 if 125, bk.] of þese humouris 3 summe ben kindeli & summe ben vnkyndely, & perfore in þis chapitre we wolen make mencioun of alle, ffor bi 12 gendraung of þese humouris engostymes ben engendrid // 

1 Of þe fleume þere ben iij. kyndis, oon is natural & þe toþer innatural / Natural fleume is coold & moist & whitt, & goip sumwhat to swetnes, 4 of which lordschip 5 þer folowip a litil wylnyng 16 for to comoun wip wymmen, & þe palesie, & [he is] 6 pisible, & loue þel wel for to haune reste 7 / Sane þe moost part of fleume is in a mannes brayn, & in his liguis, & in his stomac, & in his guttas, & in his ioyntes. And þe lordschip of fleume is in þe hynder 20 part of a mannes heed, & in þe rigbonys. & fleume doip þe proffitis, þe i. is þis: sumtyme a mannes kynde failip blood, & þan kinde worchip vpon fleume & makiþ blood, & of þere humouris þis mai not be do / þe iij. profita 8 of fleume is þis: for fleume goip wip 24 blood for to norishe diuers ymes / þe iij. profita of fleume is þis, þat it acoolip þe ioyntes & makiþ hem moist, for ells in greet meuyng þei schudde wexe drie / Of þe fleume þat is innatural ben iij. maners 8 as: fleume dulce, fleuma acetosum, fleuma ponticum, 28 fleuma salsum // 1 fleuma dulce is in iij. maners. þe firste maner

1 of greet coolness þat wexip hard. Lat. ex frigiditate ingrossante.
2 grete metis, Lat. cibi grossi.
3 swetnes, a mistake for whitnes. Lat. ad pacum tendens albedinem. De propr. rer., lib. IV. cap. 9, ibid. fol. 35: "Kyndeliche fleume is coole & moist, & white in colour, and fleeting in substaunce, a likwhat swete in sauer, opir al werisch & ensauwyru." 
4 of which lordschip, Lat. de cuius dominio.
5 he is, wanting.
6 Ibid., fol. 35 bk.: "a verray fleumatick man is in þe body lustles, hewy & slow, dul of wit & of pouzt forgeteful, neisiche of fleische and quayny, bloo* of colour, whiliche in face, ferdeful of herte, full of spittinge snyuel & rokvinge, full of slouthe & of slepinge, & of a litil appetit of a litil purst."

* bloo, MS. bood.
is pis: as whanne fleume is medlid wip blood, or as whanne hete worship wip fleume to turne it into blood // fleuma acetosum is seid in iij. maners / as whanne ebullitium² comep to fleume dulce 4 & makiþ him to rote, & it³ [is] herto as it⁴ bifallip in opere pingis pat⁵ ben swete, as to swete winis whanne sournes comep þeron it⁵ becomeþ coold, & in þe same manere fleuma acetosum makiþ fleuma dulce coold // fleuma salsum is moost drie of alle, & þis is 8 whanne þer is ony part⁵ of colre medlid wip fleume, þan it⁵ is clepid fleuma salsum, for þe hete of þ þe colre makiþ it salt / fleuma vitreum was liquide fleuma, & wip cooldnes it⁵ is congild, or sum partie of malancolie is medlid & congiliþ it² hard // Colre sum 12 is natural & sum is innate natural / Natural is liht & scharp & reed in colour &² in substaunce, & þe more hoot þat it⁵ is þe more reednes it² makiþ / þanne vertües of colre ben þese / A colerik man schal haue hasti entendemtes & sotil³ of witt, & hardi & hasti pouþtet, & 16 hasti answere, & lihtly meued to wrappe⁴ / Of colre innate natural ben v. maners, as citrina, [vitellina]⁵, adusta, prassina & eruginosa / Colera citrina is medlid wip substil fleume / Colera vitellina⁶ is medlid wip greete fleume / Colera adusta is in iij. maners; oon is þis, þat² 20 it² is to miche brenten in² þe lyuer; þan wip þis brennyng⁶ þe substil partie deparþiþ fro þe grete parties, & in þis maner it² takþ a spice of malancoly // In anþer manere, partiþs of malancoli þat⁷ ben brenten, [ben]⁸ medlid þerwip // And þer is iij. maner of colre 24 adust, & is whanne his blood is adust id est brent as it² schal be seid here after // þer is anþer maner of colre þat⁷ is clepid prassina,⁹ þat⁷ is swipe bittir // Eruginosa is lihk þe rust of copur, & þis maner of colre is miche freting & scharp, & G. seip þat⁷ þis maner 28 colre is engendrid of hoot metis & scharpe as oynouns, garlek, mustard, & opere mo // Of malancoli þer ben iij. maners—as malancoli natural & malancoli innatal / Malancoly þat⁷ is natural

1. ebullitium, Lat. ebulitio.
2. MS. colour, erroneously inserted.
3. De propr. rer., lib. IV., cap. 10, Add. 27,944, fol. 36: “And so colerik man be generalliche wrapful, hardy, vnmeke, liht, vastable, inpetuous; in body long, skildre & lene; in colour broun, in eer blak & cripis, hard and stif; in touche hoot, in puls strong & swift.”
4. vitellina, wanting.
5. colera vitellina, called yellow colera, in De propr. rer. ibid.
6. MS. & for in.
7. De propr. rer., ibid. fol. 35 b.: “Pu pridde maner of colera hadte prassina, & is grene of colour and bittir scharp as an herbe þat hatte prassium, & maruþbium, & porrus in latyn.”
8. ben, wanting.
The Causes of Apostemas.

[III. ii. 2.

A general word of empotymys /

Any swelling in a limb is called Apostema.

Postyme hap manie divers names of divers men, for lewed cirurgians seien, pat per is noon apostym but pat, pat makip quytture / Saue I see, & alle auctouris seien pat eueri swellyng in 12 alyne, whepier it be great or smal, it schal be clepid apostym / For A. seip: litil swellyngis schule be clepid litil apostymys, & grete swellyngis schulen be clepid grete apostymys / perfore apostym is seid swellyng in lymes, oupir inflation 4 pat chaungip ye lyme ofer 16 pan it schulde be; & pe mater herof come ip of manie divers pingis; ouper it come ip of humours, or of watir, or of wijd / If it come of humours, pan it come of blood, ouper of fleume, or of colre, or of malancolie / Also enpostymys pat cometh of humours: summe 20 come of natural humours, & summe of innatural; & summe of sengel humours, & summe of humouris medlid todigere / And summe enpostymys cometh of causis wipinnenforp, & summe of causis withoutforth / pat causis wipoutforp is falling ouper smiting, or of a 24 wounde, or chaunging of eir / Of pat causis wipinnenforp: as of wickednes of humours, or to ful of humouris, or to ful of water, or of wijd / or whanne a man is hurt wipoutforp: or wip great, but pat breneip, or wip great cooldnes of eir pat constreynep, or of 28 great drienes pat constreinep, for alle these causis humouris gaderip todigere & makip enpostymys // Also if a man falle vpon a stool or vpon an hard ping, or if a man be smite wip a stool or wip a staf, or porup prickynip of a venimous beast: alle these pingis moun 32 engendre veninous 6 enpostymys / In hit maner pou 7 schalt to knowe

1 De propr. rer., Ibid. fol. 36: "Pe kyndeliche malencolie is coole and drye, pat is i-bred in blood as drastes in wyne."
2 lewed cirurgians, Lat. rurales cyurgici.
3 inflationum, Lat. inflatio, O.Fr. inflation. Vigo I. c. "Inflatus, Puffed vp, swellyng."
4 a venimous, cancelled.
diuers enpostyms of what humouris pei comep/ If superfluities of blood drawe to a lyme, as is clepid flegmon, & pes ben pe signes flegmonis: pe place wole be reed for lijknes of blood, akynge for pe greet replicioun flegmonis, beting for pe greet depnes of mater, or for greet akynge / He may haue grenaunce ot a feuer / If pe blood be pinnz in substauance & hoot in qualite, pan it makip herisipulum, & pis is pe signe flegmonis, pat in pe hizest place flegmonis, it wole be moost reed and hoot; & if pe moueys pi fynge flegmon, & whanne pe mueuy that pi fynge, pe skyn wole be whit & pe pi fynge was, & anoon it wol become reed azen, for pe mater flegmonis is substil, & pe pacient hap greet breyning flegmon & akynge // Blood in his owne 12 substauence is more greter & makip more hete, & makip apostym, pat is clepid carbunculus / pis enpostym comep to a man whanne he hap haboundance of grett blood, & flegmon whanne he is replete of mete, he schulde bape him or trauelie him-silf, pat wold blood 16 mijte fallt out, & for his greetnes & hardnes it mai not be resolved [11. 128, bkg.] with hete, & panne it leneup in pe skyn & makip apostym.5 pe signes heros ben pes: pe enpostym is hard for pe piknes of blood, symptoms, & pe colour flegmon is swart reed for pe greet hete, & pe greet heete 6 20 heros makip a man sumtime to haue a feuer perwip; & sumtyme itmakip a man to haue sincope, & pis is speciali whanne pe matere is brent, & in pis maner pe materere flegmon is turned into venym /

1 Halle. Table, p. 84. "φλεγμων, id est inflammatio uel collectio, ἀπο του φλεγμον, hoc est a sanguine dicta, written moste commonly hither vnto (with muche rudenes) Flegmon, is properly a symple tumore (as Galen sayeth) and an affecte of the fleshe partes, commin of a greater fluxe of bloude then they nede or can naturally susteyne."

2 beting, Lat. pulsatio. See N. E. Dict., s. v. beat, 13.

De propr. rer., lib. VII., cap. 52, Add. 27,944, fol. 97 b.: "And sumtyme it come of ventosite & of wind, & hatte bubo; somtyme of a symple humour, as of blood, and hatte flegmon; pe tokenes flegmon bope: rode rednes comep of pe colour of blood, hardenesse comep of multitude of materie & of hetepat wastip scatry materie, quappinge & lepinge of ventosite & fumosite, schuflynge & puttinge, sore ache of pe strechinge of pe place; hete comep of hot materie, & swellinge comep of multitude of materie."

5 26,106, fol. 52 b.: hoc apostema fit cum homo habundat sanguine grosse, et balneatur post ciborum replicationem aut laborat, its quod sanguis ad extrema movetur et propter suam grossitiem et duritiam non potest a carole resolui remannes in cuti facit apostema.

6 heete, in margin.

7 Halle. Table, p. 122. "Syncope. Συνκυκλοθύμην, id est animi deliquium, uel preseps urium lapsus, that is the defecte of the mynde, or a sodeine sleying away of the strengthe of the body, and commonly called swoundyngye."
Natural colre maki& herisipulum, & pe signe perof is hardnes for pe greet drines of colre. & pe heed of pe enpostym is schape as it were a pyne, for pe grece pat it hap. & pe colour perof is reed medlid wip 3elow //

An enpostym pat comep of fleume, is clepid vdimia or zima, & is a neisch enpostym, & pe colour perof is sumwhat whiht. & if pe pressist in pi fyngir, per wole leue pere a pitt for pe greet neisches; & whanne pi fyngir is aweye, it wol arise vp azen. & pis enpostym is wipout akynge, saue it maki a greuance /

¶ Natural malancolie maki an hard enpostym, & is clepid Scirrhosis. & pe signe perof is hardnes, & pe colour perof is as pe colour of malancolie ledi or blac /

Enpostym pat comep of blood & watir medlid togider. pis is pe signe perof: if pat settist peron pi ij. fyngris of pi ij. hondis, & first pressist pat oon fyngir & panne pat ofer, pou schalt fele pe watir mater remene fro pat oon fyngir to pat ofer //

¶ Pese ben pe differencis of apostyms pat ben symple, pat comep of oon mater at oonis; & pese ensaumplis ben schewid tofor, for pou schalt pe bettir knowe enpostyms pat comep of double mater //

¶ Per comep an enpostym of blood & colre; & if pe more partie be of blood, pan pe enpostym schal be clepid flegmonides; & if pe more partie perof be of colre, panne he schal be clepid herisipilades. & pe signes herof pou schalt knowe bi pe signes of 24

1 De propr. rer., ibid.: "herisipula, pat is holy fure for antifrasim, pat is contrarie spekinge."
2 Lat. propter igneitatem ipsius.
3 vdimia, oie nna. Tumour.—Vigo, Chirurgery. The Interpretation: "Undimia is a barbarous term, in greke it is called oedema, in latin tumor. For it is softe swellynge without Payne."
4 Zima. Sinonoma Barth, "Zima est apostema flancorum molle sine dolore." From Ζίμα, that which is boiled, decoction. De propr. rer., ibid.: "In pe same manere aposteme comep of fleume, and halle zima opur palus; for riat as in mures and in marega is moche superfluete of styme & of wose, so in pis posteme is moche superfluete; and if pou purulate by fyngre per avpon, hit dyses inne, for pe rennynge materie wiipdrawi & letip be vingre entre, & panne in pe myddel is a putte as hit were pe bore of an hole; & whanne pe jinge is aweye, pe materie comep azen & fyllit al pe place."
5 Add. 16,106, fol. 53: apostema quod vocatur seliros ab alisi sephiros vel sclerosis. Halle. Table, p. 114. "Scirrhvs Σκιρρός καὶ σκληρότης, id est durities, written of old Scirrosis, is (as I gat her of Galen in divers places) a tumore against nature, and an affecte of harde and thicke partes."
III. ii. 2.] Apostemas caused by Corrupted Humours. 207

pe symple apostym // ¶ Also blood & fleume natural [ben]1 medlid
togedere, & makip an enpostym pat is vdimia. & pe signe herof
[is]2 pat pe heed of pis enpostym is reed, & pat opere were be
4 whibt3 / ¶ Also blood is medlid wip greet fleume & malancolie, &
engendrip glandulas & Scrophulas.4 ¶ Colre medlid with fleume
5makip fleume reannyng, & makip pat fleume goip wip him into [51f. 120, bk.]
iyontis. & herof pou schalt haue a pleyner teching in pe chapitre
8 of incocnes. ¶ Also greet fleume is medlid with malancoli, & perof
come glandula & Scrophule / Also malancolie & blood, colre &
fleume ben medlid alle togider & makip an enpostym pat is clepid
antrax ; & pe malice perof is diuers after every humour. Saue if
12 blood & colre be feruent togider & malancolie be malicious, pan
pere fallip manie harde pingis perto, as quaking of pe herte, &
sincopis, & out of hise wittis, & sumtyme deep. & pe signes herof
ben greet hardnes of pe enpostym, & pe schap perof as it were a
16 pyn, & greet akynge, & sumtyme he schal not fele it. And perfore
.G. seip: hote apostymes, if pei be not felid, ben incurable. &
veynes pat ben peron wolen be of diuers colouris, & vpon pe
enpostym pere wole be as it were a litil bladdre, & pe colour perof
20 wole be as aischis, & it seme pat it is drawe ynward wip a preed.7
& pis enpostym is seid contagious.

Of humouris pat ben [in]8natural, pese pingis folowip perof /
Of fleume pat is corrupt cometh Bocia & testudines / Of malancolie
24 come scrophule & glandule, as it is aforseid. & of alle pese pou
schalt haue propre chapitris / Of colre pat is brent & of opere
humouris pat ben brent & corrupt pere comep manie pustulis, &
summ perof ben ful malicious after pe malice of pe mater / Herof
28 comep ignis persicus, milliaris, formica, herpes, herpes estiomenus.

1 ben, wanting. 2 is, wanting. 3 Incorrect translation. Add. 26,106, fol. 53: facit apostema quod videtur
vdimia, nisi qua in superficie magis rubet.
4 Halle. Table, p. 115. "Scrophula (so called by Avicenna, Guidone de
Cauliaco, Bruno, Theodorico, Lanfranco, and others a Scropha, a pregnant
soowe : because it or the lyke, is a disease common to hogs) is a harde Scir-
hous tumore, in the glandules of the share or arme holes, but chiefly in the
necke."
5 Compare Guilelm. de Salic., I. 59. Sl. 277, fol. 11: "In pe antrax . . .
per been smale bladdres aboute pe copp of it, as poui fier hadde touched pe place."
6 De propr. rer., lib. 7, cap. 59, Add. 27,944, fol. 93: "And also if seme
pat hit is i-drawe to pe ground perof wip a maner prede, i-fastened to pe vitir
party of pe bladder in pe myddel." Not in Guilelm. de Salic.
7 in, wanting. Lat. De humoribus autem non naturalibus.
Ignis persicus is a signe\(^1\) pat\(^v\) bene manie pustule peron & venymous water. & pe pustule ben reed al aboute & slow, & occupie p al pe lyme. & it is wipe greet breazyng\(^2\). & pis comep of colre bren\(^t\) & pinze / Miliaris hap litil pustulis, & hap not so 4 greet breazyng; ne pe place pzeros\(^t\) is not so reed. & pis comep ofte of fleume medlid wipe a litil colre // f\(f\)ormica is a pustula pat\(^v\) is swipe feruert, & hap a cruste abowe, & it comep of colre bren\(^t\). & pis is goynge & fretip pe lyme abone, & it hath greet brennyng // 8

\(^1\) lat. ignis persicus est egritudo in qua sunt multe pustule.

\(^2\) Lat. Pruna similiter est pustula. The translator read: prima,—Phillips. “Pruna, a burning or live Coal; also a Carbuncle, Plague-sore, or fiery Botch.”

1 signe, probably mistaken for siknesse. Lat. ignis persicus est egritudo in qua sunt multe pustule.

\(^3\) If. 139, bk.

\(^4\) malum nostrae domine; This name, given to Erisipelas, is due to the miraculous cures of this disease by intercession of the Holy Virgin. They are first reported by Hugo Parsitus, a canon of Saint Jean des Vignes in Soissons. In his book, De Miraculis Mariae Sussionensis, he relates the miracles, as seen by himself in the year 1128, and mentions several instances where women suffering from a severe skin-disease have been cured by the help of the Holy Virgin. Further account of a plague known under the name “mal des ardents” and of cures by the help of the Holy Virgin, is given by Gauviter de Coincey. See G. d. C., ed. Fuguet, p. 138.

The same disease is also called fuoco di Sant Antonio. See Tomm. Dict., Maladie S. Antoine (Godefr. Dict.). The Saints Germain, Main, Othoine and Verain, have likewise given their names to the erisipelas. Quinte Ess., 8. 23: “fire of St. Antony, a brennyng siknes clepid pe fier of helle.”
It has variously coloured veins.

and chiefly affects glandular parts.

2 MS. repercussist.

4 gargarisme, a gargle. Vigo, Chirurgery, Interpretation: “A gargarisme is when we cause water to bubble in our throtes, not sufferynge it to go downe.”

5 maris, Lat. matrix, O.Fr. marris. Sloane 2463, fol. 194 bk.: “The moder is a skyn, pat pe childe is enclosed in his moder-vombe. And manye of pe sekenesses that women havene, comen of grevaunces of this moder, that we eclepen pe marice.”

Surgery.
him medicyns for to caste. ¶ Whanne þe matere is purgid, þan bigynne we curis of hoot enpostymys / þou must be war of repercussius in ten maners. ¶ þe j. cause is þis, if its hodi be replët / as it is aforseid. ¶ þe iij. is, greet fume of humours & venous. 4 ¶ þe iiij. is gretnes 2 of humours rotid. ¶ þe iiiij. cause is, if apos tym were xe in a nobyle lyme as in a mannes eere, or in a wommans teties, or in þe rigge abouteforþ. ¶ þe v. cause is: if þe enpostym be in þe prote, or ny3 þe brayn, or in ony place ny3 þe herte, or ny3 8 ony lyme þat noriscetical / ¶ þe vi. cause is in a child. ¶ þe viij. cause is, ifþ þe be in an ood man. ¶ þe viii. cause is ifþ þe be in a man þat risip vp of síkynes. ¶ þe ix. cause is ifþ þe be apos tema reticum. 3 ¶ þe x. cause is, ifþ an enpostyme be in a noble 12 membre, & be putþ fro þat place to anoper. ¶ In noon of þese x. causis, þou schaltȝ make noon repercussif in hote enpostyms as þou schaltȝ fynde þe maner in þe antidotarie of repercussifs / ¶ To enpostyms of blood, þou miȝt do medicyns repercussifs & dis-16 solutius solitilly, so þat þe firste bigynnyng repercussifs overcom þe matere of enpostym myche, & in þe stat 5 of þe enpostym lasse, & in þe ende þerof þou schalt 6 vse clene resoluyng þinges / Ifþ þou miȝt not wip repercussius do awei þe enpostym ne resolute him, 20 saue he bigynnyþ to quytturte, þan þou schaltȝ do þerto medicyns maturatius, til it be wel quitturid. ¶ Of repercussius resolutius maturatius & þe manere of worching þerof þou schaltȝ fynde in þe antidotarie. ¶ Whanne þe enpostym is quitturid & sufficiently 24 rotid, þis þou miȝt knowe whanne þe akyngyn is al aweiye, & whanne þe matere is neishe þerof, & þan opene þe enpostym, þat þou seeþ moost competente 8 / Saue or þou opene ony enpostym, þou must be war of þus maniþ þinges: ¶ þe j. is, þou schalt opene noon 28 enpostym or he be perfitli rotid, but ifþ þe enpostym rotid ony oþer lyme, or þat he were ny3 ony noble lyme, or ny3 ony ioynit // In opere causis þou schalt abide til he be perfitly rotid. & Þe þe kuttyng þou schalt loke where þe skyn is most þyne and moost 32 hangyng, & þere þou schalt opene þe enpostym. 7 ¶ þe iiij. enten-

2 gretnes, grossities. 3 reticum, Lat. criticum. 4 þe firste bigynnyng, determination of time denoted by accusative. Add. 10,440, fol. 20: “and be war, þat þe tyme of chaunynge of þis medycyn þou take it not away with violence.” 5 in þe stat, Lat. in statu. Add. 27,944, fol. 98: “whan þe postemne is in state.” 7 Lat.: facias apertionem ubi materia magis dependet, et ubi pellis est magis tenuis.
Treatment of Oedema.

cioun is pis, pat' pou schalt be war, whanne pou openest an enpostym, pat' pou hurte no senewe, ne no veine ne noon arterie. if he iij. cause is, pat' pou schalt not avoide al pe mater at oon tyme, & principali whanne per is myche mateare, & pe enpostym is greet. if he iij. is pis, pou schalt alwei opene pe enpostym in endelongs pe lyme & not ouerwert. Whanne pou hast opened pe enpostym, pan pou schalt cure him vp2 as it is aforseid in pe cure of 8 vices virulentum. pan pou schalt fille pe wounde perof with oold lynnen cloth pat' is whiit, anoon to iij. daies [wip] mundificatuis of zelkis of ciren & mele, aftir iij. daies wip vnguentum apostolorum3 & oon of pe mundificatuis pat' schulen be seid in pe antidotarie, & 12 wip regendring' pingis & drijng' pingis. if A colerik enpostym comep late to rotyng, but if it' be rotid wip ony mater leid wipout forp; pou schalt cure pis enpostym in pe same maner as pou schalt enpostyms of blood, saue pis mote haue coldere medicyns / Car- bunculis schulen be curid as antrax, & pe cure herof schal be seid herafter. 4Vdimia schal not be smiten yn wip repercussiuis5 saue it' schal be waastid awei in pe firste bigynnyng in pis maner. pou schalt purge him with trocis6 de turbitt, or wip anoher medicyn pat' 20 purgip fleume. pan stewe7 pat' lyme wip a decoccion of absinthij, abrotane, stecados, & quinanti. & take aischis of a vyne or of an ook, & make perof lie & wete perinne lynnen clopis & leie hem vpon pe place hoot, & binde hem streite perto pat' it hile al pe 24 enpostym, & in pis maner pe materere perof schal be drawen awei // If it' so be pat' pere be ony blood medlid perwip, or if per hap be leid perto ony naturatif so pat' pe mater perof be rotid, pan opene it. Whanne it' is opened, it' mote haue stronger mundificatuis pan 28 ony oper for pe hardnes of pe quittance & pe greetes perof / pis is a mollificatief pat' rasis made & A. R. bdellij, galbani,8 opoponac

2 cure him vp. Compare Sloane 277, fol. 1 b. "be it fleshed vp wip powdres & ayenumenes incarcinates."
3 Phillips. "Apostolorum Unguentum, a cleansing Ointment, so call'd, because it is made of twelve Drugs, according to the Number of the Apostles."
5 Udimia (Oedema) shall be treated with purging medicines.
6 Carbuncles
7 stewe, Lat. evapora.
8 "Galbanum, a kind of strong scented Gum issuing out of a Plant calld Fennel-Giant, which grows in Syria." Phillips.
Treatment of Anthrax. [III. ii. 2.

ana, & make hem neische with oile of lile in a morter, & grinde hem wel togidere. & pan do perto fenigrecum & lynseed as myche as alle pe opere & medle hem wel togidere, & herof leie an enplastre vpon an hard enpostym wip pis oonly, or medle perwip fatte figis & leie pis enplastre perto til it be resolved & maad neische / pis medicyn makip an hard enpostym to become neische & resoluyp him wipout ouy swellyng / per ben opere manye medicyns pat ben mollificatif & resoluyns pat pou schalt finde in pe antidotarie 8

A watry apostym schal be curid as vdimia, saue it schal haue drier medicyns, & pou schalt cure him in pe same maner as it is seid in pe chapitre, whanne a mannen lyme is to gret, for to make it smal // Ventosum apostema, pat is apostym pat is ful of wijn. pou 12 schalt cure it wip medicyns pat consumep wijn wipinne & wipoute / wipinneforp as of vsyng of comyn & carui, & he mote be war of growel & metis pat swellip ; wipoute wip oilies pat consumep wijn, or with pis oile, R. rue, cinimi, seminis fenici, anisi, carui, 16 ameos, apiij, ana .Z O., cold oile li. O., do alle pes in a viol of glas, & do pat glas in a vessel wip water, & make pe water sepe & kepe wel pe glas peron pat it breke not, & wip pis oile anoynete pe place hoot / Item R., calcem and distempere it wip swete wijn, & make 20 perof as it were an enplastre & leie pervpon / R. olii anetini i j., cere. i j., ysope pat it be drie & poudrd. .Z j., & make herof a enplastre. ¶ Herisipilades & flegmonides schulen be curid in pe same maner pat ben herisipulum & flegmon / Of glandulis & scrophulis, 24 we wolenc speke in her propre chapitre //

¶ Antrax schal be curid wip avoiding of noious materie, & wip pinges pat confortip pe herte & pe vertu. Nepelles at pe firste bigynnyng her vertu failip, & summe pat ben late blood or purgid 28 ben lost / perfere manie men ben agast for to lete hem blood or seeue hem ony medicyn laxatif / Ech mesel if he pacient be strong, I wole lete him blood adai, & in pe same ny3t I wole seeue him a medicyn laxatif // Saue herof pou schalt take kepe it he be feble, 32 & his herte quake, & his pous falle, pan it is folle for to lete him

2 growel, Lat. legumina. See Prompt. Parv., "Growelle or grewelle, Ligumen."
3 ameos. See N. E. Diet., s. v. ammeos.
6 oleum anetini, oil of Fennel.
blood or yeue him ony medicyn laxatif, saue take pe cure oonly in
goddis hand // If I wole telle an ensample pat bifel in pe citee of
mediolanensis pat it movere be ensample to pe & lernynge / per was
a man of xxx. wynter oold, i & an antrx come vpon him in pe ryt-
side of his necke, & he was so greet woxe aboute his necke & his
prote, & he was so swollen, pat perre was but litil difference bitwixe
pe gretnes of hischuldri & his necke. & nepeles I fond his verti
8 strong. & I wiste what siiknes it was bi a bladdre pat satt per
vpon, & was in pe rytside of his necke, & pat was pe firste bigyn-
nyng of his siiknes / & nepeles per is manye leehis of greet name
pat cowde not knowe pat passionum / Also I lete him blood in hope
12 his armis, & drowe out blood ynow. & po I dietide him as a man
pat hadde a feuer agu. & amorde I 3af pe colature of fruit of
mirabolani citrini,2 pe which pou schalt fynde in pe chapitre of
allopucia / Vpon pe enpostym pere pe bladdre was, I leide scabiose
16 grounden wip grese. I fond neure bettere medicyns in pis caas pan
pese ben / For pe man was al dissolved of his siiknes of pe bre-
nyng & of pe akyng, saue pe place pat was to-swoollen, was not
pe lasse, & pe man was not pe more feblid for his laxatif, ne for no
20 medicyn pat he hadde / & on pe morowe I lete him blood in his
oon arm, & saue him a medicyn laxatif in lasse quantit pan I dide
[II. 155, bk.] rapere, & pan pe swellynge aswagide miche, & in pe place pere pe
bladder was I fond a maner cruste as it were a pining pat were
24 brent with fier & was of pe brede of iij. yinchis. & wipinne a fewe
daires pe cruste was arerid vp, & pe pacient felide no greet greu-
ance. & in pe same place pere pe bladdre was, pere was a deep
vlcus. & poruj pe greet holpe I sij pe prote & pe gret veines, & I
28 putte ym ynn hond / & I 3af pe pacient good norischinge metis, &
I made hool vlcus wip mundificatiuis, til he was al hool bi pe help
of god //

213

I Ignis Persicus, Miliaris and Formica.

2 MS. inserts hince, referring to another chapter.

4 ignis persicus, Herpes zoster (Dunglison). Phillips: “a Gangrene, it
is also taken for a Carbuncle or a fiery Plague Sore.”

6 De propr. rer., lib. VII., cap. 61, Add. 27.944: “amonge auctores pis
euel is c-clepid herpess witli oper grannules, an euel ful of graynes. Int
sviche blynes bep litil and smale as greynes of mylie.” Phillips: “Herpes
Miliaris, or Pustularis, a sort of yellow Bladders or Weals, like Millet-
Seed, that seize the Skin, cause much itching, and turn to eating Ulcers.”

6 MS. instead of 5.

7 MS. fornica. Vigo Interpret. “Fornica is a little excrescence, or
Herpes Esthiomenus.

are treated with purging medicines.

& malancolie. & pat same medicyn schal purge humours pat be brest, as fumas terre, euscute, lappacium acutum, cene, 1 absinthium & operae mo / Also pou schalt voide pe matere wip medicyns pat comforten pe herte, & kepif pat pe venym ne smite not to pe 4 herte; pan pou schalt cure pe place with pingis pat maki cold wpon pe place. & whanne vlcus is peron pan it is no nede, saue drie it vp as it is aforesaid in pe cure ²of vcera. Saue aboutefor pat schalt leie colde pingis til pe cure be partiti do / & mere come ony 8 bifalling' perto, ³ pan alwei guene him medicyns for to confort pe herte, pat ben forisde in antrance // Sumtyme tofore alle pinges pruna⁴ ben good / And formicam pou schalt brene & fiorwhi a cauterie drawip out al pe matere pat is corrupt & waastip it' awei. 12

Herpes esthiomenus⁵ is curid after pe purgacionu of pe matere, pat' pou schalt algates taka heed for to do / if' his vertu be strongt.' & pou schalt algate aboute pe sijknes⁶ leie a defensif of bole & terra sigillata & oile of ro. & vinegre / pis defensif, as seip A., & I 16 haue ofte prweued it, pis defendip eueri lyme fro corrupcioun, & pis wole not' suffre pat' pe matere schal make noon vceraucion ne no fretyngt. & wpon pe place pat' is corrupt & deed, pou schalt leie an hoot' iren, & do awei alle pe partis pat ben corrupt. & pis pou myzt 20 do with a medicyne corosif, saue an hoot' iren is bettere / Whanne pe rotid matere is aweie, panne make clene pe place wip a muni- ficatif of iuys of aches, & do perto a litil mirre. & whanne pe place [v. 136, 4.1] is wel clensid, pan do perto a medicin ⁷for to regendre fleisch, & 24 panne drie it' vp /

Of empostyms of pe heed //

T How3 we han maad a general tale of empostyms, nęples apostym in eueri lyme hap diuers curis / pefore I wolde make to euer 28

outgrowynge in the Skynne, somewhat brode aboute the botome, which when it is scratched causeth as it were the stynyngge of an ante, or pismare, and thefore it is also called in greke myrmecia."

1 cene for sene.

3 Lat. si pruna superveniunt accidentia...

⁴ Lat.: Alquando super omnia adiuuat prunam et formicam ureere. The translator misunderstood pruna (name of the disease) for pruna (plums). Compare page 208, note 2.

⁵ Vigo Interpret. "If the substaunce be grosse, and aygre it vicereeth the skynne vnto the fleshe, & is called herpes esthiomenos, that is catyngye or gnawynge herpes."

⁶ Lat.: sed ponendo supra locum sanum iuxta agritudinem defensiuum. .
Apostemas on the Head

enpostym a diuers chapter // If I seie pat in pe skyn of a mannes heed ben diuers enpostymys / Ife infer enpostym perof sustil fleume, ful of fleume as it schal be seid heraftir in pe chapitre of

bocium / pis maner sijknes is engendrid bitwene pe skyn & the fleisch, & it is su[m]what holow3, & ben clepid testudines for pe lijknes of a beest pat is clepid so, & ben engendrid of hard fleume, & ben, as it were, hard knottis pat were maad fast to pe scolle, as it

were horns / For I seie a man came to me, & he hadde in his heed vij. suche maner pingis in diuers placis, & summe perof were as longe & as scharp as it were a gotis horn or pe lenkpe of a mannes sombe, & pei were greuous to pe man, & I hadde miche wondere

1 2 pat per were noon vicer in pe skyn / Whanne I si7 wel pat pei hadden her bigynynge of pe scolle boon, I 4wolde not entermerte perwith of pe cure, & I counselide him pat he schulde putte him into no mannes cure for to cure hym, for it pouȝt to me impossible.

16 17 pe curis of al pe enpostymys in pe heed, ben pese / If it be of neishe materes or of rotid materes, pei pou schalt not take hede for to drie it wip mollificatius, pou; I seide so in enpostymys of fleume in pe general chapitre; for pat myȝte schende pe scolle wip liquid mater or corrupt mater. & if pat mater matere perof is hard, make it neishe wip maturatiu, suane lebe pou not it rotie to myche. & or it be rotid to miche, open it in pe maner of a triangle pus; for pis enpostym of pe heed for pe gretnes of pe skyn, and for it is ful

24 of pooris, it mai not wel be clensid, but if pe woundis were so miche pat pe mundificatius myȝte come to pe botme. Whanne pe enpostymys is kutt in pe forseid maner, peanne avoide pe mater & fille pe place al wip pecis wet in oil of rosis, & sugre molten peron, &

28 alym & leie pis in pe botme perof til pe place be wel maad clene. Afterward wip vnguement apostolorum & oper episcus pat engend-rip fleisch, cure him as it is forseid in pe cure of vlcers pat ben olde // If Nodus is curid wip kuttyng; of pe skyn endelongs vpon pe place & draue him out wip alle his rotis. & if per leue any rote of him, pean leie peron pe poudre of affadillorum, or of sum

The Testudines are between the skin and the flesh, and are like hard knots.

Retam Mirabile.

A man came to Lanfranc, with seven such knots situated on his skull.

Lanfranc thought the cure impossible.

Treatment of Apostemas on the head.

If the swelling is hard, soften it with maturatives, open it, and cleanse the wound.

1 be, above line.
2 This passage is corrupt. Lat.: Nam fuit ibi apostematia a subtili phleopmate vel ab alia phlegmatis specie ut mucilaginosi et pulmosi et est sicut cancrosi bocii erit dictum.
3 Vigo Chirurgice transl. Traheron, fol. 5: "The sayde Rhete mirabile is like a nete, and is thereby called Rhete, for thys pannicle is compounded onely wyth Arteries, as Guido hath declared."
4 schende. Lat.: quia sic posset cranium inficere liquida materia.
li3t corosif or vnguentum viride, pat pe rotis perof bowre frete awei perwip; & pan regendre & pan dre it vp // Watir pat is gaderid in children hedis, ouper it is wipinne pe scolle or wipoute pe scolle / If it be with/ynne pe scole, it seme to me so perilous, 4 pat I wole bitake pe cure to god / If pe watir be withoutforp, it mai be curid wip anointings of oile of camomille & solre grounden togidere; & panne make him iij. cauterys: oon a littil abowe pe for- heed, & oon bihinde pe nolle in pe welle 2 perof, & oon abowe pe 8 hindere celle. Hese cauterys wip pe forseid anyontings driep & waastip pe mature of pe watir // 11 pe water pat comep in children hedis, is engendrid in pis manere / whanne 3 pe maris of pe woman is watri, & pe child pat liij perine lijp foldyng adownward his heed 12 vpon hise knees. & pan pe moisture fallip adoum & fyndip a void place in pe childis heed & entrip perinne / & pis passion makip a child deed ofte, or he haue any age to be holpen /

/ Of enpostym of pe rootis of a mannes eeris // 16

Postyme pat comep in a mannes eere or in pe rotis of a mannis eere. & pis comep sumtyme in die cretico, whanne pat a mannis kynde is not so mizti for to putte out pe gretnes of pe mater bi sote ne bi noon oper avoiding, & pan kynde worship 20 what it mai, & drivep pe materc an hiz to pe heed & abidip in pe rotis of pe eere, & here it engendrip apostym. & in pis place it is perilous, for it is so ny3 pe heed & veynes & artierys & neryus / pis manere enpostym ofte sleep a man whanne pe mater comep 24 violently // pe materc of pis enpostym, ouper it is colhe, or blood, or fleume, or malancoli; & alle pe signes herof ben aforseid / pe cure of pis enpostym mai not bigyme with repercussiues, san it mote bigyme wip mitigatius, & with pingis pat putip out pe 28 materc / Waische pe place wip a decoccioun of camomille soden per- inne / & panne after pat anoynte pe same place with oile of camo- mille, & pan wete wolle in pe same oile & leie vpevpon, & bi no maner leue pon not pat pon leie in his eere oile of bittir almaundis, 32 for it is a greet help // 11 If pe mater be deep & it be hard for to drawe it out, pan it were good to sette vpon pe place a drie ventose


2 welle, Lat. fontinella.
for to helpe to drawe out pe materre, & after resolue pe materre & leie perto mitigatiuus for to do awei pe akyng / If pe materre wol not be resolued in pis maner, saue it bigynne to be quitture peron, 4 pan wip tempere maturatius pat ben not to hote, make pe enpostym quitture / Whanne pe place is wel rotid abide pou no brekyng of pe enpostym, saue opene pe place solitilly wip an instrument pat is competent perto / & pou muste be wel war pat pou touche no veyne, ne s noon arterie, ne no senewe, for perof mijt come 1 myche perel, for pere ben nerves in pe same place, if pei were kutt or prickid, pe pacient mijte lese his vois for euere / & if peere were ony veyne kutt perof, per mijte come greet perel perof. & whanne pe place is 12 opened, pan make pe place clene wip mundificatius, pat schulen be seid in pe antidotarie / & whanne pe place is perfitli clene, panne make pe fleisch wexe & do pe cure perfitli / For bi yuel euryng in pis place mijt engendre a festre, pat ofte tyme comep of an 16 enpostym /

**Apostyms of pe necke and of pe prote**

Postyms pat ben in pis place, or it is wipoutforp in pe senewis, or in pe brwn, or it is wipianefop bi pe place pat 20 a mannes mete goip douz, or bi pe prote, or it is bitwixe pe iij. placis in a place pat is clepid ismon. & comouali pe enpostyms pat ben in pis place, comep of blood, or of fleume, & ful seelden it is comep of colre, & more lattere of malancoli. pe humours pat ben 24 in pe cause, pou schalt knowe bi signes aforseid / If pe materre be in pe brwn of the necke wipoutforp, pat pou miȝt knowe 4 bi schewing of pe enpostym wipoutforp. & bi pou signes pou schalt knowe whanne pe enpostym is wipoutforp, if pe is no letti7 in ysophagus 28 pe pat pou schalte schulde go adoun, & if wijd be not stoppid, pan pou miȝt wite wel pat pe enpostym is wipoutforp, & also bi pe schewing pat is outward / And if pe enpostym is wipianne, pan pe pacient schal not swulowad adoun his mete, ne drawe wel his breep / 32 If pe enpostym pat is wipianne swelle greetly, his iȝen wolen swelle perwip, & he schal not suffre his tunge in his mou, & he ne schal

2 ismon. Sinonom. Barth., p. 26, "I synom est inter ysofagum et tra-chemal arteriam." Read Ismon. From is?uos, neck, narrow passage. See isyados in Stephanus Thesaur. De propr. rer., lib. V., cap. 24, Add. 27,944, fol. 49 bk.: "& if it happen pat pis enel materre is semtyne al i-fedred wip-ianne pat skynne pat depattip pe weye of pe breep from pe weye of pe mete & drynyke, pat hatte isophagus & breder squynancy, pat sleep in on day."

3 See page 194, note 8.
Treatment of Apostemes on the Neck. [III. ii. 5.]

not spoke, & per wole go out miche spume of his mou[p / hanne summe lechis pat ben hardi wolen putte a smal tree in his prote & breke pe enpostym, & in pat maner pe pacient mai be delyuered; saue pis maner worching is not sure, for in pis maner manie men 4 diep, & pe deep come not of pe sijknes, saue it is defaute in pe Jeché / pis maner sijknes pat is so hid wipizmeforl, it mai be helid wel in pe bigynnyng in pis maner2 / If pe enpostym be hoot, pe schalt lete him blood in pe veine pat is clepid basilica, & if pe 8 patient hap had pe 3sijknes longe or pou come to him, pan pou schalt lete him blood in pe middil veyne of pe arm pat is clepid mediana, & he schal blede so longe til he swonne almoost, & principal if he be strong & ful of fleisch / In pe .ij. dai pou schalt 12 lethe him blood in pe veines vndir pe tuna & loke pat pou do no ping aftir her courseil pat seien pat in pe firste bigynnyng pou schalt 12 lethe him blood in pe veines vndir pe tuna, & after pat in pe heed veine or in sum opere place. For in pis manere leting blood, 16 iif his bodi were replet, he mi7t li7li be aechkid// ¶ Whanne pou hast let he blood as it is aforseid, pan make him a gargarisme wip a deccocioun of ro, sumac,4 balauatarium, lentium, & galla-rum wip pe which be destomiperid perwip diameron,5 or tordis of 20 a sparrow, or of an hen, or pe tord of an hound pat etip manie boonys & noon oper mete,6 or a childis tord dried while it is soul-ynge. ¶ Also take an houndis tord pat etip oonlly boonis & of hennis, satureye7 ana, & make perof poudre & distempere it wip 24 water & hony, & make perof a gargarisme, & he schal drinke water of barley, & he schal no ping ete, saue a ping maad of wheete,8 bran in pis maner9 / Take newe bran of wheate & caste peron hoot water & hele it & leta it stonde so an hour, & hanne grinde it in a morter 28 wip a pestel & cole it, & hanne sepe it wip a lilit salt & 3ene it pe

1 it is defaute in pe leche, Lat. medico imputatur.
2 Much of our author’s treatment is borrowed from Avicenna, Lib. III., Fen. 19, Cap. 11, ed. Ven. 1527, fol. 188.
3 sumac, Fr. Sumac; Arab. Summâq. “Sumach or Sumack, a kind of rank-smelling Shrub that bears a black Berry, made use of by Curriers to dress their Leather.” Phillips.
4 diameron; ειαμωπον. Vigo Interpretation, “Diameron, a confection made of mulberries.”
5 By this kind of food the album græcum, the white dung of a dog is produced.
6 satureye, savory. Wr. Wul. 609, 30 (xxv), saureeye.
7 Lat.: nihilque comedat nisi candarusium factum de furfuræ in hunc modum. Matth. Sylv.: “Candaros vel candarusium—est ordeum cui non est cortex,” from χοβερος, grain, groat.
pacient / & do pecon penidis. & if he mai not slowe it adoune, pane sette a litil ventuse in pe welle of his necke with fier & pan he schal slowe, & anoynte al his necke tofore & bihinde wip oilie 4 of camomille. & vpon pe anoyntyng leie wolle vnwaischen, & make a suit plastre of a nest of irundinis, & is good for pe squinacie, & is maad in pis maner / Take a nest of irundinis & boile it longe in watir, & pane colit poru; a seeu pot pe grete 8 gobetis moun be cast awei / pan take pe rotes of lilie & sepe hem in oper water & rotis of bismalve, & pe rote of brionie & leues of malve & bismalve, & violet, & peritorie. & whan pe ben boilid, grinde hem wel, & medle hem wip water of irundinum pot 12 is forseid, & do perto leuene & mele of fenigreci, & pan do perto oile or grese, & make herof an enplastre / pis enplastre is good to resolve enpostym & make it quittance, wheper it be wipinne or wipoute, & make it abrood upon a cloop & leie it vpon hoot. & 16 anointing is good wip oile of camomille medlid wip butter pat it be oold & not salt, & after pe anoyntyng leie fervpon wolle vnwaische // 7 If it be enpostym be wipinne, it is good pat me leie perto no repercussiuis, saue vse gargarismis maad in pis manere / R. 20 ficus siccas, semen malue, semen lini, sepe pese in water & pan cole hem, & make herof a gargarisme ; or water of figis medlid wip butter, pat makip maturatif eueri maner enpostym.

1 penidis, Vigo Interpr. "Penidie are made of the Apothecaries whither suggre wrethen lyke ropes." Fr. penide ; Lat. penidium, from πενίδιον : spool on which the woof is wound.—Compare diapenidion in Piers the Plowman, ed. Skeat, 1886, II. p. 77, note.

2 MS. tofore inserted but deleted.


4 squinacie, Lat. squinatia, quinsky. See Cathol. Angi., p. 357, note.

5 peritorie, Lat. pariteria; wall-pellitory.

7 The passage from lf. 141,1. 5 till lf. 141, bk., l. 8 (p. 220, l. 15), is repeated in lf. 143, with some alterations. The corresponding words from the Latin are quoted to show the independent character of the two versions. 1. 18, 19. If pe — manere] It is good if pe enpostym be wipinne or pe more partie be withynne, & if it mai not be resolved ne do awel wip repercussiuis, pan it is good to vse gargarismis, pat ben maturatis, maad in pis maner. (Bonum est etiam si apostema fuerit interius, aut maior eius pars, cum tempus prolongatur quod non repercettitur nec resolvitur : uti maturativius gargarismatis tibis ut hoc.) 20, 21. sepe — cole hem] putte hem in water & sepe hem in water (coque in aqua). 21. or] & medle herwip. 21, 22. medled wip butter] & butter & wijn. pat makip — enpostym] pis wole make enpostym pat is withynne in pe prone maturatif (maturat omne intrinsecum apostema sine in gutture sine in stomacho sine in intestinis fuerit generatum).
Whanne þe enpostym is rotid; þat pou schalt knowe bi þe aswaging of þe akynge, & if þe enpostym schewe wipoutforþ, þanne opene it wip an instrument, & be war þat pou hurte no senewe, ne no veine, ne noon arterie. & whanne it is opened, make it clene 4 wip mundificatius þat schulen be seid in þe antidotarie / And if þe enpostym be wipinneforþ, þan þou schalt not breke it wip þis gargarisme þat is aforseid, saue þou schalt make a gargarism þat haly vside / Take galle, acacie, psidiarum, balanstie, alumius 8 iaminini & seþe hem in water & cole it & make 2 þerof a gargarism, for þis gargarism wolke breke enpostym / Whanne þe enpostym is broke, þan þou schalt bringe out þe mater wip hoot water, & dis-solue þerinne butter & oile of violetes, & make þerof a gargarism, & 12 lete him vse þis gargarism til al þe materè be drawe out, & þan after þat make him a gargarism of liquircie,3 yreos & tamarisici / If þe materè be coold, þan þou muste vse hottere gargarism, & þan þou muste vse mundificatius þat per be þerinne mirre, sarcocolle;4 16 þat schulen be seid in þe antidotarie in þe chapter of mundificatius. "If it fallif sumtyme þat for reume þat fallif adoun of a mannis heed, per wexip in þe rote of þe tunge a maner round þingis in þe gretnes of an almanande, & lettiþ a man þat he mai not wel 20 drawe his brep ne ete his mete / & in þis maner þou schalt cure him as it is aforseid wip þingis þat voidif þe materè & wip resoluyng þingis. "If I wolde sette in þis place a cure þat bifel in þe citeit of mediolanensis of a ladi þat was & wynter oold, & hadde a squi 24 nacie of fleume þat occupiede al hir nekke tofore wipiane & wipoute,


2 Liquiricia, lyceryce, Pr. Parc., p. 303. See lyquiris in 2nd version.
3 Sarcocolla “is the Gumme or liquore of a tree growyn in Persia.”
4 Halle. Table, p. 109.
Catheterization of the Oesophagus.

1 saue wipotent pe swelling was mooste, & pe womman miste not speke, ne swolowe in no mete. & pis womman was vnadir pe cure of a zong man pat was my scoler, and he cowde not wel sare perwip, & po he was in dispeir of his lijt, I was sent after & found hir in wickide staat,2 for sche eet no mete in manye daies tofore, & sche durste not slepe for drede, lest sche schulde be achekid. Pan I tastide hir pous, & it was wondir feble, & I tastide pe place of pe S enpostym, & I knewe wel pat sche schulde be rapere achekid pan pe enpostym wolde breke wipoute or withynne, for pe materes was so greet / & pan I took a rasour, & lokide where pe materes was mooste gaderid for to engendre quittance, & it was mooste able vnadir 12 pe chyn, & I felide pe place wip myn houd & tastide it aboute pat I miste be war of nerues & arterij, & perwip pe herte was comfortid, & pan I zat hir brof, & per I drowe oute materes pat was corrupt, & it was foul stynkynge materes, & al miste I not avoide anoon. & po pe pacient hadde 16 betere hir breep, & hir pous was confortid, for pe lungis miste take yn eir, & perwip pe herte was confortid, & pan I zat hir brof, & pat zede oute porus pe wounde pe mooste part. Po I studide how I miste best do, & I lete make a pipe of siluir, & putte it in at 20 hir moup & passide forper pe wounde was, pat it miste fullfille pe place of pe prote. & pan I leide al aboute hir necke mundificatius & maturatius for to quittance pe toper deel of pe materes, & so I kepte it til pat come out of pe wounde a greet gobt of 24 viscous materes & stynkyng, & was schape as it were a greet gutt. & periane pe firste materes was engendrid, & whanne pis was oute, pe stynking wente awei perwip, & pe womman began to be stronger, & whanne pe wounde was maad clene I direde it vp & soudide it; 28 & in pis maner pe pacient was maad hool. When whanne pou fyndist coold materes rotid in pe forseid place, pou schalt not abide til pe enpostym breke him-silt, saue pou schalt opene it as it is aforseid & if it be not rotid, pan make it more maturatif, & opene it as it is 32 is aforseid / And pis pou muste wite pat pou miste not abide to longe wip pe openynge: for pe herte & pe spiritual lymes ne mowe not longe endure wipouten eir.

2 in wickide staat, in statu pessoimo.
Apostemes in the Arm-pit.

Of enpostym of subcilio

This maner of enpostym hap no nede of repercussiuis for causis \textit{pat} ben aforsid, saue it is 2 grate nede \textit{pat} he be avoidid wel wip purgacionus / And if \textit{pe} enpostym be hoot, pou schalt lete him 4 blood in a veyne \textit{pat} is clepid vena nigra, 3 or in \textit{pe} veyne \textit{pat} is clepid basilica in \textit{pe} arm. & if \textit{pe} materre be coold, \textit{pan} avoide \textit{pe} materre wip medicyns maad of turbit or sum oper medicyn \textit{fat} fallip 

\textit{per}fore. & as myche as pou mi3 \textit{pe} schalt take \textit{per}to wip 8 medicyns \textit{pat} hane not to greet drawyng / For if \textit{pe} leiest \textit{per}to \textit{pings} \textit{pat} ben to strong drawning, \textit{pan} \textit{pe} enpostym wolfe wexe \textit{pe} more / \textit{per}fore \textit{pe} schalt anoynte him wip oile of camomille, & leie \textit{pervpon} wolle vnwaschen. & his dioting schal be sotil. & if 12 \textit{bis} suffise not, \textit{pan} leie vpon a maturatif / & whanne it is rotid \textit{pe} schalt opene \textit{vit}, & principali if \textit{it} is be of coold materre. Saue if 5 \textit{per}e be glandule \textit{per}on, as it fallip ofte, & \textit{it} be not ouir al rotid, as in oon place hard ano\'pir place neisce, \textit{pan} \textit{pe} schalt hane \textit{bis} 16 in certein, \textit{pat} \textit{bis} passiou7 schal be clepid bubo, & \textit{pe} cure \textit{perof} is hard. 6 For if \textit{pe} drawist out \textit{pe} materre \textit{pat} is neisce, 7 \textit{pe} materre \textit{pat} is hard is yuel to defie. & ofte \textit{per} comep \textit{perof} scleriosis or a festre, & \textit{it} wolte make a man yuel disposition & feuerous, as G. seip. 8 & \textit{per}fore aswage \textit{pe} akyng \& \textit{pan} make rotyng wip maturatiuis; for \textit{pe} materre \textit{pat} is rotid wolte helpe to rotie \textit{pe} materre \textit{pat} is hard. & whanne it is al neische \textit{panne} opene it / If \textit{it} so be \textit{pat} it breke bi it-silf or if \textit{it} be ful rotid, \textit{pan} do \textit{per}to mundificatiuis, & vpon \textit{pe} 24 place \textit{pat} is hard leie maturatiuis, & kepe wel \textit{pe} place \textit{pat} is open fro festrynge. Mundificatiuis & maturatiuis \textit{pe} schalt fynde in \textit{pe} antidotarie pleynlier.

1 Lat.: De apostemate sub titillicio, id est sub ascellis. The translator made \textit{subcilio} out of sub ascellis; \textit{titillicum}, arm-pit, from \textit{titillo}, tickle.

2 \textit{is}, above line.

3 Matth. Sylv.: "Nigra nena, purpurea, media communis." V. media = V. mediana.

5 \textit{save if}; Lat. hoc saluo, si esset . . .

6 Lat.: tunc nullam habes viam tutam, quam tunc est bubo, cuius cura est difficillis.

7 MS. inserts &.

8 Lat.: "totum corpus in mala tenet dispositione febris et doloris; tamquam qui ad suam salutem, si nisi unam habuerit viam, ut dicit Galienus velit nolit, per eam, etsi mala fuerit, pertransibit." A more accurate translation of this passage is given in Sl. 2463 (xv. cent.) in a treatise on Surgery compiled from various authors, in which several chapters of Lanfranc's work are embodied. Ib. fol. 110 b.: "And as Galylene seith, he that hath but one weye to his hele allthouze \textit{pat} weye be nat good, he muste holde hit wille he nyitile he."
An enpostyme of þe helpers

This enpostym if it be hoot, þan let him blood in þe arm aforzens, & not in þe same side in þe veyne þat is cleepe basilica, & þan þou muste surely leie þerto repercussiuis, & if repercussiuis suffisent not, þan resolve it & leie naturatiuis þerto, & þan abide til it be perfitly3 quitturid, but if þe materie be so violent þat it were in poynþ to schende þe lyme, þan opene it & be wel 8 war of þe braun þat is in þat place / Manie men þat ben vayknynge & supposen þat place to be fer fro ony noble lyme,5 makij þeron a deep kuttyng, & supposip to have grete worship þerof; & manie idiotis wolten preise hem6 wel þerfore. & þan þe lacertis þerof ben hurt; & whanne þe lacertis ben soudeid azen, þan þe lyme þat if seruede fore schal be contract, wherfore þe mannes arm mai be lost in sum partie or in al / þerfore whanne þou wolte kutte þis enpostym, þou shalt but kutte abouteþrop in þe skyn, & not to depe 16 bi no maner wei for drede of þe braun, & of senewis, & of veynes & arteirijs, & whanne þe place is opened, þan leie þerto mundifi catiuis. If þe openyng be ny3 þe elbowe, & þou3 þe enpostym be mooste quitturid, þere be wel war þat þou opene not þe enpostym aboue þe elbowe .ijj. fyngris brede, neifer 7 wipinne ne wipoute. & also ny3 þe poynþ of þe elbowe it is perilous, for it is grete hap if it be euere soudeid. & þou it be soudid, þe moyynge of þis arme schal be lost. If þer falle ony enpostym in þis place, & it come of grete materie so þat his bodi be replett, þan he mote have grete avoidyng wip laxatiuis, & þan resolve þe materie, and worche as it is aforseid in þe general chapters. In þe same maner þou schalt cure þe enpostym of þis armis & of þise hondis.

Panariciu8 is an enpostym þat is in þe heed of a mannes fyngir aboute þe nail / & is swipe hoot; & greuous, & reed, & ful of fier, & sumtyme it makip a man to haue þe feuer, & sumtyme it fretip awei al þe poynþ of a mannes fyngir / þe firste cure of þis 32 enpostym is, þat first þou schalt let þe hym blood, so þat alle þingis

1 Lat. De apostematibus adiutorii. 3 curid, erased.
2 in poynþ, Lat.: nisi materia esset adeo violenta quod esset ad corruptionem memri parata. “And in such poynþ the body bifleweth.” Wright, Popular Treatise, p. 140. — “Engeland & normandie, in god point he broze.” Rob. of Glouc., 8868. Compare Fr. embonpoint. 5 MS. inserts &.
6 sif, erased. Lat.: & inde laundantur ab aliquibus idiotis.
7 byr, erased.
8 Vigo Interpret.: “Panaritium is an aposteme about the rootes of the nayles, and it is called in Greke Paronichia; in latyn reduuia.” See Dufr. s.v. redubie.
Apostemes on the Shoulders. [III. ii. 8.

If his condition allows, then apply a plaster, compresses or an ointment.

[* if 145, bk.*]

falle perse as elde & stremkpe & custum. & pan pou schalt make him an enplastre of vinegre & opium, & vpon pe plastre pou schalt leie a lyuen cloob wet in a decoctions of peillij, or anoynte it wip an oynement pat is coold. & in al maner pou schalt 2 take hede to 4 do awei pe greet hetes & saue his fyngrir fro corrupcious / If pe akingge & pe breannya ge no t awei in pis maner, & it be in wei for to quitture,3 pan leie pervpon scabiose grounden wip grese & do pe cure perto, as pou schalt fynde in pe cure of antrax & carbunculis. & enpostyms pat comep in ioyntis pou schalt fynde in her propre place of akynge of ioynetes /

Apostym wipoutforp aboute pe spaudis and pe gibbositees 4 //

Postym pat comep aboute the spaudlis wipoutforp, leie pou noon repertussif perto, saue it is better to drawe pe matere outward. First pou schalt purge him, for it is greet nede in pis place, & pan pou schalt leie perto resoluinge singis & maturatiuis ; 16 & whanne pe enpostym is rotid pou schalt nott abide, to it breke it-silf & principali in a coold cause, saue pou schalt opene pe enpostym & drawe out pe quitture, & pan pou schalt leie perto mundificatius, & fulfille pe cure as it is aforseid / In pis place pou 20 schalt take hede pat ofte tyme whanne pe enpostym is quitturid & is nott opened wipoutforp, pan it brekip inward bitwene pe n. ribbis, & whanne it is to-broke, pe pacient felip butt tilit greauence perof, & pan pe quitture leuep wipinne, & in long tyme herof comep a 24 festre. Perfore pou schalt nott abide til it breke it-silf outward, saue pou schalt opene it whanne it is quitturid, & pan leie perto mundificatius & cure it vp, as it is aforseid in opere enpostyms / If it so be pat pere engendre a festre peron, or it be maad clene 28 & entre inward, pan he mote vse waischingis pat ben mundificatifs, & caste it wip an instrument mad in pe maner of a clisterie. & if pe hole perof be streit wipoutforp, pan pou schalt putt yn a tente of pe pip of eldre, or of a sponge, or of malum terre, 7 or 32

1 in, above line.
2 in wei for to quitture, Lat. in via maturatinis.
3 Gibbositas, tumour. Duf. Gloss.—"Gibbosity, a bunching or standing out of any part, especially of the Back."—Phillips.
4 Lat.: non expecta creaptionem pen se.
brionie, or gencian, & putte into pe hole of pe festre. & pis wole make pe hole of pe festre to wexe more wide pe pan it was, but pe ende of pe instrumente mowe be putte pat schal be schape in pe 4 maner of a clisterie. & panne pou schalt sepe hony & mirre in watir, so pat her be x. partis of water, & of hony .ij. partis, & of mirre .ij. partis, & if pou doist perto ysope & sauge, it wolde be pe bettir / Sumtyme it is good for to do wijn in pe stide of watir, & 8 principali if pe place be wipouten ony hete. & pis decoccious pou schalt caste into pe festre wip an instrumente as it is aforseid, & make pat pe pacient turne hidir & pidir, vpward & dounward, but it mowe waische wel pe place pero pe quittance is. & pan make pe 12 patient turne & ligge vpon pe hole of pe festre, & make him cowze pat al pe quittance mai goon out wip pe decoccion. & whanne it is al oute, pan pou schalt make him a tent & anoynte it in oile pat pe wounde close not tegidere. & pat pou schalt worche, til pou se be 16 waisching come out of pe festre withoute ony quittance. & whanne pe festre is al clene, pan pou schalt fulfille pe cure with oynementis pat wolen regendre fleisch & fulfille pe cure as it is aforseid / If it so be pat pe wei of pe festre pat goip in & out 2 be become hard & 20 callous so pat it be a verri festre, pan pou muste he te an hoot yren pat it be as greet as pe hole of pe festre & brenne al pe hardnes herof, & afterward make pe cruste falle awei with buttir & opere pingis, & panne make it clene, & pan drie it & soude it.

3 MS. Metegacho.
4 Vigo Interpr.: "Dragagantium. Trragacantha is a brode, & a woddy rote appeareng about the earth, wher-outew manye lowe branchens sprynge, spreading themselves al about. There cleaneth to thys rote, a gummy liquour of a bright colour, & somwhat swete in tast, which they cal commonly dragagantam."
5 citonium = Cotonea malus, Cydonea, "Quince." Wr. Wu, 13, 19.
6 Citonium, goodaepel."
7 a souping medicyn, Lat. medicina sorbis.
Surgery.
leues of value, & fenigrec, & lyne seed soden in water, & pis schal be cast vp on enpostym vp a vessel holden an hize pere from / [I f. 147, bk.] Hanne afterward pou schalt dissolve pe mater & make it neische with medicyny pat ben forseid in hard enpostyms, & pan cure it vp as it is aforseid in pe enpostyms of wijnd. If A greet boch pat comeb of pe passiou of pe riggeboon, whanne pei ben of pe ioynet, is incurable whanne it is conformed /

Of an enpostym apperiage in pe moue of pe stomac / 8

W Hanne pere schewip an enpostym in pe moue of pe stomac & aboute pe region of pe lyuer & of pe splene: pou3 summen wolle take hede to pe contrarie, bi my general rule it is good & profitable to conforte pe place wip oile of mastic, & oile of 12 spica, & oile of lilie, & wip cold enplastris of rosis, & of absinthio, squinanto, cinero, citonijs wip mele of barli & opere pingis. & pou schalt be wel war of repercussiuis, whanne pe enpostym is ny ony principal lyme, saue pou schalt leie perto resoluyng & maturatiuis 16 pingis, & loke pat pei be not medlid wip no pingis pat ben repercussif; for if pou leidist repercussiuis wip on pe stomak, or pe lyuere, or pe splene, pei wolde be enfeblid perwip, & to al pe accion of pe bodi wolde be enpeirid; for pe lymes seuep principaly for 20 to norische al pe bodi / perfore pou schalt not vse in pis caes pure maturatiuis, ne pure repercussiuis, ne colde pingis / What schalt pou do in pis caes? Pou schalt avoide pe mater, & pou schalt conforte pe place with stiptikis, & tempere attractiuis, & do awei pe 24 mater. & if pou miyte not, pan resolve pe mater, for it is greet perel of pis enpostym, for it wolde liatli turne in to sclirosym, & pan it wolde be hard to resolue, & afterward it wolde be cause of pe dropsie / perfore it pou seest pat pe enpostym bcome hard, pan 28 pou muste leie perto mollificatiuis & wip comfortatiuis. & pou muste be in pis caes ful wijis. & whanne pe enpostym is maturid, pan opene it as it is aforseid, & leie perto mundificatiuis & cure vp pe enpostym as it is aforseid.

// Of an enpostym pat comeb in iguine .id est pe gryndis

A Postym comeb often time in iguine for vleren of pe zerde & of pe feet, for pe place is descending adoun of humours to pat 36

2 rule, above line. 4 perel, above line. 6 seest, in margin.
Apostemes on the Legs.

Of an enpostym of he haunce & of he cox.

1 In pis place ofte tympe engendrip an enpostym, & þou shalt fynde Þeþere þe curis þerof in þe chapitre ofþ dolore ofþ ioyntis; saue ife þe enpostym be withoute þe haunce in þe hipe, or in þe leg, or in þe foot, þan þou shalt do þerto þe same cure þese is aforseid 20 in þe enpostyms of þe arm. Safþ herof þou shalt take kepe, þat ofpetymes an enpostym gaderip in a mannes hipe al wijzene in þe depnes of þe, þat a leche schal not knowe þe, but ife he be þe more wijes / þerof ypo[cras] seip : in placis þero enpostym is, and þe quit.

24 ture schewe not out, it is perilous / þerof þou muste taste it wip þi fyngris, & loke where it is moost mature, & opene it, and drawe out þe quitture, þan leie þerto mundificatius, & þan fulfille þe cure as ite is aforseid /

1 Lat.: Sepe prounit aportema in inguine propter vilca viræ et pedum : propterea quod locus est descensus humorum ad illa loca. The translator mistook "descensus" sb. for descensus part.

2 drede, above line.

3 Compare Guiliel. de Salic. I. 42. Sl. 277, fol. 5 b. : "This seeknesse is clepéd bubo or draguncell, or aportema of þe grynde, & it is maad as ofteñ of cold matere which is cast out of þe lynere to þoo places, & aþerwhile it is hoot. It is maad also, when a man is seek in his zerde for filpehede of woomen or of oþer cause,"

4 sotille, Lat. attenduare. O.Fr. soutilier. Compare sotilen with the abstract meaning, "argue subtly."—Piers the Plowman, ed. Skeat, Gloss.

a Duf. Gloss. : "Dracunculus, ulcers vel cancri species."
Apostymes of the Generative Organs. [III. ii. 12.]

Apostym of þe ȝerde & ballokis

If t as enpostym comép in òpere lymes, riȝt so þei comen in a mannes ȝerde & in hise ballokis, of humours hoot or cold, as bi þe﹢ signs þou miȝt knowe. Sumtyne a mannes ȝerde swellip 4 with wynd, þat þou miȝt knowe bi enpostym of wynd þat ben aforsedd. & ðit fallip ofte to ʒonge children, & also þis enpostym þou miȝt knowe 2 in þis maner, if þe þe place be hard & heny & þer is no difference bitwixe þe colour herof & of þat o þer parte of þis 8 bodi.

If in an hoot enpostym of þe ȝerde or of þe ballokis, þou schalt lete him blood in a veyne þat is clepid basilica in þe same side, & in þe .ij. dai lete him blood in þe sophene / Also þou schalt forbede 12 him wijn & fleisch & al maner swete metis þat engendrip blood or colre. þan þou schalt leie þerto medecyns to putt awei þe mater, þat ben maad in þis maner. R7, cortices granatorium, rosas sicas, & lentes & sepe hem in water til þei dissolue, & þan grinde hem in 16 a morter wip oile off roses & a litil vinegre, & make herof an enplastre & leie it þerón hoot / Also take succi portulace siluestra, & olium rosarum & a litil vinegre, & wete heryn a lymen cloop & leie it aboute þe ȝerde & hise ballokis / Whanne þe cours of þe mater 20 ceessip, þan do þerto mele of barly & of benis, or distempere þese wip þe zelke of an ey & wip iuyys of morel o oile off roses, & leie þerón. & whanne þe enpostym goip aywey, þan leie þeron enplastre off mele off benis 3 & of þenigree & camomille distemperid with gotis 24 talow / If þis enpostym gadere quitture & vlcera, þan cure it þ as þou schalt fynde in þe chapitre of vlcers of þe ȝerde.

If a coold enpostym þat is in þe ballokis schal be curid wip anyntyng of þe matere wip medecyns or wip scharpe suppositoris; 28 for þis drawip þe mater fro þe ballokis / If ðe þo þat þe enpostym be woxen hard in þe ballokis, þan leie þerto þis enplastre þat I haue ofte preuéd / Take bran of whete & grinde it well in a morter til it birome al pouldre, & þan distempere it wip oximel 32 maad off .ij. partis off vinegre & oon partie off hony, & dissolue þeriune gum armoricæ & make herof an enplastre & leie it on hoot, & þis schal be remeued ofte. þis is auicens medecyns.

If a mannes ȝerde be swollen wip wijd & þe cause be hoot, 36 þan lete him blood; if ðe ðe coold, þan leie þerto enplastris, & in þis caas amonge alle òpere þingis þis is good / Take oile off roses iiiij.

1 Add. 26,106, fol. 59 b.: accidit quibusdam iuvenibus calidis.
partis, of wex o part, melte hem togidere & pan waische hem in coold water til it become as it were a wht oynament, & herwip

1anoynete pe place / If it be hoot, pan pou shalt make him caste, [2 If. 150, bk.] 4 & pou shalt yeue him agnus castus, & seed of rue & comyn & anise & opere pinges pat waastip wijd, & make an enplaster of these pinges pat distriREP wijd / ¶ An enplaster pat gilbert made for swellyng of a mannes zerde & it is mitigatif. ¶y, crummis of 8 wht breed & grinde hem in a morter & tempere hem wip watir, & pan boile hem til pa become picke, & do perto a litil oile & a litil hony, & pan boile hem togidere & leie it vpon hoot / If a mannes zerde be swollen wip hete of liggynge bi a womman, pus pou shalt 12 helpe him / Take leues of wipi & sepe hem in water & bape his zerde herynne & binde perto pe leues / Also sepe lynseed & leues of malue & grynde hem togidere & make herof a plastre /

The cure of scrophularum & glandulum 3

16 C Ur of glandularum & scrophularum is almoost oon, saue herof is a difference / Scrophule come pep moost part of malancoli & ben worse to dissolve. & glandule come ppe most part of fleume, & ben liiter to resolue / In hope causis it is 4 necesse-

20 sarie to purge pe materae. & pe medicyn laxatijp maad of turbit is good perfore pat is asordein in pe chapitre of allopuca, or in pis maner as .A. makip it / RY turbit zinzi, zucare .3 .ij, & yeue pis ofte, or trociscus de turbit maad wip diarubare, & pou must sotile 24 his dietyng, & he shal not ete to miche, & he shal drinke no water, & he shal holde his heed an hij, & he shal kepe him fro wepinge, & he shal not, whanne he is ful, slepe anoon pervpon, & pou shalt anoynte pe place with oile of camomille, & wip oile of

2 Besides the names given in N. E. Dict., s. v. Agnus castus, there are: "Agnus castus, frutex est, i. bispesworpurt," Sinon. Barth., p. 1. "A. c., doutsayne." Wr. Wi. p. 562, 24 (xvth cent.), "Chastlambe" in Maylet. A greene Forest, fol. 39. De Prp. Re. (Add. MS. 27944, fol. 216 a): "Agnus Castus is an herbe hoot and dryne and hap vertu to kepe men & wommen chase a plinius seip. ¶ Perfore wommen of Rome vscde to bere wip hem pe frouyt of his herbe in drynge and service for dede men, whanne be ye mooste nodes lyche chase for comyn honestee. ¶ Pis herbe is alway grene as dy-

3 ascorides seip, and platearius also, & be flour hereof is nameliche y-clepde agnus castus." 3 Sl. 2463, f. 97 (see p. 222, note 8) : "Because pat be cure of scrophules & glandules, as who seeith, is bothe oone, but per is a difference be as moche as scrophules ben for be more partie of malancolyge . . ."

5 MS. ZZ.
Surgical Treatment of a Suppurating Gland. [III. ii. 13.

lilie, & wip pis oile pat is apreued / R7, radices electerij,1 radices malue visci,2 & kutte hem smal & leie hem in oold oile of olinarum & do hem in a vessel of glas, & sette pis glas in a vessel of water, & make pe water to sepe, & be war pat porane pis glas fro breking. 4 & wip pis oile anointe him, & pan leie peron wolle vnwaicshe / And if pis suffise not, make him a plastre of gotis tordis & oximel, or quik lyme & swynys grese pat it be freisch & / oold,3 or pis medycyne / R7 staphisacre, seminis-lini,4 farini orobi, resine 6 albe & 8 make herwip an enplastre wip ole & vinegre / Also anoper pat is swipe good. Take radices liliij, & seminis lini, ana,6 boile hem in wijn til pei dissolute, & pan do perto of culuer tordis & make it a pieke plastre, & pou schalt putte perto culuer toords more or lesse 12 as pou seest pat pe mater resolue more or lesse, as pou seest pat it nedip. 7 Also diaculon rasis, & diaculon Iohannes Mesue pat schulen se beid in pe antidotarie, ben good for to resolve scrophulas / Whanne pou resolue pat pe mater & sum perto goip awei, & sum 16 perto luep hard, pan pou schalt do perto sumtyme mollificatius & sumtyme resoluyng pingis //

If Glandule & scrophule ben parti of douce fleume or of blood; it is ful hard to make hem clene, for sum partie perto wole lene 20 hard & wole not become maturatief. pou schalt [not]8 haste to open hem saue pou schalt lene if pou mijt, til it be al rotid, & pan open it & leie perto mundificatius / & in pis place it is good to leie perto vnguentum apostolorum & pouder of affodiile & opere 24 list corosius. & pou schalt in no maner leie perto realgar,9 ne noon violent10 pingis, & leie peron a mundificat in which be medlid rotis of lilie wel soden, for pis mundificatief makip clene & also quitturip pe remenaunt of pe mater / pou must take greet dili 28 gence for to make clene glandulas & scrophulas, for pei ben ful hard

1 Lat. elaterium, διαρηπον. Alphita, p. 53, “Elaterium succus cucurbite agrestis idem, sed electerides sunt cucumeres agrestes tam fructus eorum quam ipsa herba.” Vigo Interpr.: “Elaterium is the juice of a wild cocomber.”
2 malva viscum = Althaea officinalis, marsh-mallow.
3 Some words omitted. Lat.: cum axungia porcina, sine sale antiquo.
4 MS. staphisacre seminis. niti.
5 partes equales om.
6 “Diachylon, a Plaster made of the Mucilages or pappy Juice of certain Fruits, Seeds, and Roots, whose Office is to ripen and soften.” Phillips.
7 not om. Lat.: Non ergo festines in earum apertura.
to make clene, & ofte per engendrip perofostis / If pou desirist to cure glandulas & scrophulas wip kutting, loke wher glandula or scrophula be neische, & be war of veynes & senewis, & loke pat 4 per be no veine pere ny3. pan take him vp wip pi lift hond & drawe him vp as hige as pou mizt & kutte pe skyne endelongs pe necke, & be war pou touche not pe cloop pat he is folde perizne, & pane score1 him & drawe him out al hool with pe cloop, & if per 8 leue ony ping perof, caste peron poudre of affodille or sum oper liip corrosif, & pane regendre fleisch & soude it vp. If it so be pat glandula or scrophula be closid with veynes or wip arterijs, pan kutte him not in no maner, for per mizt come greet perel perof. 2

12 // Pe cure of pe cancre not vlcerid & his cure /

C Ausis & difference pou hast herd of a cankre 3 & in what maner pou schalt cure cancrum pat is not vlceratus / Rasis seip, & it is soop, & I have seen ofte tyne, pat whanne ony man 16 touchip a cancre wip ieren or wip ony medicyn corrosif, but if pei kutte him away clene wip alle his rotis, ellis pei makip pat pe cancer is vlceratus / & for to make a cancre vlceratum, it ne fallip for no goodnes, saue it makip pe patient haste pe fastere to his 20 deep, & schortip his lijft & bringip him in turment // If perfo pe a cancre be in a place pat he mai be kutt awei wip alle his rotis, whanne he is kutt awei, pan pou schalt brene pe place wip an hoot ieren or wip gold, & pan pou schalt fulfille pe cure as it is 24 aforseid in pe chapitre of a cancre pat is vlceratus. 4 If it so be pat pe cancre be perfit & greet, pan pou schalt touche him wip noon ieren ne wip no medicyn corrosif, saue pou schalt kepe pe patient wip good dieting, & he schal ofte tyynes haue medicyns for 28 to purge malancolie wip gootis whey & with ephitho, & sumtyne lete him blood, & pou schalt anoynte pe place wip vnguentum rasis

1 score. Lat. discarnare.
2 Sl. 2463, fol. 98: "But if pe glandula or pe scrofula be intrikes with veynes, arteries oper synerces, so pat pei clewe oper be faste knytte to hem, for nothing pou schall nyze hem nother with iern nother with noone other corosyne medecyne."
3 If the cure of pe canker is done in two maners. The tone cure is for to kutte away all pe membre pat pe canker is inne, with all pe syknesse; & pis is an yuell cure and may be done, but it is not plesant. "Ibid., fol. 115 b: "And yf ber be noon oper remedie but for to cutte hit away with all pe rotes, me thenkith hit is more honest to leue hit panne to do hit."

4 A different opinion is expressed in Sl. 2463, fol. 115: "The cure of pe canker is done in two maners. The tone cure is for to kutte away all pe membre pat pe canker is inne, with all pe syknesse; & pis is an yuell cure and may be done, but it is not plesant. "Ibid., fol. 115 b: "And yf ber be noon oper remedie but for to cutte hit away with all pe rotes, me thenkith hit is more honest to leue hit panne to do hit."

5 Lat. intricata.
Bocium pat comep of humours corrupt.

Ocium is a postym pat becomep of humours, & principali it is 16 engendrid of fleume corrupt / Sumtyme it is comep of a hote enpostyms, as whame pati ben rotid & not opened. & pou, pe subtul mater be drawen out, pat opere part becomep hard & leulpere longe tyme & sumtyme a rume fallip adoun of his heed into 20 his necke & makip pe materer wexer more / his maner enpostym hab manie diuers signes / Sum maner pero is lisk as it were cley, & summe is lisk schelis. Summe is as it were chese, & summe is as it were drastis of oile, & so pis enpostym in his corrupcioun takip 24 manie diuers colouris /

Pis enpostym schal be helid wip drawynge pingis & wastynge pat schulen be taken bi pe moup & leid to wipontforp / pou schalt zeue him bi pe moup a medicyn for to purge fleume, & pan pou 28 schalt zeue him a medicyn for to waaste pe materer & is maad in pis maner / Rj paruam plantam nucis a terra cum suis radicibus extirpatam id est take a litil plautinis of a note & take it vp of pe ground wip alle his rotis, & grynde it wip greynes of peper, so pat it fer be 32 of pe notis 3 iiiij, pan do peto of peper 3 j, & pis pou schalt boile

1. Many patients would live a long time if they were not treated by unskilful physicians.
in a quart of wyn \of, paris til it come to pe half, & thanne clole it, & herro\of pe patient salch talke every dai 3 ij. // Enplastris \pat\ wasti\b, ben enplastris \pat\ enpostymes of fleume be wasti\per\ / 

4 If\of, pou desirist\ for to cure it wip kutting\of, pan pou must loke, wher \pe matere \pat\ is wipiane be neische or hard. & wher it\of, be among\veynes & arterijs, pou scha\t, touche it wip noon iren in no maner / 

If\of, it so be \pat\ pe mater be neische & if\of, pou mi\t\te kutte it\ for 8 perels \pat\ ben forseid, pan kutte it\& drawe out pe mater, & leie \per\ too mundificatius, & alle \pink\is as it\is aforseid in pe general chapitre / If\of, pe mater be hard & pe enpostym be hangynge & be \fro\ veynes & arterijs, pan kutte \pe skyn\ endelongs above, & be war 12 \pat\ pou touche not\be \bag\e \pat\ hocium sitti\per\ & scarre\of, it\al aboute\of, & drawe him out\with\al his skyn. & if\of, \per\ leue \per\ ony\of, \ping\of, his skyn, pan caste \per\ poudre of affoddile, & make it\clene\of, wip poudre of sum li\t\ of corrosif\per\-\nguentum 16 \viride, & pan regendre fleisch, & pan drie it\of, vp as it\is aforseid / 

4 Of \pe akeynge of \ioynctis. 

Ow it\of, is seid pleyner of\of, alle enpostyms, now speke we of\of, pasiorens \pat\ come\of, in \ioynctis. & \pis\of, passioun is myche 20 lijk\to enpostym\is in causis & signes & curis, & also it\diuersi\nische fro \of, \o\p\ere\enpostym\ / For pou\of, pe place be greet\of, to-swollen, it\of, come\of, but\of, late or neure\of, to quitture. Swellynge & akeynge of \ioynctis, \pis\of, passioun\is un\known\to\manie\known\lechis \pat\ han 24 greet\of, name. Bi \pe cause \pat\ cirurgians ben clepid\of, algate to \pis\manere passioun, \per\fore\I haue studied to make a general chapitre of\of, pasiorens of \ioynctis. & I haue take miche \per\of, \pe bokis of\of, Rasis & \of, myn owne wor\ch\of, \pat\ I haue prow\of, 4 \of, pe causis 28 \pat\ makip akinge in \ioynctis: or it\come\of, yuel complexity\of, of\of, lymes, or it\come\of, \ho\ot\ complexity\of, \pat\ hetip, or it\come\of, coold complexity\of, \pat\ cooldip / Drie ligaturis of \ioynctis con\streine\of, & makip akeynge, & moistnes makip neure\of, akeynge wip-32 outen \oper\\of, mater / Mater \pat\ makip akinge of \ioynctis is ofte tyme\haboundaunce of blood, & ofte tyme it\is raw fleume, & most\of, principali colore or blood medlid\of, fleume / & it\come\of, ful seelde of\of, fleume, but\of, if\of, it\be medlid wip\of, any \oper\ping\of, as colore / In what\of, 

\footnote{scarre. Lat. scarnare. \footnote{\nguentum viride. See Notes. \footnote{Lat. sicca (complexio) ligamento junctarum astringendo dolorem al\-quando generat.} \footnote{Diseases of the joints are similar to apostemas, but they rarely terminate in suppuration.}
maner ūou shalt knowe which humour be in pe cause of akynge of ioinctis, ūou shalt finde in pe chapitre of allopucia & in pe general chapitre of enpostymes, if ūou takist good kepe of ūe signes of ūe forseid chapitis, what humour is in cause of akynge of 4 ioinctis / Saue pis ūou muste take hede, ūat ofte tyme raw fleumatik humouris makin akynge of ioinctis as it is forseid, & ūan ūe colour of ūe lyme schal be but 1lil1 chaungid perfere / & ūan ūe a leche but if he be ūe more expert peron mai be bigilid. & sumtyme a lilil S quantite of-colre wole schewe vpon ūe lyme, & ūan ūe leche wole leie perto coodle pingis, & ūan ūe mater of fleume wole bicom hordi, & so ūe greuance wole be worse ūan it was / perfere it is greet
[2 1f.155, bk.] nede ūat ūe leche be kumnyng & knowe wel ūe 2 mater of 3 passiouns 12 of ioyntis.

* * *

[1] pe cure of akynge of ioinctis ūat comep of yuel complexioun only, ūou shalt remene with pingis ūat ben contrarie to ūat complexioun: 3 as if ūe mater be hoot, ūan ūou shalt remene it with 16 colde pingis, & if ūe mater be coold, ūan ūou shalt remene it wip hoot pingis, & if ūe mater be of drienes, ūan ūou shalt remene it wip moist pingis, & wip metis & drinkis ūat makin fatt, & wip rest 4 & wip gladnes; for as faste as his bodi bicompe fatt, he schal be 20 hool of ūat passioun / pis passioun ūat comep of humouris, is curid with mitigacion of ūe akynge, & I fynde diuers opinions peron / & perfere I wol he shewe hem in pis chapiter / Anicen seip: ūat whanne ūou wolt worche in pis mater, pi principall entenciuon schal 24 be for to do awei pe akynge / And Rasis forbedip ūat ūou shalt leie perto no repercussius, ne noon resolutius but if ūe mater be avoidid tofore / -For to do awey pe akynge: saue avoide ūe mater, or leie perto a repercussif or a resolutif. & ūan Rasis seip ūat 28 ūou schalt avoide him, & anicen for2bedip ūat / In what maner schulen we worche þanne, whanne ūou fyndist a man ūat hap greet akynge? / First ūou schalt leie a plastre to pe lyme ūat it be mitigatif or an oynement ūat be mitigatif, & ūe difference hereof 32 schal be affir ūat ūe mater is // Also ūou miȝt þeue him sumwhat bi þe moup for to aswage þe akynge. & ūou schalt fynde greet plente in pis chapitre of defensiuis & mitigatius to defende þe mater / And whanne pe akynge is perfì11i swagid lete him blood 36

1 A second lilit deleted.
2 Lat.: Cura doloris iuncturarum que ex mala complexione sola est, non est nisi cum contrariis complexiouis malitiam removere.
3 MS. rost.
it, if cause be of blood. & if it be of another cause avoide it. &
if you lust him blood, you shall do it in a lime aforerens. & if,
you wilt avoide these materes, loke pat, you knowe this cause & for is
or evanet any evil
4 is full necessarie for a leche to kunne / Whanne pe mater is avoide,
& he akyngce eessid, pan you shall bigynne wip resoluynghe medi-
cynes pat ben forseid. Also in curis of akyngce in ioynites be wel
war pat, you feble not his appetit, for pis sijknes come most of
8 humours pat ben vndied. & whereas you shall in as miche as
you mist make him haue good appetit & good digestion / If you
Ibid., I, 156, bl.]
yndisst ooonly pe mater coold, pat makip ful seelde ony gret akyngce,
saue it makip pe lyme heuy. Piso you shall wite pat in a coold
12 cause pat makip akyngce in ioynitis, pou, it be hard to do awei,
nepeles pou shall de ne heuy no stronge medicyn ne he schal not be
purgid hastili as manie men wene, saue it schal be do wip a propre
medicyn pat is sure. & it schal ofte be seuen, so pat you mae
16 algate kepe his appetit, for per is noon so stronge medicyn pat mae
avoide pe mater al at ony / And if you werest him a stronge
medicyn it wole afeble his vertues. & whereas you must chese a
leste medicyn pat mowe confort pe stomac & pat it mowe be seue
20 ofte //

& Of akyngce of ioynitis you hast had general rulys; now we
mope speke of curis here after. & If you be sent after to a man
pat harp arreticam, pat is as myche to seie as a goute, first you
muste loke wher pe mater be hoot or coold, or wheper he have
stronge akyngce or liyst akyngce / & if his akyngce be stronge, pan leic
per to mitigatius / In on maner pou shall de ne him medicynis bi
pe moupat pat ben mitigatifs for to take awey pe akyngce, & enplasris
23 pat ben mitigatifs, & leie vpon pe place. & If a good medicyn pat
shall be seue bi pe moupat : R, glands & leie hem in vinegre adai &
anystim, & after pat dri hem to pe sume or in an onuene, & pan kepe
it / & whanne you wolt zeue it, grynde it & zeue perol 5 j.; pis
32 medicyn makip blood greet & remeue per from / Also take lentes

2 arretica, arthritica, gout, Trevisa De propr. ver., Lib. VII, Cap. 56
(Add. MS. 27,944, fol. 96 b). “Artethic is ache and evel in fyngers and
tone wip swelling & sore ache / and whanne hit is in pe fyngres, hit hatte
evyragra, and in pe toone hit hatte podagra, if hit is in pe whirlbones and
ioynites it hatte sciatia passito, and comep of colorik blood & of frenmatik
humours, & comep most ofte of frenmatik cause.” The author of the Treatise
on Surgery, preserved in St. 1736, mentions this disease as a hereditary one.
Ibid. fol. 122 b.: “also yt ys often tymes sene pat pis arthethica passio gone
by erytaunce as fro pe [fadyr] to the childur, and so forth to odyr.”
A medicine
only to be
given in great
need.

excorticatas, semen coriaudri, succum glandulum, hermodactulis
wip sugre & could watir, saue herof scornously must take kepe pat these
medicyns schulen not be 3eue but in greet mefed, & whanne pe
akynge is so greet pat it mai not be take awei. & pei mai be 4
moost solitely 3eue whanne pe mater is subtil & scharp / & if pe
mater be greet & miche, pan pis medicyn schal not be 3eue. ¶ If
pe mater be coold & of greet akynge, pan take hermodactulis, thuris
ana xx. partis, cucumeri partes x, & 3eue herof 3 iij. vpou pe 8
place / If pe mater be litil & scharp 2& subtil / R7, amigdalas,
camphore ana, grinde hem & tempere hem wip watir of roses /
Also anopir in pe same kinde / R7, mirre, panis albrisim & subtilissimi
3 j, opij 3 0, grinde hem wel & tempere hem wip milk of a 12
cow, & leie it heron whanne it is greet mefed / Item R7, opij, cortices
mandragorae ana .3 .v, grinde hem & tempere hem wip pe iuys of
portulaceae & oile of roses & a litil vynegre / Also an oynement for
to ceesse pe akynge / R7, olimium rosarum 3 iij, cere 3 j, melte pe oile 16
& pe wex togidere & waische it with oile of roses, & pan do perto
citrii 3 j., opij 3 0 / If pe mater be myche & be neiier more in
quantite pan in qualite, & poup wolt defende more pe cours of pe
mater, pan do awei pe akynge. 3 R7, cortices granatoris, sandali 4
20 albi, & rue, & roses, boli armenici, ferrugine, opij, confice cum
socco mirtillorum vel foliorum salicis, or with a decoccium of hem in
watir wip a litil oile of roses & vinagre & make herof an oynement.
& whanne pe akynge is aswagid, pan disslove pe mater of blood wip 24
letynge blood. & pat suffisip as it is aforseid. ¶ Colre pou schalt
disslove in pis maner / R7, mirabolanorum citrinorum.3 vj, 7 grinde
hem & leie hem al any3v in li o of sirup of viole, & 3 .iij. of wijn
of pomegranates pat ben swete, amorowe boile hem alitil & do perto 28
succare .3 0, hermodactylorum .3 0., & 3eue it him in pe moderny.
& if pou wolt make it more coold, do perto .3 .ij. of musilaginis

1 "Hermodactyla, crawanlac." Wr. Wü. 137, 3.—"Hermodactylus, a
round-headed Root, brought from Syria, which is of an insipid Taste; and
gently purges Phlegm." Phillips.

Add. 26,106, fol. 63: Si uero materia fuerit multa et times plus de
quantitate quam de qualitate, et uis plus prohibere materiæ cursorium quam
extinguere 

4 sandali albi, σάνταλος. The d in sandal is explained by influence of
Arab. sandal (Devic). Matth. Sylvat. mentions three sorts of Sandal:
album, ruffum et citrinum. See Alphita, p. 161. whit sauunders and reed
sauanders are distinguished in Sloane MS. 2463, fol. 155 b (c. c. 1450).

5 rue for rubidi.

6 Lat. fœnugreci.
Prescriptions for Gout.

III. ii. 16.

Prescriptions for Gout.

Psyllij or 3 j. If pis is a good electuarie per fore R, citoniorum li 6, & make hem to gobettis, & leie hem in vinegre adai & anijt / & pan wrynge hem & grinde hem smal, & do perto scamonie pat it be 4 good .3 j, cardamomi, cubube .3 .ijj, spice nardi .3 .j, rosis .5 .v, succare li 6, make heroft a letuarie pat purgip wel colre & confortip pe stomac. 8ou schalt 3eue heroft .3 .ij. & 8ou miijt scharpe it more if 8ou wolt with a litil hermodactylis. If 8ese ben good 8 pelottis for 8e same cause / R, aloes .3 .ijj, hermodactyllos .3 j, scamonie .5 li, rosis .5 j, make heroft pelottis with sirupo violarum, & 8ou schalt 3eue heroft .3 j. Whanne 8e passioum bigyynep to go awei with 8ese medicyns, pan 8ou schalt leie perto plastris pat ben 12 resoluynge: as of malue & bismalue, camomille, melilitum, absinthium, peratorie, semen cauliurn, aneti, fenugreci, semen lini, fufuris, & swynys grese, & gambis grese, & hennis grese, & oile of camfre, & oilium aneti. & whanne 8e cours of humours ceessip, 16 8ou 8ou schalt vse oonly resoluynge pingis & make perou enplastris / Also to do awaye residue of 8e akinge, pis is a good medicyn / R, oilium camomille .3 .ijj, cere .3 j, semen aneti & cauliurn, florum camomille ana .3 .ijj. & make heroft an oynement / Also in anoper 20 maner / R, fenigreci, semen lini, aneti, & tempere hem with iuys of cauliurn. & heroft 8ou must take kepe, pat as ofte as 8ou wolt vse clene resolutius, 8ou schalt algate wasiche 8e lyme pat is to-swollen with a deccocioun of malue & bismalue, & florum of camomille & 24 melilitoi, absinthii & opare mo, & 8e lyme schal be wasiche perwpil til it become reed, & pan 8ou schalt anoynete him / And pis 8ou schalt wite pat as meuyng & baping greuep 8e passioum in 8e firste bigyynyp, riijt so 8e ben in 8e ende riijt greet helping / For 28 to stuwwe & baje diijp 8e laste part of 8e mater & makip a mazzns lymes haue her meuyng as 8e schulde haue. & also it is good whanne 8e patient goip out of 2his stue, if 8is ioinctis akip, pan frote hem wel wp salt grounde / If 8e mater be coold 32 schalt diijpte him wp diaijnijbiris pat is aforseeid in allopcia. & pan 8ou schalt dissolve wp trocisco de turbitt wp hermodactylis maaed in 8is maner / R, diaijnijbiris predicti .5 j, & f, turbitt electi .3 .j, hermodactulorum alborum solidorum .5 f, & viij greines of 36 anise, & make perou a gobet wp a litil hony. & pis schal be 3eue in 8e mornynip. & perafter he schal drinke a litil wijn hoot & a litil water; or wp 8ese pelottis / R, hermodactylorum, satunionis

3 Saturion, iarus. See Alphita, p. 158.
Prescriptions for Gout. [III. ii. 17.

sene ana. 5. v, ierapigre\(^1\) \textit{pat} entrip in pululas cochias. 3. x, pulpe coloquentide, centaurie. ana. 3. v, euforbiij. 3. ij, turbit. 3. o., cassie,\(^2\) sinapis, piperis, castorij ana. 3. j. & make herof pelottis wip hony. & \textit{pou schalt} zeue herof. 3. j. at oonyx, & \textit{pis medicyn} schal be 4. zeue manie tymes. & in daies bitwixe he schal take diaintiberum of 'oure makinge \textit{pat} is forseid. & if it be in winter, \textit{pou schalt} zeue him diatrition piperion\(^3\) or anoper hoot eletuariie // \textbf{R} \textit{Anoper} eletuariie \textit{pat} dissoluip akynge in ioyntis \textit{pat} comep of raw mater. 8 \textit{Ry}, camedrios,\(^4\) centauria minorum ana. 3. viij, aristologia longa.

\textbf{R}. 5 gencian. ana. 3. vj, agarici. 3. ij, vtriusque spice ana. 3. j, make hem wip hony. \textit{pou schalt} zeue herof pe quantitie of a note erel & late. Men \textit{pat} ben lene schulen not take \textit{pis medicyn} // Whanne 12 \textit{pe patient} is purgid sufficiently, pan \textit{pou schalt} vse enplastris for to leie to \textit{pe place} / \textit{Ry}, oold swynis grese \textit{pat} it be freisch li j., & medle \textit{perwip} quyk-lyme & make \textit{perof} a plastre & leie vpon pe place / Also take sterces caprinum & distemperc it wip vinegre & 16 hony ana, & leie it \textit{peron} / Also \textit{Ry}, aristologia, radices yrios, elleborus, & piper, boile hem in oile & do \textit{pero} yellow wex & make \textit{perof} an oynement. // Also diaqulion mad of litarge & oile & iuys of mustard seed. & if \textit{pou wolt} haue mo remedies, go to \textit{pe} 20 book of Easis, & \textit{per} \textit{pou schalt} fynde in \textit{pe} chapter of ioyntis, medicyns ynowe \textit{perofore}. // Also if \textit{pou desirist} to comforte \textit{pe} lyme & do awei \textit{pe} coold mater wip repercussiuins, in \textit{pe} laste chapter of \textit{pis} book \textit{pou schalt} fynde repercussiuins & mollificatius ynowe // 24

\textbf{R} \textit{Rasia.}

\textbf{R} \textit{R} \textbf{R}

\textbf{R} \textit{R}

\textbf{R} \textit{R}

\textit{Pain in the haunches}

\textbf{R} \textit{R} \textbf{R}

\textbf{R} \textit{R}

\textbf{R} \textit{R}

\textbf{R} \textit{R}

A kynge of haunchis schal be curid wip avoidinge of \textit{pe mater id est} laxatius, for repercussiuins ben not \textit{perofore}, for \textit{pe} mater \textit{eis} in \textit{pe} depanes of \textit{pe} lyme, & \textbf{9} ne mowe not come \textit{pero}. Resolutiuis 28

\textbf{R} \textit{T xvij. co}

\textbf{R} \textit{[9 li. 19d]}

\textit{Pain in the haunches}

\textbf{R} \textit{T xvij. co}

\textbf{R} \textit{[9 li. 19d]}

\textit{Pain in the haunches}

\textbf{R} \textit{T xvij. co}

\textbf{R} \textit{[9 li. 19d]}

\textit{Pain in the haunches}

\textbf{R} \textit{T xvij. co}

\textbf{R} \textit{[9 li. 19d]}

\textit{Pain in the haunches}

\textbf{R} \textit{T xvij. co}

\textbf{R} \textit{[9 li. 19d]}

\textit{Pain in the haunches}

\textbf{R} \textit{T xvij. co}

\textbf{R} \textit{[9 li. 19d]}

\textit{Pain in the haunches}

\textbf{R} \textit{T xvij. co}

\textbf{R} \textit{[9 li. 19d]}

\textit{Pain in the haunches}

\textbf{R} \textit{T xvij. co}

\textbf{R} \textit{[9 li. 19d]}

\textit{Pain in the haunches}

\textbf{R} \textit{T xvij. co}

\textbf{R} \textit{[9 li. 19d]}

\textit{Pain in the haunches}

\textbf{R} \textit{T xvij. co}

\textbf{R} \textit{[9 li. 19d]}

\textit{Pain in the haunches}

\textbf{R} \textit{T xvij. co}

\textbf{R} \textit{[9 li. 19d]}

\textit{Pain in the haunches}

\textbf{R} \textit{T xvij. co}

\textbf{R} \textit{[9 li. 19d]}

\textit{Pain in the haunches}

1 “Hiera Picra, a purging Electuary invented by Galen, and made of Aloes, Spikenard, Saffron, Mastick, Honey, &c.” Phillips. 2 MS. cassif. 3 diatrition piperion, a medicine composed of three sorts of pepper. 4 “Chamedryns, the Herb Germander, or English Trecacle.” Phillips. Camedreos ane Teterowe. Wr. Wü. 569, 47 (xvth cent.). 5 MS. passiv. 6 De Propr. rerum, Lib. VII, Cap. 57 (Add. 27,944, fol. 96 b.): “Gutta sciatrica is an ycle \textit{pat} comep of humours \textit{pat} fullip down into \textit{pe} grete senere \textit{pat} is bytwene \textit{pe} grete branches of \textit{pe} hanche as constantyn scip. // And comep ofte of glemy humours i-gadred tuedres in \textit{pe} holonyzes of \textit{pe} ioyntes & of \textit{pe} haunch \textit{somtyme} of bloody humours i-medlid wip colera & alle \textit{pe} besp ofte cause of \textit{ache} \textit{pe} whiche \textit{ache} strecchip into \textit{pe legges} & anon to \textit{pe} hole & also anon to \textit{pe} litle [too].” 9 The subject is: repercussius.
III. ii. 17.]  **Pains in the Hip-Joints.**

ben not? òefore, for pei mai not come to pe depeas of? pe mater. &
for pe mater is so greet, it? schulde more drawe to pe place humouris
than dissolve. Saue òou must? aswayne pe akyng, & òou shal? do
dawi òe akynge with oile & hony & fatnes òat? doip awei1 akynge.

If? pe mater come of? blood, pan lete him blood in a veyne þat? is
clepid basilica in þe same side, & in þe secunde dai lete him blood
in a veyne þat? is clepid sciatrica, & principaly if? pe mater descend?

dadoun wipoutforp toward þe foot, for þan it? mai principaly be
holpen / If? pe mater come of? fleuma, pan purge him wip pelottis
his purgacion bineþe forþ2 he shal haue a vomet. For if? òou make

12 him a medicyn laxatif? bineþeforþ & no vomet? tofore, þan it? wol
drawe more þe mater toward þe place þan awawayward / òerfor first?
þou shal? make him a vomet, & aftirward a medicyn laxatif? / And
perfor medicyns laxatius summe ben propre for akynge of? þe
16 haunchis, as coloquentida, yrios, sarcocolia, 3 centaurea, agaricus, &
infusion? of? aloeos. For infusion? of? aloeos wolke make blood passe
fro him at his sege, & þan þe akynge wolke go awei & he shal be
hoole & whanne he is perfith maad clene wip medicyns laxatius,

20 þan þou mieþ? leie þerto enplastris maud in þis maner / R?, nastureij,4
peretri,5 capparis, grinde hem & tempere hem wip lie maad of? askis
of? a fige tree, & make þeroþ? a picke enplaster as it? were hony, &
anointe þe place til it? be ful of? bladdris & þe bladdris ful of? water,

24 riþ? as þe place were brent? wip fier. & þan anoynte þe place wip
butter, & leie þeron caule leuees þat? þe bladdris soude not? togideris
anoon; for þe lenger þat? þe leueþ þeron, þe bettir it? wolde be.
Eiper anoynte þe place ozali with mel anacardi,6 & þat? makip
fynde in þe antidotarie þat? techip to make medicyns & cauterijs /
Saue herof? þou must? take kepe þat? þou shal?t not vse þe medicyns
þat? makip cauterijs, but? if? his bodi be wel avoidid wip medicyns
32 laxatiuus tofore; for if? his bodi be 7 not? purgid, it? wolde drawe more

---

1 awei, above line.
2 bineþe forþ, Lat. per inferius. See N.E. Dict., s. v. beneath-forth.
3 nasturtium, a kind of cress.
4 peretrum, Lat. piretrum. Anthemis pyrethrum (Dunglison), "Pire-
trum . . pelestre."—Alphita, p. 145. "Pyrethrum, Bartram, wild or bastard
Pullitory, an Herb the Root of which is very biting and hot."—Phillips.
5 "Anacardus. Or after Ruellius anacardium: is the frute of a tre,
growing in Sicilia, and Apulia, called vulgarly, Pediculus Elephantis. The
iuyee wherof is called Mel Anacardi, which is a ruptory medicine."—Halle, 
Table, p. 10.
mater to be place pan awayward. ¶ Also azens pe sciatica passio
here pou schalt haue an experiment preued of Avicenna. Take
gotis tordis & drie hem, & make hem to pouder, & distempere hem
wip strong vinegre & made hoot, & make herof a plastre, & leie it 4
vpon as hoot as pou maist suffre, & anoynte perwip his haunche.
¶ Also a medicyn pat is forseid of camedrios & centaura€\(^1\) is good
perfore, for it wolde drawe awei bi vryne / ¶ Item: cauterys maad
in pe neste welle vnder pe place of pe akinge ben gode perfor after 8
pe tyme pat his bodi is maad clene with purgacioons, & tofore pou
schalt make him no cauterys.

Of pe maner of dieting of hem pat han passions in
ioinctes /

\[
\text{In what maner pou schalt diete men pat han passiouns in}
\]

\[
\text{iointis. pou schalt wite pat per is no ping so greuous to his}
\]

\[
\text{passioun as is wyn, & it is principali forbede in an hoot)
\]

\[
\text{cause, & so it schal be in a coold cause; for whanne it is 16}
\]

\[
\text{take, it persip li;li to pe iointis, & makip wei to pe mater for}
\]

\[
\text{to falle perto / Saue if pe passion be coold, & pe patient mai}
\]

\[
\text{not wel 2 defie his mete, pan pou schalt graunte him a litil}
\]

\[
\text{wijn, & not to miche for pe causis pat ben forseid. ¶ In an 20}
\]

\[
\text{hoot cause make him drinke pat is forseid in pe chapter of}
\]

\[
\text{dieten of woundis, or he schal vse vinum granatorum wip coold water. &}
\]

\[
\text{pe patient schal abstine him fro fleisch & fisch & vse lactucis, por-
\]

\[
\text{tulacis / & if he be gretli feble, pan pou schalt geue him litil 24}
\]

\[
\text{chikenys, & lete pou not him drinke wijn bi no maner if his}
\]

\[
\text{passioun be hoot / & whoso hap pe coold passioun herof, he schal}
\]

\[
\text{holde him wel apaid 3 for to ete oony adai & not to miche, &}
\]

\[
\text{lete him drinke ydromel wel soden / for if he mai suffre hungur & 28}
\]

\[
\text{first he mai soone be hool. & he schal in no maner ete, but if he}
\]

\[
\text{haue wil perto.}
\]

\[
\text{¶ The firste teching of egrittudines of yzen, ouper}
\]

\[
\text{passioun & anothami /}
\]

\[
\text{Ow wolen we make a tretice of passioun of lymes pat fallip}
\]

\[
\text{for no woundis, & curis perof come ofte to cirurgians}
\]

1 centaura€, written above cauterie.
3 he schal holde him wel apaid, Lat. sit contentus. See N.E. Dict., s.v.
apaid. O.Fr. apaier. Compare: je m'en tieng bien paiez. (Litr€.)
Anatomy of the Eye.

The anatomy of the eyes.

The eye has three humours and seven coats.

Two processes reach from the brain to the eyes.

Two nerves, crossing each other, enter the Orbital, and confer the spirit of life.

The eye is enveloped in the Retina (film).

The diseases of the eyes have partly external, partly internal causes.


1 Lat.: Volentes tractare de passionibus membrorum particularium, que non sunt vulnera, que sepe veniant ad manus chirurgi... incipiemus ab aegritudinis oculorum.

3 The passage is corrupt, and the corresponding Latin phrase differs: Tunc eae que in ocui formatione tres precedent humores, in ordine causant ex ipsis tres alias, quae dicis possunt sex et tres.

4 Lat.: quibus sensus comprehenditur odoratus.

6 Lat.: Facta fuit ergo retina valde subtilis, ne lederet humores: et ne motum ipsorum in dilatatione comprimeret. Et facta fuit sclerotica: ut oculum totum cum cornea ligaret: et defendeter ab oosis oculi nocemento. The translator omits the description of the Anatomy of the eye. See Notes.

7 Lat.: ophthalmia, veius, albula, macula simplex, punctus, rubedo. The SURGERY.
Diseases in the Eye.

Dilatacion pulpe,\(^1\) inuersacion, palpebrarum, ordelus, grando, nodus, & pilus, fistula lacrimalis. \(\dagger\) Also \(\textit{per} \) ben \(\textit{opere} \) manere sijknnessis of \(\textit{pe} \) i\(\textit{zen} \colon \) as blind & hurtinge \(\textit{pat} \) mowe not\(^*\) be curid /

It\(^\circ\) is forseid what\(^*\) \(\textit{ping} \) is enpostym in \(\textit{pe} \) general \textit{capitulo} of 4 enpostyms. & it\(^*\) is forseid \(\textit{pat} \) every \(\textit{ping} \) \(\textit{pat} \) gaderip humour to-gidere & makip swellynge,\(^2\) \(\dagger\) schal be clepid enpostym\(^4\) / In \(\textit{pe} \) same maner obtalmia\(^5\) is clepid enpostym of \(\textit{pe} \) i\(\textit{zen} \). & \(\textit{per} \) ben .ijj. maners of obtalmia: as \(\textit{lizt} \), & \(\textit{strenger} \), & \(\textit{alper} \) strong. \(\textit{Lizt} \), as whanne S a maznes i\(\textit{ze} \) bicomip reed & hap brennynge \(\textit{perinne} \) & prickinge, & \(\textit{per} \) is no swellynge \(\textit{peron} \). & \(\textit{pis} \) mai come of\(^*\) a cause withoutforp: as of hooft eir or of colld, or of smoke, or of poudre, or of wakinge, or of traneile. & \(\textit{pe} \) cure herof\(^*\) is but\(^*\) \(\textit{lizt} \); for\(\) \(\textit{pis} \) sijknes mai be 12 curid in \(\textit{pis} \) maner. Take \(\textit{pe} \) white of\(^*\) an ey & seume\(^6\) it, & loke \(\textit{pat} \) \(\textit{pe} \) rore falle no filpe \(\textit{peron} \), & leie it\(^*\) into his i\(\textit{zen} \); for\(\) \(\textit{pis} \) is \(\textit{pe} \) best medicyn\(^7\) among alle medicyns \(\textit{pat} \) ben clepid colliries, for\(\) it\(\) wolle make coold his i\(\textit{ze} \) & do awey \(\textit{pe} \) akynge. & it\(^*\) abidip \(\textit{pe} \) lenger in 16 his i\(\textit{zen} \), for it\(^*\) is viscous \(\dagger\) \(\dagger\) If\(^*\) \(\textit{pe} \) cause be cold,\(^8\) \(\textit{pan} \) \(\textit{pis} \) cure suffisip: \(\textit{panne} \) lete him drynke a litil sutil wijn, & make him a fomentaciuon of rosis & floruis of camomille, & fenigrec soden in water. & if\(\) \(\textit{pis} \) suffise not, \(\textit{pan} \) \(\textit{pou} \) muste lete him blood, & avoide 20 awei \(\textit{pe} \) humouris. & \(\textit{pou} \) muste caste into his i\(\textit{ze} \) a whitt collirium, & \(\textit{it} \) is seid in \(\textit{opere} \) spicies of\(\) obtolmia.

\(\dagger\) Obtolmia \(\textit{pat} \) is strong. \(\textit{Pese} \) ben \(\textit{pe} \) signes \(\textit{perof} \): greet reednes, & \(\textit{pe} \) veynes of\(\) \(\textit{pe} \) i\(\textit{zen} \) be ful replete, & \(\textit{pe} \) corner of\(\) \(\textit{pe} \) 24 i\(\textit{ze} \) schal watri, & \(\textit{he} \) schal haue greet akinge & prickinge, & sum-tyme \(\textit{per} \) come\(\) in \(\textit{pe} \) first bigynnyng\(\) vlcera \(\textit{peron} \), as it were

translator mistook this list of names of eye diseases for a definition of "ophthalmia." On the other hand he took the words "Dilatacio, Pulpe, Inuersatio, Palpebrarum" as names for four separate diseases.

\(\dagger\) pulpe, for \(\textit{pupillae}.\)

\(\dagger\) On the bottom of the page: "\textit{contra obtalmia Recipe, the inner rynde off the ceritre, sethe yt \textit{in penyger}, \& hold a spinnflle in thy mouth the luche warme, so do oft in \textit{v} day."

\(^4\) Sl. 2463, fol. 84 b.: "As it is sayd of auctores \(\textit{in} \) \(\textit{pe} \) general \(\textit{Chapiter} \) of enpostymes, pat every flowing of humore \(\textit{pat} \) swellyth a member over his kyndeley byng is an enpostume, \(\textit{ri} \) \(\textit{so} \) obtalmia is cleped an enpostume of \(\textit{pe} \) eye."

\(^5\) obtalmia, med. Lat. form of \(\text{σαλμία}, \) inflammation of the eye.


\(^7\) Lat.: quod non dictur vilipendi, quia est nobilior medicina. Sl. 2463, fol. 85: "and sette not \textit{litlye} perby, for \(\textit{it} \) is \(\textit{pe} \) nobeles \(\textit{medicyn} \)."

\(^8\) MS. hoot. Lat. si causa sit frigida. Sl. ibid.: "and \(\textit{if} \) \(\textit{pe} \) cause be of colde."
white prickis or reed, & summetyne per ben noon sich pointis peron pat a man mai se, saue al his ihe is reed & to-swollen. & he schal haue greet akinge & pricking. & pou; per be noon vleer peron, pe cure mai be do al in oon maner. " If pe akynge be swipe greet, pan accesse pe akynge, & pan lete him blood in pe heed-veyne\(^1\) at sitt in pe arme & in pat same side pat akip. & if he haue passioum in bope his ijex, pan pou schalt lete him blood in bope his armys.

8 & pou schalt lete him blood pe quantite after his elde & after his strenkke; or sette a ventуще vpon his schuldris, & pat is more better, for pe mater comep more of blood pan of colre. & pat pou mist knowe bi pe signes of blood pat ben forseid // " And if pe mater come of colre, pat pou mist knowe bi greet akinge & scharp, & litil swellinge. & pe mater wole be zelowe aboute hise ijex. & he schal haue but litil reednes. & pan pou schalt lete him blood in lasse\(^3\) quantite pan if pe mater come of blood. & blood letinge is 16 good in pis caas, for pe scharpnes of colre mai be take awei wip pe blood letinge. & pan pou schalt purge him wip a decoccioun of fruits with mirabolani pat ben forseid in pe chapitre of allopucia. & it colre be medlid wip ony partie of gret mater, pat fallip ofte 20 tyme, pan per is no medicyn so good as cochie Rasis. & first he schal do pingis perto for to accesse pe materen / \(\gamma\), a zelke of an eij. & as miche of oile of rosis, & as miche of iuys of verueine, & \(\chi\) j. of saffron, & \(\delta\) j. opij; medle these togidere, & make poero of an en-

24 plastre, & leie it \(\varepsilon\) vpon a solit lynmen cloop, & leie it \(\nu\) on pe ihe. & in his ihe leie collium album with wommans milk\(^5\) pat noryschip a maide child; for .G. made pis medicyn\(^6\) / Rasis made collium album in pis maner, \& it is good ping, for I haue preued it \(\upsilon\) ofte

---

\(^1\) The symptoms are great pains and swelling.
\(^2\) Treatment. Soothe the pain by blood-letting.
\(^3\) Purging Pills
\(^4\) MS. \(\dot{\text{k}}\).
\(^5\) Collierum album
\(^6\) Rasis

---

1 vena cephalica.
3 Lat. maiorii.
4 MS. \(\dot{\text{n}}\).
5 The use of woman’s milk for an eye-salve is mentioned by Galenus De Compositions Medicamentorum, Lib. IV. Cap. 3.
6 The translator has omitted the following prescription preserved in Sl. 2463, fol. 85 b.: and he claped hit holpyng, for he, pat he made hit fore, was holpen by one leony therto. \(\downarrow\) Take iiij. of ceruse sarsed, and distemper hit wit water on a marbull stone tenne days, and kep hit evermore covered pat per falle no powder permuye; thanne take iij. 5. and an halfe of gemme arabik and putte hit in pe water, to pat hit be molten in pat water, and panne cole hit and medele yt as well as pou may wit hiforsayd ceruse; and whanne pis medecyne is made tiche paste, addie thereto these thyngez sotilly powdered and sarsed tresys or thryes thoruz a soltyi lynmen clothe. Take amiddun iiij. 5. sarcecolle, safran, opium ane pe iiij. partie of a .3. gynde hem all net togerder longe tyme, and make smale pilullus and reserve hem, to pat pou have nede, and whanne yt ys nede dystemper one of hem with (fol. 86) womannes mylk and administer yt.
Diet in Case of Ophthalmia. [III. iii. 1.]

A Collyrium used by Rhasis,

Diet. Take ceruse wasche .x. partis, sarcocolle greet. iij. partis, amid .ij. partis, draganti 1 j. partis, opij .j / Grinde alle þese togidere & tempere hem wiþ rein water, & make þerof pe pelottis as greet as it were a pese & kepe hem & whanne þou wolt worche 4 þerwip, tempere oon þerof wiþ wommans milk þat it be as þicke as it were must, 2 & leie þerof in hise iven þre sippis in þe dai. þis collirie accessip þe aikinge. & in summtyme it curip obtolmiam in oon dai as I haue preued itt manie tymes. & whanne he hap slepe, if 8 his iven clene togidere, þan he schal wasche hise iven wiþ water of rosis hoot, & þan leie in þe corner of his iven pulius citrinus, þat is maad in þis maner / Þy, sarcocolle x. partis, aloe, crocë, licëj ana partes .iij., mirre partem vnam, & make herof sotil poudre, & leie 12 herof a litil in þe corner of his iven / & whanne þe reednes & swellyng of his iven is aewe, he mote be war of his dieting, for he mai ete no fleisch ne drinke no wijn, saue he mote ete colature of bran wiþ almeande milk. & whanne 16 he liep in his bed his heed mote lie hie, & he schal ligge 3 vpon þe hool side & not vpon þe soor side / & if he hope his iven ben soor, þan he mote diþe him as sutilli as he may. 4 & he mote ofte tymene haue þe sounour of water coold, & þe sounour of wiþi & campher, & he 20 mote lie in a derk hous þat he move se no liþt, & whanne þe mater goip awei faste & his bodi [is] 5 þan clene, þan sette him in a bap of swete water, & lete him be þerine but a litil while 6 / If it be so þat þe akyenge aswage not wiþ blood letinge & colliries & laxatinis, 24 þan it is a signe þat þere is pustulis woxe þerinne, & itt is nede for to make it maturatif. 7 for þe akyinge wole not goon awei, til itt be maad maturatif. & in þis caas bapinge is ful noious / For if akyinge be go sumwhat awei, itt wole come azén wiþ bapinge; þepero thou 28 schalt attende for to make maturatif. 7 & putte in his iven a collierie

1 draganti, Lat. draganđahti.
2 must, Lat. mustum.
3 Sl. 2463, fol. 86: "and yef bothe eyen be sore he schal lye vpward, his hodes muste be ryde."
4 Lat.: caputia vestium non siunt stricta.
5 is, omitted.
6 Sl. ibid.: "And yef it be plesaunt to hym lete hym abye therinne, and lete hym foment his eynen and his heude. And yf he weeze riyt hoot in þe batth, lete hym dwelle therin not passyng an houre, but þenne þe pacient schal be purgyd aymen. 7 And in þe laste ende of þe obtalmia yt yt goode to take hoot salt water, pat rosen have be enflamad inne, and lete hit droppe deonne fro an hyme vpon þe hornes of his heude, þat yt move passe dounw so by the eynen."
7 thou schalt attende for to make m., Lat.: ergo in tendas ad maturandum. Compare O.Fr. s'atendre à faire qu. ch.
of thys wip al1 togidere til pe quitture schauwie, for þan þe aikinge wole acesse / For whanne pustula is to-broke, & quitture is gaderid, þan þou schalt putte þeron a colirie of lead, & þan þou schalt 4 fulfille alle þingis þat schulen be seid wip vleeribus / A colirie of thus þat is maturatif2 for pustulis is maad in þis maner / ṭy, thuris albi gummosi grossi, partes .x, antimonij, sarracolle ana. partes .v, croci partes ij, & tempere hem wip muscilage of fenigrec; & make 8 þerof3 pelottis, & kepe hem for þin vss. & whan þou hast nede herof, þan tempere a pelot with þe forseid licour, & make it moist & binde it vpon his iȝe, & lete þis ligge til þe akynge go awei; & putte in his iȝe colirium de plumbo, þat is maad in þis maner / ṭy, plumbi vsti, antimonij, ʒucare, eris vsti, gummi arabic, draganti ana partes .vij, opij partem .o, & make herof a sutil poudre, & þan tempere it wip rëyn-watir & wip water of rosis, & make þerof pelottis. & whanne þou wolt vse hem, distempere oon þerof or 16 tweyne wip water of rosis, & binde it vpon his iȝe; for þis colirie sowid & gendriþf fleisch / Aftir þe tyme þat it is sowid, if þere leue a litil amulle,3 þan þou schalt cure it as þou schalt fynde in his propre place. If fleumatik mater makip ful seelde ony 20 enpostym in þe iȝe, & malancolie myche latter; néþes we wolen telle curis of hem. If Signes of 4fleum ben þese: greet swellynge & manie teeris, & litil reednes ouþer noon; & þe cure herof is to purge him wip cochijs or wip trocisco de turbit, saue cochie ben 24 more better. & þou schalt putte in his eere muscilaginem5 fenigrec, & putte in his iȝe ñelowpe poudre þat is forseid. & vpon his iȝe þou schalt leie enplastre maad of aloë, mirra, accacia, & croco ana, & distempere hem wip mussilagine fenigreci. & in þis caas good wijn 28 wole do him good, drunken in mesure / If it come of malancolie, þou schalt knowe bi blaknes of al þe bodi6 & leene, & bi drienes of his iȝen, & ful litil reednes or noon in his iȝen. & þe cure herof is for to purge wel malancolie, & bapting & fomentacion wip rosis & 32 violet, & flouris of borage & buglossa. & þis þou schalt wite þat in euery maner of obtalmia, in þe ende þerof bapting ben good.

1 Lat.: cum coto, donec super cotum sanies apparebit. The translator read “toto.” Sl. 2463, f. 86: “with cotoyn, to þat þe quitture scheve vpon þe cotteyn.”

2 ampulle, a tumour in the skin of the hands or the feet. See Tomm. Dict., s. v. ampolla. The Lat. has albula. Matth. Sylv.: “Albule id est macule oculi albe.”

3 MS. ã inserted.

4 Sl. 2463, fol. 87: “All þe body of þe pacient ys blakkyssh.”
Ulcers in the Eye. [III. iii. 1.

If pain and swelling follow an injury, apply blood drawn from a living dove.  

If pat reednes of pe ije come of Smytyng & akynge, & swellynge come perwip, pan it is necessarie for to haue a songe culuer quyk, & lete hir blood in a veyne vndir hir wyne wip a needle, & putte it in his ije as hoot as it come fro pe culuer.  

de vleribus colorum.  

These ulcers are accompanied with continual pain.  

vij maner vleus  

The symptoms of an ulcer are pain and a red point in the eye.

Treatment:  

Apply Colarium album to relieve pain;  

and if this is insufficient,  

Colarium Eliphrum. R.  

\[1\] The use of blood taken from a vein under the wings of a dove is mentioned by Galen: De Simplicium Medicamentorum medicamentis, Lib. X., Cap. II. 3. Trevisa translation of Bart. de Propr., Lib. VII., Cap. 16, (Add. 27,944, fol. 84), "Also philosophres tellep as Constant, seip pat pe blood i-drace out of pe poynft of pe viyte wyneyge of a culuer, oper of a sneale. oper of a leprink, \& i-doo in pe bygynnynge ryppon pat mole. clensip hit mistylly & for pe blood of peose foules hetep \& dissolverstrongliche."  

\[3\] of curis pat I am expert of, Lat. curam quam sum expertus.  

\[4\] eliser, Lat. elesir, the form of Arab. eliksir as preserved in Ita, elisire. It means in its pharmacological sense an alcoholic liquor, in which aromatic substances are dissolved. Devie (Dict. Ét.) states, that the Arabic word is merely a transcription of Greek έξπιρ, dry. Lanfranc gives a curious explanation of the word in the present passage, which has been omitted by the translator: collyrium elesir: quod est diere penetrativum, quod egressum uvae prohibet. Sl. 2463, f. 87 b.: "collyrium eleser pat is pe seyne peryng, pe whiche defendith pe egression of uvea.  

\[5\] emathities, hámatites, bloodstone. Mentioned as a stiptic and an eye-medicine in Galen (ed. Kühn, vol. X., 330); in Bart. De Propr., Lib. XVI., Cap. 39 (Add. 27,944, fol. 199 b), "Emathites is a reed stoon . . . & is good auzens pe flux of pe bladdre and to sore yehn."
A Successful Cure of Ophthalmia.

corrigiola, & make perof polottis; & dissolve herof wip watir of rosie, & binde it faste to his i3e. pis collirium fastenep his i3e, & maki3 pat he enpostym may wexe no fer3ere / p Macula is a white spot on or near the pupil of the eye.

Colirium album

Galien

Galen

A nobleman who had lost his eye-sight [5 if. 167, bk.] was treated by Lanfranc, and after a month he could play backgammon.

Colirium Galien.

And sumtyme sich a maner pricke comep of smytynge, or of gree tet of a point in the eye, or of grett criijne, or of b30od as poru; brekyngne of a veyne, & maki3 a poyztet 28 in a manynes i3e, & perofro3 blood letynge is good. & do in his i3e

1 "Corrigiola. So called of the Apothecaries, and of the French men Corrigiola, is our common knotgrass, called in Greke polygon, in Latine Seminalis and Polygonum mas." Halle, Table, p. 29.

2 Macula as a name for an eye-disease is not used by the Latin authors. It occurs in Bart. de Propr. rer., and is translated by webbe, mole. See p. 248, note 3.

3 be sit of be i3e, Lat. cornen. "The sight of the eye, that is, the hole of the skinne called Ragoides, out of which the vertue visible worketh his operation." Cooper. Compare O.E. see, f., O.H.G. seha, f., the black of the eye.

4 climie. Matth. Sylv. "Klimia, Cadimia, alarmia Aurecenna' est fumus seu fuligo adherens superioribus fornas in purificatione cuiusque metalli. sioira vero est fex descendens ad inferiorea."

Several Eye-Diseases.  

[III. iii. 1.]

and apply the blood of a dove and a woman's milk.

Redness of the eyes causes itching and vice versa. Both occasion scab and vngula.

Scabies. The eye-lids are full of pimples.

Colliurium rubens R

Redness of the eyes is cause of another / 4 For of long rednesses tofore comeb icchinghe, & sun tymhe icchinghe is cause of rednesses, & of these ij. comeb scabbe in he ije liddis; & if it gadere togidere in he corner of he ije, pan it is clepid vngula / perfore pou must first cure hastily pe rednes & pe icchinghe of his 8 ijen, lest per come ony oper siiknes herefo / Rednesses may be curid wip pe white of an ey & with collurium album / Galien seib: icchinghe may be curid wip whit wyjn, in which be grounden aloes, & leid in his ije wip soft lynen cloop, & bounden perto.  1 Scabbes 12 is whanne he ije liddis ben reed & to-sowlle, & ful of reed pinplis.  & pis passioon makij greet icchinge & breynynge, & manie teeris / he cure herefo is pis: wasche hishe ijen wip wyjn in which be resolden grene coperose, pat is clepid vitriolum romanun. 4 & if 16 pis suffise not, pan pou schalt make colliurium rubum in pis maner / 17, emathitis, vitrioli adusti ana partes tres, eris vsti partes duas, mirre, croci, ana partes x., piperies longi partem 6; tempere alle pes wip old 10 wijn, & make herefo pelottis, & kepe hem; & whanne 20 pou wolt vse hem, distempere hem wip oold wijn, & do it in his ije / If pe mater be greet & strong, pan pou muste vse collurium viride, pat is maad in pis manner / 21, floris eris partes tres, vitrioli vsti partes 7, arsenici rubei, baurac, spume maris, ana partes 8, 24 armoniacum dissolved in iuys of rue; & grinde alle pe opere sotilli, & medle hem herefo also & make herefo pelottis, & dissolute oun

1 Treviuse l.c., Lib. VII. Cap. 17 (Add. 27,944, fol. 84 a), "Also it happip pat blood wounch out of weynes & of pipes & comeb to pe yzen, & weynes breke or be i-hurt in he kertil pat hathe conunctice, & pan suche vnhiznes of pe yze comeb of blood pat comeb so to pe yze. "  If Chirur blood or turtil blood dissolve & departhe pis blood pat is so ronne as constantinus seib, 1 & so dop womman melk wip ensens, 2 & so dop freisch chese i-medlid with hony wip-outen salt, if it be laide perfo."  

3 Treviuse l.c., Lib. VII., Cap. 16, "De lippitudence albugeine de panno siuo de maelua. Another ecel of pe yzen pat we clepib a webbe, & Constantinus clepib it albuge, & bredip in pis manere. If fierst a reveme revnue to pe yzen, & herefo comeb an yeel pat hathe obtalnium, a schrewen blyerunes & aache & aposteme; & if it is ecel i-kept herefo lecep a litil mole & infec tion, & longyme turneb & groweb into a webbe & picke, & ocupieb more place pan al pe blache of pe ije.  If this webbe turneb into cloow by more trienes & ocupieb more place, for it ocupieb al pe blache of pe yze, & at pe last it turneb into pe kynde of a nagle of pe houte."  

4 Vitriolum Romanum. "The one growyng of it-selfe in the earth by concretion, and is vulgarly called Coppa rosa," Halle, Table, p. 139.
II. iii. 1.] Symptoms of Cataract.

perof in watir of rue distillid & leid in his ise // Sebel\(^1\) is seid, whanne he veynes pat\(^2\) ben ioyned togidere in he ise,\(^2\) ben ful of blood & wexip greet, & sumtyme a cloop pat\(^3\) is in a mannes ise. For 4 to cure his passion curillium rubum is good perfoure, or curillium viride pat\(^4\) ben forseid // Vngula sittip in pe corner of pe ise pat\(^5\) is next pe nose, & goop forp vpon pe ise til it' come of a superfulte of fleisch pat wexip in pe corner & sumtyme it' come of a superfulte of fleisch pat wexip in pe corner of a mannes ise, & wexip forp abrood as it' were a cloop. & per ben manie maners perof\(^6\), & oon is solit & pinne, & goip ouer pe ise. & of sum men pat\(^7\) is clepid a cloop, & pat\(^7\) oper maner is more fleischi & picke, & is clepid vngula / pe cure \(^3\)herof\(^8\) ben curillium viride & 12 rubum, pat\(^9\) ben forseid; & it\(^{10}\) is suffisip not; pan it' mote be nutt away wip instrumentis as miche as me mai kutte awei perof\(^9\), & afterward cure him with collirijis / In pe kuttinbe of vngulam be war pat\(^9\) zou kutte not\(^{11}\) fe fleisch in pe corner of pe ise to depe; for 16 it\(^{12}\) it' were butt to depe, his ise schulde warre, & be ful of teeris al pe while he lyuep. \(\text{[II. 169]}\)

In Collyriums prove insufficent, cut away the growth.

Cateracta. Cataracta is a water between the two skins of the eye.

14 is water pat\(^{13}\) fallip doun bitwixe pe .ij. skynnes of pe ise & abidip tofore pe place pat\(^{14}\) is clepid pupilla, pat\(^{15}\) is pe poyntr of pe ise. & pan it' defendip pat\(^{16}\) a man mai not se it & it is clepid cataracta, bi pe liknes of an instrument pat\(^{17}\) is a 24 mille / & sumtyme pis passion bigynnep, & sumtyme it' is con- firmed / Signes of pe bigynnynge ben pese / It semb to pe patient pat\(^{16}\) he seep brioip pingis tofore him, & him pinkip pat\(^{18}\) oon pingis is .ij. pingis or pre / & sumtyme it' semb to him pat\(^{18}\) ping\(^{19}\) pat\(^{16}\) he seeip 28 to be full of holis / & sumtyme pese pingis move come of yuel [II. 169, bk.]


2 Lat.: Sebel dicitur quando vena conjunctiva et cornea, quæ sunt in earum superficie — — replentur sanguine. The translator mistook ' conjunctiva' for ' conjunctæ.'

4 Cataracta. The Latin authors used this word for 1. waterfall, 2. flood-gate, sluice of a river (Scheller Diet.). In its pathological meaning, it is first found in Platearius, xiith cent. (Practica, Lib. II., Cap. VII., fol. 209 b, Lugd. 1525, quoted by Hirsch, Klin. Monatsbl. f. Augenheilkunde, 1869, p. 284). The explanations vary according to the above-mentioned Latin signifi- cations. Lanfranc adopts the meaning 'gate.' Lat.: "et dicitur cataracta per similitudinem illius instrumenti, quod est apud molendina: quod quando elevatur, currit aqua per canalem: quando deponitur nihil currit." Molendinum, "a myle." Wr. Wü., Voc., 596, 27.
Medical Treatment of Cataract. [III. iii. 1.

This irregularity may arise from a disordered stomach, and then it is easily cured.

When the Cataract is developed, a spot on the pupil of the eye is discovered.

[III. 170]
The Cataract can be cured by medicines at its early state.
Regulate the patient's diet, purge, and apply a Collyrium prepared with the gall of several animals.

\[
\text{A Collyrium prepared with lye.}
\]

[+ if. 170, bk.]

Cure of Cataract by operation:
Dilate the pupil of the

disposition of the stomach, & patient it is not so great drede herof; for whanne the stomach is curid, these signes wolen go awei / In this maner pou schaft wite wher it come of the stomach or of the ize / If these signes comen whanne the stomach is ful, & whanne he is fastynge & he poi come not, it is a signe pat it come of the stomach / And if it is in his ijen continuelli, pan it come of not of the stomach, but it is sijknes of the ijen / Also purge him oones wip pululas cochias, & if it is neuer be better, pan pou mist wite for ceryn pat be 8 passiouen come of the stomach. And if this passion hath longe durid in a man, & if pou mist no ping se in his ize, pan pou schal wite for ceryn pat it is a bigynyng of cataracta / Whanne cataracta is confirmed, it schal not be hid to a mannes witt pat is visid in 12 craft. & in this maner pou schafft knowe it: pou schall se a maner colour vpon the poynt of the si3t of the ize, pat wole sumtyme be whitt, & sumtyme in the colour of askis, & sumtyme a litil grene: & pis stoppi al a mannes si3t //

This maner siknes schal be helid wip phisic or it be confirmed, & whanne it is confirmed, it mote be curid wip a mannes hand. The patient mote absteine him frooppers & fro al maner faete potagis, & from al maner moiste fruitis, & fro al maner fruitis pat 20 engendripp moistnes / same he schal vse hote pingis, & he schal oft be purgid wip pillis cochie rasis, pat is be beste ping laxatif pat mai be for ijen, & pou make a collirie of gallis of beestis pat is maad in his maner. R, fellis grue, fellis stelionis, fellis hirci, fellis 24 anticipitris, fellis aquile & perdicis, & alle these gallis ben drie, & take herof x. partijs, euforbie, colloquitinde, ana. perimie. j. grinde alle these & tempere hem wip these iuys ov fenigre & make herof pelottis. & whanne pou wolt worche perwip, resolue oon perwip wip 28 water ov fenel distillid, & leie it in his ijen twies on pe day ./

| Another list | mediyn | pat be preued / Take askis ov yynes & sarce hem & make herof lie with good whit wijn, & lete it stonde in a glasen vessel, & lete it clarifie perimie. & pis is a good collirie 32 perfore, for pe more cold pat cataracta is, be better pis medicyn is perfore / And if cataracta be so confirmed pat it stoppe al pe list, pan it is incurable wip medicyns, & also per ben manie operere incurable. | And if it so be pat he se not, pan make him close 36 his ijen togidere, & frote al softe vpon the ijen lid pat is soor; & if it be in bope his ijen, pan serue so bope, & pan lete him opene his |

2 sopor, coma. See Skent, Et. Diet., s. v. supper.
3 anticipiter, med. Lat. for accepiter. Dufr. Glass.
Surgical Treatment of Cataract.

icz sodeinli anoon, & loke if pe poynct of pe ije bcome whitt, & it bcome not whitt, pan it is of ij. pingis; ouper it is opilician. of pe nere, pat come fro pe brain & is holow & defende pe isit. or it is cataracta pat it mai not come to pe poynct of pe isit. pat is clemid pupilla. / If you rostist his ije as it is forseid, pan lette him do vp his ije hastili, & you schalt se pan vpon his ije a whitt ping. if as it were a peerle, pan pou miust sureli worche wip instrumentis of cirurgie. First pou schalt make pe pacient sitte vpon a stool tofore pee, & pou schalt sitte a litil hizrer pan he, & his ije pat is hool pou schalt bynde faste pat he ne mowe no ping se perwip, & pan pou schalt haue in pi mouip a fewe braunchis of fenel, & pou schalt breke hem a litil with pi tee, & pan pou schalt blowe in his ije ij. sipis or iij. pat & fume of fenel mowe entre into his ije / pan pou schalt haue an instrument of siluir, schape in the maner of 16 nelled, & it schalt sitte in a greet hafte pat pou mai be bettir hold it wip pin hand, & pan pou schalt bigynne aforzens pe lasse corner of pe ije, & pou schalt putte in pin instrument anoon to pe corn pat is in pe ije, & whanne pou seest pe point of pe instrument.

20 vndir pe corn, pan lette pe point of pin instrument goon anoon to pe water pat is gaderid tofore pe ije / And whanne pou hast broken pe place pat pe water was yrne, pan presse it adouward, & drawe out al pe watir porof clene, & if per come more watir perto, 24 pan pou must reheuse pis werk azen. & if per come no more watir perto, pan pou schalt leie vpon his ije a plastre maad of pe selke of an eij wip pe white, & bole leid vpon lyuen cloop & binde vpon his ije, & lette pe patient be in a derk place, & he schal heere no

whit for wid, Lat.: vide si pupilla dilatatur.

Lat.: quod cum videris manum uletanus non apponos. This method of testing, whether a cataract is fit for operation or not, has already been proposed by Galen, as mentions Paulus de Aegina, Lib. VI., Cap. 21. We find the same in Halil Abbas, Lib. IX., Cap. 28, fol. 279, ed., Lugd. 1529. See Magnus H., Geschichte der graven Staars. Leipzig, 1876.

corn, a mistake; the translator did not know the meaning of “cornea.” Lat.: et impellas instrumentum usque ad corneam: quia tune videbis illum. Cum autem instrumentum videbis sub cornea illum impellas quoque ad aquam quae est coram pupilla.

drawe out al pe watir porof clene, an insertion of the translator. The operation which he describes is the dislocation of cataract by depression. A fuller and more accurate account of it is given by John Vigo, who begins his description with the following words: “And if the cataractes cannot be healed, when they are confirmed, then we must turne to handy operation. And though we counsayled to leave it to your thodrawers, yet we wyl declare your maner therof.” Traheron, Vigo, fol. 136v.
Diseases of the Eye-lids.

If the obstruction arises from external causes, let blood and apply a plaster.

Hordoeulum is a swelling in the eye-lids, and affects new-born children.

Grando, A knot in the eye-lids.

If medicines fail to effect absorption, extirpate the growth.

 Fistula lacrimalis, pat' is as miche to seie as a feestre wip

3 "Lyceum. Is the Juice of a thorny tree, growing chiefly in Capadocia and Lycia, of three cubites heighth.

4 Sl. 2463, f. 90: "A fystule in pe wyke of pe eye, hit comyth of concours of rennyng of humores to be corner of pe eye besyde pe nose, & because of her multitude & grete ness pey may nat passen out but abyden there & maken an emynence, as hit were a lupyne; & therfore of some hit is cleded lupinus."
teiris / pis comep in pe corner of pe ise nexte pe nose, & engendrip pare & makip a pinge as greet as it were a pese. & if is pese humours leene pare longe pei wolen rotie & pei wolen make vleu pare, & pare
wole come manie teiris perto, and pei mai not be maad drie, & pis mai leene pare so longe pat pare wole engendre a feestre perfot. & but if pat feestre be curid while it is freisch, it wole rote pe boon, & pei lenger pat it wexip oold, pe worse it wole be for to cure.

8 ¶ pe firste biggeynynge of pis cure is for to avoide pe heed wip
cochijs & wip pigra, pan do pepon pis collirium / R, aloes, thuris,
sarcocelle, sanguinis draconis, balaustie, antimonij, aluminis, ana,
floris eris a litil, as miche as wole be pe fourpe part of oon of pe
12 forseid. & make of alle pes sotil poudre & distempere hem wip
reyn water or wip water of roses, & caste it in pe corner of his ise,
but pe place schal be maad drie first. & pan pou schall do perto
oon of pe mundificatius pat schulen be seid in pe antitotarie, or
16 pis medicyn pat is aproued / Take clene mirre .3.iij. & make perfot
poudre & make it pike wip pe galle of a boole, pat it be as pike
as it were an oyment, 2& leie it vpon lymmen cloop & leie pis per
vpon, for pis wole soude pe place & make it clene / ¶ If it so be
20 pat it be not curid with pis medicyn, panne it is a signe pat pe
boon is rotid, & pan pou muste opene pe skyn & vnhide pe boon,
& touche pe boon wip an hoot ire as fer as it is rotid / & panne
leie pervpon buttit or grese pat it scar per move falle awei, & pan
24 pou muste reherse pe catterie azen. & panne leie pervpon buttit,
& pus pou muste do til pe boon be clene, & pan leie pervpon oile of
rosis hoot medlid wip jelke of an eyy til al pe brennyng falle awei.
& pan drie pe place with drijnge medicyns, & pan regendre fleisch &
28 soude it, & pou schalt wite pat per is noon so good maner medicyn
as pis is / For if it pou wolt leie perto ony corosiff water, pat wole
brenne forper pean it schulde / & also it were greet perel for pe ise
& perfere it is good for to worche as it is aforseid /

3 The end of this chapter, omitted by the translator, is given in Sl. 2463,
fol. 90 b.: ¶ Also he seyth pat yf pe bone be schaven with Instrumentis
pat all pe corpucion is seldome taken awaye, wherefore pe corpucion corumh
ayen because of pe partie which length behynnde corupt. ¶ He seyth also
pat alpou the corpucion be taken away never so well, yet nature departith
a litell sollikell perfro aforne pat pe fleisch move be fake knyt other sondid
to pe bone and what tymen pe bone is touchyd with an hoot Iryn, pumme all
pat is corrupt disseuereth fro pat ys hoot, and pe completion of pe place is
tempered.

a Lanfrank.
Of ṭe passioun of eert.

A S it is aforsaid ṭat nerues come thro ṭe brain to ṭe ẓe / in ṭe same maner nerues come throu ṭe brain & goiþ into ṭe eris & makþ heerynge & bën instrumentis of witty. 1 ṭe hoolis in a 4 mannes eris ben maad in a deep holowe boon, & it was bi ṭis skille ṭat it schulde vndirstond eowynge, & ṭat ṭe owne schulde not come into ṭe brayn anoon, but alilit alilit bi degree, & also for ṭis skille ṭat ṭe coold eire ne ṭe hoot eire schulde not sodeinly 8 entre yn; & ṭe wei ṭat γoio into a mannes eere, ne goiþ not riþt forþ, but hidir & pidiþ, for if ṭe weie were riþtforþ, it wolde ṭe rþere be hurt of al maner ping 1/ ṭe eere was maad of cartilaginis ṭat is hardere ṭan fleisch & neischer ṭan boon, ṭat it miþte be 12 pliaunt. & ṭi for ṭe schulde be maad oonly of fleisch, ṭe schulde haue noon sustentacioun for to bere hem vp. & if ṭe hadden be maad oonly of hard boon, ṭe miþten not haue be meued, & perfere itt was moost nede ṭat ṭe weren cartilaginous: ṭat is as mich to 16 seie as maad of gristle ṭat is neischer ṭan boon & hardere ṭan fleisch. To ṭis lyme ṭer come þe manie sijknessis, & summe ṭeor of fallþ for cirurgic as apostimes & vlcer, & summe fallþ to phïski as greet sownynge in ṭe eeeris & sibillus, & 2 defauhte of hearinæ & 20 deñnes. 3 Ἀκύνγε ṭη ṭε eeris sumtyme is an yuel, & sumtyme hárme fallýngýn eerto / & perfere it is mi purpos for to speke boþ of sirurge & of phïski in þis chapitre. 4 Al þe sijknessis of þe eeeris moun be take in þis maner, as ἀκύνγε of eeris. Ouþer it 24 is apostym & wiþout vlcera, or it is wiþ enpostym & vlcrea; þan it is of yuel complexiouþ & hoot; 4 ṭat þou miþt knowe bi scharp akýnýg & reëdnes of þe place. & þan þou schalt cure it wiþ castýngye into þe eere oile of rosis, boylid hoot as he mai suffice, wiþ þe 28 .iij. part of vinegre / & if þe akýnge go not awei in þis maner, þan þou schalt do þeron a litil of opium / And if it come of yuel complexiouþ it be coold, as coold wynd or of coold eire entríd þeron, þis þou miþt knowe bi greet cooldnes in þe place, & þan þou 32 schalt cure him wiþ þingis þat schal be cast into þe eere, watir of maïorana, or oile of lilie, þat þou schalt þynde þe composícioun in þe antídotarie. & in þis maner hoot oile schal be putþ in his eere &

3 MS. deceires.

4 The translation is corrupt. Lat.: aut est sine apostemate vel ulcere aut cum apostemate et ulcere. Si sine apostemate et ulcere: tune aut est propter malum complexionem calidam — aut propter malum complexionem frigidam.
III. iii. 2.] An Apostema in the Ear.

no coold ping; & pou schalt stewe pe pacient⁴ / Sumtyme it come\^p [1174, bk.] of sum ping; pat fallip in his eare as a worme or a corn or a stoon, or watir; pis pou schalt knowe bi pe tellinge of pe pacient; for it 4 per be any ping; wiipune, me mai so it. If it so be pat per be falle yn any stoon, pan caste into his eere oile of rosis, or oile of almaundis, & if it per be falle yn any corn, pan pou schalt do noon oile in his eere; for it wolke make pe corn wexe greet. Make a 8 littil instrument of tree or of sum oper ping & wete it in terbentyn & putte it into his eere, & touche perwip pe stoon, oupir pe greyn, & pan it wolke cleue perto, & pan drawe it out / wall. Also smite his eere wip pe pawme of pe hand, & bi hap it wolke falle out perwip / Also 12 sette a ventuse wip fier vpon pe hoole of his eere, for pis sumtyme wolke drawe out a stoon.² / wall. If it per entrip any worme into a mannes eere, pan fille his eere ful of flact watir,³ & pan drie it / And if it pis suffisip not, fille his eere ful of oile of almaundis 16 pat ben bittir; & if it pis suffisip not, pan do in his eere iuys of calamine.

If it pe akynge come of humouris gaderid to apostym, pat pou ⁴mi\^t knowe bi greet akynge, & akynge of his pou,⁵ & bi pe 20 swellynge of pe place, pan pou muste bigynne for to aswage pe akynge wip oile of rosis, & lette him blood in pe heed veyne in pe same side. If it so be pat he mai not be lette blood, for sum cause pat lettip, pan garse him vpon his schuldris, & putte in his eere oile 24 of rosis wip a littil vinegre. If it pe pinkip pat pe mater come\^p of colre, pat pou schalt knowe bi signes pat ben forscid, pan purge him wip a decoccion of mirabolana\^norum / wall. pe mater be not aswagid, ne pe akynge do awei, pan bigynne for to leie mussilaginis ⁵⁸ 28 of fenigree & of lynseed, & rotis of altea, wip wommans milk, & do it flat⁶ into his eere / & vpon pe eere leian an enplastre pat it hile al pe eere, maad of lynseed, & barli, & rotis of altea, & of lilie, & medle hem with gandris grese & grese of an hen. & pis cure 32 pou schalt contynueli do, til pe quittance come out of his eere, & pe ² The translator has omitted the case when water is in the ear. Sl. 2463, fol. 83 b. : "And yet be water enterid into pe eere, doo Galenys experym. ⁷ Take a rodde of volone othey a trewe of pe vynne and putte pe tone ende in pe patientis eere, & lappe waxe aboute pe tother ende and sette hit on fyre, sfor by pe vertu of pe fyre pe water schal be clene dried uppe." ³ flact watir. Lat. flaccidus, O.Fr. flaccide. N.E. flat water. Compare flaccid. Skeat, Et. Dict., and flasch, p. 265, note 1, flasch, p. 266, note 3. O.Fr. flasque, Lat. flaccidus, another form of flaccidus. ⁵ Lat.: per fortrem dolorem et pulsationem. ⁶ flat, Lat. tepidus. See above, note 3.
akynge accesee. & pan þou shalt cure it riȝt as vlcera of þe eere
ben curid, þat' schal be seid here aftir / Also if þe mater þat' makip
þe enpostym come 2 of cooldnes, & þat' fallip ful seelde, but if' it'
come in an old man, & þat' þou miȝt knowe bi þe akynge & bi þe 4
couldnes of þe place, þan þou shalt bigyme to avoide him wip
pillulas cochie & wip a clisterie. & caste into his eere oile of lilies,
& resolue in þe same oile 5 .ß. euforsbij ouþir .3. j. de turbit, 
& anyynyte al aboute his eeres wip þe forseid oile of lilies, & leie þer-
Spon wolle vnwaischen, & make him a fumigacions to his eere wip
hoot water in which schal be soden maiorana & calamynyte. & if' þis
suffisip not, leie þer-vpon an enplaster or an oynement, & of garleke,
& rotis of lillie soden to-gidere & grounden wip butter, & do þerto 12
leuyn, & do þerto oile of lillie or of camomille, & a lilit vinegre, &
make an enplastre and leie vpon his eere, for þis enplastre rotip
could mater & drawip it out, & if' þou miȝt se ony place in þe eere
þat' quitture is gaderid on, þan it' is good to opene þat' place & 16
drawe out þe quitture as it' schal be seid heraftir. & þan þou shalt
cure it riȝt as þou shalt' cure vlcera þat' schal be seid heraftter.

Surnympne akynge of þe eere comº of greet wynd & sound in þe
eere, & noise & wynd þat' comº of þe heed & fallip into þe eere. 20
þis þou miȝt' knowe liȝtly, for wip þe akynge he schal haue a maner
noise in his eere & pipinge / & þe cure herof' schal be avoiding' of
greet humourys, & þou shalt' caste into his eere oile of rue, & in
þe same oile schal be dissolue d a lilit castor, & he mote kepe him 24
fro al þing' þat' engendriþ wynd.

Also akynge of þe eere comº of vlcera þat' ben wipinne in
þe hoole of þe eere, & sumnympne þei comen of an enpostym goinge
tofore. & þe signes herof' ben akynge & cours of quitture þat' 28
stynkip. & ðe more stinking' þat' þe quitture is & ðe more departid
fro whiþ colour, þe worse it' wolde be to cure / first' þou shalt' make
clene his heed with cochij & wip pigra, & þan þou muste do mundi-
fications to his eere & drijyn þingis. & be war þat' þou worche not' 32
as .G. seip þat' summe worship: þei leide þerto an oynement þat'
was good for woundys, & alwey þe patient hadde þe more penance,5
& þe sijkenes woxe more & more / & perfere .G. axip what' is good
perfere / And .G. seip: who þat' seip þat' it' schal be curid wip 36

1 accesee, O.Fr. acceser.
4 Lat.: Fit etiam dolor auris propter grossam ventositatem ad aures de
capite descendentem.
5 penance, Lat. dolor; penance usually means “penitence.”
Deafness and Its Treatment.

Deafness, or inconstancy, is resulting from an ear by a tent.

One must not apply drying remedies.

For violets in the ear.

A preparation of rust heals the ulcer, dries the moisture and alleviates the pain.

An application for old ulcers.

Deafness resulting from childbearing is incurable.

If it is caused by the humours, purge and set in motion the medicines into the ear.

Flumigacion to fore wip a deceossion of saubucii, absinthij, sticados.

Also take with oile .3. j., and grynde hony and oile togider.

If he passiouz come of defiance of spiritus, panne putte herof in his eere, & panne he schal be bapid & parts he reste, &

32 vse metis pat' engendrip good blood, & he schal heere sotil voicis for to make him haue heerynge / & summe seien pat' pe fatnes of grene froggis, pat' lyuen among' trees; 4 take hem & sepe hem, & gader pe fatnes of hem & caste in his eere, for pis hap vertu for to make 36 more heere. 4 Also take a litil garlek & make it' clene, & do pert' pe .iiij. part' of tartre, & grinde hem smal toigidere, & boile hem in vinegre, & whanone it' is coold pan coole it', & of' pis vinegre leie hoot' to his eere / skymed. Compare scume, p. 242, note 6.

Surgery.

Some words like is good are wanting.
Of the passion of the nose & anotheria.

As we have before said that the brain is purgible or of superfluitate. And the nose is not nervous, & the nose is a proper instrument for to smell. & these .ij. hoolis in the nose be mad fast in the scolle. & in that place is ordeyned a ping pat is clepid colatorium, & eir is gaderid perinne pat maketh vertu of smellynge. & poruy pat place be superfluitates of the brain be purgig, & per is soon holee perto pat goeth toward the mouth. & the nose is mad of .ij. boones in the maner of a triangle in pis maner. ∆ & the scharpe eends pat ben abonc ben ioynyng wijle boones of the izen. & boons of the nose pat ben binepe ben cartilaginous for the causis pat ben forseid.

1. os colatorium. I could not find this name in the ancient authors, but it occurs frequently in the Latin translations of the Arab authors. The idea that it is the function of the nose to purge the brain is an old one. Compare A. C. Celsius de Medicina Lib. IV. Cap. V., ed. Daremborg: "Destillat autem humor de capite interdum in naribus, quod leve est, interdum in fauces, quod pejus est; interdum etiam in pulmonem, quod pessimum est." Avicenna mentions the "os colatorium" in connection with this theory in his Canon Lib. I. Fen. I. Doctr. Cap. 1., ed. Venetius, 1527, fol. 9. "Ossa autem porosa facta fuerunt ... proper additionem necessitatis causa, rei aliaius, que necesse est ut in ea penetret sicut odor, qui cum aere attrahit in osse, colatorio simili, et cerebri superfluitates, que per ipsum expelluntur." We find the same theory in the French name for a cold: "rhume de cerveau," and for the same reason "Hellebore" is called "brain-purging." N. E. Diet., s. v. brain.

2. Three leaves or four are wanting, and I insert the Latin text from the Editio Argellata Ven., 1546, f. 239, bk., and Add. 26,106, f. 71.
Diseases of the Nose.

Secundo, vt per illud cerebri anterior ventriculus expurgetur. Tertio, ad intercisionem adiuvet literarum, & voces melius explicandas: quoniam cum in loquendo sit necessarium vocem temperare: litteras 4 inicere: syllabas solidares: ad hoc saepe labia clauderentur & dentes: si non esset alia via, per quam posset aer superfius exalar apud literarum incisiouem totus concuclcaretur aer, qui literarum incisionem & syllabarum prolationem sua multitudine impediret: & vocem etiam 8 generatam non claram emitteret: facit ergo in verborum & voeis prolatione foramen hoc quod facit foramen fistulae superioris, 1 quod in vocum et tonorum modulationem remanet absctulam: quare voces & toni inde magis exeunt absctuli.

12 In naso vel naribus plures concurrunt egritudines. Nam ibi fiunt pustulae, vlcera, caro superflua, polypus, cancer, fluxus sanguinis, fetor, & oclusus priuatio.

Pustulæ fiunt vt plurimum ab adustis humoribus, et sunt cum 16 punctura & ardore. Et cura est phlebotomia & corporis euacuatio, et inieicto albuminis oui cum oleo ros. in simul agitatis. Pustulis fractis, fiat ucntio cum vnguento albo Rasis.

Vlcera quoque si calida fuerint, curantur eodem modo. Si 20 frigida, cum lanatiane viui et mellis, & cum vnguento apostolorum, et cum vnguento viridi dicendorum.

Caro superflua remouetur cum instrumentis chirurgicis; si non potest tota cum instrumentis remoueri: remouetur residuum cum 24 puluere asfodillorum & cum vnguento viridi, & apostolorum, & cunctis mundificantibus: & remotis superfluis cum unguentis soli- dantibus compleatur.

Polypus dicitur a polypo pisce: cuinis malitiosa est astutia: quia 28 quando vult piscibis saturari, ascendit saxum quod est in litore maris: & ipsis multum assimilatur, piscies fatigati videntes saxum, non aduertunt de polypo propter similitudinem: sed volentes quiescere, sallunt de mari: polypus illos absorbet: & in eius convertit 32 nutrimentum. Sic iste morbus cum naso magnam habet affinitatem: quoniam eius materia est catarrhosa frigida grossa descendens a capite: & in via propter eins grossitiem & tenacitatem haret naso seu sub- stantiae nasi inuisata: et humores capitis agitatione moti nature 36 volentes descendere, & exire, materiam ibi recipiunt congregatam:

1 Add. 26,106, fol. 71 b., on margin: gallice flaute.
2 The whole preceding passage about the utilities of the nose, and especially the utility of the "nares posteriores," i. e. the communication between the nasal cavity and the pharynx, is taken from Avicenna, l. c. Cap. 4.
De anatomia oris, & contentorum in ore, & passionibus doctrinæ

The anatomy of the mouth.

[III. iii. 4.]


De anatome oris, & contentorum in ore, & passionibus doctrinæ 24 tertii tractatus tertii

Totam vero oris concavae in terius circundat panniculus qui continuus est cum meri, & cum stomacho: quare accidit quod multæ res tangentes palatum provocant vomitum. Ad oris concavae 28 tatem duas permaniunt vie: quorum anatomiam superius habuisti; in earum summitate est epiglottis: quæ est creatæ ad perficiendum vocem: et ut servet aliquid de aere attracto ad anelitum. Hæc epiglottis ex tribus est composita cartilaginis: vna est eminens 32 ante & dicitur clypealis & a laicis dicitur guttur vel nodus gulae: alia est posterius cum osse laudæ continua et vocatur nomen non habens.¹ Tertia vocatur cymbalaris sinue coopturalis; & continuiatur cum nomen non habente: & cooperit clypealem: et ista cymbalaris 36 monetur per eius musculos: quare cum homo comedit, viam claudit

¹ Cartilago cricoidea. ² Cartilagines arytaenoidæ.
canne pulmonis: & viam aperit oesophagi. Cum autem homoloquitur, aperit viam canne pulmonis: & claudit viam oesophagi. Quare multoties accidit, quod si homo comedens dicere vellet 4 aliquid ignoranter: quod aliquid viam intraret canne pulmonis: quare natura moueretur ad tussissendum: nec cessaret, donec quod cannam intrauerat, esset ad extra expulsum.] 1 til pat' mete be out of his prote, saue algate he schal couze til it' be oute. & pan aboue 8 pis instrument' is vuula pat' is pe palet' of pe moup & helpip for to make soum / For pe wynd pat' come of pe lungis reboundip 3 aijens pe palet & makip pe more soum. In pe holownes of pe moup is maad fast pe tunge, pat' is maad of white fleisch & neische, & of 12 neres, & veynes, & of arterijs, as it' is necessarie perfor' / And in pe prote of pe tunge ben .ij. wellis pat' spotil is gaderid peron, & holdip alwei pe tunge moist / Also in a mannes moup ben xxxij. teep, & perfor' sittip .xv. in pe cheke boon, & summen han but 16 xxxvij. / And for to hile a mannes teep ben orined lippis, & ben as it' were pe dore of an hous, & helpip forto speke & to pronounce wordis / Now to alle pes lymes pat' ben forseid: as pe palet of pe moup & a mannes tunge & pe teep & pe gomis & pe lippis, alle 20 pei han diuers passiouns.

Vuula sumtyme wip cours of humouris sumtime gaderip an enpostym, & sumtyme vuula wexip to long, & sumtyme apostym of pe palet' come of hoot cause, pat' pou schalt' knowe bi pe reednes 24 of pe place & bi bremynyi; & panne in pe cure herof' pou schalt' bigyne for to lete him blood in pe heed veyne, & purge colre wip a deccocium of fretis. & herof' pou schalt' make him a gargarisme, & perwip he schal ofte wasche his moup: R, lentes, balaustias, 28 psidias, gallas, rosas, sumac, & boile pes wip .ij. partis of water, & oon part of vinegre, & herof' make a gargarisme / Also pou schalt' leie to his palet' poudre of rosis, & sandalis, & balaustiarum & a litil of campbre / pis is a good help perfor' whanne pe palet' is 32 woxe longe wip hoot humouris. If per' come an enpostym of cold humouris, ouper pat' pe palet' wexe longe wip coold humouris, & pat' pou mi?i' knowe whanne pe place is not reed, & if' per' be

1 Vuula.

2 palet, palate. See Skeat, Et. Dict. The erroneous identification of uvula and palatum is not in the original.

3 rebound, O.Fr. rebondir. See later references in Skeat, Et. Dict.

4 Lat.: XVI in utraque mandibula.

5 Lat.: Vuula namque propter humorum decursum aliquando apostematur aliquando solum elongatur.

6 MS. inserts & rosis.

7 fretis, fruit.

8 MS. inserts & rosis.
Diseases of the Tongue.

262

purge and use a gargle.

\[\text{R}^\]

If the uvula gets too long, remove a portion.

Be ware not to cut too deep.

the tongue suffers from many diseases.

**Ranulam.**

In case of an apostema in the tongue, bleed from the head-vein and use a wash.

miche spotil in his moup, firste' pou schal't purge him wip cochijs & pigra, & pan make him a gargarisme wip pis decoccionu: R7, aceti partes duas, melliis partem vnam, boile hem togidere & do perto poudre of mirtillorum\(^1\) & pe seed of rosis & peletre\(^2\) & zinziebere, & 4 pan make him poudre of pepir\(^3\) & sal armoniae, & make herwith a fumigacion wip enbotum.\(^4\) & if it be greet to-swolle, & pan pou muste make consunmynge pingis as diameron & sappa michum\(^5\) / If \(\text{p}\)e palet be recchid alon', & if \(t\) in so longe pat it lie vpon \(e\) & tunge, pan pou muste kutte awei as miche perof\(^6\) as pee pinkip good, so pat it be nomore pan it schulde be; & be war pat pou kutte not to myche perof, for per miuste come greet perel perof\(^7\): as his vois miuste be aperird pe while he lyuede, & contynuely coujinge, & his 12 lungis miuste be pe worse perfore & also his piys.\(^8\) & perfore it is greet perel for to kutte a mannes palet.\(^9\)

If the tongue suffri\(i\)p manie sijknness as pustulas and swellynge & kuttyngye, & ofte tyme a mannes tunge bicompe schorter \(p\)an it' 16 schulde be. And per is ano\(p\)er passioun pat is clepid fili ranulam\(^8\) & spasnum, & sumtyme a mannes tunge wexip to long.\(^9\) The curis of pustulis & vlcera schulen be seid heraftir / If \(p\)er come an enpystom or ony swellynge to a mannes tunge, & it come of hoot 20 humours, panne pou schalt bigyynne pe cure perof in pis\(^10\) maner / firste leta him blood in pe heed veine, & panne make him a decoccion & a waisching as it is aforseid in apostym of pe palet: & he schal holde in his moup pe iuyys of letuse, & in pe same maner pou 24 schalt cure swellynge of a mannes tunge / If per come apostym or

1 MS. over mirtillorum is written mirtelberys.
2 peletre, Lat. pyrethrum. "Pyrethrum, Bartram, wild or bastard Pellitory, an Herb the Root of which is very biting and hot." Phillips. See Pelletar Cath. Angl. and Note ibid.
3 enbotum, Lat. embotum. See Dunfr. == infundibulum. Fr. embut, a surgical instrument, a funnel.
4 sappa michum, Lat. saramitum.
5 piys, Lat. pectus. O.Fr. pis.
7 Gulielmus de Saliceto, Lanfranc's teacher, uses a cautery instead of cutting. I give the quotation from an English translation, MS. Sloane 277, fol. 1 (beginning of 15th cent.): "Be pe grape cutt wip a brennynge yren kerynyge, & be it put in by a pipe to pe graphe, pe moup holden open. Be pe grape receyved in pe hole of pe pipe. Whiche receyved, be put in pe breynnge yren in pe pipe, & be pe grape carnterid."
8 Ranula, a tumor, which forms under the tongue. (Dunglison.) See Vegetius, De re veteran. 4, 5, 1. Gr. βαρπαχος. Fr. grenouilllette.
9 The passage is corrupt. Lat.: Lingua quoque multas patitur agritudines, pustulas, inflacionem, scissuram, breviationem fili, ranulam, spasnum et relaxationem.
III. iii. 4. Apotemenes on the Tongue.

ony swellynge of coold humouris, pan purge him with pillulis pat be forseid of. G[aliens], makinge. ¶ Ther was a man pat his tongue was so swolle pat it's m'gte not be conteyned in his moup. & first 4 I made him purgациоnes & waischingis, & pan I made him con-
sumynge пингис; & in пis maner he was curid. ¶ Scissure is a
passioun in a mannes tongue пat is as it were kuttint. & пat schal
be curid wip пe iuys of malue soden wip psillium & medlid wip
8 sugre & sode, & herwip he schal wasche his moup. & he schal
drinke water of barli, & his mete schal be hoggis feet wel soden, &
wip пe neres of пe feet schal frote wel his tongue. ¶ Also пer
is a пreed1 vndir sum mannes tongue пat he mai not put out his
12 tongue as he schulde, & also it lettip him to speke. пe cure herof
is for to kutte пat пreed, 2 & pan breeme him. & it is better for to
make an instrument of goold & brene пe пerwip, & kutto also wip
пe same instrument / ¶ Also пer comeп an enpostym vpon a mannes
16 tongue of fleume3 & also of malancolie, saue of malancolie an en-
postym comeп but selden / пese ben пe signes if пit come of
malancolie: пe place wole be ledi oupir blak. & пан do пou no
cure пerto / If пit come of fleuma, пanne frote wel his tongue wip
20 salt, til пe blood come out пероf. & if пis sufisse not, пан frote it
wel wip vitriol. If пe spasme come in a mannes tongue пat wole
constryne пe tongue inward, пe cure herof is for to holde oile of
anete in his moup & of camomille hoot as he mai sufre, & make an
24 enplastre herof medlid wip hoot water, & leie пe vpon his heed &
vpon his rolle hoot / If his tongue become neische, пан pou muste
purge him wip pillulis fetidis,4 or with trocisco de turbitt. & пан
do пerto пis medicyn: Рy, grana viij. numero, recentis & lucidi
28 eusorbij,5 & take viij. figis & pare awci пe ryndis пероf & grunde
hem wel togidere, & do пerto as miche raw hony 6 & medle hem to-
gidere, & make herof пe maner of a letariue; & herof пe schal take
as miche as a bene, & leie пe vndir his tongue, whanne he were

1 пreed, Lat. filum. Usually filetum. Fr, filet de la langue.
2 Lat.: Ranula quoque fit sub lingua. Sl. 2463, fol. 93: "Ranula is an
emynence vnder be tongue toward be farther teth in maner of an enpostume,
& whane пe пence is lift ep for scherith as it were a nother tongue vnder пe
tongue."
3 pillulae fetidae, pills composed from fetid things.
4 Euphorbium, Euphorbion: is the gum or tears of a tree called Euphorbia growinge in Lybia, found out (by the testimoye of Dioscorides) in y* time of Iuba: and was called by that name (as saith Ruellius) of his Phisicien."
Toothache.

If a kinge of tep: sumtyme it come of vijs of the teep, & sumtyme of the gomis, & sumtyme it come of vijs of the stomac, & sumtyme it come of hoo't mete, & sumtyme of coold mete. & if it come of hoo't mete, make him holde cold water in his moup, & pat' Wolfe cure him anoon. & if it come of coold mete, pan he schal holde in his moup hoo't oile. & if a mannes tep akip for sour & pingsis, pan he schal eie chese & portulacas, or he schal gnawe wip his teep hoo't wex. If it come of vicis of hee herd or of go' mis, and pe cause come of hete, pat' pou mis't knowe bi reednes of place & bi pe hete perof, & pan pou schalt let him blood in pe heard 12 veine, & pan pou schalt let him blood in pe veine pat' is vndir his tunge; & pan he schal holde in his moup oile of rosis, medlid wip watir, ouer coold watir & vinegre. If pe akyinge be so greuous pat' it mai not' be take awei, pan aswage his akyinge wip pis 16 medicyn: R7, seminis iusquiani ali5 opij ana 9 j, seminis apij 9 j, grinde hem tidigere & tempere hem wip vinegre, & make perof pelottis in pe greetnes of a pece, & leie oon huerof vpon pe teep, & pis wole do awei pe akinge perof. & after pe fourpe dai let him 20 holde in his moup oile of rosis, in which is dissolved masticis.

To soothe the pain, apply to the tooth a preparation of hyoscyamus and opium.

If the pain is caused by cold humours, purge, use an electuary and instil a medicine into the ear.

1 Lat.: cum hac medicina fuit restituta loquela dominæ abbatissæ sancti victoris ad ultimum, quæ propter linguis mollificationem non poterat uerbum intelligibile bene locui; dedi eis hane medicinam, et cito locuta est expedite.

2 of vijs of the teep, dentium vitio. vijs is used synonymously with defante. Sometimes both expressions are used. Sloane 277, f. 12 b.: “These seknnesses be maad of rice or defante of pe norischinge strenge.”

3 This is evidently a way of filling the hole of a tooth.

4 Halle, Table, 52. “Hyosciamus. Henbane is called in Greek Υωκυανος; in Latin: Hisiocianus, Apollinaris, Faba suilla et Altereum; of Apuleius: Sympohniaca; of others also Fabidum and Fabilona, and of some Cassiliago or Caniculata; of the Apothecaries Iusquiamus. Of Henbane there are three kyndes: the blacke, the yelow and the whyte.”

5 diatessaron, an electuary into the composition of which entered four medicines. “Among Farriers Diatessaron is taken for Horse-tenacle; — — . Also an Electuary made of Gentian, Bay berries and Birth-wort, of each two Ounces, all beaten to a very fine Powder, and work’d in like manner with two Pounds of Honey in a Stone-mortar.”—Phillips.
III. iii. 5.  

_Treatment of Toothache._

& boile hem in a double vessel, & distille it in his eere flaisch 1

Sun'tyme a mannes teep ben frete & ben low, & pis comp of

humours corrupt 2 pat fallipp to pe teep. & in pis maner pou schalt

cure it / R, olimum 3 j., sansunci 2 sicci, 3 seminis sicute ana 3 R

boile hem togidere, & pan pou schalt haue 4 a cauterie wip .ij.

pointis, & pou schalt haue pe schap herof 5 heraffir, & pou schalt

make pe same instrument 6 hoot in pe fier, & pan putte it in pe for-

8 seil oile, & pan putte it in pe hole of his tool, & be war pat 6 touche not his gomys wip pe irene ne his lippis: & pis medicyn pou

muste rehersse ofte tymes / pis medicyn wole bringe water out 7 of

pe teep, & itt wolde do awei pe akynge.  

If pou desirist to drawe

12 out of many mannes tool wip outen irene: R, cortices radicum mori &

piretrum ana, distempere hem wip vinegre & grinde hem wel

togidere, & drie hem in pe sunne, & departe lizili pe toop & pe

fleisch of pe gomis & leie of pe medicyn bitwixe pe toop & pe

16 fleisch / Also lac titimalli 7 distemerid wip flour of amidum / Also

make poude of peletre & lete it lie in vinegre in pe somer tyme, &

kepe it; pis makith neische, pat 7 pe toop mowe be drawe out wip-

outen ony irene / If a mannes teep ben blac, in pis maner pou schalt

20 make hem whitt / R, farinam ordei, sal ana, & leie hem in hony, &

make peof past & folde it in paper 6 or in lynnen cloope, & breene

it in a furneis. & pan breene schelis of eiren, & ciperi, aluminis

ana partes duas, corticum citri siccorum, camfer ana partem vnam,

24 make hero 6 poudre, and frote pe rwp his teep & hisse gomis, & pis

wole do awei pe blaknes of a mannes teep /

Of pe passioun in wommen brestis /

G

Od almiţti made in a womman tetis for pe norisichinge of a

child. & a wommuns tetis ben maad of fleisch pat is glandu-
lous, & of veines, & of arterijs, & of nerves, & ben but veines pat

comen fro a wommans lyuere to hir tetis & pe maris, as it is seid

tere tofore, & in what maner blood t Nep into milk it is forseid.7

---

3. MS. _succi_.
4. lac titimalli. ῥώδιομαλος, eusorbia.
5. Lat.: et ad ubera veniunt venæ concavæ a matrice, per quas, ut scivisti, pars sanguinis attrahitur menstrualis, et sicut chylus camellinus veniens a stomacho, cum a hepate recipitur, colorem recipit rubeeum; sic sanguis a matrice vienens rubeus albescit. Compare _Aviceena_, Lib. IV., Fen. XII., Cap. 1, f. 209. "Nam epar rubiceat chilum album et facit ipsum sanguinem. Et mamilla albiceat sanguinem rubeeum et facit ipsum lac."
Diseases of the Breast.

1. In a womans tetis comep manie passioun / for, as Egidius seip, pati sumtyme per comep perto apostym of milk, & sumtyme vloera / And comunely enpostymes comep of blood pati is drawe to pe tetis & mai not turne into milk, or if a woman haue to miche 4 blood, & it comep of sebines of vertu as it is aforesaid in pe general chapitre of enpostymes. 1 pe cure of an hoot enpostym in pe tetis / firste pou 'schalt let he hir blood in Basilica, or sette a ventilae vpon hir schuldris. & if pe cause come of retenciona of menstrune, 8 pou schalt zeue hir medycyns for to bringe out pe menstrune, or pou schalt let he hir blood in pe sophene, & anointe pe place wip oile of rosis, & pe fourpe parti of vinegre. & if his suffise not, pan wete a lymen clop in pe iuys of solatri, 2 & whanne pou hast 12 anoyntid pe place wip oile & vinegre, pan leie pis clop perpovon. & loke pati alle pingis pati pou leist perto be flasch hoot; 3 for per schal no coold ping be leid perto for pe place is nerous, for coold ping wolde greue it. If alle pese medicyns suffisen not, same pe 16 mater bigyme ne to drawe to quitture, panne leie perto maturatiuis. & if pou miist not do it awei wip repercussius ne wip resoluyngue pingis, & pou ne miist not make it maturatif, pan it is drede lest pe womman become in a passioune pati is clepid Mania, 4 pan hir heed 20 mote be schaue, & zeue hir confortif pingis for hir heed, & zeue hir sotil dietyne, & sche schal drinke no wijn ne etc 5 no fleisch. & pou muste worche ful sotilli, for I say a womman pat hadde an enpostym in hir brest & come of blood, & so I taunte hir for to do 6 24 as it is aforesaid, & pe per come a lewde cirugian & repreeued me, & he leide perpovon maturatiuis: & pe more pat he leide perpovon maturatiuis, pe more pe mater wexide greet & pe more brennuyne. & pe same cirugian wolde not heere my counsel / & pe wommans 28 frendis took more hede to pe lewde cirugian pan to me, & wipinne .ij. daies Mania come to hir and was oute of hir witt, & so pe frenesie fil on hir / & pis pronosticacion I seide in pe bigynnynge, but pei wolde not lene mi words 7 / If it so be pati it make quitture, 32 pan opene it & do oute pe quitture, & pan leie perto a mundificatif.,

2 Halle, Table, p. 119. "Solunum hortense, which doubtlesse Lanfranke meannah by Solatrum, doth Galen also call Escoletum."

3 flasch hoot, tepidus. See p. 255, note 3.

4 De propr. rer. lib. V. cap. 34. Add. 27,944, fol. 53 b.: "ipseas seip pat in woomen in pe whiche superflynyte of blood turned to pe pappis, it bodep madness."

6 de, above line.

7 Lat.: mea tamen prognosticatio multum exaltata extitit.
& be well war pat'¹ pou putte perinone no greet' tent' ne long', as manie fools is doon; for a wommans tetis ben ful of' nereus, & if' pe nereus were pressid wip ony tent', it' wolde make greet' akyng, & wolde

lette pe cure peroft, 4 Also per ben manie foli lechis, whanne pei fynden 1 in a wommans tetis fleisch pat' is glandelous, pan' pei wene pat' it' be wickid fleisch, & ben peraboute for to drawe it' out, & pan' pei schendi⁸ al pe substance of' pe brest'. hou schalt' worche 8 wisel & pou schalt' remene noon herof', for as it' is aforseid, al pe fleisch of' pe tetis is glandelous. & whanne pe pat' is clensid wip mundificatinius pan' pou schalt' regendre fleisch, & pan' pou schalt' drie it' / If' it' be so, pat' coold mater galere to enpostym in a wommans brest', & pat' come⁶ ful selde, loke if' pis mater come of' fleume, & pan' anoynete pe place wip oil of' camomille, & oil of' lilie, & oil of' anete, & a litel vinigre meddid perwp. & if' it' be ony nede first, make hir a purgaciou, & if' it' resolue not', pan' leie perto maturatiius, & pan' do as it' is aforseid / & if' it' so be pat' pe mater turne to hardnes & blak or ledi, pan' pou muste be war pat' pou leie perto no medicyns pat' ben to hoot', for per mai engendre a canere peropt ful liythi. & if' it' be so, pan' be pou not' peraboute for to make it' 20 maturatif', & do pou no cure perto. & summen seien pat' a woman mai be curid for 2 to kutte off al pe brest', & pat' is al fals. Saue pou schalt' kepe pe place wip vnguentum de tutia, & sche mote ofte be purgid, pat' sche mowe lyue pe lenger. ⁴ I-leu pe wordis pat' I 24 seie; pou⁴ I haue curid manie men of' divers empostyms, I miȝte neure cure a verri cancre, but' it' were in a fleiscy place peire I miȝte kut' al awei wipouten ony hurtynge' of' senewis & of' veines⁵ / & a wommans brest' is ful of' senewis & veynes & arterij. ⁴ Vicer a 28 pat' ben in a wommans tetis schulen be curid as it' is aforseid in pe general chapitre, saue herof' saue pou muste be war pat' pis lyme may not' suffre so harde corosius for pe greet' tindernes perof⁸, saue pou schalt' do perto medicyns pat' ben mundificatif' & driyne / It' fallip 32 to summe wommen pat' pe point' of' hir tete ne goip' not' out', but' ben al hid in pe tete so pat' a child mai not' take it' in his mou⁸ for to souke / In pis maner pou schalt' helpe it' / Take pe cuppe of' an acurne, & pat' is lyk to pe point' of' a wommans tete, & do peron 30 terbentyn or pich, & make it' hoot' & leie it⁴ vpon pe point' of' hir tete & binte ⁴ it' perto faste, & pis wole drawe out' pe point' of' hir [I. M. 184, bk.]

³ There is no condition mentioned in the Latin original, under which the operation might be performed. Roy. 12. C. XIV. fol. 54 b.: de uero cancro nunquam curare potui, licet pluries cum meis uiribus laborauerim.
Hypertrophy of the Breast.

In case of enlargement of the breast apply

\[ \text{R} \]

the powder of a whetstone and vinegar,
or a plaster of cumin with honey and vinegar.

If the milk becomes hard, anoint the breast with oil and apply a solvent.

\[ \text{R} \]

perforation to maidenens \( \text{pat} \) her tetis become\( \text{pat} \) more \( \text{pan} \) \( \text{pei} \) schulde be bi resoun, \& \( \text{pou} \) schalt \( \text{help} \) helpe hem \( \text{in} \) \( \text{pis} \) maner /

Take stony\( \text{pat} \) me whett\( \text{ip} \) kny\( \text{ues} \) on, \& frote \( \text{pese .ij.} \) stones to gidere in vinegre longe, til \( \text{pe} \) vinegre become picke \( \text{perof}^{1} \), \& make \( \text{it} \) hoot \& anoynte \( \text{per} \) wip \( \text{hir} \) tetis, \& \( \text{pan} \) binde hem \( \text{in} \) \( \text{pis} \) medicyn defendi\( \text{pat} \) \( \text{pei} \) schulen not \( \text{wexe} \), \& make hem become litil til \( \text{pe} \) come to her owne propre schap. \| Also take comyn \& make poudre \( \text{perof}^{1} \), \& medle \( \text{it} \) wip hony \& vinegre; \& \( \text{it} \) worch\( \text{ip} \) \( \text{pe} \) 8 more strongli if \( \text{pou} \) medle \( \text{perwip} \) bole armoniac \& terra sigillata; grinde \( \text{hem} \) \& tempere \( \text{hem} \) wip vinegre, \& make a plastre \( \text{perof}^{1} \) \& lete \( \text{it} \) lie \( \text{peron .ij.} \) daies, \& \( \text{pan} \) pou schalt \( \text{waische} \) \( \text{it} \) wip coold water / And a womman be war \( \text{hero}^{2} \) \( \text{pat} \) sche haue no sich 12 medicyn, \( \text{if} \) \( \text{hir} \) brest \( \text{schal} \) wexe ony more. \| If \( \text{pat} \) milk be gaderid hard \( \text{in} \) a wommans brest \( \text{for} \) hete, \( \text{passe} \) \( \text{pou} \) schalt \( \text{anointe} \) \( \text{hir} \) brest \( \text{wip} \) oile \( \text{of} \) rosis \& vinegre, \& \( \text{pou} \) schalt \( \text{make} \) an enplastre as \( 2^{0} \) solatri, portulace, for \( \text{pe} \) herbis han propirte for to 16 dissolve. \| \( \text{pis} \) is a plastre \( \text{pat} \) wole dissolue mylk \( \text{pat} \) is conglided hard, \& \( \text{it} \) wole make \( \text{pe} \) mater \( \text{of} \) an enpostym maturatif \( \text{/ R} \), mice panis, farina ordei, fenigrec \& seminis lini ana. \( 3 \) j. radicis malue visci \& herbe veruce.\( 3 \) ana. \( \text{G.} \) j. ; se\( \text{pe} \) wel \( \text{pese .ij.} \) laste, \& \( 20 \) \( \text{pan} \) stampe \( \text{hem} \) wel alle togidere \& tempere \( \text{hem} \) wip oile, \& make \( \text{perof}^{1} \) a plastre \& leie \( \text{it} \) wip fla\( \text{sch} \) hoot \( \text{/ ffor brekyng of pe siphaec \& of his laxyng.} \)

\( \text{R} \) vjo of/ \( \text{A} \) Nothamia of \( \text{pe} \) siphaec is aforseid \& \( \text{sumtyme} \) siphaec is kutt, 24 \& \( \text{sumtyme} \) \( \text{i}t \) recchip along, \& \( \text{sumtyme} \) \( \text{it} \) to-breki\( \text{ip} \) wip lepinge, \& \( \text{sumtyme} \) for greet wepinge, \& \( \text{sumtyme} \) for greet crijinge, \& \( \text{sumtyme} \) for greet trauelle. \| If \( \text{pe} \) siphaec be recchid aboute \( \text{pe} \) naucle ou\( \text{per} \) aboute \( \text{pe} \) heeris, \( \text{pat} \) \( \text{pou} \) my\( \text{zt} \) knowe \( \text{in} \) \( \text{pis} \) maner : \( \text{pe} \) place 28 wole be to-swolle an \( \text{hi} \) as \( \text{it} \) were an enpostym. \& whanne \( \text{pou} \) touchist \( \text{it} \) wip \( \text{fiyngir} \), \( \text{it} \) wole goon \( \text{yn} \) a\( \text{zen} \). \& \( \text{sumtyme} \) \( \text{it} \) wole come a\( \text{zen} \), \& \( \text{it} \) wole make noon gurgulacio\( \text{us} \) \( \text{pe} \) cure \( \text{hero} \) \( 3 \) but \( \text{lit} \), \& \( \text{is} \) wip \( \text{a} \) ligature \& \( \text{wip} \) enplastre \( \text{pat} \) schal be seid \( \text{pe} \) brek-32 inge \( 4 \) of \( \text{pe} \) siphaec. \& \( \text{i} \) \( \text{siphaec} \) be to-broke, \( \text{pou} \) mi\( \text{zt} \)e knowe bi \( \text{pe} \) greet noise, whanne \( \text{pou} \) lest \( \text{pin} \) hond \( \text{per} \) vpon for to putte hem \( \text{yn} \)

\( 1 \) The translator has transcribed illa quse non vult suas ingrossare mamillas; ne illas tangat vel tangi permittat.
\( 2 \) herbe veruce, Lat. herba eruc. Brassica eruc. L., white mustard.

The translator mistook it for Verrucaria.
Rupture of the Omentum.

To cure heron is hard in an old man. Pan make him a braccal \(^2\) id est a boond pat it be pe brede of \(^3\) iij. fyngris. & it mote be maad of lynnem cloth maniefoold, \(^4\) & thou must make a plate of 1 even, 4 as brood as pe brekyng is, & pat mote be fooldid manie foold in pe forseid ligature, & it schal not be round, but plain. & thou must ordeyne pefore fastnyngis tofore & bhinde & in his flanks, pat it mowe be holde algate in oon place, & thou schal make an enplastr 8 for to leie vpon pe same place vndir pe bindinge in his maner / \(\text{R}\) glutinum piscium vel carte .\(^5\) iij, picis grece .\(^5\) iij, picis naualis armonici ana. .\(^5\) ij, cutte pese alle to smale gobetis, & do hem in .\(^5\) ij, of vinegre, & .\(^5\) iij. of oile of masticis & let hem lie peron 12 adai & anyzt, \(^6\) & pan melte hem in a paxane & cole hem. & heron medle poudre mastic & thus, & boli armoniaci, munnie, sanuinis, dracoenis, dragaganti, farine fenigreci ana .\(^5\) of. medle hem longe togider / Ouipir take 4 scropholaris \(^7\) pe rynde perof \(^8\) & grinde it 16 wip grese, & make perof \(^8\) an enplastr, & of pe same rotis make poudre, & jeue him perof \(^8\) eueri dai .\(^5\) j. & of wip wijn / Also jeue him enery dai .\(^5\) j. & of poudre maad of \(^8\) perot of varian temperid wip wijn. \(\text{R}\) And if it his guttis falle adoun into his 20 ballok lepir, \(^6\) pe cure perof \(^8\) schal be seid in pe nexte chapitre //

Of hernia\(^7\) of pe ballokis //

His siknes mai be seid in manie maners / In oon maner whanne a manues bowels fallip into his ballokis leperis, & pan it\(^5\) is 24 clepid hernia intestinalis / Or per fallip watir into pe same place as

1 The distinction made between a simple protrusion and a rupture of the siphac is, in fact, one between a less or more developed hernia. The “gurgling sound” has already been noticed by Avicenna Canon, Lib. III., Pen. 22, Tract. 1, Cap. 3.

2 \(\text{braccal}, \) Lat. brachale = cingulum coriacum Dufr., from med. Lat. brace. See breeches, N. E. Dict. The use of the “brachale vel lumbare” is mentioned by Gulielm. de Salie, Chirurgia, Lib. I., Cap. 43. De crepatura in inguinius. Engl. transl., Sl. 277, fol. 6 b. “Wipoute cuttyng moost children & sopere in whiche pe guttes comen not down to pe ballock odd, & whiche pat hadde but litel schenynge wip a lumbare or a bandrike, & oure plastre & poudre man ye in my tyme I curede pe lumbare or bandrike onwe to be maad of lynnem cloth prefoled.” Sl. 2463, fol. 123 b, says: “The cure without incision ... is done with a gyrdell made for pe rupture, pe whiche a man may fynde to sylle.”

3 maniefoold. Lat.: multis duplicationibus facta.

4 scropholarie, scrophularia, water betony, medencort written above. See Wr. Wül. medewurt.


6 MS. hernio.
Hernia intestinalis, hernia aquosa, hernia ventosa, hernia carnosiss, hernia varicosa.

Either the Zirbus or the [§ II. 186, bk.] bowels fall into the enlarged Dildymus.

2. They fall through a rupture of the Siphac into the Scrotum. This latter case can only be cured by operation.

Many unskilful men dare to try these cures.

[§ II. 187]

whereas some wise men are afraid of doing so.

These two kinds of Hernia must be distinguished.

1. The bowels fall out suddenly through the broken Mirac.

2. The bowels descend slowly, with a gurgling sound.

[§ II. 187, bk.]

Amongst these, &c. &c. &c.

And sumtyme per wexir fleisch aboute & is greet, & & pan it is clepid hernia ventosa. And sumtyme per ben veynes per aboute ful ofe 4 malancholious blood & bele be greet as it were notis, & & pan it is clepid hernia varicosa. The firste cause comep in pis maner: Dindimius, pat anathomia perof is 1 forseid, wexip wide for sum moistnes pat fallip perto, so pat zirbus, ouper pe bowels fallip adoun in pe 8 same place; & pis maner is ofte seen. Ouper siphac is to-broke in pe flank wip ou ofe pe forseid causis in pe chapitre tofore / & poruz pe same breking, pe bowels fallip adoun oupir zirbus, & bitwixe dindimius & mirac pe fallen adoun into pe ballok lepereis. & pis 12 maner fallip ful selden. Pis laste maner is incurable wip ony medicyns, but wip kuttynge it mai be curid & sewid. & who pat vsip sich maner boondis aforseid, but if it be in children & in newe causis, it is al trauile in idil, & & pe patient ha p grete penance perwip 16 wipouten ony profit. The firste may be curid / & & pe ij. maner is ful hard for to cure, & perfore it is ful necessarie for a cirurgian for to knowe alle pe maners herof & anatham as it is forseid lest he falle in errore. Pe ben manie men pat ben hardi for to 20 entermete ofe pe curis pat knowen not pe maner ofe seiknes ne pe diffence perof, & perfore pe fallip aldat in errore. & & pe lasse good pat 2 pat pe kuone, pe raper pe wole entermete ofe sich an hard cause. & pis cause is ful perilous / I haue seen manie wise 24 men pat coude do pis cure ful wel, & zitt pei wolde not entermete perof / perfore pou muste take consideracioun sotilli, where pe bowels fallip adoun poruz pe brekynge ofe siphac oupir poruz dindimum, & pat pou schalt knowe in pis maner: In pe firste caes pe 28 bowels or zirbus fallip doune sodeinli wip agreauance, & & pan pou mi3t fele his bowels or zirbus in pe botme ofe pe ballok lepir, & & pan & is but oon skyn to-broke, & porz is mirac. & whanne pou wolty putte yn pe bowels azen, pou mi3t fele in whate place pei goon in. 32 & whanne heise bowels ben yyne, & pan lete pe patient stonde vp, & heise bowels wolen falle out sodeinli azen, & & pan pou mi3t fele in whate place pei comep outr / In pe ij. caes zirbus or pe bowels, or bope comen adoun alitil & alitil, & makip miche gurgulacioun, & pe 36 wei pat pei comep outr is algate sumwhat greet in dindimo, & pat wole not be putt yn whanne pe bowels ben putt yn, saue 3 wip greet penance & in longe tynee. & whanne pe bowels fallip poruz dindimum, he makip pe ballok lepir neuere pe lengere, & pis is a good 40
knowinge: whanne pou hast take kepe of all pese prieutes, pan in microwave wherof pe cause is. Whanne pe bowels falli in adonx poru3 a fissure, id est poru3 a brekyng, pan pou schalt not 4 trauele forto worche wip plastris & wip boondis pat ben forseid, but if it be in children & in causis pat ben newe. & if brekyng be but litil, pan pou miit make v. cauterijs vpon pe skyn wipouti3p, so pat pe cauterie perse mirac, for pat wole make an 8 hard drowing vpon pe brekinge / & it wole not suffre pat pe bowels schulen not falle adoun poru3 pat place, so pat pe brekinge be but litil. If it so be pat pe bowels falle adoun poru3 dindimum, pan men hauep diuers curis. Summen leien a corosif vpon pe ers wip 12 dindimum, a medicyn corosif; til pe skyn wipout be frete, til pou mai se dindimum, & pan afterward he fretip dindimum; & summen drawip awei a mannes ballokis, and summen drawip not awei, but bi pe wei of pe corosif pe ballokis wolen rotie afterward / Also 16 summen maken punctual cauterijs in pe maner of a crox vpon dindimum, & pan afterward helip it vp / Summen kuten pe higer skyn wip a cauterie, & pei streynep dindimum, & pei bindip it wip spago / Sum worchip3 in anoipr maner: first, pei kuttip pe skyn 20 aboue, & pei makip cauteriun aboue vpon dindimum in summe partie, & in sum parti pei leeu3p hool. & pis maner is lasse worse pan pe toper pat ben forseid / Summen ficchip .ij. nedlis in dindimum wip double preed & crossip pe nedlis togidere, & pan pei takip 24 pe predis & leip pervpon martencium,4 il-al pe skyn pat was take wip nepedis be rerid an hij. & offer men han diuers werks pat I hadde not certeyn, for alle maners pat I heere perof ben disseyuable / For sumtyme whanne a man hap miche trauelid poru3, ping 28 pat he hap do brekip azen, & pan it wole be worse pan it was raper. & amongs alle pe maners pat ben, pat is worst pat is doon wip medicyn caustica, for medicyns caustica for pe grete venym & malice pat it hap, makip greet akynge, & is cause to make an enpostym in 5 [if. 138, bk.] 32 dindimo, & poru3 pe agreuance pat dindimo hap, siphac mai be agrued & diafragma. & fro diafragma it mai go to pe brayn, pat is pe welle ot alle nerues, & so pe man mai falle in a spasme, & pan he is but deed. O pou wrecchid leche, pat for a litil money

2 wip a cauterie, error for wipont cauterie. Lat.: Alli sine cauterio superificalem cuturem incidit.
3 wip spago, cum spago; medi. Lat. spacus, thread. See Diez. s. v. spago.
4 martencium, Lat. martentinium. Name of a cautery?
5 go, above line.
He treated a patient who was sixty years of age. [P. 180]

He wore the bandage during two years in perfect health. Another patient who was forty years old, was cured by similar treatment.

The patient shall always wear his bandage, shall abstain from vegetables and new wine, shall not leap, cry, or run, puttist a mannes lijf in perel of deep / for pe lawe seip, it is better pan ony gold or silver, for pou for a litil money makist him in perel of deep / For a man mai lyue vn-to pe tyne of his ende for pis passioun, & perfore I wole counseile to kutte no man / Sane bi my 4 counsel pei schulen make a ligature as it is aforseid in pe brede of iijj. fyngris of lynnen cloop or of sendel,1 as I haue taunte hertofore. & make pat enplastre pat is forseid, & teche him good regimen & good dietynge / & pou3 he be not curid wip pis medicyn he schal 8 lyue neure adai pe lenger, ne pe lasse while perfore / If I say .ij. men pat hadden pe passioun, & pat oon was .lx. winter oold, & his bowels fel out as it is for seid, & it was ful hard 2 to bringe hem in azen, & I made him sich a boond as it is aforseid & a plastre, & 12 tau3te in what maner he schulle dietc him-silft. & I seide to him if he loued his owne lijf he schulle go to no man to kutte him. & he was glad of my counsel, & he bar pe forseid bond & pe enplastre .ij. seer contynueli, dai & nyjt, & wipinne pat tyme he was hool, & 16 zitt I wiste not wher he schulle be hool or no / & pat oipr man was .xl. wintre oold, & per fel so greet plente out at his bowels, pat pei mi3te not be putt in azen, til pe pacient were setti in a bap. & po I putte hem in azen / & I toolde of pe perel of kuttyngye, & 20 he bad me make sich a boond, & I made him oon & pe enplastre pat is forseid. & I tau3te him how he schulle kepe him-silft, & how he schulle dietc him-silft: & wipinue a litil tyme he come to me, & seide pat he was almost hool, & pat he wolde were his boond no 24 lenger. & po I repreuede him, & seide pat he schulle not be hool, but if he weride it lenger / In pis maner pou schalt teche him for to kepe him-silft: he schal algate were his boond & his plastre, saue if he haue greet penance perwip whanne he goip to his bed an-25 euen he mai vndo it / And he schal in no maner ete no grovel ne raw fruit, ne no mete pat makip inflacioun / And he schal drinke no newe wijn, & he schal ete no greet saule, & whanne he hap ete pe he schal reste him-silft. & he schal not arise, but if his 32 ligature be faste bounden, & he schal not lepe, & he schal not crie ne renne, & he lepe vpon an hors softli. & whanne he sittip at

1 sendel, Lat. sindon, cvéow, a fine Indian cloth, muslin; sendel, O.Fr. sendal is derived from sindon. See Diez, s. v. zendale. See sendalle, sendyde, in Cath. Angl., p. 329, and note ibid.
2 hard, in margin.
3 im, above line.
6 Lat.: ne comedant ad plenam saturitatem. saule, O.Fr. saoulée, from saoul, Lat. satullus.
priye he schal not streyne him-silf to harde, & he schal ete no mete pat wole make him costif. & if he wole ony pingi trauele, he schal do it pe while he is fastynge. & if he wole holde alle pes preceptis he mai be hool / & pis medicine is certeyn, for he schal herfore lyue neure pe lasse while.

1 If hernia be wairi, pis is pe signe perof, pat his ballok wole be heuy & schynynge, & if ou pressist it wip pi fyngir ou schalt 8 fele watrynes poron / first ou must loke wher it be litil or myche the water is heavy and shining, the water is felt on pressure, the water is felt on pressure.

2 If the mater be gree, pan avoide awei pe mater wip kuttyne & 12 wip cauteris. But if ou make cauteris, pe wairi wole come azen perto, & pe cauteris wolen lette pat per schal no more mater come perto.

3 No watrines poron, ne heuynes; pe cure herofo is with electuari maad of greynes of lauri & opere pingis pat schulen be said in pe chapitre of pe dropsi in tympanido.

4 If it be superfluite of fleisch, pat pou myte wite wip pi fyngris, it wole be hard, pe cure herofo mai not be 20 do, but if ou kutto pe skyn pat is wipoute & drawe out pe mater, & pan soude it, & if it be in pe oon part hard & callous, & in pat oper part neische, pan it is better pat pou sette noon hand poron, & principali if it be blac & ledi. Varicosa schal be curid wip Varicosa.

5 Of a stoon in pe bladdre & reynis

6 A stoon in a man is engendrid of plente of grete humouris vijjs. co. wipizne a man, as we moun se an ensample wipoutforp of opere pingis, in pe maner pat men brennen tallis in a furneis. hei maken first pe tallis of strong cley pat is viscous, & whanne hei han schape it as hei wolen, pan hei leie it in pe sunne to drie / & 32 pan hei doon hem in a furneis wip fier. & pe stronger fier pat pe

---

1 Some words are wanting. Lat.: que si sit parva, sufficit tibi medicamen consumens.
2 Lat.: Ventosa cognoscitur per tumorem non lucentem.
3 Lat.: in hydropisi tympaniti. See p. 282.
4 Lat.: Signum hernie carnose est . . . quod sentis, cum tangis, testiculoso dura carne circumvolutos.
5 Compare Celsus Medicina, lib. VII., cap. 26. The later authors followed more or less closely.
Stone in the Bladder or in the Reins. [III. iii. 8.

tilis han, pe stronger pei wolen be, & riȝt so in a mannes bodi, whaunce a man hap michre viscous materre in his bodi & mai not be putt out for febilnes of expulcioun, & pan scharp hete specialy in pe reynes fallip to pat mater & maketh it hard, & in pis maner 4 engendrip pe stoone in pe reynes. ¶ Also in children a stone engendrip in her bladdre; for pe reynes of a child ben not so hote as a mannes / In pis maner pou schalt knowe wher pe stoone be in a mannes bladdre or in his reynes1 / If pe grauel of his vrine be 8 whit: pan pe stoone is in pe bladdre / And if pe grauel be reed, pan it is in his reynes2 / ¶ Summen pat ben hardi wolen asaie for to cure a man wip kuttynge pat hap pe s'toon in his reynes; for pe knowip 3 not pe perel of woundis pat fallip in pe reynes pat I haue 12 aforscid, & pan pei doip no more saue bringe pe pacient to his deip. ¶ Now I wolte teche in what maner a man schal kepe him pat is disposid to haue pe stoone, he schal eto no metis pat ben viscous ne to scharpe, & tofore alle pingis hard chese gaderip viscous 16 mater & hard. & he schal eto no beef, ne no fleisch of a goos, ne no grete briddis pat swynne[p in pe water, & he schal eto no fleisch of an hert, & he schal eto no swete breed,4 & al maner mete pat is maad of swete past, & he schal eto no whete soden, & he schal eto 20 no maner ping pat is maad of milk saue pe whey, & he schal drinke no coold watir, & he schal eto no fruitis pat ben of greet substaunce, as applis, peris, & he schal drinke no newe wijn, ne no wijn of greet substaunce, & he schal eto no pingis pat is to myche 24 salt, & he schal absteyne him fro alle pingis pat engendrip scharpe humouris & grete, & he schal not eto to greet sauly5 / In pis maner he schal dicte him-silf, he schal ete and breed pat is wel leueyned & /

1 Barth. De propr. Trevisa, lib. VII., cap. 54, indicates another symptom. Add. MS. 27, 944. fol. 96. “And if pe stone is in pe reynes hit is i-knowe by slepinges of pe fotel and in pe inyntes of pe lift side, and if it is in pe bladdre pe acho is in pe scharre and pe twist bitwene pe genetras and pe hole at pe rigge bones ende.”

2 The translator omits the passage about the causes of stone in general, about the stone in the reines and its treatment. The following sentence, pat I have aforsaid, refers to this omitted part. The author says that he will speak about the causes and treatment of the stone in the reines, although it does not properly belong to surgery. Lat.: Ego vero, licet liber iste meas de cirurgia dicatur, et ad instrumentum cyurgicum de lapide renum tractare non pertinent, tamen quoniam multum assimilitur in causis et curis, quamvis dissimilitur in signis et curis. Et quum ad curas lapidum renun multotiens sum vocatus, propter gratiam scholarium modum quo usus sum in utriusque lapidis curatone, causas, signa, et differentias ponere non postponam.

3 Lat.: a pane azymo. aγανακτικος, unleavened.

Compare p. 272, note 6.
his breed wole be heett for him if it be medlid wip poudre [1 if. 191, bk.] 
maad of fenel-seed & persil, & he schal drinke sutil wijn & cleer, mild wine, 
medlid wip fair cleer water / And if his reynes & his bowles weren 
4 hote, pan he maie drinke coold water pat be fair & clene, & he maie 
ete fleisch of capouns & hennes & chikenes, & partrichis, & of 
alle opere maner of broddis pat mouen in feeldis, & of hem pat 
wonep in watir he schal not ete. & he maie ete pork & motouma & 
8 principali of beestis pat ben gildid, & he maie ete fleisch of iij. 
daiies poudringe,2 & he maie ete feel,3 & he maie ete eiren pat ben 
enische soden ; fisch pat hav no schellis & pe subsaunce of him be 
greet & hard, he schal not ete perof / Alle maner fisch pat hav 
12 manie schellis, is better pan he pat hav no schellis / And of erbis : 
he schal ete fenel, ache, persil, sperege, attriplicem, 4 spinochia & 
boraginem, erucam, melones, cucumris, & he schal be war pat he 
ete no subsaunce of caul, & he schal ete no mustard / And he maie 
16 ete pese maner fruits : almauadis, euellanes, figis, notis, vaus bene 
maturas. & he schal not5 trucleile to miche 6after mete, & he schal 
bere noon heuy birpuns, ne he schal not be girt to streite, & he 
chal not slepe vpon his reynes. & if his reynes ben to hote, pan 
20 he schal anoynte hem wip oile of rosis, medlid wip vinegre, & he 
schal anointe his reynes wip a lynnun cloop wets in inys of colde 
erbis, & he schal absteyne him fro wommen, & he schal touche no 
womman to make him haue appetit perto / for greet medlynge wip 
24 wynnen wip greet trucleile schaufit a mannes reynes & consumep 
her natural moistus / Who so euere wip pis regimen, he schal haue 
no drede of engendringe of he stoon / Who so wip pis regimen7 & 
is disposid for to haue pe stoon, with medicyns he schal do it awel 
28 or it be conformed. He schal vse sirupis duretikis8 : as oximel 
diureticum & squilliticum,9 or he schal vse a sirup pat auicen 
made / R, aqua li. x, aceti li. 1, medle hem togidere & boile hem 
wip 3. iij of rotis of ache, & rotis of fenel 3. iij, and fenel-seed & 

2 fleisch of iij daiies poudringe. Lat.: porcos trium dierum salitos. 
Compare Liber Cure Coc., p. 6. To powder befoe within a nyht. 
3 feel, vitulus. O.Fr. veel. 
4 Attriplex, Chenopodium vulvaria. Alphita, p. 16. "Attriplex agrestis, 
Germ. Molten, Milten, Dessen. 5 not, above line. 
7 Lat. Qui vero tali non utitur regimen. 
8 Traheron translation of Vigou's Chirurgery. Interpret.: "Diuretike. 
Diuretyke prouokyngye vrine, or that hath vertue to prouoke vrine," 
9 Traheron, ibid. "Squyllitiche vinaygre is made with the rootes of 
the great eyonyon, called sqylla, or Scylla dried, and with wynagre."
The best way
to purge the
kidneys is
vomiting.

Let the pa-
tient take
salted meats,
wine,
and first a
preparation
of radish with
syrup,
then put
compresses
on his eyes

If the stone
is fully de-
veloped, one
may either
soothe the
pains or break
and remove
the stone.

To soothe the
pain apply a
clyster of a
decotion of herbs,

If the stone
is not
developed, it
may be
moistened
with urine
and given an
emetic.

ache ana 3. j., sepe hem alle togidere til pe .iiij. part be consumed
awei, & pan cole hem & do perto li. x of sugre, & pan clarifie it &
[1 if. 192, bk.] sepe it ^ & keep it for pin vss // The vss of pis sirip wol suffise for
to do it awei ; but if pe mater be pe more greet, & pe would do 4
perto if you wolte oximel squillit, curip, or you woulde pe sirip
wij modicis 2 erbis diuretici. ¶ per is no ping so good for to
purge mater of pe reynes as is castynge / or whi castinge curip
vlerca of pe reynes / In pe somer you shall make him oonys in pe 8
monepe sich a maner of vomet / Take pe seed of raphani & make
it clave & kutte it ouerpwert in rollis, & let pe pis lie in pe forseid
sirup .3 iij. adai & anyzt / & pan lete pe pacient ete diuers metis,
as chese, oynouns, salt fisch & pingis pat mai make him drinke 12
wel ; & lete him drinke diuers wynes, saue the while he is fastinge,
let e him ete 3 notis of pe forseid rollis of raphani pat lay in pe
forseid sirup, & whanne he hath ete his saule & drunke, pe binde
vpon his ijzen neisich lynet or flex, & streyne pe noot it to harde 16
but meneli. & pe take watir in which has been soden anetun
til it become reed, & take perof li . j., & medle it wij pe sirup pat
radix raphani lay perinne, & make him 3drinke vp al togidere, &
pan he schal caste vp al his mete & al his drink, & manye wickede 20
humours perwip. & pe make him gadere out pe foul mater of his
nose, & waische his moup & his teep ; pis medicyns wolte do awei pe
mater of pe stoon & purge well his reynes, pis is pe best medicyn
pat mai be, for to kepe a man fro pe stoon.

¶ If pe man be not hool in pis maner, saupe pe stoon is con-
fermed fast, pan pe cure perof mai be in .iij. maners : pat oon is for
to aswage pe akyng, & pat oper is for to breke pe stoon & putte
him out / Whanne a man hath greet akyng in his reynes & in his 28
bladdre, & you wotist wel it ben signes of pe stoon, firste you shall
make him a clisterie wij a decoccion of herbis pat ben mollificatif &
& duretic : as malua, voliae, bismaluce, fenigreci, paritaria, apij,
fenicli, petrosilij scolopendrie, spergi, brusi, 4 sanine, ebuli, sambuci. 32
& if it be in winter do perto calamentum, pulegium, originum, se-
men fenicli, apij, petrosilij, carui, aneti, leuistici, dauci, milij solis, 6
[7 if. 192, bk.] cruce, quatuor semina frigidorum, & impone mel, 7 sal, oleum camo-

2 MS. modin's.
4 bruci, Ruscus aculeatus, wild myrtle.
5 Alphita, p. 98: "Leuisticus, keisim idem angl. loueache."
6 MS. solis, Alphita, p. 117, "Milium solis, grauum solis, cauda pecorina idem. g. et a. gromel." Phillips: "Milium solis, the Herb
Gromwell."
Medicines to break the Stone.

mille, & scharpe it wip benedicta,1 and make perof a clisterie, & the patient schal holde it wipiane him longe tymes, & after pis clisterie do him in to a particular bap, & lete him sitte peron anoon to be put the patient into a bath 4 naule, & in his bap schulen be soden leues of malue, peritorie, viole, senacion, scutella panici pistati & cortice mundati; pis maner bab as I haue ofte preued, it aswaged akinge / & whanne he goip out of his bap, make an enplastre of mele, oile & watir, as pou and apply a plaster. 8 schalt fynde in pe antidotarie in pe c. of maturatiuis, & leie vpon pe place perex pe passioun is / If thou knowest wel pat he stoon fallip adoun of pe reynes toward pe bladde bi pe weie of pe vrine, sette pan vndir pe place perex it akip,3 sictiam.4 wip fier wipout only 12 kuttyngye, for pis wole drawe adoun pe stoon. & as pe stoon descendip sictiam to sicatiam to sette it lower til he come anoon to pe bladde, & pan al pe akyngye wole go awei. 4 Tofore alle pingis fildonium4 is good, pat thou schalt fynde in pe antidotarie of auicen, 16 for pat is a sure medicyn in pis caas. 4 Anoper medicyn pat of auicen made, & I haue preued it; and it 5 doip awei akyngye pat is in vleribus renum. Ky, seminis iusquiam albi .3. q, opij, grana .iiiij, seminum citriluce, lactuce, portulace, ana .3. j., medle al togidere 20 & zeue herof .3. ij. wip sugre. a. And pis pou muste wite pat pou schalt sene pe pacient no ping for to make him pisse whan his akinge is strong, & whanne his vrine is stoppid; for pat wole make pe more akinge / It is perel of pis passioun, for pe akyngye is so 24 greet sumtyme pat pe pacient hap pe spasme perwip & is deed per-wip, saue pou schalt do awei his akyngye wip bapinge & enplastris & anoontygngis, & pane affirward pou schalt make him medicyns for to breke pe stoon & putte him out wip pe vryne / Ky, cretani 28 marini,6 scolopendrie, capillis veneris, spice celtie, ana .3. ij., radix fenici, apiij, petrosily, spergi, brusci, eicere, graminis, filipendule, genciane, saxifrage, squille, asse, ana .3. j., iiiij or semina frigidorum, seminum fenici, apiij, carianedi, scariole,7 granorum iuniperi, nucleum

1 benedicta. Lat. cum benedicta Nicolai.
2 MS. makiip. Lat. sub loco doloris.
3 sictiam. Lat. scyiam G. sicivoc, the common cucumber. "A figuræ vel formæ similitudine Cucurbita vel cucurbitula medicis dicentur vascula illa, qua cuti cum flamma affigi solent, cum vel sine scarificatione." Castelli, Lex. medicum.
5 Tharsus.
6 Crethium maritimum, L.
7 Sin. Barth: "Sciriola, lactucella, lactuca agrestis idem, an. sowe-thistel."
Lithotry.

A medicine made of Avicenna.

A medicine of Rasis.

The patient suffers from strangury, if the stone is in the neck of the bladder.

Remove the stone with the finger as with a syringe.

cerasorum, milij solis, ana .\^{3} f. fiat sirupus cum duabus partibus \^{3}ucari, & tertia meliss squilliticci, & it schal be take wip a decocciaion of\^{4} tribulorum & cicerum ruborum, \^{\textit{pis}} electuarie is \^{1}of\^{3} auicen makyng / \^{R}\^{7}, cineris vitris, caulis, cineris leporis combusti, cineris \^{4} scorpcionis, cineris testi oui,\^{2} lapidis spongic, lapidis iudaici, sanguinis hirici sicci, gummi uceis acori, ana .\^{3}. j. seminis petrosilij, dauci, pulegij, gummi arabici, seminis albi pipers ana .\^{3}. j., aurii .\^{3}. iij., balasani .\^{3}. f., muscati .\^{3}. j., make alle \^{\textit{pese}} wip good hony \^{\textit{pat}} l\^{8} be whit \& clene, & \^{\textit{pon}} schalt \^{\textit{zeue}} .\^{3}. iij. \^{\textit{perof}}, \& iij. tymes in \^{\textit{pe}} woke. \quad \textit{If} Also a good medicyn for \^{\textit{pe}} stoon \^{\textit{pat}} is come to a mannes reynes \& in his bladdre / Take a litil hare \^{\textit{pat}} bleede neuere blood, \& do him in an erpen vessel\^{3} wel glasid wipinne wip a 12 courcercle of\^{4} \^{\textit{pe}} same mater, \& stoppe it\^{4} faste, \^{\textit{pat}} \^{\textit{per}} mowe come out\^{4} \^{\textit{perof}} no fume, wip good lute \& wip past\^{4}, \& sette \^{\textit{pis}} vessel in a furneis til \^{\textit{pe}} hare be become al aischis, \& \^{\textit{pan}} grindie it\^{4} \& kepe it, \& \^{\textit{zeue}} him \^{\textit{perof}} .\^{3}. j. \^{\textit{whanne}} he goi out\^{4} of\^{4} his bapinge \^{\textit{pat}} is 16 forseid, wip a decocciaion of\^{4} tribulorum, \& hony. \quad \textit{I have preued} \^{\textit{pat}} \^{\textit{pis}} medicyn is good, \& also \^{\textit{pon}} miij\^{4} meile wip \^{\textit{pis}} poudre, triacle / And \^{\textit{pis}} schal be \^{\textit{pin}} entenciou for to \^{\textit{zeue}} him medicyns \^{\textit{pat}} ben not\^{4} strong for to breke \^{\textit{pe}} stoon, as saxifrage \& cantarides 20 \^{4} & \^{\textit{opere}} strong medicyns \^{\textit{pat}} pilij \^{\textit{pe}} reynes. \quad \& it\^{4} \^{\textit{pe}} pacient\^{4} haue drie reynes \& he be leene of\^{4} bodi, \^{\textit{pan}} in \^{\textit{pis}} caas .\^{3}. j. of\^{4} Rasis makyng is good / \^{R}\^{7}, semina melonum mundatorum .\^{3}. xxx, seminis citruli, seminis portulace, seminis curcube, seminis papa-24 eris albi ana .\^{3}. iij, seminis iusquiamal albe .\^{3}. iij., \^{\textit{ucari}} pondus omnium,\^{5} saue I do \^{\textit{pero}} \^{\textit{pe}} double weigte of\^{4} sugre /\n
If \^{\textit{pe}} stoon be in his bladdre, \^{\textit{pan}} \^{\textit{pon}} schalt\^{4} worche in \^{\textit{pis}} maner / \quad \textit{First} \^{\textit{pon}} schalt\^{4} take kepe when he haue stranguria. \^{\textit{pat}} 28 \^{\textit{pon}} miij\^{4} wite if\^{4} he maki\^{4} water droppynli \& a litil at\^{4} ovenys, \& hap greet\^{4} penaunce in his bladdre. \quad \^{\textit{pan}} \^{\textit{pe}} stoon is in \^{\textit{pe}} necke of\^{4} \^{\textit{pe}} bladdre; \quad \^{\textit{pon}} \^{\textit{pon}} schalt\^{4} make him a clisterie mollificatif\^{4} \^{\textit{pat}} \^{\textit{pon}} mowe avoide his bowels, \& \^{\textit{pan}} \^{\textit{pon}} schalt\^{4} frote his noseprillis with 32 watir,\^{6} \& \^{\textit{pon}} schalt\^{4} presse l\^{itly} \^{\textit{pe}} place of\^{4} his ars \^{\textit{pe}} reaboute \^{\textit{pat}} \^{\textit{pon}} supposist\^{4} \^{\textit{pon}} \^{\textit{pe}} stoon sittip. \quad \& if\^{4} he remeue not\^{4} in \^{\textit{pis}} maner, \quad \^{\textit{pan}} \^{\textit{pon}} schalt\^{4} putte in siryngam l\^{itly} \^{\textit{pe}} condij\^{4} of\^{4} his zerde til he come to \^{\textit{pe}} stoon. \quad \& if\^{4} \^{\textit{pon}} myij\^{4} not\^{4} putte it\^{4} awei in \^{\textit{pis}} maner, 36

\begin{enumerate}
\item \^{2} testi oui. \quad \textit{Lat.} testa oui,
\item \^{3} Lat.: pone ipsum vinum in olla terrae,
\item \^{5} Lat.: ad pondus omnium,
\item \^{6} Lat.: faciendo egrum leuare nates. \quad \textit{The translator read:} lauare nares.
Lithotomy.

When the stone is removed into the blader, try to break the stone with an internal treatment, a bath, and a plaster.

16 If these medicines do not avail, operate.

[279] If these medicines do not avail, operate.

[2] Lat.: supra locum pectinis. Os pectinis, the share-bone.


Warning against the Operation. [III. iii. 8.

secure al þe depe of þe wounde tegidere, & þan þou schalt springe þeron poudre þat is asforsid to woundis. & þan þou schalt binde it with boondis & lync til þe wounde be perfitli hool / In þis caes þou muste take kepe of manye þingis / First þou muste take 4 kepe of þe age of þe pacient, for children þat ben xiiij, wintir oold ben moost' able for þis cure, for her lymes ben tendir ynow3, & in þat elde þei ben strong' ynow3 for to be maad hool, & her com-plexioun is hoot' & moist'. Jonge children & olde men ben not'able 8 to be kutt, for in þe kuttynge ofe hem enpostyms wolen engendre hastili, & þat' wole lette þe vrine & make more aknyge, & so þei miñten fall in-to þe spasme, & so wip þe spasme þei miñt' be deed / Summen seien þat' olde men ben able to be kutt, for her blood is 12 miche laskid2 & her hete, & þerfore þei ben not' able to take an enpostym; þerfore þei ben moost' able to be kutt of þe stoon / Summen seien þat' her lymes ben to dri & her vertues ben to fele / & þerfore þei ben not' able to be kutt, & herwip I acorde / þese .ij. 16 þingis: engendrynge of an enpostym, & ife place þat' is kutt' wole not' soude, þese .ij. bringip perel of deep / Also þou muste take kepe of þe schap of þe stoon, & what' quantite þat' he be, for ife þe stoon be .ij. forkid4 or cornerid, or so greet þat' he may not' 20 be brouz' into þe nekke of þe bladdre, þan þou schalt' in no maner kutte him, but ife þou miñt' first' wip þin hond breke þe stoon. & þan ife þou miñt' not' bringe it' out' at' oony, þan in diuers tymes þou schalt' gadere him out'.5 4f And ife þe stoon be so greet' þat' he 24 mai not' be brouz' into þe nekke of þe bladdre, þan þou schalt' in no maner kutte him, forwhi he mai not' be brouz' out', but ife þou woldist' kutte þe substance of þe bladdre & þat' were mortal; but ife þou schalt' put' him to þe botme of þe bladdre wip instrumentis, & 28 teche þe pacient for to kepe him in þat' maner þat' þe stoon fille not' into þe nekke of þe bladdre / Also ife he be so sutil þat' he mai not' be felid wip þin hond, þan þou schalt' not' kutte him neiuer. & ife þe pacient mai be hool in ony6 maner, [n]or kutt' wipouten passioune, it' 32

1 De propr. rer. Add. 27,944, fol. 96: “quomtyme þey schal be take to surgerye and namelich children and þau yongelinge. For in eldre kurnynge is perilous, for after foutry zer þis enel is incurable as it is i-said in amphor.: a after foutry zer he þat hop þe ston is nouzt i-saved.”
2 Celsius Lib. VII. Cap. 26, ed. Daremberg, p. 307: “As neque omni tempore, neque in omnibus atate, neque in omnibus vitio id experiendum est: sed solo vere; in eo corpore, quod jam novem annos, nondum quatuordecim excessit.”
3 If forkid, diffurcatus.
4 Rhazes, Aphorismi.
is better \( \text{fat} \) he be nouȝt kutt; \( \text{pan} \) he be kutt;\(^2\) for men \( \text{fat} \) ben so kutt; schulen neuere gete children, but if\(^3\) it be \( \text{pe} \) more hap;\(^3\) & also it is perilous for to kutte / & perfore I rede \( \text{pee} \) take \( \text{fat} \) wynynge\(^4\) to opere cirurgians. \(^4\) Ful ofte tyme meyn leie me to scorn, for I wolde not entermete me of sich curis, & seide \( \text{fat} \) I lefte siche maner curis, for I could not do it; & \( \text{pe} \) same \( \text{pe} \) seide \( \text{of} \) men \( \text{fat} \) weren filme broke,\(^5\) & of \( \text{men} \) \( \text{fat} \) weren in \( \text{pe} \) dropesie. & I lefte 8 \( \text{pe} \) curis \( \text{per fol} \) for perels \( \text{fat} \) miȝte folowe / \( \text{ffor} \) if\(^6\) a kunynge man entermetid him of sich a cure, & \( \text{if} \) per fil ony yule happy to \( \text{pe} \) patient, \( \text{pan} \) wolen vnkuynynge lechis seie \( \text{fat} \) \( \text{pe} \) han do \( \text{fat} \) cure ful ofte, & so he mai be brouȝt into an yuel looss \( \text{perbi} \); for blame 12 & for perels I wolde not vse kuttyngis / \( \text{pe} \) ben yule happy \( \text{pe} \) fat fallip to a man \( \text{fat} \) is kutt:\(^7\) as greet akynge vndir \( \text{pe} \) naule, & hise lymes bicomith coold, & attac \( \text{of} \) \( \text{pe} \) feuene,\(^8\) & greet akinge in \( \text{pe} \) place \( \text{fat} \) was kutt, alle \( \text{pe} \) signes ben signes of deep / Good signes 16 herof\(^6\) ben \( \text{pe} \) : strenkpe of vrine, & \( \text{fat} \) he mowe go to pryui wel 7& \( \text{fat} \) he haue good appetit to mete. 11 Sumtyme it\(^1\) fallip bi strenkpe, \( \text{pe} \) stoon is putt\(^5\) into \( \text{pe} \) zerde. & \( \text{fat} \) I say [in] a man \( \text{fat} \) his vryne was stopped v. daies in \( \text{pe} \) same maner, & I drowe 20 him out wiþ instrumentis wiþouten ony kuttynges. & \( \text{if} \) \( \text{pe} \) stoon sitte in \( \text{pe} \) canel of \( \text{pe} \) zerde, & jou maist\(^9\) not bringe him out wiþ \( \text{pi} \) fyngris, \( \text{pe} \) pou schalt\(^b\) binde his zerde bihinde \( \text{pe} \) stoon, \( \text{fat} \) \( \text{pe} \) stoon mowe not\(^9\) go into \( \text{pe} \) bladdre zegen. & \( \text{pan} \) grope \( \text{pe} \) stoon softli 24 wiþ \( \text{pi} \).ij. fyngris, & kutte endelongis, as it\(^3\) is asforseid, a litil hole, as mich as \( \text{pe} \) pou miȝt\(^b\) drawe out \( \text{pe} \) stoon, & \( \text{pe} \) pane cure \( \text{pe} \) wounde as it\(^3\) is asforseid /\(^8\)

ffor to drawe out watir of men \( \text{fat} \) han \( \text{pe} \) dropesie /\(^9\)

**Symptoms after the Operation.**

---

1 MS. \( \text{pan} \).
2 & if \( \text{pe} \) patient ... \( \text{pan} \) he be kutt, an insertion.
3 Lat.: “Considera quoque quod sape per loci nominati incisionem generating ratio prohibetur.”
4 \( \text{fat} \) wynynge, Lat.: sed alis cupidis chirurgis dimitte illa lucrari. Cath. Angl., p. 120, “Wunninge, Emollementum, lucrum.”
5 of men \( \text{fat} \) weren filme broke, Lat. de ruptorum incisura.
6 attac \( \text{of} \) \( \text{pe} \) feuene, attack of fever. See later references in N. E. Dict., s. v. attach, sb.
7 the translator has omitted one chapter: De clano hermaphroditico & additione panniculli mulieris doctrinae tertii, tractatus tertii, Cap. IX.
8 The four kinds of dropsy are mentioned in De propr. rerum, Lib. VII., Cap. 52, Add. 27,944, fol. 94 b.: “\( \text{pe} \) fyrste dropesye hatte leucolennma, and
Varieties of Dropsy.

The dropsy is a compound disease, caused by superfluity of matter. [1 If 198, bk.] The men of Salerne distinguished four kinds of dropsy.
The Arabs only three: yposarca, Aschites, Tympanites.

There is cold matter in all these kinds of dropsy, the exciting cause may be heat or coldness.

When the liver is diseased, cold phlegmatic matter is produced. [2 If 199] The Salernitans say that dropsy is caused by a debility of the liver, the stomach, or other organs.

Some physicians say that the urine will be red if there is a hot cause, with mannes hond. ¶ I seie pat pe dropsie is a sijknes compound in which superflue mater pat is coold swelli pe body / Men of salerne seiden pat perere weren iiii. maner spicis of dropses, & iiii. maner dropsies. But auctours of arabie acorden alle at 1oonys, 2 4 & seien soop pat per ben but iiii. maner dropses, & pat oon comep of rawe blood, of raw fleume medlid wip blood, & is bore into al pe bodi, & swellip al pe bodi, & is celdip yposarca. pat oper is of mater of yelowz water & fallip into pe holownes of pe wombe, & is celdip tympantites.

Tympanites / Of pis ydropsie summen iugip liijti, & seien pat yposarca comep of coold alwei, & tympanites comep suntyme of 12 wynd & of het, but moost comounli of cooldnes / Aschites comith moost of het, & ful selden of cooldnes / but for to seie pe sope, alle pe spicis ben medlid with coold mater, & perfore he seip soop pat elepip euert ydropsie coold matter, 4 for every spice of pe dropses 16 mai come of het or of cooldnes goynge tofore. ¶ per is no ping pat defendip, pat whanne pe lyuere is hoot out of hir propir het, or if pe bodi is distemp[er]id in het, as in feueris, pe patient mai so miche be feblid perwi, pat it may engendre coold mater & fleu 20 matik / Ful ofte I haue had pis caas / 5 perfore auctouris seien pat pe dropsie comith of pe feblines of pe lyuere / perfore men of salerne seien pat it comep of deaunte of digestioum of pe lyuere. & it comep of takinge of yuede metis & drinkis, & of feblines of 24 optere lymes, as of pe stomak, & of pe reynes, & of pe maris, & of pe lungis, & of diafragama. & whanne pe sey lymes ben enfeblid, pan pe lyuere enfeblip / Therfore it is necessarie for a leche to wite 6 when it comep of causis goinge tofore hoot or coold / And summe 28 lechis halden hem paid for to haue a si3t of pe vrine, & iugip pe dropsie hoot & coold bi pe si3t of pe vrine / for if pe vrine be reed, pei wolen iuge pat pe cause is hoot, & in pis maner pei ben comep of distemperance of coldenesse & drinessse, & hab pat name of white fleume for leues is white. ¶ pe secounde hatte yposarca obir anasarca, & comep of distemperance of coodel & of drynes. The briddle hatte aschites & comep of distemperance of het & moisture. Pe forpe hatte tympanityes & comep of distemperance of het & drinessse."

2 accorden alle at oonys, Lat. in una convenient. Comp. Reliqu. Antiqu. I. 233, accorde in one. (N. E. Dict., s. v. accord v. 5.)


4 Lat.: omnem egritudinem ydropicam appellant materialem frigidam.

6 to wite, above line.
symptoms of dropsy.

1. For why, in what manner the lymphure be enfeblid of coold cause or of hoot, it wol make his vrine reed / For sumtyme a man maie not smewe a discrecioun of blood fro vrine, for a litil blood colorid Miche vrine, rist as a litil saffron colourid Miche water / perfor of what cause so it be pat his lyuere be enfeblid, his vrine mai scheue reed. If also he signes of yposarcha & aschites & tympanite ben open ynow. 2 In his maner pou shall knowe hem / 3 If the cause is cold, the eyes will be pale; they are yellow or red, if there is a hot cause.

8 In yposarcha al be bodi swellip, as his face, & his arms, & his riggeboon, & his necke, & alle his lymes, so pat in what partie of his bodi pat pou pressist pi fyngir here wolbe be a pitt. & whanne he fyngir is aweie it wolbe aween / & it is a greet maiestre for to knowe whether yposarcha come of coold cause tofore goyne or of hoot cause / If it come of coold goynge tofore, pkan his iegen wolbe discolourid as it were pe colour of askis, or pale / If it come of hete goynge tofore, pkan his iegen wolbe seelow, or sumwhat reed / 16 & pou muste wite, whever he had a feuere tofore or haue pe feuere fortis perwip / or it he hadde pere tofore an hoot enpostym perwip, ouper he haue enpostym perwip / pese ben pe propre signes of aschites, pat his face, & his necke, & his brest, & his armis bicomith smal, & his vois schal bcome smal, & his wombe schal oonli swelle. & sumtyme in pe firste bigynnyng pke his feet & his leggis wolbe swelle in pe firste bigynnyng, for pe greet stenkepe of pe mater pat makip it falle adoun. & if pou smite his wombe, he 24 wole sowne as it were a toujt leper ful of wynd / pese ben pe propre signes of tympanites: his wombe & pe regioun of his stomac schulen onely be to-swolle, & alle his opere lymes, bope his feet, & his leggis, & his necke, & his armis wolbe bcome smal, & if pou 28 smitist him vpon his wombe, it wole sowne as it were a tympan / & in his passioun per is lasse agreuance pkan in aschite & more swellynge. & if pou pressist his wombe, pou schalt fynde it streite as it were a corde. & pou schal fele no meuyng of water, whanne pe patient turnep him from o side to anoiper / Curis herof pou schalt fynde ynowe in bokis of phisik / For I nyle telle but fewe medicyns perfore, I haue longe tym pe visid.

† Whanne pou wolt ordeine regimen on yposarcha, zeue him

1 zeue a discrecioun, discernere.
2 Symptons of yposarcha are a general swelling of the body.
3 Lat.: coniunctiva oculi est valde discolorata, cinericia vel pallida.
4 Or: 200
d 5 MS. his, twice.
6 Lat.: auditur quasi sonus vtris de corio vino pleni.
Symptoms and Treatment of Dropsy. [III. iii, 10.

The disease is almost fatal, if the cause is hot.

If you seest pat he cause pat' zede tofore pis passioun was hoot, & he make litil vrine & reed, & if his vertu be feble of he hete, & you hast dispire of him, & if he haue he feuere perwip, it is so myche he worse // If his vrine schewe pat' he cause is coold, & if 24 of patient be strong ynow, loke if his wombe be hard. & pan make him vse sirup acetose maad wiw seedis & sugre, & zee him he pelottis of rubarbe pat' ben maad in pis maner / It, rubarberi, succe eupatorij, seminis endiuiie ana. 3. iij, agarici 3. v., make perot' 28

1 lactea, Lat. lacta. "Lacca, a red transparent Substance made as some say, by winged Arts; as Hony by Bees, and gather'd from a Tree of that Name, in Bengala, Malabar &c. Also a kind of red Gum issuing from certain Trees in Arabia, of which the best Sealing hard Wax is made; often us'd in Painting and Varnishing." Phillips.


3 MS. 4.

5 Two kinds of costus are mentioned in Alphita, p. 46: c. indicus, and c. arabicus.

6 eupatorium. Add. 15, 236, fol. 3 b. (cc, 1300), "Eupatorium. salvia agrestis idem. G. euptorie. A. wyldenage. i. kyndehala."

7 You hast dispire of him, Lat. de tali aegri salute desperes. Comp. you schalt nuere he lettere be in despeir of canteris. Lat. nec propter hoc desperes, p. 311, note 3.
pelettis wip pe iuyys of endiue. &ou schal't 3eue him herof at oonyys. .3 .ij., & every wike pou schal't 3eue it oonyys / If it so be pat' if the patient he be feble, & if he may not take so miche, pan in pe place of pese he be feble, & if he may not take so miche, pan in pe place of pese pe pelottis he schal take gobetis pat' ben maad in pis maner / R7, seminis enduie 3 .x., esule,1 success cupariorij, agarici, ana. 3 .ij., & .9 .j., rosarum, seminis critulorum, ana 3 .ij., & make herof x. x. gobetis wip a decoccion of fenel in water: 3eue him oon herof wip sirupo 8 acetoso de seminibus. Enplastre2 his wombe wip empastre maad wip .ij. partis of oxis dounge, & oon part of gotis dounge, bois armoniaci, sulphuris, & salis, & distemperere hem wip strong* vinegre / 

pis is pe cure of tympaniti pat' is ful selde curid & / & specially 12 whanne it' is entried into diafragma & is confirmed pere / first* pou 3schalt* make him electuari de baccis lauri, & pou schalt make him [2. l. 201, bk.] suppositorijs for to distrie4 wynd, & he schal suffer hungir as miche as he mai, & he schal absteyne him fro pingis pat' engendri 16 wynd, & pou schalt* frote his wombe ofte wip a sharp cloop / Electuari de baccis lauri / R7, foliorum rute. .3 .x., ameos, seminum5 nigille,6 leuistici,7 petroclij macedonici,8 origani,9 carui, amigdalorum amarum, pipiris longi, mentasti10 dauci, acori, bacecarum lauri, 20 castore ana .3 .ijj., serapini .3 .iiijj., appoponac .3 .iiij., make herof* a lectuarie wip .ijj. so miche of* hony, pis electuarie wip consuem*.

r7 pou schalt* make suppositorijs for to distrie wynd / R7, cimini, foliorum rute viridis11 ana. oF. j., radiciis brionie, radiciis mali 24 terre, radiciis rafani ana .3 .ijj., sal nitri .3 .ijj., & make herof* suppositorijs wip hony. * Whanne pou knowist* vel pat' pe dropsie is of hoot* cause, pan pou schalt not* forgete to helpe pe side pat' is hoot*; & also if* pe mater be coold, pou schalt* helpe him wip hote pingis.

1 "Esula, quedam species est titimalli, gallice yesele." Alphita, p. 50.
2 enplastre, Lat. venter enplastetur. O.Fr. emplasterer. Sl. 277, fol. 1: "he be place enplasted wip a plastre maad pue." Comp. plasters, Prompt. Parv.
3 distrie, Lat. dissoluere, destroy.
4 cimini.
7 Ibid., fol. 4 b., "Leusticum. G. lunahe," lovage. See E. P. N., p. 43, herbetische, luvescche.
8 Alphita, p. 108, "macedonia vel macedonicum, petroclijum idem, g. asisandre, a. stamerche."
11 Ibid., fol. 7, "Ruta bissara. poganum vel pueanum. hemola idem. G. Rue. A. smalrede."
Surgical Treatment of Dropsy. [III. iii. 10.]

If the cause is hot, [1 If. 292]
give a decoction with chickens, and a syrup.

\[P\] Prescription for the syrup.

To be given twice a week.

A plaster is put on the region of the liver.

Finally use a bath. [3 If. 592, bk.]

Take care in using drying medicines that the patient does not get consumption.

Operation should not be performed on all sorts of people;

patients who are not strong, and old men, are not fit.

One cannot trust in the strength of an old man.

[4 If. 203]

If his ping is necessarie for to seeue a man pat hav pe hote dropsie, a decoccion of solatrum & endiue; & in pat watir he pech en pe chikenys for to ete, & firste he schal drinke sirupum acetosum wip seedis / And I wole telle pe cure, pat I curide in my tyme .ij. 4 men pat weren in aschite of hoot cause, pat it movre be ensaumpule to pe / I made hem a sirupe of platearie in pis maner / P, sucui scarieole li .ij., sucui apiip & petrosili, ana. li .j., & boile hem wip .3 iiiij. of esule, masticis, seminis fenicli, apiip, ana. 3. fl., sepe hem in 8 watir til pei come to .li .ij., & pan cole hem & do perto .li. i. j. zucare, & boile hem til pei be perfitt. & whanne peov doist adoun fro pe fier, do perto rubarbe .3 fl., & leti boile a lilit, & pan kepe it for pia vss. & peov schalt yeue it him in pe morowe wip a decoccion 12 of fenel seed, .ij. in pe wike. & peov schalt enplastre al his wombe, saue pe region of his lyuere, wip peforseid plastris & douge & vinegre. & vpon his lyuere leie an enplastre maad of .3 .ij. of barli mele, & rosis, & sandalis albi & rubei ana. 3 fl, camphore 16 .3 .ij., & distempere hem wip water of rosis & wip vinegre. & if he boile not pe feuere, pan yeue him gotis milk fastinge. And whanne peov patient become smal in his wombe, pan setti him in a bap, pat be sodex perizne sulphur & salt, & he schal be perizne but a litil 20 while. [t] Herof peov muste be war: whanne water is dried in a man wip drijnje wip medicyns, pan his lyemes leeue sime drie; wherfore pei fallip in etik & dien. Perfore peov muste in alle pes pingis be wel war /

Pe cure pat is wip ien fallip oonli in aschite, pat manie men doon hardili, & takip no kepe of pe particuleris perof, for pei knonen not pe science, for pei doon al oon maner to zonge & to olde, to stronge & to feble; pei kuttip pe skyn vnder pe navel, & alle men pat pei kuttun ouper pe mooste waren perischid / Saue peov schalt take kepe of kummynge, & worche bi resoun / for peov schalt take kepe when he be strong or no; & if he be not strong, peov schalt do no cure to him. [t] Also peov schalt do no cure to olde 32 men pat ben to-broke, for peov schalt not leeue pe strenchpe of an oold man, for it is impossible for to fynde an oold man strong; whanne pe dropsie is confrmed on him / If it so be pat he be zong & strong; peov schalt haue good trust for to helpe him. 36 [t] Thanne peou muste enqueure so互利 wher pe principal vijs be of

2 Matthæus Platearius belonged to the school of Salerno about the middle of the 12th century. He wrote: "Liber de simplici medicina," commonly called "Circa instans."
Diseases of the Yard.

III. iii. 11.]

be lyuere, for pan pou muste kutte him in pe splene side / And if it so be pat pe splene be pe principal of pe dropsie, pan pe kuttynte muste be in pe rietside. And if pe cause come of lymes aboue, as 4 of pe stomac or of diafragma, pan pou muste kutte him vpon pecten. & if it be in a womman, & come of pe vijs of pe maris, pan pou schalt kutte hir aboue pe nauele. Whanne pou knowist in what place pou schalt kutte pe patient, pan pou schalt opene pe 8 place of pe patient, & pou schalt presse his wombe adownward as miche as pou mi3t, & make him ete a litil of breed tostid vpon coolis, & wet in wijn; & pan lete him sitte tofore pe bitwene a strong mannes armys, pat mai holde him faste, pat he mowe not 12 mene in pe tyme whanne pou wolt worse. And pan pou schalt take pe skyn pat is cledip mirac, wip pi liftthond in pe place pere pou wolt make pi kuttynte, & pat skyn pou schalt peerse endelongo persip an instrument pat is competent forfore / And be wel war pat 16 pou touche not siphac in no maner; and 2 whanne pou hast kutte pe skyn aboue & mirac, pan opene pe place pat pou move se siphac. & pan pou schalt peerse a litil hole in siphac & sette perto a canel, 3 & drawe out perof as miche watir as pou seest good for to saue his 20 vertu / & pan drawe out pe canel, & lete pe skyn pat is cledip mirac goon ouer pe openynte of siphac, for pat wole suffre no ping to go out / In pe morowe opene pe same skyn azen pat was kutt first, & putte in pe canel, & kepe his vertu as miche as pou mi3t. 24 & pa pou schalt do til pou haue drawe out pe watir ; saue pou schalt not drawe out al, for pou schalt consume it afterward with proper medicyns / Herof pou schalt take kepe in pe tyme, pe whillis pou drawist out pe water, as it is forsoi : pe patient schal ete good 28 metis, & drinke good drinks & swete, pat move engendre in him good spirits & good blood : as good bropis maad of hennys & of capouns. & digip wip swete pingis, for eueri avoidinge laskip miche pe spiritis; & whanne pe spiritis fallip, pan a mannes vertues 32 failen /

4Of ficus, & cancre, & vlcer in mannes 5 zerde /

Ficus is a maner waxynge pat arisip vpon a mannes zerde tofore. & sumtyne it wol be neisch, whanne it is engendr of 36 fleume / & whanne it is engendr of malancolie, it wol be hard;

1 breed tostid, Lat. panem tostum. Prompt, Parr.
2 canel, Lat. cannula. See N. E. Dict., s. v. canal 1.
3 MS. manner.
Venereal Diseases.

A cancre comep in a mannes zerde, rižt as in opere lymes of a man, & vlcera comep of hote pustulis pat comep peron, & afterward pei brekep it.\(^1\) Ouþer pei comep of scharpe humouris, pat makip vleera in pe same place; 4 ouþir it maï come of a womman pat a man, pat hadde pe same passioun,\(^2\) hadde leie by hir tofore\(^3\) /

pis is pe cure of fícus pat comith of fleume: ouþer schalt biðe him wip a préed, ouþer kütte him al awei; & þan þou schalt soude 8 it as it is aforesaid in opere placi / If it come of malancolie, it maï be curid or pat it rote, wip tempere mollificatius, as it is forseid in pe cure of sciliosis in pe general chapitre of enpostyms: pat whanne he is maad neishe, þan þou schalt take him awei wip 12 alle his rootis / saue it is more sure take awei it wip \(^4\)an hoot ieren, & þan leie þervpon butter, & zitþ þou muste touche him wip an hoot ieren azen; & þan leie buttir þervpon. & þus þou schalt do ofáetyme lilit & litil til it be al wastid awei / If it be a cancre, it 16 wole not be curid but if it be kutt awei wip all his roits. And per is no wei so sure to take him awei as fier / Alle þe rots of him musten be brent awei, & þan leie þervpon a mundificatius of apium, & after pis þou muste leie þerto driijinge þingis / & in pis place þou 20 schalt not forzete to leie a defensif vpon þe place pat is hool, for pis defensif schal defende þe place þat is hool fro swellynge.\(^4\) Vlcrea pat comep in a mannes zerde: as whanne þe skyn þat is tofore in a mannes zerde bicomith greet, & pis maï not be curid 24 but if þat greetnes be doon awei. & þis medicyn is good þerfore / Take whít wijn, & of verte grece ..3 j., auripigment ..3 j.; grinde þes ..j. sotilli, & leie hem in þe whít wijn, & meue hem ofte, & kepe hem for þin vs. & þe more cold \(^5\) þat þis medicyn is, þe better it 28 wole be. & þan þou schalt wete a lymen cloop in þis medicyn, \(6\) & leie vpon þe zerde / For þis þing wolde soude woundis & defende þat

---

\(^1\) Lat.: que postea crepantur.
\(^2\) MS. inserts þat.
\(^3\) MS. cold. Lat.: quanto plus antiquatur tanto melius.
\(^4\) If. 204, &c.
\(^5\) If. 225.

Note. If there are ulcers in the fore-skin, remove the growth.

R\(7\) be green water
Eccinorrhoids.

In case of a simple excoriation, apply an ointment or compresses.

Also poudre maad of cucurbita & aloes is good perfore / If a man wole saue pis lyme algate fro corrupcioun, whanne he haue leien bi a woman, & he haue ony suspiciou of vncleness, pan he schal wasche his 3erde wip could water medlid 8 with vinegre /

Of Emeroidis & fistule in pe ers /

Emeroides ben veines pat endip in a mannes ers & ben.\(^1\) These veines sumtyme opene\(^a\) & sumtyme pei ben enpostymed. 12 Whanne pe blood pat is in pe same veines fallip adouz & mai not ouf, pan itt engendrip apostym. \& if pe blood is gret & fleumatik, pan itt wole engendre fieves, \& if pat blood be gret & colerik, pan itt wole engendre moralem.\(^2\) And if pe blood be gret \& malan-

16 colius, pan itt wole engen\[dref\] condilomata / Sumtyme per come\(^m\) perto \(^3\) so manie diuers humouris, \& makip diuers enpostyms in pe same maner as itt fallip in opene lymes, \& ofte tyne of pis enpostym come\(^p\) a festre, but if itt be pe bettier holle; pe blood pat come\(^t\) to 20 a mannes ers bi veynes pat ben clepid emoroides is grettore blood \& pan ony blood of his bodi / \& if itt so be pat a man haue pe flux of blood of pe emoroidis, pou schalt not stoppe it; but itt blede so myche pat itt make pe patient feble, saue pou schalt kepe him wip 24 good regimen, \& he schal vse no metis ne drinkis pat engendrich scharp blood \& gret\(^t\) \// For bi pe flux of blood a mannes bodi mai be kepte\(^t\) from malanicalis blood, \& itt wole kepe a man fro lepre \& fro mania, \& fro al sijkins pat come\(^p\) of malancolie / Also if a 28 man is woned te haue hem \& pei be stoppid, pan pou muste 2eue him medicyns for to bringe hem ouf / And if itt so be pat a man haue so gret\(^t\) flux of hem pat his lyuere be enfeblid \per\(^w\), pan he my3te falle in a dropesi per poruy, for to miche flux of blood. 32 mai be cause of a dropesie / perfore ift pou \(^4\) seest pat pe flux be to gret, pan pou schalt\(^t\) constreine blood wip medicyns pat\(^t\) ben constriktif, \& pou schalt\(^t\) fynde medicyns perfore in pe ende of pis chapitre / Wexingis pat\(^t\) ben clepid emeroidis, summe pei fallip

---

1 De propr. rer., Lib. VII, cap. 54. Add, 27,944, fol. 95 b.: “Emorydias ben fyxe veynes pat strecche\(^t\) oue at pe ers, of pe whiche veynes came\(^m\) diuers passiouns and euclis, as bolynye & swelinge, witholdinge and flux.”

2 moralis, a mulberry form of tumour.

SURGERY.
Varieties of Hæmorrhoids. [III. iii. 12.

(plies) are internal or external.

ficus can be tied away.

Moralis consists of many small swellings, like a mulberry.

Bleed from the Basilica and the Saphena, and resolue it.

Relieve the pains with a medicine.

Apply an ointment, or tent.

An ointment to ripen an apостema.

wipoute þe hole of a mannes ers, & summe wipinne / Also summe wexip in þe for side of þe ers, & summe in þe hyndir side. Sum-tyme it wexip in þe forside toward þe rote of þe ballokis, & þan þei makip greet akinge / for sumtyme þei letten þat a man mai not 4 make vrine. Þt þe be ficus, þat þou miȝt knowe, for it wole be wipoute hete1 & neishe, & þe cure herof is but liȝt. Þou schalt take a strong reed & knitte þere aboute, & eueri dai þou schalt streine it more & more, til he falle awei, & þan wip driyng medi-cyns þou schalt drie it vp. ¶ Moralis makip greet akinge & hap manie smalle swellingis as it were mora celsi, & þe colour þerof wole be reed & sumdel2 purpur, & but þis haue help for to acese þe akinge, it wole engendre an enpostym. þe cure herof is to lete him 12 blood in þe veyne þat is clepid 3basilica & saphena al in oon dai,4 & in þe same side þat þe passiou drawip mooste þerto. If þe is wont to have þe same passiou, þan make him haue þe same flux of blood. & if þe is not wont to haue it, þan þou schalt yeue 16 him no medicyns for to make him haue þat flux, & þan þou schalt acese þe akynge wip þis medicyn, & is good for thenasmon5 & for alle þe passiouuns of þe ers / Rþ, thuris, mirre, licij, croci, ana partem .j, opij partes duas, grinde hem & medle hem with þelke of an eij 20 & wip þe iuys of psilliij, & ole of rose, & make þerof an oynem-ment & if it þe akynge be wipinne in his ers, þanne anointe a tent & putte into his ers, & if it be wipoutforþ, þan leie vpon lyenan cloþ & leie it vpon þe place. ¶ Also a medicyn of Haly þe 24 abbot / Rþ, ceruse .3. v., litarge .3. iij., inusquiani albij .3. iij., masti-cis, gyrnde hem & tempere hem wip þe þelke of an ey & oile of violet & make herof an oynement. & þis oynement is good whanne þe akinge is wip an enpostym, for þis wole resolue & make 28 it maturatif, & doip awaye þe 6akinge / Rþ, foliorium malue, florum camomille, Melliloti7 ana .oo. j., fenigreci, seminis lini ana .3. iij., lenticurarum excurtcarum .3. x., seþe alle þes in water til þei resolue & þe water consume awei, & þan putte hem in a morter & 32 grinde hem wel, & þan do þerto .ij. þelks of eiren & oile of violet,

1 Lat.: sine colore. The translator read “calore.”
2 sumdel, altered in a different coloured ink from sumdei.
3 Lat.: cura est flebotomia basilice lateris eiusdem in uno die, in ali fonts saphena eiusdem lateris.
4 Vigo, Traheron Interpret.: “Tenemos is when a man hathe great pro- uocation to the seige, but can do nothinge. It commeth of tissene, whychsignifieth to stretche.”
Treatment of Hæmorrhoids.

When an ap stomata begin to sup purate, open it quickly.

Note To dry hæmorrhoids, use a corrosive dinsti ment, the hot iron, and for a delicate patient a fumigation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Vinguentum ruptorium. Vigo Interpret.: &quot;Ruptorie: that, that hath strengthes to brake.&quot;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>At the bottom of the page, in later hand: contra emeroides vell budo vell tenassmoun: R mer 3 ij, olibani, ameos ana 3 j, opij 3 fs, gosium gres et [?], f6at decoccio cum mett vell cum pestello etido et nido, formetur suppositorum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Alphita, p. 20: &quot;Barba yrsina . . . a* buckestonge.&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fistula in Ano.

A wash.

The great bowel is often pierced by an apostema and a fistula is formed.

It falli\(p\) ofte tymhe \(pat\) after \(pe\) flux of \(pe\) emeroidis, ou\(per\) it\(e\) enpostym be to longe maturati\(f\) in \(pat\) same place vnopened, \(pa\)n it\(e\) falli\(p\) ofte tymhe \(pat\) \(pe\) grete bower is peersid. & summtyne it\(e\) maki\(p\) a greet\(h\) hole\(^{3}\) in \(pe\) same place, & \(poru\) \(pat\) hole come\(^{4}\) out\(t\) 8 wijn\(d\) & summtyne egesti\(ou\)n, & \(pis\) hole is cleped a festre of \(pe\) ers.\(^{5}\) Of \(pis\) cure manye men ben harli & knowne not \(pe\) perel\(s\), & maki\(p\) \(pe\) same medicyns in \(pis\) place for a festre as \(pei\) doon in \(opere\) placis / But\(^{2}\) \(pou\) schalt\(t\) take good \(^{6}\) hede of \(pis\) maner 12 enfestre ; \(pou\) schalt\(t\) asai\(e\) if\(^{7}\) \(pe\) hole of \(pe\) festre go to hize \(pat\) it\(^{8}\) touche \(pe\) place of \(pe\) lacertis of \(pe\) ers, \(pa\)n \(pe\) festre is incurable, & \(pa\)n a man schal not\(^{9}\) holde his egesti\(ou\)n, \(pat\) \(it\) nyle go out\(t\) alwe\(i\) / Also \(pou\) muste loke wher \(pere\) go out\(t\) miche quittance ou\(p\)ibir 16 lilt\(i\) of \(pe\) hole of \(pe\) festre, or we\(h\)e\(p\) \(pe\) quittance pero\(f\)\(t\) \(is\) we\(t\) or reed / Also \(pou\) muste take kepe wher he haue greet\(e\) penaunce pero\(f\)\(t\) or no / And aftir alle \(pees\) diuers \(pingis\), \(pou\) muste diuerseli worche. For as it\(e\) is aforsed, first \(pou\) muste acese \(pe\) akyng\(e\) & \(pe\) swell\(-20\) ynge, \(pa\)n \(pou\) schalt\(t\) asai\(e\) wher \(pe\) festre go to \(pe\) lacertis ; \(pat\) \(pou\) schalt\(t\) knowe in \(pis\) maner / Putte \(p\) fi\(y\)ngir as fer as it\(e\) wolde go, into his ers, & \(pan\) putte a pliaunt\(t\) tent\(^{10}\) in \(pe\) festre. & loke in what\(^{11}\) place \(pe\) tent\(^t\) mette wip \(pi\) fi\(y\)ngir, & \(pan\) say \(pat\) \(pe\) patient streyne 24 his ers, & \(pan\) \(pou\) mi\(t\) wite whe\(p\)er \(pe\) festre go aboue \(pe\) braun or no. If\(^{12}\) \(pe\) festre go aboue \(pe\) braun, \(pa\)n \(pe\) patient schal lete go out\(t\) wijn\(d\) & egesti\(ou\)n at\(^{13}\) \(pe\) hole of \(pe\) festre. / \mpou\ schalt\(t\) in no maner touche \(pe\) festre wip no medicyn coros\(i\)f\(i\) ne wip noon 28 hoot\(t\) iren ; but\(^{14}\) \(pou\) schalt\(t) teche him for to vse a wasching\(^t\) wip water & hony & mirre, & wip sum mundificat\(i\)f, & in \(pis\) maner he schal kepe him \(pat\) \(pe\) malice of \(pe\) festre wexe nomore. "Omi bi\(p\)eren, manye lewid lechis haue I seen \(pat\) coude on ruptorie, 32 & \(pe\)i suppose\(s\) per\(b\)i for to cure cancri\(s\) & festris, & al maner crepa-

---

1 *Alphita*, p. 182: "Tapsus barbatus—g'. molayne, an. cesteyl, uel feldwrt.*

2 *intestinum*, inserted in later hand.

3 *callid* festula testinum, inserted in later hand.

4 "Egestion, a casting forth, avoiding: In the Art of Physick, the discharging of Meat digested through the Pylorus, or lower Mouth of the Stomach, into the rest of the Entrails." Phillips.

5 Festula, inserted in later hand.
Ignorant Physicians.

 turis, & pei supposi bi pis maner ruptorie 1 for to surmounte Galien in worchinge / And men pat han pis opinionu, in pe mo erroirus pat pei fallip, pe more wroop pei wolen be, & pe more pei wollyn vse 4 her ruptorij / And perfere pis mai be ensaumple to pee: if a man haue no drinke but eysel, and hap indignacioun for to fecche ony oper but halt him perto, & seeu operto* to men pat ben aupiter. & if pe drinke agreue hem, & pei speke ony pict* perof, he wole be 8 wroop perfere, & he nyle noon oper drinke fecche, but algate seeu hem of* pe same til her spirituuals become drie / And if* pe same 2 man hadde wijn ynow3 & knew wel pe vertu perof, he wolde seeu no man eysel for to drinke nomore / perfere pou schalt vse medycyns 12 pat* ben appreued, & do awei al medycyns pat* ben false, & holde pee apaid of* pe medycyns pat* ben aforseid / 3

Of pe cancre 4 and pe mormole /

C Ancrene ben rounde vlceris pat* fallip in a mannes leggis, & malum mortuum also, & pei fallip bope in oon place, perfere I wole make difference perof / 7 Cancrene ben round vlcera & ben foule & come of dedinge of* pe skyn, 5 for pe natural spiritus comen not* perto, & perfere pe place is corrupt / & if* pe corrupcioun go 20 anoon to pe boon, pan it schal not* be clepid cancrenum, but* it schal be clepid aschachiles. 6 & if* pe corrupcioun occupie al pe lyme, pan it schal be clepid herpes estiomenus, pat* is as miche to seie as etynge him-silft. 7 pe signes of* cancrenarum ben blac 24 vlcera, & pe fleisch perof* wole be foule & of* ledi colour, & pe lippis perof* wolen be gret, & pe fleisch pat* is in pe middil 7 of* vlcera wole be corrupt. & it* be miche lik to a cancre pat* is vlceratus, but* pis is pe difference perof* pat* a cancre come of* corrupcioun of

1. MS. *rurportie.
2. The translator omits a short passage about “Fissure of the Anus.”
3. cancre, a mistake. Lat. De cancrenis. Med. Lat. cancrenum, cancrena, is derived from Lat. canceroma, canceroma, canchrema, and has very early been confounded with Lat. gangrena, γάγγρανα. Vigo. Interpret. “Cancere, Gangrena is when some parte of the body thorow great inflammation dieth, but is not yet perfitly dead; when it is perfectely dead, and wythout felyng: it is called sphaeclos in greke, whyche they have turned to ascachillos, sideratio in latine. Some saye, that Gangrena is whan a membre is apte to putrefye. Ascachillos, when it is putrifed, but hath not all partes of putrefaction. Esthiomenas, when a membre hath al degrees of putrefaction.”
4. of dedinge of pe skyn. Lat.: de cutis mortificatione.
5. aschachiles, the Arab. corruption of ἀσάκελος. Fr. sphacile.
Ulcerative Diseases of the Legs. [III. iii. 13.

It is caused by general debility.

Treatment of Gangrene: Purge the body from melancholic matter.

bleed from a vein between the last two toes, use daffodil powder.

[1.1. 210, bk.] The best method is, to cauterize the place with the hot iron. Then apply a plaster, and a defensive.

Malum mortuum is a kind of scab, and is treated with purging, blood-letting, and an ointment.


An ointment of soap.

malancolie, & pis come of lesynge of pe spiritis of lijf / Also pe lippis of pe cancre ben more reuersid and more grene, & a cancre fretip more / And perfore pis passion is clepid of summen a deed cancre /

pe cure of pis passion is in pis maner / first; pou schalt avoide his bodi of malancolie, & pou; it be not his principal cause as it is of a cancre / zitt; pe mater pat fallip to pe place is greet / perfore it is good for to clense his blood of malancolie; for it is good ping in & vlcura pat ben olde, & principali whanne pei ben in parties binepe-fort / & whanne he is clensid, pan lete him blood in pe veyne pat is bitwixe pe leeste too of his foot & pe too next perto, in pe same leg; pat pe passion is on. & vpon pe place pou schalt caste powder of affodillorum, ouper remeue awei al pe deed fleisch / If; pou wolt worche more surely & betterre, make him a cauterie, pat it be myche & long as pe place is pat [is] corrupt, & wip an hoot ieren make a cro vpon pe middil of pe passion as depe as pe deed fleisch is. & pan pou schalt leie peron a plastre maad of whete mel & iuys of ache, & pan cure it vp as pou doist opere vlcura, as it is forseid / And in pis caas pou schalt not forsete in no maner for to leie aboute pe place a defensi of bole & terra sigillata; for pat wol; woes sufere no wickide mater to reme pe place, & it defendip pe hool place fro corruptioun. & Malum mortuum is a maner scabbe, & come of grete humouris brent, & fallip to pe place. & sum part perof leeup in a mazynys flank, & engendri glandulas & swellip / pe cure herof is to avoide his bodi of greet humouris, pat ben brent; & lete him blood in basilica, in pe same side; & lete him blood in pe foot, as it is forseid / & pou muste dissolve glandulus, as it is forseid in pe chapitre of glandulus & scrophulis; & pou & pan pou muste anointe pe place wip drijinge medeyns. pou 2 schalt anointe al pe place with psilatro, 3 til al pe heeris falle awei wipouten ony violence / Take pe grete titimalle & pe smale, & boile hem in vinegre & in oile, & do perto a litil sope, & make perof pe maner of an oynement / & wip pis oynement pou schalt anointe pe place harde azen pe tier / R7, olei aceti ana. 3 .ij., sapponis mollis & sapponis duri ana. 3 j.; medle hem togidere, & do perto iuys mali terre ouper brionie .3 .ij.; boile hem alle togidere, & anointe pe place pe rwerp, & pou schalt fynde oynementis in pe antidotarie pat ben gode in pis caas /

3 Sinon. Barth., p. 35: "Psilotrum, depilatorium idem."
Of varices, *pat* ben veynes, and elephancia.\(^1\)

Varices are enlarged veins in the legs.

Elephantia attacks the feet.

The general treatment consists in purging, and in bleeding from the Basilic vein.

Local treatments:
1. Apply a double ligature on the popliteal vein.
2. Use blood-letting and purging.

---

\(^1\) Lanfranc follows the description given by *Avicenna*, Lib. III, Fen. 22, Tract. 1, Cap. 15, ed. Ven. 1527. Avicenna’s list of the occupations that are predisposing to this illness reminds us of the fact that he was a courtier himself. *Ibid.*: “Et plurimum quidem accident cursoribus, & viatoribus, & onera portantibus & coram regibus astantibus.”

\(^2\) MS. *humour*, deleted.

\(^3\) Incorrect translation. Lat.: “Elephantia dicitur quedam carnis augmentatio, in qua crux vitra mensuram debitam augmentatur cum pede toto, et fit ex grosso sanguine vel ex grossa melancolia non corrupta.”

\(^4\) Lat.: Locus autem tribus curatur modis.

\(^7\) This mode of operation is the same as has been described by *Paulus Aeginita*, Lib. VI, 82, ed. Fr. Adams 1844, 2nd vol., p. 406, and by *Avicenna* f. c., Cap. 18.
enplastris aboute his leggis with drijngh pingis, & diete him as it is aforseid. ¶ pe iij. maner is pis: pou schalt go to no perfite cure perof, but pou schalt lete pat blood falle adown, & pan a fewe tymes in pe zeer pou schalt purge him; & pou schalt laske his greet 4 blood with blood-letyngh, pat ben forseid, & leie enplastris vpon pe place pat ben drijnge. & pus pou schalt do til al pe swellynge be goon awye / & pis laste medycyn is pe beste for hem pat haue had pis passiou longe, & for hem pat ben olde / For if pou kutte a 8 veyne in hem, ¹pan per wole engendre manie sijknnesses aboue, & make pe pacient deed pe rapere / For I si; men pat her veynes weren so kutt pat weren algate sijk afterwird, & wijzene a litil time aftir pat pei diede. ¶ Elephancia² is incurable whanne it is conformed; 12 but before pat it is conformed, it may be curid for to purge pe humouris pat ben in pe cause with blood-letting, pat ben aforseid. & he schal absteine him fro grete metis, pat engendril greet humouris; & pan he schal not go ne ride, but if his leg & his foot ben bounden 16 wip a bounde faste, & speciali in pe ioynt / But first pou schalt anoynte his leggis with epithimo maad of acacia, mirra, aloe, ipoquis- stidos,³ & alym with vinegre. & whanne pe swellynge bigyne to goon awei, pan make him a stuw, & lete his leggis be perinze 20 longe; & be it maad of askis of vines & caul-seed, sticados arabici, lupinorum, mirre, Stercus caprini, fenigreci. Also anointe him, & binde him, as it is forseid. & in pis maner I haue curid men, pat ne weren not conformed peron //

Of wertis in handis and in feet /

Orri⁵ ben engendrid of sleume pat is greet, & ben white; veruce⁶ comep of malancolie, & ben blake, & han mo rotis / Scissure⁷ comep of malancolie brent, & maki as it were kuttyngis; 28

1. Do not try a perfect cure, but purge and bleed several times a year.

2. The disease which Lanfranc describes is the Elephantiasis Arabum, commonly known as Barbadoes leg, quite different from the Elephantiasis of the Greeks, a general term for severe leprosy.

3. Sinon. Barth., p. 25: "Ipoquisistidos est succus fungi qui nascitur ad pedem rosa caninae." ἑποκιστίδος, ἴδος, ἵ, a parasitic plant which grows on the roots of the κιστός, Cyntinus hypocistis. (= Holly Rose, Gerard, p. 1281.)

4. "Porris, a Leak, also a kind of Wart." Phillips.

5. "Verruca, (Lat.) a Wart, a little hard brawny Swelling, which breaks out of the Skin, and breeds in any part of the Body." Ibid.

6. "Scissure, a Cut or Cleft, a Rent or Chap." Ibid.
Warts and Chilblains.

\[\text{Treatment of porrorum.}\]

Veruece.  Use purging and a strong ointment.


2 isopus humida. Sloane 2463, fol. 159 bk. : "The sylte, which is nother properly oynment nor enplastre, but atwice two, \& is cleped yspus humida. Take wolle that is bytwixe the thyes and the iuices of schepe, as moche as you will, and put as moche water thereupon as may cover the hit, and lette hit stonde so aday and anyzt, and panne boile hit with a lente fyre, and lette hit weze cold, and coile hit; and thanne boile hit etewsones in a tynded panne with a lyt fyre, and thanne lette hit weze cold, and coile hit: but take thou stede hit evermore with a spature of tre till \&t it be thikke as oynment."
Of blood-letting //

**B**lood-lettyng is a craft for to laske a mannes blood pat is in his veynes / And pis pou schalt wel wite, pat it fallip for oure craft, pou we for pride take it to barbouris & to wommen; & blood-letynge fallip principali for cirurgians / O lord, whi is it so greet difference bitwixte a cirurgian & a phisician, but' for philosphoris bitoken pe craft into lewid mennes hondis / or as manie men haue dedignacioun for to worche wip her hondis / & jitt mani men & wene pe pat it is impossible pat ou man to kunne bope pe craftis / But pou schalt knowe wel pis, pat he is no good phisician pat can no pinis in cirurgie / And also pe contrarie perof: a man mai be no good cyrurgian, but' if he knowe phisik. ¶ Blood-letynge is vsid 12 bi cause for to kepe a mannes bodi hool, & to remewe awei sijknessis fro a mannes bodi / But pus manye pinis pou muste take kepe in blood-letynge: tyme, & hour, & eir, & disposicion of pe sike man / & pou muste take kepe pat pou leue no man blood but' if he mowe 16 endure itt // ¶ First a man schal be lete blood for to kepe him-silt, & principali hem pat etip good fleisch & drinkip good wijn, & etip metis for to engendre myche blood, & tranelip but' litil, & principali pe while a man is zong, & also in eelde if he be myche vsid 20 perfo / Also pou schalt lete hem blood pat ben womt to haue akynge in her ioyntis, ouper a feuere pat is clepid sinocha or pe squinacie, ouper pleureses / Alle pese, tofore pe tyme pat pei ben woned to haue her passioum, pou schalt lete hem blood or her 24 passioum come, pat it mowe go awey perwip: & pis maner is clepid preuisiuns. ¶ pe iij. maner: whanne a man ha' greet akynge in of swiche maner sekelnesses: oon of partie of defense pat it come not, & another of pe partie of remeynyng of pe sekelness i-made. By pe res of defense that it come not, leue pe patient wip all his witt streit schoynge, & haue he double schools & large, & anoynte he every nyzi pe heele with an oynement pus maad."  

2 Lat.: "aut quum operari ut dicent quidam cum manibus dedignantur, aut, quod magis credo, quum operationis modum quod apud scientiam est necessarium non noverunt; et haec abusio tantum valuit propter antiquam dissuetudinem, quod apud quosdam de vulgo credatur impossibile, quod unus hoc possit scire magisterium utriusque."  

3 Lat. pro sanitate conservanda.  

5 Lanfranc, Chirurgia Parva, Cap. X, Add. MS. 10,440, fol. 25* (xvth cent.): "blood perfore, 3if it over haboundep upon al pe body, & it is hett with hete enflamynge or brenynge pe herte, & is corrupt, & nepelen it is not roten, perof is maad a feuere clepid synocho continua. And 3if he is roten, penne is maad perof a feuere clepid synochochus continuus."
his heed wipouen a feure, or a squinantes plureses, periplumonia, apostoma calida, & eueri sijknes pat comep of to miche blood. In alle þese causis þou schalt lete him blood; & þis maner is clepid curantes. ¶ Now I wolde telle alle maners in what maner a man schal be leten blood / first, who schal lete þe blood / þe iij, whanme it is necessarie for to be lete blood / þe iij., in whiche veynes a man schal be leten blood for diuers passiuous, & in what maner þe 8 veyne schal be kut. ¶ A man pat schal be letere blood schal be 3ong; & he schal be no child, ne noon oold man, ne he schal not quake, & he schal haue a good scharp sijt; & loke pat he kunne knowe veynes, & pat he kunne knowe hem from arteñis; & he schal haue 12 manie diuers tool for to lete blood þerwip, & þe schulen be clene and cer, & not rusti; & summe of his tool schulen be longe, & summe schorte, for to peere aftir pat þe veyne is greet þerto / Also children schulen not be lete blood, but if it were greet nede, & he 16 were so repleot of blood pat he schulde be achekid þerwip; pat þou miht knowe bi þe streitnes of his breet & fulnes of his veynes, & bi reednes of his face. þan it is necessarie pat he be leten blood; but if it is ful greet drede for to lete a child blood, perfore I wyle it is always dangerous, 20 þeue no counsel þerto. & if it so be þat he be in perel of deep, þan lete him blood / Now þou art war of þis perel, do as þou seeest þat it is to do; & þou schall warne þe childis fadir & his modir of þe perels þat ben aforesid, & saue þe pro blame. ¶ Also old men 24 schulen not be lete blood, & zitt summe olde men ben strenger of vertu þan summe 3onge 5men; & þan þou schalt take hede to þe rule in þis maner: þat þe summe þat schal be lete hem blood whanne þei arisip out of her sijknes / ¶ Also wommen wip childe schulen not nor pregnant women, 28 be lete blood, & speciali not in þe iij. firste moneþis, ne in þe laste monþe / Also 3onge men þat ben white & pale, & haueþ fewe heeris in her browis, & haueþ smale veynes & priui, ne ben not couenable to be lete blood; ne men þat han manie humors & litil blood, for 32 blood þat is in hem is tresour. ¶ Ffrensch men doon hem-silf miche harme in þis caas; whanne þei ben ful of coold humors & corruptþ þei letip hem-silf blood, & þan þei seen her blood corruptþ &

1 The Latin editions of Lanfranc read: “Tertio cum dolor fortis adest capitis siue febres fortæ squinantes pleuresos,” ed. Ven. 1498, fol. 201 bk., Ven. 1546, fol. 249, but Add. MS. 26,106 (xivth cent.), fol. 88, shows the correct reading, which corresponds with the translation: “Tercio cum dolor fortis adest capitis sine febris, cum fortæ squinantes, pleuresos.”

2 Lat. curatius.

4 tool, a survival of the O.E. töl, N.A. plur.
Indications for Blood-letting.

[III. iii. 16.

Do not bleed at the beginning of cataract.

Blood-letting shall be used, if a man eat and drinks too much, in case of gout—before this is quite developed—

in case of synochas,

else the blood may boil into the breast,

and a vein may break.

Notes

Do not bleed at the beginning of cataract.

1 If blood-letynge is not good for a man at 2 his firste bigynynge of cataracta, ne noon ventuse is not good for him / but in causis as it is forsoed, blood-letynge is good / And 1 if a man etip miche fleisch & drinkip miche wijn, for pis wole engendre miche blood / And 3 pan but 2 if a man lete him blood, pan pere wole engendre diuers sijknes pereof, & ofte tyme sodelyn deep / Also men pat haue ofte goute of blood, he schal be lete blood tofore pe tyme pat he supposip to haue his passiono ; for ofte tyme pis wole take away 12 his akynge. & in alle sijknessis pat comep principali ofb blood, it is good for hem to be lete blood / Also men pat hauep synocham, blood-letynge is ful necessarie to hem, til pei swowne. & pis wole do awei pe feuere, or it waasti po miche pe mater ; & pan he muste 16 do hopen wip opere medicyns, pat pou schalt fynde in bokis of phisik 2 / If he be not lete blood, pan pe blood pat is in him wole boile vpward to pe brest, & gadered togidere in the brest, pat pe pacient schal be ful ny3 stoppid, & sumtyme a veine wole breke 20 in pe piye or in pe lungis, & pan pat veine mai not be streyned ne stoppid, & pan pe patient schal die peron. 4 In pis chapitre it is myn entencioun fortio speke onely of openynge of veines 4 pat ben in us, & what vertu per is perinne. In bope armis of a man per 24 ben iij. veines pat ben in us for to be lete blood peron / pe i. is elepid cephalica, & is pe hiȝeste veine of pe arme, & sitt next pe elbowe 6 ; & pis veine mote be kut large, & not to depe / If pat veine be kut streit, pan ofte tyme it makip an enpostym / also 28 pou muste be wel war pat pou touche no synewis / For pe same cause pou mizt lete a man blood vpon pe hond, bitwixe his pombe & pe nexte fyngir perto // Basilica sittip adoun afersips pe elbowe, vndir pe arme, & pis veine sittip ful ny3 pe gret arterie : & perfore 32 a man mote be wel war pat he touche not pe arterie veyne. & for pe perel of pe arterie it is good for to lete him blood bitwixe pe litle fyngir & pe fynger next perto. & pis blood-letynge is good for

foul, & pan pei supposen pat pei han wel doon pat pei haue lete out pat blood, & pe barbour wole seie pat he mote hastili be lete blood azen / It were wel better to him pat he hadde kept his blood, & pat pe corrupt humours hadde be voidid awei in ope maner /
alle þe placis vndir þe brest, & for þe lyuere. ¶ Of þis veine þat is clepid Basilica, & of þe veine þat is c[e]pid Cephalica, compe a veine þat is clepid Mediana / And whanne a man is lete blood in 4 þis veyne, it is perel of ij. grete synewis þat liggip in bope sidis of þe veyne. And whanne þou þiskist to avoide al a mannes bodi, þan þou schalt lete him blood in þis veine, & principali for þe herte & for þe brest. ¶ In Basilica, in þe riȝt hond, þou schalt lete a 8 man blood for passioun of þe lyuere, & in þe lift hond for passioun of þe splene, & in þe liftside of þe forheed it is good to lete blood for akyng of þe heed, & principali whanne sijknes is con-
fermed in a ma[n]nes heed. & þi I aþreude misiis / for sumtyme
12 it doip awei þe frenesi. & I sig a womman þat hadde akyng in hir heed, þat it miȝte not be take awei, & I lete hir blood in hir heed as it is forseid & purgide hir, & þe veine in hir forheed þat was gretter þan ony oper veine in hir bodi ; & I openede þat veine, 16 & anoon riȝt sche was hool / But whanne þou wolte lete a man blood in þat place, þou schalt streyne þe nekke & kutte þe veine endelongs ; & þis blood-letynge is good for tynea, þat is in a ma[n]nes heed, & for Saphati. & for demigrania þou schalt lete 20 blood in þe templis of þis heed. & þe same blood-letynge is good for passion of a mannes ijen / I hadde a 3onge man in my kepinge þat hadde demigrayn of hoot cause, & I purgide him ofte & lete him blood, and I knytte þe arterie þat was in þe same side of hir 24 heed, & þo he was cured for euermore / Also letynge blood in þe veynes bhihinde hise eeris is good for þe demigrayn & for tineam / Also letynge blood in þe tunge is good for þe squinacie, & for enpostyms, þat ben as it were almanuys, & for brancedes ; but he
2 Regimen sanitatis Salerni, transl. by T. Paynell (1530), fol. h. iiiii.: "Salutella is pat veyne betwene þis myddell fynger and the ryngge fynger, more deelynynge to the myddell fynger. Hit begynmeth of Basilica. This veyne is opened in the ryghte hande for opilation of þe lyuer, and in the lete hande for opilation of the splene. There is no reason why it shulde be so, as Auicen saythe, but experience: whiche Galen founde by a dreame, as he saythe. He had one in cure, whose lyuer and splene were stopete, and he dreamed that he dyd let him blud of þis veyne, and so he dyd, and cured the pacient." 3 MS. inserts for.
4 Lat. in capite flebotomatur vena frontis properi capitis egritudines.
Bleed from the jugular vein against suffocation, from a vein in the lower lip, from the 3 veins in the leg.

1. a vein under the knee.

2. a vein in the hollow of the foot called

Sophena.

3. the sciatic vein.

If you intend to let blood more than once from the same place, make a larger incision.

If by blood-letting, you wish to draw the matter to the opposite part of the body, bleed repeatedly.

schal be lete blood tofore in pe heed-veyne. & it is good for pe i3en, & it is good for icchinge & for pustulis in pe nose, & for scotomia pat comep of blood / Sumtyme a man is lete blood in veynes in pe necke, pat ben clepid gwid, for drede of suffocacions of blood ; & sumtyme in leprons men, pat schulen be lete blood in her lippis binepe. & pis is good for hote enpostyms in pe moup, & for hote passiouns of pe gommys. ¶ In a mannes foot ben iiij., pat ben profitable to be lete blood for manie passiouns / And per is oon 8 veyne in a mannes hamme vndir his knee, pat is good to be lete blood for passiouns of pe maris, & for to bringe out menstrue : & it avoideth al pe body. ¶ Also per is anoper veyne, pat sittip bitwixte pe holowe of pe foot witpinneforp, & is clepid Sophena ; & in pis 12 veyne wommen ben leten blood for passiouns of pe maris, & men ben lete blood in pe veyne of pe same place for enpostyms of pe ballokis. ¶ In pe veyne pat seruep for pe scie, is wipoute bitwixte pe heele & pe holowe of pe foot wipoutforp, & blood-letynge in pis 16 veyne is good for sciat[i]cam passionem, as it is asorseid in pe cure of sciatica. ¶ Heroi pou schalt take kepe. If pou pinkist for to lete a man blood in iij. diuers times, & not al at oonyys, pou pou schalt do in pis maner ; & in pis caas, whanne pou wolt lete a man 20 miche blood, and ne daris not do it al at oonyys ; pou whanne pou letist' him blood, pou schalt make pe inscicioun of pe veyne pe more long; pat is sunde now hastilli ; & pou pou schalt binde his arme, & smite pe place pere pou wolt lete him blood wip pi fyngir, & make 24 him blede more, as myche as pou seest pat good is / ¶ Also whanne pou wolt wip blood-letynge make pe mater go to pe place asforzens ; whanne pou hast lete oute pe iij. part off blood pat he schal blede, pou pou schalt sette pi fingir vpon pe bounde, & make 28 him stonde vp & remene him-silf, & lete him sitte adoun, & do awei pi fyngir & lete him blede more, & pou pou schalt do iij.

1 Lat. vene guidegi.

2 Phillips: "Suffocation, a suffocating, stifling, etc., a Stoppage."

3 This statement is due to a wrong interpunctuation in the Latin original. Add. 26,106: "Aliquando flebotomantur uene guidegi colli cum suffocatio ex sanguinis timetur multitudine. & aliquando in quibusdam leprosis uene quae sunt in labiis inferioribus interioribus minuuntur propter acola calidum in ore — — ." A full stop ought to be between leprosis and uene. Compare Liber Rais ad Alman, Tract. VII, Cap. 21, ed. Ven. 1506, fol. 32 bk.: "Sed due vene que dicuntur guidegi sunt flebotomande, cum anhelitus in lepre principio maxime angustatur." "Vene itidem, que in labiis sunt inciduntur cum in aliquo multiplycantur acoela et ulceria in ore et gingivias."

6 remene him-silf has the sense of M.E. remuen, O.F. remuer, to move.
Cupping and Scarification.

III. iii. 17.]

sibir, or .iij., for in pis maner pe blood drawip more to pe partie aforzens, & pe vertu of pe paciente schal pe better be kept. ¶ Also if a man is wont to swowne in blood-lytynge ouper falle doun, pan 4 let him lie & be lete blood / Also or he be lete blood, letke him ese a schiuer of breed toostid & leid in wijn of granatorum. ¶ Alle maner veynes in blood-letynges schulen be kutte endelongs / And whanne pou wolt lete a man blood in pe partijs aboue pe necke, pan 8 pou muste binde pe veine,1 til pe veyne arise pat pou wolt lete him blood on / And whanne pou wolt lete a man blood in his arme, pan pou muste binde his arme pe brede of foury fyngris aboue pe place; & pou muste 2be wel war pat pou streyne not to faste, as manie 12 men doon / Manie men binden so faste a mannes arm, pat he mai not fele his arm / Veynes of a mannes feet & in his hondis, if pou wolt lete a man blood peron, pan pou muste sette hem in hoot water, & lete hem achaufe peron an hour; & pan pou muste bine 16 his foot oupir his hond aboue pe joinct wip a boond, & algate his foot or his hond mote be in pe watir as longe as he schal blede / Give the patient a slice of bread and wine before the operation.

Before operating cause the vein to swell, by bandaging the limb, and by a warm foot-bath.

Of kuttinges and bledyngis.

Siccia is sette sumtyme for kuttinge & sumtyme wipoute kuttinge, ¶ xvij. co. and sumtyme wip kuttinge.3 Wipou kutting as vpon a mannes wombe or wommans / for akynge pat come of wijnd, & it is good for to waste wijnd / Also it is sette vpon pe wei of pe stooun pat fallip adoun of pe reynes, & pan it schal be sette a lilit binepe pe

24 akynge pat it move drawe pe stooun lower & lower til it come to pe hole of pe bladdre / Also it is sette vndir a wommans tets for to restrayne pe blood of pe nose & of pe maris / Also it is sette vpon pe region 4of pe wombe for fallinge of pe maris, pat is cledip dislocacione de maris: as if the maris falle adoun in pe riȝtside, pan it schal be sette in pe liftside / And if pe maris falle in pe liftside, pan it schal be sette in pe riȝtside / Also it is sette vndir a mannes eere for to drawe out a greynge or a stooun of pe eere pat is falle yn / 32 Also it is sette vndir a mannes ers to drawe out pe emeroidis pat sitlip hid fer yn / And it schal be sette in eueri place peere pou wolt make a greet attraccion / Also it is good for to be sette vpon pe bitynge of a wood hound, & vpon pe biting of a venymous beest. ¶

1 Lat. opus collum stringi donec appereant.

2 Add. 26106, fol. 89, bk.: "Siccia aliquando ponitur sine incisione aliquando cum incisione." The printed editions omit this passage.
The Use of Leeches.

Cupping with previous scarification is used instead of blood-letting, if the patients are either very old or very young. [II. 219]

Scarify on the head, for eye-diseases, and tooth-ache.

Scarify between the shoulders for swooning.

watir lechis

Bad leeches have big heads and live in foul water.

Good leeches have red wounds, small heads, live in pure water. Keep them fasting before use. [II. 219, bk.]

It schal be sett' poron wip scarification, also in causis pere poupettist' for to drawe blood for febilnes, or for elde, or in children; & hem after .iiiij. zeer oold we moun garcie, whanne blood leting' is for- boden hem, & speciali whanne we purposen for to drawe awei mater 4 pat' is vndir pe skyn / Also we moun garse a man bihinde in pe nol of' pe heed — — 1 & for greuauence of' pe izen, & vpon pe .ij. corners of' pe heed for tinea & for pustules pat' ben in pe heed vnder 2 a mannes chyn, for wensyns of' pe face & for vleers pat' ben in pe 8 moup & in pe lippis & for akynge of' pe teep / Also if' it' be sett' bytwixe pe .ij. schuldris for swoonynge & for quakinge of' pe herte, & for hem pat' han to miche blood in pat' place. pis maner leynge blood avoided a mannes bode miche & makip him feble3 /

Also watir lechis4 drawip more blood pan pese / In pis maner pou schalt' knowe whiche ben gode watir lechis & whiche ben nouz't. bei pat' han blac colour medlid wip diuers colouris, & bei pat' hauep grete hedis & ben in foule stykynge watris & han miche spume on 16 hem ben nouz't / And in pis maner pou schalt' knowe whiche ben gode : bei pat' han reed wombis & litil reed rewis in pe rigge medlid wip grene, & whanne bei hauep litil hedis & smale taillis, & whanne bei ben in good watir pat' ben manie frogress yn. & or pou sette 20 hem vpon a man, bei schulen be kep' al adai fastynge. & pan pou schalt' 3eue him a litil sharpe blood for to ete, & pan pou schalt' wasiche hem wip cleer water; & pan vpon pe 5place pat' he schal be

1 Some words are wanting. Lat.: propter granedinem capitis.
2 The sentence to which this statement refers is omitted. Lat.: "Que vero in poplitis plicature valent ad egritudines renum, et matricis, testicu- lorum et omnium membrorum nutritiorem ex sanguine."
3 Rhasis, Continens, Lib. XV. Cap. 6, ed. Brix, 1486, fol. CC. 3. bk., gives an interesting description of different kinds of leeches: "Sanguisug- arum vna est venenosa, que est nigra vehementer ad modum antimonii, habens caput magnum & squamas ad modum piscium quorumdam & habens medium viride, etiam alia, super quam sunt pili, habet magnum caput et colorum diversum ad modum iris, in cuius colore sunt lineae ad modum lazuli : que quotiens mordet, inde accidet apostema cum sinecopi, febre, ebrietate, et laxitutine articulorum ; tamen bona ipsarum est, quod assimilatur colori aqua in qua erit viriditas, habent super se duas lineas ad modum arsenici ; sed bloute rotonde & ad colores epatis apte, que veloces sunt ad attrahendum sanguinem subtilem & que assimilantur caude muri, habentes odorem horri- bilem & similes locuste parvule et tenui & habentes ventrem ruffum cum nigrore & dorsum viride, sunt meliores; sed peiores erunt in aqua mala valde stabili, in qua sunt ranule multe, tamen bone sunt in aqua bona & optima."
4 This account is copied by Avicenna, Lib. I, Fen. 4, Cap. 22, ed. Ven. 1527, fol. 62. bk. He differs in one point: "ilias elige, que in aquis colliguntur, in quibus morantur rane. Neque attendas illud quod quidam dicunt, quod si sunt in aquis vbi morantur rane, sunt male."
Cauterium is seid in ij. maners, \( \textit{pat} \) is to seie large \& streit: \( \textit{C} \)

12 Cauterium is seid propurli a brennyng \( \textit{wip} \) gold or \( \textit{wip} \) sum

\( \textit{oper} \) instrument: \( \textit{pat} \) is hoot, \( \textit{oper} \) \( \textit{wip} \) watir or \( \textit{wip} \) oile, \( \textit{oper} \) \( \textit{wip} \) medycin caustica, \( \textit{oper} \) \( \textit{wip} \) herbis / And \( \textit{per} \) ben manie medycins.

for to make cauterijs, whiche \( \textit{pou} \) schalt fynde pleynier in \( \textit{pe} \) anti-
16 dotarie / A cauterie is clepid streit,\(^2\) whanne it\(^s\) is maad \( \textit{wip} \) an hoot\(^s\) 

yren, \( \textit{wip} \) gold, or \( \textit{wip} \) siluir // Cauterij\(\text{\textsc{s}}\) \( \textit{pat} \) \(^3\) ben maad \( \textit{wip} \) medycin\(\text{\textsc{s}}\) 

\( \textit{pat} \) han vertu for to brenne / \( \textit{per} \) is seid a cauterie po\[tentia]\(\text{\textsc{t}}\)le

whanne it\(^s\) is not\(^s\) hoot in felinge / \& \( \textit{pat} \) cauterie preualij \( \textit{wip} \) ouren

20 brennyng as herbis / \( \textit{per} \) is ano\[per\] maner cauterie : actual, for so

miche as it\(^s\) brenmep in de\[de\]/ Of\(\text{\textsc{s}}\) pis cauterie auicen\(^4\) spekip \& seip\(\text{\textsc{t}}\),

\( \textit{pat} \) it\(^s\) is a medycin, miche helpinge for to defende, \( \textit{pat} \) mater schal

not\(^s\) departe into al \( \textit{pe} \) lyme; \& it\(^s\) wole conforte \( \textit{pe} \) lyme, \& bringe

24 it\(^s\) into good complexion auzen, \& it\(^s\) wole dissolve mater \( \textit{pat} \) is corrup-

\( \textit{t} \) it\(^s\) wole streyne flux of\(\text{\textsc{t}}\) blood. \& auicen seip\(\text{\textsc{t}}\), \( \textit{pat} \) a cauterie

is oon of\(\text{\textsc{s}}\) \( \textit{pe} \) beste pointis of\(\text{\textsc{s}}\) cirurgie / for pingis \( \textit{pat} \) mov\[e\] not\(^s\) be

fulfillid in long\[s\] tyme, \( \textit{wip} \) cauterie \( \textit{pe} \) ben fulfillid / As it\(^s\) is seid

28 phisicians leue\[p\] \( \textit{pis} \) craft to cirurgians. \& perfor\[e\] it\(^s\) is greet\[w\]ondir

it\(^s\) \( \textit{pe} \) be ony good cirurgion founde, for \( \textit{pe} \) ben alle lewid men. \&

it\(^s\) a lewid man schal worche with cauterijs, \( \textit{pan} \) he knowi\[p\] not\(^s\) \( \textit{pe} \)
difference bitwixe a cauterie \( \textit{pat} \) is clepid actuel \& potencial. \& also

32 \( \textit{pe} \) knowe not\(^s\) in what\(^s\) place of\(\text{\textsc{t}}\) a mannes bodi \( \textit{pe} \) schulen make

hem. \& \( \textit{pis} \) is so repreu\[e\] \( \textit{pat} \) it\(^s\) is almoost\[o\] out\(^s\) of\(\text{\textsc{t}}\) vss / Also

summen maken cauterijs in vnclene bodies \( \textit{pat} \) ben ful repl\[e\] of

\( \textit{C} \)

A Cautery is any substance used for burning.

In a narrower sense it is the hot iron, gold or silver. [*If. 220]*

A caustic medicine is called potential cauterery.

The actual cauterery is really burning.

The effects of cauterization, Auicen praises the cauterery.

The physicians leave its use in the hands of surgeons, who are all unlearned, and cannot distinguish the Cauterium actuale [*If. 220, bk.]* and Cauterium potencial.

1 The translator misunderstood the meaning of the Latin, "large et stricte," in the following passage: Cauterium dicitur duobus modis, large \& stricte.

2 See the preceding note.

4 Lanfranc mentions Avicenna, who has a short chapter about cauterization, Lib. I., Fen. 4, Cap. 29; yet he chiefly follows Gulielmus de Salic, Lib. V., Cap. I., but with many additions and alterations.

Surgery.
General Rules for Cauterization. [III. iii. 18.

Some cauturize a patient, who is full of bad humours, whereof a cancer may ensue.

Some use Cantarides.

Anicen says, the cautery is the best consuming medicine, if properly applied, and if there is not too much matter.

[1] As a little fire has no effect on a large quantity of wet wood, so the cautery is inefficient, if the patient is too full of humours.

The patient shall not bear the cautery longer than three months.

Particulars about cauteries, [4] the cautery is a mannes body a lyne in wei of corrupcion 2: as herisipula, or herp es estiomenes, ouper formica, or in yuel disposicion of a wounde pat 3 bigyme to encancr, 3 & for al oper corrupcion, pan sette a cauterie in pe nexte welle to pe place, 23 for pe cauterie wole defende pe place fro corrupcion. [4] Now speke we of particlis of cauteries pat 3 fallip in diuers placis of a mannes bodi, & wip diuers instrumentis pei schulen be maad, whiche pou schalt se portrays tofore po, & her signis forwip. [4] pei instru- 32 ment po 2 is comoun & moost in vss, is clepid nodulum, 6 & is an instrument maad in pis maner / Take a brood plate of 3 iren & make peron an hole, & leie pat 4 plate persever woule make pi cauterie. & pan pou muste haue an iren maad long, & smal & maad hoot, & 36 putte it in pat 4 hole of pe plate / pe plate wole saue pe place pat 5 be

2 Lat.: si membrum invenis in via corruptionis.
3 encancrare, med. Lat. incancrire; Dufr., Ital. incancherare.
5 The figures are omitted.
6 Lat. anodulum, adnodulum.
Instruments used for Cauterization.

cauterie schal be nomore but as pou wolt / & pat iren pat pou schalt make pi cauterie perwip, schal haue a litil round knap tofore. & pat iren schal be maad hoot til it become reed / & perwip pou 4 schalt make pi cauterie, & whanne pou doist awei pin iren, pere wole be vlecus. & pan pou schalt leie peron butter or oold grese, or grese stampid wip caul-leues, & pat is pe best of alle, & leit perto, til pe cruste falle awei pat pe hoot iren made. & pan pou 8 schalt do perto a litil pelot maad of lymen cloop round & hard. & pat pelot schal be anoynitd wip oile, & vpon pe place leie a caul-leef, or an yue-leef, or a vine-leef, & in pis 1 maner pou schalt holde it open as longe as pou wolt. ¶ The .iij. cauterie is clepid round, & 12 hap no knap at pe ende, but it is schape long, & whanne pou makist pi cauterie, pou muste be war pat pou touche no nerues no veynes. & pis instrument schal be maad in pis maner, pat it make a cauterie in bope endis, after pat pou desirist, greet or smal. ¶ The 16 .iij. cauterie is clepid punctuare, & is ful necessarie whanne pou wolt make a streit cauterie. & is maad in pis maner. ¶ The .iiiij. is clepid radiale, & is smal & scharp, & is good for children, & is maad in pis maner 2 / ¶ The .v. cauterie is maad in pis maner, & is swipe 20 comoun & is clepid calcellare, & pis wole make a long bremynge as ouerwpert pe heed, & whanne pou wolt make vlcers long pat ben rounde, pan pou schalt worche wip pis cauterie. ¶ The .vj. is clepid subtile, & is good for festrjs pat sitip in pe corner of a mannes ize, 24 & it is good for yuel fleisch pat growip in a mannes ize, & is maad in pis maner / pis sotille 4 cauterie schal be maad hoot & putt in a canel in pis maner / The .vj. is clepid dactilare, for it is schape as it were pe stoon of a date. & herwip pou schalt make cauterij in pe 28 haunche. & pere schal be an instrument schape as a table, & schal be leid to pe haunche in pis maner, & hap .vj. arisyngis peron as hap a stoon of a date. & oon perto is in pe myddil, & .ij. aboue, & .j. binepe, & oon in bope sidis in pis maner / Whanne pis instrument 32 is hoot, it schal be putt vpon a mannes haunche, & a table bitwixe maad of iren. & pis table schal be coold, & per schulen be .vj. holis

2 The description of the Cauterium radiale is an insertion of the translator. Lat.: “tertium cauterium punctuale, seu radiale, & est necessarium ubi valde strictum volueris facere cauterium, & est sic factum.” Gulielm. de Sal. Sloane 277, fol. 45, bk.: “pe fips pe clepyd cauterium minutum, or radiale or viduale pat is a comoun instrument to children.”

3 Add. 26106, fol. 98, bk.: “cultellare,” printed ed. “cultellare.”

4 The translator, forgettung that he counted the “radiale” as a separate cauter, follows again the numbers of the original.

6 Lat.: et habet v. eminentias sicut ossa dactilorum factas.
The Use of the Instruments. [III. iii. 18.

7. Triangulare.

8. Actuale

is like a needle, and
used for the eye-brows.

linguale.

Ceton.

The skin is lifted up with pincers, a hole is burnt through, and some threads of wool put in.

[6 lf. 223, bk.] When all other medicines are inefficient to remove a chronic headache and other diseases arising from the head,

use the Cauterum Cultellare.

peron, schape after pe cauterie pat ha ha vy. arisingis out as it is afor-seid. And pou schalt make v. cauteries vpon a mannes haunche, & iij. perof schulen be aboue pe ioyncet, & iij. bi pe sidis, & oon vpon pe ioyncet, & .j. tofore pe ioyncet. ¶ pe viij. is clepid triangu-

lare, & perwip per mai be maad .iij. aboonys. & pis cauterie is good for pe haunche also, & is maad in pis maner / ¶ The .viij. cauterie is clepid actuale,¹ for sumtyme it is maad wi a nedle, & it is good for to make cauterijs perwip in pe browis, & is maad sutil as a 8 nedele. ¶ The .ix. cauterie is clepid linguale, & it is schape as it were a tunge of a lítill brid in pis maner. & it is good for to make cauterijs vpon a mannes browis / ¶ The .x. cauterie is clepid ceton,² & is maad triangulis holowid.⁴ & in pe hole perof peere may entre a 12 scharp instrument pat ha a fenestre⁵ as it were a nedele, & it schal be holde with coold tenaculis, also pe place pat pou wolte make pi cauterie on. pou schalt take vp pe skyn wi tanaclis, & putt in pin hoot iren poruj pe hole of pe tenaclis, & browne pe skyn. 16 pe pou schalt make a corde of wollen ́erne & wete it in blood, & drawe it poruj pe holis, & pan pou schalt knytte pe iij. endis to-gider, & in pis maner pou schalt holde it open as longe as pou wolte. pis is a comoun cauterie, & pis cauterie may be maad in pe moup of 20 pe stomac, & vpon pe lyuere & pe splene, & vpon pe ballocke-leperis / Now pou knowist alle pin instrumentis, for to make cauterijs with, & her names / Now telle we in what maner & in what place pou schalt make hem / In oold heed-akyng, ⁶ whame purgaciones & laxatius ²⁴ & gargarismis & snyngis⁷ & clisterijs & opere maner of avoidance, & wi EN EN ANOYNTYS, whamne pe akyng of a mannes heed wole not go awei wi pe pese, ne pe epilencie,⁸ ne noon passiouws pat come of pe heed, ne passiouws of pe ́isen, & 28 passiouws of pe eeren, & of pe noseprippis, & oold couze, & flux of pe wombe pat come of pe reume. ¶ For alle pese passiouws pou schalt make cauterie pat is clepid cultellare in pe welle of pe heed⁹

¹ actuale, a mistake for acuval.
³ Lat.: fit cum tenaculis perforatis.
⁴ fenestre, Lat. fenestra; “la fenestre de la cannule,” Paré; see Littré Dict.
⁵ snyngis, Lat. sternutationes.
⁷ Lat. in capitis fontinella. Phillips: “Fontanello, or Fonticulus, a little Well, or Spring. In Surgery, an Issue, or little Ulcer, made in sound parts of the Body, to let out bad Humours, and to Cure, or prevent Diseases. In
III. iii. 18.] Places for Application of Cauterries.

... The iron must not be too long on the head.

The round cautery is good for passiouns of the head.

A cautery applied on the neck is good for spasms.

A growth in the nose is removed with the Cauterium acutum.

Anatomy, the mould or root of the Nose." It was further a name for the place where these ulcers were produced, especially for a place between the sutures of the skull. Compare Sond. of Babyl. 2951: [he smote him] over the founte throughout the brayn.

2 Lat.: cutem superficialiter tangendo.

3 Lat.: nam materia per hoc consumitur, per quam neruorum inhibitio expectatur.
miest make .ij. cauterijs vndir pe knee, for pe akynge of pe knees & of pe ballokis & of pe maris. Also pou miest make .ij. cauterijs vndir pe kne, wipout forp for remedie of al pe bodi, for it avoideth wel alle partijis of a mannes bodi / & I haue seen manie men pat han maad cauterijs in pat place, or his bodi were purgid, & humouris fel so myche perto pat his leggis & his hipis to-swollen al greet. & if it he hadde be purgid tofore, he schulde not haue fare so. & aboue pe ancle ben maad cauterijs for sijknes of pe ballokis, & also it is good for wommen / Also bitwixe pe toos ben maad cauterijs for pe potagre / Also if pou purgist a man or a womman wip medicyns laxatiuis, & pan makist a cauterie as it is aforseid.

12 & if pe passioun go not awei at pis oon doigne, pan pou schalt neuere pe lattere [not] be in disper of cauterijs, but pou schalt bigynne to purge him azen & make him a cauterie azen. & if it so be pat he be miche feblid herwip, pan pou schalt restore azen wip gode metis & drinkis pat engendrip good humouris. & whanne he is restorid azen, pan pou schalt bigynne & purge him azen, & pan make his[e cauterijs azen, & in pis maner pou schalt worche wip pi cauterijs. ¶ ffors manie men makip oon cauterie or .ij, & if pe see

20 pat it profitip not, pan pou leeuip of & worship nomore. & manie men continuuede peron til pe pacient be brouit al down & liitli deed / & in pis maner ne schulde not a leche worche / ffors G. seip: it is a feble leche, pat can not helpe pat is able to be holpen. &

24 defaute herof is pis: pat manie lechis 3eueip medicyns, & ne makip no space to bringe pe pacient into good stast azen / Alle pees rulys pat G. seip pou schalt attende in pis maner: if pe pacient be maad feble wip medicyns laxatiuis & wip cauterijs, pan pou cesse of pi

28 medicyns & 3eue him comfortati metis & drinkis for to relene him azen, & pan pou miest worche wip pi medicyns azen. & pus pou miest do perfity pe cure / And heron manie men erriip pat ben holden ful kunnyng / & perfore I haue sett it in pis place pat it mowe be &

32 ensaunple to pee / Also pou schalt make a cauterie vpon rotid fleisch, til pou haue take awei al pe corruptiou perof. & in pis caas we mowen vse hoot feruert oile for to springe vpon pe corruptiou,

1 potagre, Lat. podagra. Hamp. 2984: "for slenthe als pe potagre and pe gout." De propr. rer., Trevisa, Add. 27,944, fol. 96, bk. "Arthetica is ache and exel in jinges and tone wip swellings & wone ache, and whanne hit is in pe fyngres hit hatte cyragra, and in pe toone hit hatte podagra." 2 not, omitted. Lat.: nec propter hoc desperes.

3 See p. 284, note 7.

4 Add. 26,106, fol. 93: si plus dant, non interponunt spacieum nutriendi.
so that it not touche noon hool place, & this manner is full good to take awey corrupcioun of fleisch, & it is better pan medicina caustica / Whanne you wilt worste with medicyns caustica, pan do as it shall be seid in the antidotarie of this book / 

Of the cure of breynyng wip fier ouper with hoot watar or with oile.

Mannes lymes ben brennt wip fier, watir, ouiper wip oile / In this case thes is the firste entencioun : or the place bigynne to 8 bladdre, you muste haue medicyns pat ben colde / And if it so be pat the place be ulceratus, & you were not at the firste bigynnyng, or if the breynyng be so michie pat you mizt not defende, pat vlera ne come not peron, & pan must haue medicyns pat ben 12 lasse coold, & medicyns pat ben clepid stiptica not foreynge / these ben symple medicyns in the firste caes / Take marbil stern & grinden emal, & alle the sandalis, & solatrum, & watur of rosis, & watur of cucurbita, & water of virga pastoris, & of alle these things make a peg for to leie peron / Also oile of rosis, & the zelke of an ey ben good perfor / Also hole armoniac temperid wip vinegre is good perfor. And it must ofte be remeued & ofte leid to azen, for the cooldnes of oife remeuyng schal defende it to bladdring / 20 Natural medicyns pat ben gode in the secunde caes : / But vnguentum de calx maad in this maner / By, calcos viue bene coyte pat ben maad of an hard stern, and waische it wip coold watir til it let al his scharpnes, & pan wip oile of rosis & wex make an oynement / 24 Also vnguentum album Rasis pat is maad in the antidotarie is good perfor / I nyle for this care sette no mo medycyns. Hora 3 the grace of god almiety the pridde tretis is fulfillid //

Here end the pridde book, and bigynnep the fourpe 28 book // Of brekyng of boonis, & sumtyme of brusyng of boonys, and a general teychyn for alle //

---

1 MS. hoot, Lat.: quod loca sana ulterlus non attingat.
2 bladdre, vesicari.  4 Lat. omnes sandalis.  6 MS. bookis.
5 Lat. heading: "Explicit tractatus tertius huius libri. Incipit quartus, qui est de algebra, et continet duas summas. Summa prima tractatus quarti septem continet capitula, Capitulum primum summae primae tractatus quarti, de fractura ossium sermo generalis." The translator has kept the heading of the first chapter, but left out the chapter itself. His first chapter,
Fracture of the Nasal Bones.

Mannes nose is sumtyme to-broken, & sumtyme pressid adown. & if he be hastili holpen his nose mai be restorid azen, & if it be longe or he haue ony help, Jane he schal be maymed for euermore. & If thou comest at firste bigyvanyng thou shalt do in this maner / putte yn pe fingir of the lifthand anoon to be brekyng, & leeste fyngir or what fryngir were best yn, & wip pi rithond presse vpon pe brekyng, & arere 8 ypward wip pi fyngir withinneforp, & presse wip pin hond wipouftorp & bringe it as it schulde be. & pan make a strong tent & so longe pat he mowe passe aboue pe brekyng, & pan pis tent schal be diit wip a litil wax hoot & a litil sotil poudre of mastik & sandal, & schape perof in pe maner of a candel, & pan putte it into his nose, wipouftorp leie of consolidatiuis pat schulen be seid in pe antidotarie, & abouteforp pouschalt leie a defensif, & pouschalt binde his nose wip boondis, & leie sutil lynnen cloop in bope sidis of his nose as it is aforesid in pe chapter of woundis in a mannes face / If thou miit not putte yn pi fyngir in his nosepuel, pan make a tent of tre & hile it wip lynnen cloop pat it be oold & neissche, & pan anointe pis tent wip oile of ros, & putte pis in his nosepuel in stide of pi fyngir, & perwip arere vp his nose wipinneforp, & wip pin hond wipouftorp make his nose euene til be boon be brouȝt in his propre place pat is to-broke. Of his dietynge, & bloodletyng, & ventusis, & elisterijs, ouper suppositorijs, as thou seeest it is to do, & as it is aforesid.

If a manes cheke-boon in pe liftside be to-broke, pan putte if the cheek bone is broken.

which has no heading, is Lanfranc's second one: Capitulum secundum summe prime de fractura ossium faciei.


3 Gul. de Sal., Sloane 277, fol. 34: "Thoreschalt mitte pat be boon of the nose is owerwhile depressyd & owerwhile broken, & zif sopely it be depressyd, pat is to sey born down or broken without wounde, anoon in pe firste visitacion, be pe schnesse restoryd, whil it is neve, for zif it were hard, ouper per schal dwelle euermore fynnydnesse, & euel schapp." fynnydnesse, translates med. Lat. similes auryn, snubbiness.

4 MS. broondis.

5 Gul. de Sal., Sloane 277, fol. 34: "And zif thou may not do þas wip þi fyngir, putte in þe hole of þe nose on þe hurt syde a softe round sticke maad euene & semely, & annoyted with oyle of ros, . . . and þou maist also lajye þilke sticke in a clene lynnen clout & annoyted þe clout wip þe same oile, & þanne þe sticke schal be þe more tretable."

6 Gul. de Sal., Sloane 277, fol. 34: "And zif thou may not do þas wip þi fyngir, þe hale of þe nose on þe hurt syde a softe round sticke maad euene & semely, & annoyted with oyle of ros, . . . and þou maist also lajye þilke sticke in a clene lynnen clout & annoyted þe clout wip þe same oile, & þanne þe sticke schal be þe more tretable."

7 Avic. Lib. IV., Fol. v. Tr. 3, Cap. 2, ibid.: "Si frangitir mandibula dextra, tunc innotente indicem, et medium manus sinistre in os infirmi, et ceteri." Gul. de Sal. Lib. III., Cap. 2. Sl. 277. fol. 34 b: "zif sopely þe boon of þe toppere chancel or of þe nereere were maad* without wounde, putte þi ryȝt hond in þe mouþ of þe seeke."

8 Sl. 6, fol. 115 b, broken.
re-adjust it by manipulation, and hold it in position by tying the teeth together, and by applying a bandage. The patient shall only take meat fit to be sipped.

yn þi strongist fyngris of þi lifthond twyne & bringe þe boon in-to his propre place azen, & presse wiþ þi rìthond wipoutforþ; & if þe cheke-boon be to-broke in þe riȝtside, ðanne putte yn .ij. fyngris of þi riȝthond, and bringe þe boon to his propre place azen, as it is afor-seid. & whanne þe boon is brouȝt as it schulde be, þatþ pou miȝt knowe if his teep sittip euene as þei schulde do, & þan binde his teep wiþ a strongþ preed wexid 1 & bounden bitwixe his teep, & leie þeÞepsilon_vpon oon ofþ þe consolidatiuis & binde him in þe same maner, þat 8 þe boond be maad fastþ bihindeforþ in his necke. & þan it schal be turned azen to his forheed, & þou schalt binde him wiþ þi boond manyfoold, þat þe boon þat is to-broke moewe be holde in his proper place / And þe patient schal ete no metis butþ þingis þat he may l soupe / For if þe hechide, it wolde make þe boon falle out of his place azen, & in .xx. daies þis boon mai be restorid azen //

ffor brekyng of þe forke of þe prote and of þe brest //

T He cheke-boon aboue meueþ not, & þat is for .iij. causis: oon is þat þe cheke-boon bineþe is more liȝtþ & more able þefore, þe .iij. cause is þis: þe cheke-boon is niȝt noble lymes, & if þe cheke-boon aboue meuede, þe noble lymes miȝten be eneperid þeþri. þe .iij. cause is þis: if þe cheke-boon aboue meuede, þere nolde be noon 2 strongþ coniuncctiouþ bitwene hem / þerfore þe cheke-boon aboue is fastþ maad to þe boonys of þe heed, as it is aforseid in anothomiam. [q] The cheke-boon bineþe is maad ofþ .iij. boonys ioyned 3 togidere in þe chyn. & þis boon is maad fastþ with þe cheke-boon aboue wiþ 2 ligaturis þat þen stronge & recchingþ & wiþ lacerti, & makeþ þe cheke-boon meue whanne a man wole, for summe þerofþ comeþ adouþ fro þe boonys of þe heed, & ben ioyned wiþ þariþs of nernes of þe heed, & of þe nuche, & closþ togidere þe cheke-boon. [Summe 2 comeþ] bineþe aforþens þe brestþ, and ben medliþ wiþ nernes of nuche & openþ þe cheke-boon, & summe comeþ fro þe sidis, &

2 Lanfranc divides the fourth book into two "doctrines," the one dealing with fractures, the other with dislocations. The scribe of the present translation omits this division and the first chapter of each doctrine. He also puts the chapter on dislocation of the jaw-bone, which was originally the 2nd chapter of the 2nd doctrine immediately after the chapter on fracture of the jaw-bone, still retaining the heading of the 3rd chapter of the first doctrine: "ffor brekyng of þe forke of þe prote and of þe brest." The two tables of contents show the same order as the original.

4 Summe comeþ, wanting. Lat. Add. 26106, fol. 96 bk. : "alii veniunt ab inferius versus pectus." The prints differ.
The dislocations of the lower jaw is either backwards or forwards. Help must come soon, or the place gets indurated, and an apostema may be formed.

The tokens of dislocation inward ben pat pe moup leuen opene, & pat pe tep of pe nebere chanell goon tofore pe tep of pe vyppere chanell. The tokens of dislocation outward ben pat pe month is schut & in no manere may be openyd, & pe seke may not chewe & pe tep drawe by toward pe palett, & pe schene is in pe vittere party in pe place of pe dislocacon an opene outberyngge of mesure. & pe specke is bynomyn hym.

1 Lat.: in masticoando.

2 Gul. de Sal. Lib. III., Cap. 18. Sl. 277, fol. 42 b: “The tokens of the dislocation inward ben pat pe moup leuen opene, & pat pe tep of pe nebere chanell goon tofore pe tep of pe vyppere chanell. The tokens of the dislocation outward ben pat pe month is schut & in no manere may be openyd, & pe seke may not chewe & pe tep drawe by toward pe palett, & pe schene is in pe vittere party in pe place of pe dislocacon an opene outberyngge of mesure, & pe specke is bynomyn hym.”

3 Gul. de Sal. Sl. 277, fol. 42 b: “The dislocacon knowe, wheper it be to pe inmure party or pe vittere, a wyse leche onep topute his pumbes wipinne pe moup of pe seke, & fastende hem upon pe vange-tep of pe nebere lome of pe seke, & wip pe eyere four fyngers he schal take pe lome disloacate fro pe vittere, & pat tyme he schal have a mynystre, which schal holde fast pe hewnyn of pe seke.”

4
Fracture of the Sternum. [IV. 3.

If the dislocation is forwards, let an assistant draw the bone backwards, and open the mouth by a wedge.

If it be out of its joint forward, pan pou shalt sette a strong boond vpon his chin, pat it hile al pe chin, & lete a man stonde behind him & halde pe boond in hise hondis, & he schal sett his knees vpon his schuldris, & he schal drawe pe boon to him weel & evenly. & pou shalt putte a weege in his mouph, & whanne he drawip pe boon pou shalt opene his mouph wip a weege alat oon 8 tyme, & in his maner pe boon schal falle into his ioinct. Whanne pe boon is yyne, pan binde itt faste wip a ligature & with enplastre, & lete him hau seouping metis, & he schal chewe no mete til pe place be al fast. If itt so be pat pou were not at pe first bigynnyng, & pe place is enpostymed, & he haue pe feure & akyng of his heed, pan schaua his heed & anoynte itt wip oile of rosis & a litil vinegre meledid perwip. & pou shalt anoynte his heed with summ mollicatif, or wip dakis grese or wip hennys. & pou shalt worche as michie as pou mizt for to acces pe enpostym, & for to cure pe feure, & for to comforhte his heed, pat pe frenesie ne come not to him / Whanne pe feure & pe frenesie & pe enpostym be remueyd awei, pan cure him as itt is aforseid //

ffor brekyng of pe forke of pe prote and of pe brest //

The forke of pe prote is clepid of summen patena, & of summen cathena. Sumtyme it is to-broke & nouer part of pe boon ne is not ypressid yn, & pan pe cure perfor is liyt ynynow. But ift pat oon ende of pe boon be pressid adoun vndir pat oper, pan it is ful hard for to bringe it yn azen. Whanne nouer partie is pressid adoun, pan it is noon oper ne fe for to haue no medicyn but stupis wet in white of eiren ; & leie it vpon pe brekyng of pe boon, & binde wel pe place wip ligaturis ; & his arme oft of same side mote be hongid to his necke, & in his arme-pitt pou shalt leie a bal of lynnen cloop. & pou muste binde his arme pat he mowe not mue his arm toward pe forke of pe bre, & in his maner he mote

---

1 Add. 26106, fol. 97: ita quid tu aperiendo et minister trahendo vna hora locum suum intrat, quia sic sine dubio restaurabis.
3 patena, cathena, names for the furcula, as it seems peculiar to Lanfranc. The furcula, taken to be one bone, comprises the sternal bone and the clavicles. "Catena," chain, is synonymous with "clavicula," and patena, med. Lat. = plate, is a proper denomination of the sternal bone.
Fracture of the Rig-bone and the Ribs.

be kept til pe boon be al hool. ¶ If it so be pat oon ende of pe boon be pressid adoun, pan a man mote drawe his oon arme, & anoper man his ohere arme, & tou schalt wip pin hondis drawe pe replace it, 4 boon to his proper place. Pan tou muste haue a medycyne con-
and apply a medicine, for inward, & wete perizme a lynnen cloop, & hile al pe brekyng of pe boon perwip, & leie perwpon faldellas wip white of an ey, & pan binde him as it is aforesid, and his arme to his necke, & in pis 8 maner he schal be kept til he be hool.

¶ Of brekyng of rigboonys / 2

Rigge boonys for her schortnes & for her strongnes ne ben not

10 to-broke, but if it be wip greet smytynge, & sumtyme pei

12 ben brusid, & pat makip greet akynge. Also per fallip manie

perels of pe boonys of pe necke if pei ben hurt, lest nucha be

hurt also, & pan it is perel of pe brayn as it is aforesid | If tou

seest yuel signes in pat caas, go awei perfro. & if tou seest noon

16 yuel signys, pan anointe pe place wip oile of rosis hoots & leie per-

vpon wolle, and panne terbentine medlid wip a litil mastic, & pis

medycyne tou schalt vse til pe place be al hool /

¶ The noumber of a mannes ribbis is aforesid in pe ano-

thamie / A mannes ribbis ben to-broke sumtyme wip smytynge or

wip fallyng | Also pei moun be plied inward & not to-broke. ¶ In

pis maner tou schalt knowe wheip a mannes rib be to-broke

or no / Sette pi fyngris vpon pe place & grope softli & presse a litil

24 vp & doun, & if his rib be to-broke, tou schalt heere hym sownie,

& he schal haue couinge & akinge in his side. ¶ It is ful hard

for to restore a rib pat is to-broke, for sumtyme pat oon parti pliep

inward, & pan it is hard for to bringe him into his propre place

28 azen / And summen seien pat pe pacient schulde eate metis to swelle

him pat engendripi wijn, & wole make pe rib goon into his propre

place azen. & summen seien pat me schulde sette a ventuse, & wip

¶ iiij. co/

If the rig-

bone is

broken, there is dan-

ger that the

spine be hurt.

Flee in case of

evil symp-

toms, also apply an

ointment.

[1 If. 231, bk.]

1 faldella, med. Lat., diminutive of falda, thread.
2 Lat. de fractura spondilum et costarum.
3 Sl. 277, fol. 36: "zif it happe pe rybbis to be broken in oo place or in two pat tou schalt vite by touchynge, for pei pat of pristynge down of pe hond vpon pe place or places, tou schalt heere a sowen & with pat tou seeke schal suffre penance or lettyinge of brep, & princi-

pally pe tyne of drawnyng of wynd." The sound, "crepitus," produced by pressure of the hand on the injured place, as a test whether a rib is frac-

ii., p. 452.
Treatment.  [IV. 5.]

If there is strong fever, readjust the rib by operation.

Diatorium is to-broken ful ofte overpwort wip breking: pe nere patr it be pe ioyneyt, pe more perilous it is, pe worse for to cure / In pis place I wolde telle pee in what maner pee schalt 3: knowe a brekyng; & in what maner pee schalt restore it azen, patr

2 Gul. de Sal. Sl. 277, fol. 36: "make hym eft cowze sadly, & vpon pe place prist down or broken, pee schalt putte a gret ventuse wipout cuttynge."

3 Sim. de Janua: "Caudarusium, Spelta, genus frumenti, quod quidam allicam dicunt, quidam Caudarusium."

Of brekyng of pe helpers of pe rigboon.
Fractures of the Humerus.

IV. 5.

Fractures, Si.

"The sound heard on moving the arm.

First prepare all that you require:

1. If a mannes arme & his leggis & his hipe-boon ben broken / In pis maner pou schalt knowe: / Lete a man holde his arme wip iij. hondis faste bi he schuldre, & he mot' holde him in pat maner pat' he mowe nott' meue him-silf'; & pou schalt stonde tofor he, & take his arme faste bi he elbowe, & meue his arme hidir & pidir lijtli til pou heere sownynge of pe boon, & whanne pou knowist' pe place pat' it' is moving the arm.

2. The sound is good whanne pe brekynge is so pryuy pat' no partie of pe boon goip in no side out' / Whanne pou knowist' where pe breking is, or pou bigynne ony pong for to worche peeron, make redi alle pi necessarijs pat' ben gode for pe bindyng.

3. & pis maner asaiyng is good whanne pe brekynge is so pryuy pat' no partie of pe boon goip in no side out' / Whanne pou knowist' where pe breking is, or pou bigynne ony pong for to worche peeron, make redi alle pi necessarijs pat' ben gode for pe bindyng.

4. & pis maner asaiyng is good whanne pe brekynge is so pryuy pat' no partie of pe boon goip in no side out' / Whanne pou knowist' where pe breking is, or pou bigynne ony pong for to worche peeron, make redi alle pi necessarijs pat' ben gode for pe bindyng.

5. First pou schalt make stupis pat' ben euene, & wete hem in hoot' the dressing, water in winter, & in coold water in somer, & pan wrynge out' pi stupis perot' & diizte oile of rosis & a defensif of bole, & ij. longe the oil, the bandages, boondis pat' pei be iij. fyngris brood, & lymen cloop pat' move go 16 aboute al his arme, & a strong corde; & pe corde Wolfe be pe better a strong cord, if it' be playn, & not round. & pou muste diizte smale 3erdis of & splints, drie tree, pat' be strong & sotil. & whanne pou hast' diizt alle pese pingis redi, pan sette pe boon in his place as lijtli — — — with Reduce the fracture, & pan take 5oold soft lymen cloop, & wete it' in oile of rosis, & wijnde it' aboute his arme. & vpon pis leie a cloop wip medicyns consolidatif, pat' schal be seid in pe antidotarie for brekynge of boony's; & perfere pese iij. lymen 24 clopis moten be large for to hile al pe brekynge / And pou muste haue clouts in .ij. sidis of pe place pat' is to-broke, & vpon pat' ou muste leie faldellam in bope sidis euene, & wet in geire of an ey. & alle pese pingis pou schalt' binde wip pi boon, pat' 28 schal be pe brede of .iij. fyngris, & long pat' he mowe goon aboute manifoold. & sewe pe foldyng of pe boon pat' he mowe not vndo / Vpon pis ligature pou schalt' leie faldellam maad of stupis, & he schal only be wet in water & leid vpon. & hervpon

1. MS. has a full-stop between breking and if. Lat.: ut sit tibi exemplum in ruptura brachii, crurium et coxarum.

3. Lat.: et cum tactu locum fractura cognoueris manifeste. Gul. de Sal., Sl. 277, fol. 37: "When pe adintorie, or pe boon fro pe elbowe to pe schulde is broken, it schal be knoone to pe touchynge in pis: The leche schal drave pe hurt place wip bope his hondes, & putte pat oon hond vpon pe place hurt, & pat oper wipinne. If And haue he a mynystre, whiche schal bere vp tugidere pe elbowe wip pe arm. & panne pe leche, menynge softely his handis, schal heere se of pe broken boon, or he schal feele pe diseuer-yng of pe parties of pe broken boon."

4. Some words are wanting. Lat.: quantumcumque potes leius operando.

and splints secured by a cord, which shall be strained but moderately.

[2 If. 234]

A tight bandage may cause spasm, and prove fatal.

Nota. Keep the limb so bandaged for 10 days; then look if the bone is adjusted, and bandage it again.

[2 If. 234, bk.]

Sometimes one or both the bones of the fore-arm are broken, or the bones of the fingers.

W Hanne pe boon of pe coxe is to-broke or ony boon of pe foot, pan pou schalt worche in al maner pingis as it is aforseid in pe chapitre of adiutorie & of pe fyngris / But pis pou

1 MS. spletus.  2 middilly, mediocris.  4 Lat.: in bono vino calido.  6 Lat.: non est tibi necessarium astellas ponere.
muste adde more *perto, *pat' whanne pou hast' brouȝt' yn pe boon of' pe leg, pan pou muste make an instrument, *pat' is clepid album ouper coutelle; & it schal be shape in pe maner of' a cros.¹ & 4 *peron his leg' mote be sett', so *pat' his leg' mowe ² bowe to no side / Also it' is necessarie *pat' pe patient ligge also stille as he mai wipouten remeuyng', til pe boon be fast' // But* pou muste be wel war herof' whanne *pat' a mannes leg' is to-broke, ouper his hipe, 8 pou muste be war in pe soudyng', *pat' oon leg' be not' shorter pan pe oiper / But* pou schalt' mesure hem algate bope lich long; & in pe same mesure kepe hem /

Of pe cure whanne a man is smiten in pe rigbon or ribbis.

1 T bifallip sumtyne *pat' a man is smyten or a man fallip, & pan tendre boonys as pe cheke-boon & ribbis, & [in] children boonys of' her arme & of' her leggis, for pe tendidnes of' pes lymes, pei wolen folde & not' breke / In pis maner pou schalt' bringe hem azen / In pis maner anoynte þin hond wip terbentyne, & take *pat' boon & presse it' as it' is forseid in pe brekyng' of' a boon.³ & if' it' be a rib, þan pou schalt' presse him vpward, as it' is forseid. & if' it' be in pe arme ouper pe leg', þan pou muste make ligaturis perfere & instrument of' tree, *pat' be euene, & *perto his arme ouper his leg' schal be bounedl & pressid, for to make him euene. & or pou do þus, þou 24 schalt' make a ⁴vomentacion of' camomille, malue, & bismalue, [1 l. 235, b.] fenigreci, seminis lini soden in water; & þan anoynte him wip oile of' lilie, or wip gandris grese, or hen-grese, & þan presse his arme as it' is aforseid. Also pou miȝt' vse þis medicyn, *pat' is aprovad 28 ofte tyme / leie a plate of' yuer⁵ in *pat' side *pat' pe boon is aplied, & or lay a plate of' ivory on the limb,

¹ Lat.: in albiolo seu coutella que sit ad modum cruris formata. The translator read “crucis.”

² abiolola, (alueolus) um. “ventre, panier, benne, flancs d’un navire.”—Dufr.

³ coutella. κορόλην, anything hollow, the cup of a joint, especially of the hip-joint. It.: cotilla. Tomm.

⁴ Paul. Ἐριζ., Book VI, Sect. 106, ed. Adams, vol. 2, p. 470, describes the way of arranging a fractured leg by means of “a canal either of wood or earthenware.” Adams l. c. gives references from Hippocrates, Celsus and Galen, for the use of these machines.

⁵ O.Fr. yvoyre.
Dislocation of the Spine.

by whose attraction it becomes straight.

pe vertu of pe yuer wole drawe pe boon as it schulde be, & bringe pe boon into his propre plite /

Of pe greuousnes of pe rigboon whanne he is out of ioyncte /

The ligaments on the neck are weak, and the bones are easily dislocated.

Dislocation of the 1st vertebra—
decollation—

[2 if. 230] causes death by want of breath.

If the 7th and 8th vertebrae are out of joint, the ways of food and breath are stopped.

The bone must be replaced immediately after the accident.

Note:

Treatment: Press down the shoulders, and draw up the head.

The displacement may be inwards or outwards.

1 Lat.: hec ligatura fuit magis aliis laxa.

2 Gul. de Sal., cap. 19. Sl. 277, fol. 42 b: "And of pe spondiles of pe brest, for letynghe broucht in pe laecritis & muscles kyndely & weylfully meynynge pe brest, pe lungs is lettid in his meynynge, & per fallip hasty wynd & litel, & utterlyche def. Of pe dislocazion of pe opere spondiles, pat ben 4, per fallip an hocor greunance in pe vegnes & pe bladdre, & akpe in boc membrec, & peyne of pyssynge or letynghe of pe veynes of pe vryne, & aposteme in pe place, & feuere, & def."

3 rig, in margin.
IV. 9.]  

Dislocation of the Shoulder-Joint.

323

seelde, pan sette pe boonys euene, & drawe his heed & presse adoun hise schuldris / If it' so be pat' ony rig boon binepe .viij. boon of' pe necke be out of' ioynte, if' pe boon go ynuward, it' nile take no cure til it' sle him / And if' it' ne be not al out of' pe ioynte, but it' pressip nucha, alle pe lymes binepe schulen lese her meuynge / If' it' so be pat' pe boon be out of' pe ioynte & go outward, it' is incurable, for he schal be enuermore gibbosis, id est broken-riggit. pis

8 is pe cure perof', if' it' mai be curid / Areve vp pe boon & presse it' als so miche as pou miJT, wip pin hond, ouper presse it' yn with a playn tree, & studie pou in pi witt as miche as pou miJT for to presse it' in azen; & leie perypon oon of' pe consolidatiuis, & binde 12 it' faste / If' it' so be pat' pere leewe ony hardnes after pe tyme pat' pe place is soudd, pan make an enplastre of' mollificatius perto, pat' pou schalt fynde in pe antidaracie; & anynte him wip oynementis, pat' pou schalt fynde 2in pe same place in pe chapter of' molli-

16 ficatiuis /

Of pe schuldr out of his place.3

A

Mannes schuldr mai go out of' pe ioynt in .iiij. maners / Oon maner is pis, whanne pe heed of' pe boon of' adiutorie, 20 pat' is pe poynpt of' pe schuldr, fallip adoun vndir pe arme-pitt; & sumtyme he goip of' pe ioynt forward, but pat' fallip ful selden / The .iiij.: he goip out of' pe ioynt vpward; & bakward he ne mai not' out of' pe ioynt, for pe schuldr boon holdip itt' faste in.

24 4 The .j. maner pou miJT lijtliche knowe bi touching' & bi siqt, & pou schalt fele pe boon in his arme-pitt, & pan pero wole be a greet pitt aboue. 4 If' he be out of' the ioynt forward, pan his arme wole sitte bacward, & tofore pou schalt se a greet pitt / 4 If' he be 28 out of' pe ioynt vpward, pat' pou schalt knowe in pis maner: his elbowe ne mai not' be drawe along' fro his body. & if' pou wolte drawe him along; pou schalt fynde an obstacle / The .j. maner if' it' be a child, pan pou schalt take his arme wip' li thonth, & sette pi

32 ri'thond vndir his 'arm-e-pitt, & drawe his arme wip' li thonth, & presse pe boon into his ioynt wip' ri thonth; & in pis maner pou schalt bringe in pe boon of' a child wel ynow. 4 If' it' be a miche

1 MS. pressid.
3 Gul. de Sal., Sl. 277, fol. 43 b.: "For pe ofteste pe hened of pe adiutorie is dislocate in pe schuldr toward pe place pat' is called titillicum to pe for-party, & to pe hynder party anentis pe spande-boon, it is dislocate in no maner."
Reduction by Extension and Counter-Extension. [IV. 9.

Reduction in a grown up man is effected by means of a wooden ball, man, let him ligge adoun streight, & take a round bal of tree, & fold him wip a cloop, & leie it vnder his arme-pitt, & binde him pere faste, & take his hond & drawe it adounward, ouuer lette anofer man drawe it adounward, & helpe pou wip pin hond for to bringe yn pe boon, so pate pou schalt presse, & pe man drawe al in oon tyme / If it ne mai not be doon in pis maner, pan ordene a longe perche, & make it fast in &ij. wallis of pe hous, ouper &ij. postis of pe hous; & in pe meddle of pe perche make a pitt, & in pe same 8 pitt leie pe forseid bal, & pe hizons of pis perche schal be hizer pan a man is long, & pan sette vndir his feet a stool. & loke pate pere same bal sitte vndir his arme, & lette a strong man holde down his arme and his hond, & take awei pe stool vndir his feet, & in pis 12 maner pe boon Wolfe come into his ioynt / If it be out of pe ioynt forpward, pan take a strong towail, & leie him vndir his arme, & lete &ij oon end go forpe bihinde his rigge, & lette anofer end forpe bi his brest, & lette a strong man holde pe &ij. endis of pe 16 towail, & pan binde his arme wip anofer boond aboue pe elbowe; & take it anofer strong man, & lete pe &ij. men holde & drawe al at oonys; pan pou schalt with &ij. hondis, whanne pou drawip, presse pe boon into his ioynt / Whanne pe boon is in his ioynt, 20 pan pei schulen leene her drawynge softly. If in pe same maner, whanne he is oute of ioynte vpward, he schal be bounden, & oon man schal drawe hym abacward wip pe towal, & pate ouer man schal drawe his arme adounward, & pou schalt helpe for to presse yn pe 24 boon wip pin hondis. & whanne pe boon is in his ioynt, pan wete a pece of lynnen cloop in oile of rostis, & pe pervpon leia a medicyne consolidatif, & pan leie pervpon falddelas wet in gleire of eiren, & binde him faste with boondis put his arme ne move not 28 out of ioynt azen, & so he schal be bounden x. daies. And if per come ony enpostym or icching, pan pou muste vnbinde him azen, & do awei pe icching ouper pe enpostym, & binde it azen as it is forseid. If it so be put pou ne were not at pe firste 32 bigymynge, pan pou muste make pe patient a bap of malue & bismalve, fenigrec, lynseed. & whanne he is wel bajid in pis bap, pan anoynthe him wip an oynement laxatif, & in pis maner he muste be bajid manie daies til pe place be wel moistid; & pan 36 bringe pe boon into his ioynt, as it is forseid. If it so be put pou come at pe firste bigymynge, whanne a boon is out of pe ioynt, pan pou schalt not bape pe lyme in hoot water in no maner.
Dislocations of the Elbow and the Wrist.

A man's arm was wrenched out of its socket, and the arm was difficult to put back in. The treatment, variously described, involved drawing and manipulation, ligature, and bandaging. It was recommended that the arm be kept in a position of 45 degrees of forward flexion and 90 degrees of elbow extension, with the forearm in neutral rotation. If the dislocation was not reduced, the arm might be left in splint position until the patient could be referred for further treatment.

The translator notes that dislocations of the elbow are frequently difficult to treat and require careful manipulation to ensure proper realignment.

1. The Original says just the contrary: difficile dislocatur, et ita difficile restauratur. The translator further leaves out a passage similar to the following one, quoted from the English translation of Gul. de Salic: “The dislocacioun or restorynge of pis place is ryght dredeful, for he makynge of it. For whi, per ben smale boones & hareynge schopp of a rolle or polyme, to drawe with water of wellis, whiche sumlyme, ouper wip difficulite, or in no manere ben restorid.”

2. Lat.: in curvatura vbi brachium plicari solebat.


4. Lat.: multís ossibus composita et ligamentis pluribus tamen laxis coniuncta.
manie men pat whanne a mannis lyme is out of ioyncet, pei wolun sette pe lyme in hoot water, & seien pat it wole pe better come in to his ioinct azen / Butt pou schalte wite pis, pat hoot watir in pe firste bigyennyng makip pe lyme recche, & felyp it & drawip perto 4 manye humours / & perfore pou ne schalte do in pis maner, but pou schalte comort pe lyme wip oile of rosis, & sette him into his ioinct anoon, & defende as miche as pou mizt, pat per come noon enpos tym perto / Butt it is so be, pat pou ne come not at pe firste 8 bigyennyng, & pe place bcome hard, pan make him a fomentacioun wip a decoccioun of pingis pat makip moist & resoluep as it is aforseid /

Of the haunch out of his place.

The hip-joint is subject to four dislocations, arising from internal or external causes.

1. Internal causes.

When too much fluid gathers in the box of the haunch, the thighbone is easily dislocated. The acetabulum is more or less concave, the concavity prevents dislocation.

2. External causes.

Symptoms of dislocation forwards,

Of causis wipoutforp, as of wrastyng or of smityng or of sum oper ping pat makip ver tebrum goon out of pe ioyncet wip violence. 

This is pe signe whanne it is out of ioyncete yearward: whanne pou myzt fele pe 32 poyns of pe boon in his flank, & his feet & his knee turned out ward, & pe paciente schal not opene his leg ne his hipe // If it goip out of pe ioyncet forward, pan his leg wole weye miche shorter, & he schal not bringe his hele to grounde, but oonly his toos. 

Dislocations of the Knee-Joint.

1. Ther ben manie maners of diuers menys for to bringe boonys into her ioyntes azen, but among alle I holde pis maner pe beste for pis place: take a long schete pat be not brood, & do bitwixe pe patient leggis, & lette pat oon ende go before his brest, & pat oper 8 bihinde his rig, & make pe iij. endis fast to a post, & pe patient schal ligge vpon a plain place, & zou schalt binde al his hipe above his knee, & pan pe leg softly adounward, & to alle pese boondis make faste a corde, & lette pe moost fastenyng be in pe hipe above 12 pe knee, & pan lette oon strong man or ij. drawe pe corde euenlich & harde withoute ony pluching, & pan zou schalt wip pin hondis putte pe boon into his ioynte. & whanne pe 2 boon is yyne, pan bidde hem lette go pe corde softli azen, & leie hise feet euene togidere.

16 for if hise feet wollen ligge euene togidere, it is a certein signe pat pe boon is in his ioynte: & if hise feet wolen not sitte euene in pe ioynt, it is a signe pat pe boon is not in his ioynte / whanne pe boon is in his ioinct, binde faste his hipe, & lette pe patient ligge 20 stille til he be al restorid / In alle curis of dislocacion zou hast pleiner teching.

If Dislocacioun of pis place pat come of causis wipinneforp, it is ful hard for to bringe it in azen. & zou pe boon be brougt in 24 azen, wip a litil cause it wolde goon out azen. & perfere per is no cure perof, but avoide his bodi, & make him cautieris as it is aforseid in pe chapitre of cautieris.

If A manmys knee is sumtyme out of ioynte, & sumtyme pe 28 round boon pat is pervpon goip out of his place / Signys whanne a mannes knee is out of ioynte ben open ynowz. & if pe round boon be out of his place, pou migte lixtlich knowe it. In pis maner zou schalt bringe a mannes knee into his ioyntes azen / Lette 32 a strong man holde faste his hipe, & anopfer man his leg, & zou schalt wip pin hondis presse faste pe boon into his propre place. & if pe place be enpostymed, first zou muste do awei pe enpostym, & pan bringe pe knee into his place azen. If pe round boon be out 36 of his place, sette pe boon into his place, & pan binde faste wip boondis, & pan binde his leg faste vp to his hipe bi an hour, & pan

The best way of reduction. A towel put under the thigh is fixed to the wall (to effects counter-extension), whilst extension of the leg is made.

Dislocacioun of pis place pat come of causis wipinneforp, it is ful hard for to bringe it in azen. & zou pe boon be brougt in 24 azen, wip a litil cause it wolde goon out azen. & perfere per is no cure perof, but avoide his bodi, & make him cautieris as it is aforseid in pe chapitre of cautieris.

Sometimes occurs a Dislocation of the knee-joint, and a Dislocation of the Patella. Reduction is accomplished by pressing the boon into its place.

In the same way reduce a dislocated patella.

1 Lat.: non ductu violenti nec tractu.

vnbinde his leg fro his hipe, & pan binde faste pe round boon pat it ne moue not fro his propre place, & in pat maner lette it sitte, for it wole become fast anoon.

If pe ioynte of a mannes foot be out of ioynte or his toos, 4 pou schalt do pe cure in pe same maner as it is aforseid in pe hond & in pe fyngris.1 If poru pe help of god wipout which is no ping fullfillid, pe .iiij. tretis is fullfillid. Now I wolde bigynne pe .v. tretis pat schal be clepid pe antidotarie of this book. // 8

IN pe fifte tretis clepid pe antidotarie of pis book, I pinke to putte medicyns bope symple & compound / pat fallip for cirurgie & be necessarie perfere / But I ne mai not sette alle, for per is no man pat can telle alle pe noumbe of medicyns but oonli 12 god / Nepeles I wolde sette medicyns in pis antidotarie pat I haue longe vsid, & I lernede hem of wise doctouris & of philosophoris, & alle pei ben aproned /

Here bigynne pe tretise of repercussius // 16

R Epercussiuis biffallip for hoot apostymes, & principal whanne it bigynne in a noble lyme: as in pe herte, oupir in pe brayn, oupir in pe heed, oupir in pe lyuere, pe splen & pe stomac, reynes, balconis, & in pe bladdre // It schal alwei be pin 20 entenious for to putte awei greuous mater fro a noble lyme into anoper place. Whanne pou wolte worche wip repercussiuis, pou muste take hede to x. condicioues pat ben setti in pe iij. tretis in pe general chapitre of enpoystymes / 7 Repercussiuis is seid in .iij. maners: 24 as large & streit3 / large is seid: as eueri medicyns maad of coold herbis for to aukneche hoot causis. Streit is seid, whanne it putt awei pe mater & is not swipe coold // Of repercussiuis pe ben manie degrees of cooldnes / Ther ben summe so coold, pat a man 28 mai not fele his lyme, & pan it is clepid stufacitia5 / & pis pou schalt vs whanne per is ping pat greuep more pan pe mater. Whanne pou no dredis pot hout qualite oonli, but pou dredis pe mater, pan pou schalt vse medicyns pat ben coold & drie, pat 32 pei moue tempere pe complexiou of pe lyme, & wip pe vertu of stiptica pei wolent confort pe lyme, & pese ben propirli clepid repercussiuis / Whanne pou hast entenious oonli for to make

---

1 MS. repeats this sentence. 3 large & streit. See p. 305, note 1.
5 Vigon transl. Traheron Interpr.: "Stufacitia. That, that hath strengthe to astonie, and take awaye felynge."
6 Lat.: et sua stipticitate uirtutem membris confortent.
coold, pan it is no force pou; pi medicyn be not stiptica / But whanne pou wolft make ony repercussiuis, it is necessarie pat pei be coold & drie. ¶ Medicyns pat ben coold & repercussiuis, summe ben simple & summe ben compound / Of simple medicyns, summe ben of herbis, & summe ben of trees, & summe ben leues, & summe ben rotis, & summe ben seedis, & summe ben flouris, & summe ben greynes of minerals, & summe ben watris, & summe 8 ben oilies. And summe perof I wol sette in these bokis pat ben 2 greetli in vss toward us / And per ben medicyns coold & moist; pat pou mitst vse for to atempere pe complexion of lymes pat ben distemp[er]id in hete & drienes. ¶ Malua, capillus3 veneris, psil. 12 lium, portulaca, atriplex. Mercurialis,4 Rapa, cencurbita, Melones, Citruri,5 Semen malue, seminis iiiior. frigidorun, Semper viua, luctua ortulana. ¶ Iusquiamus, Mandragora, Papauere, argentum viuum, f. & h. in iiii. ¶ Oilis coold & moist: Oleum violacium, Oleum 16 nenupharinum,8 Oleum de lilijs albis, Oleum mirtinum. Istis medicinis potest vti quem intendis infrigidare sine expulcione ut ductum est. / These medicyns pou mijst vse whanne pou intendis for to make coold wipouten expulcioum of pe mater as it is forseid.

20 ¶ Medicyns pat ben symple coold & drie, pat ben ciepid verry repercussiuis ben these / Solatrum, crassula maior & minor,10 virga pastoris / vmbilicus veneris, cicorea, Endiua, Gramen, Epatica,11 Ipoquistidos, veruene, Semper viua, Corigliola,12 Sanguinaria, Edera, 24 Acetosa, Scariola, plantago maior & minor, Nenuphar. De granis

---

1 The translator misunderstood the Lat. genera mineralium.
2 MS. capillus.
5 Phillips, "Citrul, a sort of Cumber or Pumpkin of a Citron-Colour?"
6 Halle, Table, p. 57: "Lactuca satim, or Hortensis, pat is gardin letuce."
7 frigidum et humidum in quarto gradu.
9 MS. istius.
12 Add. 15,236, Iff. 3 b.: Corigliola, Centinodia. lingua passerina. G. Coriogiole," Halle, Table, p. 29: "Corrigiola. So called of the Apothecaries, and of the Frenche men Corigliole, is eure common Knottgrasse, called in Greke polygonon, in Latine Seminalis and Polygonum man."
A physician is sometimes obliged to prepare himself his medicines. [13 if. 244]


1 Silliga, a kind of very white wheat.
2 MS. Spata, Spleta. Lat. : Add. 26,106, fol. 109, "spaca"; ed. 1498, fol. 207, "spica." The preceding words show that spica is the correct reading.
3 Capreoli vitis, the tendrils of vine.
4 MS. stipticoris.
5 MS. panne.
6 med. Lat. alabastrum.
7 Lat.: murga uel merda.
8 MS. litum.
9 cimolea, a kind of earth, so called after Cimolus, an island in the Cretan sea, where it is found.
10 MS. Summa pruna.
11 Lat.: omnis aqua ex rebus siccat. eit frigidis distillata.
12 Lat.: de quo tum poteris propositum adimplere.
13 et i. pulueris rerum puluerizandarum, que ponuntur in unguento.
flasch hooft vpon þe lyme.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound Reciprocatives.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emplastra</strong>m is seide, whanne manie Emplastra. diuers āngis, as poudris and gummis &amp; fatnessis, wex, talow, &amp; oile ben soden togidere til þei bicom hard, &amp; maad in gobetis &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>þe kept. &amp; þan it schal be maad abrood vpon leþir, &amp; leid vpon þe place þatþου voulþem¹ haue þit: as dacuallon, apostolicon,² oxiroicroce-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| um,³ & opere manie.  
| ¹ Pultes⁴ & cathaplasma ben al oon, but pro-prilli pultes ben clepid, whanne þer is mele, watir, & oile wipouten 8 herbis, & it schal be clepid cataplasma, whanne herbis ben medlid þerwip.  
| ² Embroca[tio] is seid, whanne a mannes lyme is putte in hooft watir, wipouten ony decoccioun of herbis þeron, & þatþου hooft watir schal be cast vpon þe lyme from an hiȝ, & so it schal be do 12 longe, & þis is clepid embrocäre.⁵ |  
| ³ Encatisma is seid in i.j. maners: summtyme þit is seid for a clisterie, & summtyme for a particular [bap],⁶ anoon to þe nauele & non aboue þe nauel / |  
| ⁴ Compound Medicines þatþου ben compound togidere: Whanne þou entendisti ² & Compound Medicines. for 16 to make a lyme coold, & notþou putte awen þe mater, þou schalt: take iuys of herbis þatþου ben coold þe partis, olei rosis oon þe part, of vinegre half þeþe part, & medle hem togidere.  
| ⁵ If þatþου voulþem þatþου it worche more strongly, þan do þerto argillam rubeam / til itþou be as þicke as þit were epithima, & leie itþou to þe place. & herof þou mustþou take kepe, þou schaltþou vse þingis þatþου ben able for a mannes complexioun / In þis maner ifþou leistþou coold þingis to a place, ⁶ & ne hastþou notþou þi purþpos þeroft, þou þou schaltþou leue þe coold medicyns. |  
| ⁶ Choose the medicines [² leaf 244] according to the patient's constitution. Some medicyne is for pater þatþου is notþou good for poul, for þe diuersite of þe complexioun. & al þis techingþou mitþou fynde generalich in þe tretis of þo enpostymys. / for ifþe pater þe be of þe complexioun hooft & moist, |  
| ⁷ & poulis complexioun be coold & drie, oon repercussiouns wole notþou serue hem bope in oon point. & for þis cause þou mustþou diuere þe þi medicyns; for þis is al dai preued þi experiment þou þatþου mitþou se ofte tyme, þatþου crassula maior is a good repercussift for coold mater, |  
| ² See p. 125, note 3.  
| ³ oxirocroceum. Lat. oxiracoeceum. Matth. Sylv.: “oxirocroceum, i. emplastra composition ex aceto et croco.”  
| ⁴ pulites, Lat. plur. of puls, tie. This plur. form used as sing.: Add. 10,440, fol. 23: “be þer sohen a pinne pulites or gruel of barly.” Compare the plur. form pulotesse, Gasc. Steel Glas 397 (Skeat, Et. Dict.). For poultice, see Ital. pulesco.  
| ⁵ embroche, Traheron Vigo Interpret.: “Embroke commeth of embroche, whyche signifith to raine. And it is an embrocation, when we drop downe liquour from a hyer place, vpon some parte of the bodye, and vpon the head.” See p. 339, note 1.  
| ⁶ Lat.: dicitur enim elistere, aliquando dicitur particularis balneatio. |
The Use of Repercussives.

This is a good medicin recipussif, *pere* pati per is miche dis-
cracia hoot & litil mater / Ῥγ, sandali albi, spodij, acacie, ana .5. iij, 4
camphore .3. j., opij .3. f, distempere hem wiþ pe iuys of a coold
herbe, & oile of violet, & a litil vinegre / Item anoter. Ῥγ, ossa
sicca & combusta, cerusam,1 amidum, ana .3. iij, tempere hem as it
is forseid / Item anoter pati is comoun pat is recordid in manie 8
placis. Ῥγ, boli armenici .3 j., olei ros. .3 iij., aceti .3 j., pat is pat
 Item 2defensif pati is aforesaid in manie placis for to kepe a lyme fro cor-
rupcion. [Also enplastris & epithima, pati ben forseid in doloribus
functurarum of hoot cause ben good. ]*fore ioyne hem wiþ pese. 12

1 Herof þou muste be war, pati whanne þou leist repercussius to a
place, *pere* pati per is miche mater, & if þe place bicomme ledi, þan
þou schalt continue nomore wiþ pure coold þings; but do þerto
iuys of coriandre grene & barli mele, for þis makþ coold & resoluep. 16

1 If þe be no ledi colour but þe mater is gree, & nyle not be
doon awei wiþ repercussius, whanne þe flux of humour is acesid,
þan bigizne for to medle þerwiþ resoluius; þitt þou schalt con-
tinue wiþ repercussius *pere* pati per is gree akynge / an ensample 20
hereof / If þe akinge be in a manes knee, þou þou schalt þirst
leie medicyns vpon þe knee, & þan aftirward þou schalt not leie it
riþt vpon his knee, but a litil aboue his knee, þat þe ende of þe
medicyn mowe touche þe firste parti of þe akynge.

1 Cold mater as it is aforesaid, ne schal not be putt awei wiþ
repercussius, but wiþ medicyns þat ben hoot & 3drie in tem-
pere, þat þei mowe wiþ her heete chaung þe coold complexiou, &
wiþ her dreines conforte þe vertu of þe lyme, & defende þat þe per 28
come no more mater to þe lyme, & if þe mater be litil, putte it
awei, & if þou ne wolt not putte it awei, defende þe place þat þe
falle nomore mater þerto4 / And alle þese ben hot wiþ a maner
bittirnes: as absinthium, squinatum, abrotanum, polium, sticados, 32
centaurea maior & minor,5 aristologia longa & rotunda, mauritium,6

1 MS. cresarios. Add. 15,236, If. 3: "Cerusa. flos plumbi id. G. blone
plome A. wyt lede."

4 Lat.: "materia ne ad membrum veniat prohibetur et etiam plerumque
repellitur si sit paucis, sed et si omnino repellitur tamen locum ita
defendit, quod tanta non potest in ipso materia congregari."

5 Add. 15,236, If. 3: "Centaurea. fol trece idem. G. centore A. cristes
laddir." † In Britten and Holland’s English Plant-names Centaury is at
p. 96. E. P. N., p. 37: "eurë-gaallae." These names refer to Centaurea
minor, see Alphita, p. 37. Centaurea maior = narca vel gentiana. Ibid.

mirta, mustix, lupini, oleum de masticis, & de absinthio / Herofti pot
shall take kepe: manie men seien, & it wolde likely be leeued of
lewd men, & pot is yuel ping for to leie a repercussif to any mater
for to driue it awei, but it is better to drawe out pe mater wip
enplastris, & per come out perof miche quittance, pei seien pat a
mannes bodi is wel purgid perwip, & schal be longe pe holer per-
fore / And if pe mater be doon awei wip repercussiuis & pe enpostym
Notia
be defendid, pan if pe same man be sijk aftirward, pan men wolen
seie pat it was defaute in pe leche, for if pe enpostym hadde be
maad maturatif & pe quittance drawe out, pan pe man hadde be 
hol, & alle pese opinionis ben false / And jou shal take pis cer-
but they are
12 teyni: if pat takist kepe of x. consideracionis pat ben forseid
in enpostyms, & principali whanne his body is maad clene wip
laxatiuis pat ben competent perufo / It is better to putte awei pe
mater wip comfortyng of pe lyme, pan lete pe mater conferme / for
16 if pot kepist wel pe condicionis pot ben aforseid, the mater mai be
putt awei, & pe man schal not be peirid //

Of pe maner of resolutiluis.

Hanne oon strong, or 2 manye feble of x. causis letip
repercussiuis, oupir whanne jou hast a repercussif, & jou
ne mjet not putte awei pe mater, pan jou muste leie perto resol-
lutuis. & as it is aforesid of repercussiuis, in pe same maner I
seie of resolutiluis: whanne a man hap akynge oupir greet swell-
ynge, jou schalt leie perto no resolutiuis, or jou haue maad him a
competent purgacionou. ¶ fforwhi, as it is aforesid, enpostym ouper
greet akynge comep of causis wipinnerce, pan it mote 4 nedis come
of repliecion of pe bodi. & pan if pot leist perto resolutiuis, pat
28 wolde drawe to pe place more mater / for per is no resolutif, pat ne
it is hoot / & eueri ping pat is hoot, is attractif / What schal we
do in pis caas? ¶ ffirst jou schalt lete him blood, oupir make him
a medicyn laxatif, oupir bope two, as jou seest pat it Wolfe spede /
32 And jou pot schalt bigynne for to resolute wip medicyns resolutiuis
pat been hoot & sotil // This is pe difference bitwixe resolutiuis &
maturatiuis: ¶ Resolutiuis hauep tempere hete wip sotilnes & open-
Nota bene.

V. 2.] Resolvent Medicines.

W, 136, 12 (XII. cent.), “harknune.” Add. 15,236, If. 5: *Marubium pras-
sium idem. G. marule. A. horehune. vel horehound.*
2 MS. of.
3 MS. omits.
5 Some passages are omitted, in which Lanfranc quotes from his “Chir-
urgia parva.”
Simple Resolvents.

Use the decoction, made to prepare the resolvent medicine, first as a wash.

Simple resolvent medicines.

A resolving oil

[R]

Difference between resolving and maturing medicines.

Use the decoction, made to prepare the resolvent medicine, first as a wash.

Simple resolvent medicines.

A resolving oil

[R]

Use the decoction, made to prepare the resolvent medicine, first as a wash.

Simple resolvent medicines.

A resolving oil

[R]

1 Lat. cum subtilitate aperitius.
2 The Print reads "sise alba." Add. 26,106, siue alba corrected to alia. The correct reading is either alia or altea. Add. 15,236, if. 5: "Malva viscus, bisalina, Altea idem. G. Wymaune A. mesmavune." Alphita, p. 110: "Malva silvestris, malva viscus, altea... alia malva idem."
4 Lat. temperate calida.
5 Add. 15,236, if. 3: "Cantabrum, a. grossum furfur tiritici vel frumenti G. la grosse brene."
Resolvent Oils.

If thou hadst indeed heroë & if it were in winter, thou take flour of camomille dried & fenigrec & oile, as it is adornoed, & sette thine glassen vessel in a caudron ful of water, & make fier 4 vndir, & loke pat if water beboile not, & so it schal stonde al a day in hoot water / & whanne it is coold coile it, & kepe pe oile for pin vss. & in thy maner thou myst make oile of rosis, if thou hast nede, & oile of absinthium, & of rue, & of oper mo pat thou hast nede of resolutia / Another resolutif, & maketh hooft & accessi akynge, Oil of lilies.

12 & is good for to chalafte a manyns reynes & a wommans maris, & it is clepid olimium de lilio compositum / Ry, olij antiqui i. xx., fororum liliorum alborum, & cutte awei pere of al pat is zelowe, cassilagonis,3 costi, masticis, carpobalsami ana. 3 i., 4 cinamoni ana. 3, putte alle 16 pese in a glassen vessel, & lette hem stonde in pe schadowe al a monepe, & thou do away pe lilie flouris of pe oile, & kepe pe oile for pin vss. If Anope oile pat is clepid olimium mastice, & is swepe Noto resolutif, & is good for foebelnes of pe stomach, & it is good for 20 akynge of a mannes stomac / Ry, olium ollarium mediocriter maturatum. li. ij., masticis. 3. vj., boile hem togidere in a double vessel, til pe mastix & pe oile be dissolved, & kepe it for pin vss. If This thou muste knowe, pat whanne thou wolt make pat, pat schal be 24 repercussi & coold & comfortynge for pe lyme, thou shalt these oile pat is not to ripe, as for to make olimium rosis, olimium mirtinum, & oper mo. If thou wolt make oile pat schal be resoluynge, ouper persyng, thou shalt these oile pat is ripe / And in thy maner Note 28 thou shalt knowe, whether pe oile be ripe or no. Oile pat is not ripe, wole be grene, & pat is ripe wole be whit, & pat pat is in pe meene, wole be meene colour bitwix pe two. Olymentis pat ben resolutif ben maize in thy maner: of iiiij. 3 of oile of camomille ouer of sum oper oile & 3 j. of wax in somer, & 3 0. in winter, & 3 j. of poudre of seedis of aneti, cauliun, flouris of camomille. If Ysopus humida is a good olyment resolutif, & is maize in thy maner: / Take of pe smal wolle pat is bitwixe pe 36 schepis leggis, & take pereof a good quantite, & take as miche water,

1 if it, above line.
2 Add. 15,236, li. 3: "Cassilago, Insquiamus idem G. geliner A. hene-bel. vel heneban." The Lat. has Cassio lignea, see Alphita, p. 35.
3 carpobalsamum, "balsames bleed." Wr. Wü., 199, 41 (X cent.).
Resolvent Plasters.

Of pe tretis of pe foure maturatiuis.

W

Hanne þou hast resolved mani daies ouþer leid þerto repercussiuis, & ne is nouþt worth, saue þe mater wole bcome maturatiuit, þan if his bodi be avoide as it is aforesaid, þan [begynne] for to leie þerto maturatiuiis / Eueri medicyn þat is maturatiuit is 32 hoot in tempere wip a maner viscosite þat wole not sufere þe vapour to goon out, but it holdip him wipiane til it be maturid ; & ben þese: Malua viscus, branca vrcina, radix brionie, radix lappacii

3 MS. om.

4 Lat.: “Quando pluribus resoluiisti diebus aut forte repercussisti, nec valet, sed materia desiderat maturari, tunc premissis evacuationibus necessariis vel possibilibus, incipe maturare.”
acuti, Radix, farine frumenti, semen lini, fenigreci, sicus sicce, & alle pati ben forseid in pe nexte chapitre tofore, if pati pei be medlid herwip. ¶ This is a good maturatif compound of

4 manie pingen pati makiip hoot mater maturatif. Ry, foliorum malue nigre, id est comoun malue pingen seu ortolane, brance vrine, radix brioni, radicis malue visci ana. ™ j., sepe hem alle in watir & stampa hem, & pan do perto malua visci, & pan take of pe same

8 watir a pound & freisch grese .ij, & sotil mele of wheate .ij, & sotil mele of lynseed & of fenigrec ana .j, & c., medle hem togidere & boile hem perfiorti, & make perto cataplasma, & pan do perto of pe forseid herbis & rootis wel grounde, & medle hem

12 togidere, & loke pati pei be not to picke / for it schal be algate pin entenciouw, pati cataplasma, pati schal be resolutif or maturatif or mundificatif; ne schal not be hard ; for if it be hard, it wol make akynge to pe lyme, & pan it wolde anoie more pan profite. ¶ Item,

16 ifi pou dredis woodnes of mater, pan pov ne schalt do perto no

fenigrec ; for it is swipe hoot, & perwip pe mater wolde be as it were a feuere. & perfere I counseile pe pati pou do no fenigrec perto /

Ifi pou dredis, pati pe mater is swipe hoot / ifi per be wip pati

20 mater ony gretes or ony coold mater, pan make of pe forseid cataplasma .ij. partis, fermenti de frumento partem j., & medle hem togidere. & Isaac seip : pati pis is good for mater pati is medlid wip hoot cause & coold cause togidere. ¶ Also a good maturatif / Take

24 hony & butter ana, & medle hem with meli til pei be as picke as it were pultes. ¶¶ Item embrocaciouns in resoluciouns & matura-

32 maturatif : Ry, foliorum malue, bismalue, paritarie,.volubilis maioris, inquisiati ana .j, sepe hem in a litil watir, & pan presse hem & stampe hem wel, & pan medle hem wip .ij of pe same watir pati pei weren soden ymne, & medle perwip .j. of grese, pati it be cold, & barli mele pati suffisip / In pis maner pou schalt make a coold
mater maturatif\(^4\) / \(\text{R}^7\), cepe unum\(^1\) album, item de capitibus allij, & sette hem vndir askis, & distempere hem wip \(\text{pe} .\text{iij.} \, \text{part}^5\) of\(^4\) buttir, & do \(\text{per}to\) mele of\(^4\) fenigrek, & of\(^4\) lynseed, & make \(\text{per}to\) an enplastre. & do \(\text{per}to\) .\text{iij.} zelkis of\(^4\) eiren soden hard, & \(\text{Z} \, \text{j.} \, \text{off} 4\) malui visci preparati, & \(\text{Z} \, \text{ij.} \, \text{off} \) fermenti. \(\text{F}\) Also a maturatif\(^4\) of\(^4\) greet\(^*\) mater & coold & hard. \(\text{R}^7\), bdellij, serapini ana \(\text{Z} \, \text{j.} \, \& \, \text{fi} , \&\) dissolve hem in vinegar / \(2^2\) & stampe hem wel, & do \(\text{per}to .\text{Z} \, \text{j.} \, \text{of} \) terbentyne, & dissolve hem to \(\text{pe} \, \text{fier} / \) But\(^t\) loke \(\text{pat}^4\) \(\text{it}^4\) ne boile S not\(^t\), & do \(\text{per}to\) oile of\(^4\) lilie .\text{Z} \, \text{ij.} , & make it\(^*\) picke wip sutil mele of\(^4\) lupinis, & of\(^4\) fenigrec / Item \(\text{Z} \, \text{ij.} \, \text{of}^5\) olibani, & fenigrec maad to poudre sotili poudrid, & medle hem wip .\text{II.} \, \text{fi} \, \text{of} \) hony ; \(\text{pis} \) wole be a good maturatif\(^4\) for coold causis. \(\text{F}\) Also vnguentum tetrafarm-12 acum,\(^3\) & it\(^t\) is cepid of\(^4\) Auicenne basilicon,\(^4\) & \(\text{pis} \) manie men preisi\(^*\) \(\text{pis} \) medicyn. Galen, Auicen, Serapion, Iohannes Mesue, & Haly \(\text{pe} \, \text{abbo}t^t\); & it\(^t\) makip enpostyms maturatif, & \(\text{it} \) is good for woundis, & for vlcea \(\text{pat}^4\) ben become hard / \(\text{R}^7\), cere, resine, picis, 16 cepi vaccini,\(^5\) ana, & olij quod suffisip / Summen in stide of\(^4\) cepum, \(\text{be} \) putit buttir, & summen in winter \(\text{be} \) doon \(\text{per}to \, \text{oon} \, \text{parti of}^4\) bdellium, & summen taken oonli ceram, picem, & rasinam ana, & olium; & \(\text{pis} \) is basilicon minus. \(\text{F}\) Also a good maturatif\(^4\) for 20 antracem / & is good for to make awickid enpostym maturatif, as I hane aforeside in his place / \(\text{R}^7\), ficus sicas bene pingues, numero .v.j., vue passe\(^6\) de corinthio .\text{Z} \, \text{ij.} , duas spicas allij mundatas, piperis grana .xj., salis nitri .\text{Z} \, \text{ij.} , stampe alle \(\text{pe} \) & do \(\text{per}to\) oold oile 24 \(\text{Z} \, \text{ij.} , \text{acei} \, \text{Z} \, \text{ij.} , \) fermenti acerimi as miche as is \(\text{pe} \, \text{half}^e\) of\(^4\) alle togidere. \(\text{F}\) Also a maturatif\(^4\) for antracem / but\(^t\) if\(^t\) he be suipe hard & malicious, an enplastre maad of\(^4\) hony is good \(\text{per}fere\) & of\(^4\) oile of\(^4\) violet\(^t\). \(\text{F}\) Also for to make antracem & carbunculum 28 maturatif\(^4\) / \(\text{R}^7\), fermenti acris, lactis mulieris, mellis, vitellorum ouorum ana, medle hem togidere. If\(^t\) pou wolt\(^t\) worche more strongeli, do \(\text{per}to\) galbanum dissolued as myche as \(\text{pe} \, \text{haluendel}^e\) oon. & if\(^t\) pou wolt\(^t\) make it\(^t\) more strong\(^t\), for to make it\(^t\) maturatif, 32 & for to make it\(^t\) breke, \(\text{pan} \, \text{do} \, \text{per}to\) culueris doung\(^t\) & of\(^t\) hennis ana, as miche as wole be .\text{iiiij} .\text{part}^t\) of\(^t\) oon, as it\(^t\) is aforeside / baurac,

\(^1\) MS. \text{vinum}. Add. 26,106, fol. 103 b.: "cepe unum album."

\(^2\) MS. \text{etrafareqaturm}.

\(^3\) Phillips: "Basilicon, a Royal Ointment or Plaister, otherwise called Tetrapharmacon, because it is made up of four Ingredients, viz., Pitch, Rosin, Wax, and Oill."

\(^4\) \text{Auicennas basilicon.}

\(^5\) \text{pis} medicyn.

\(^6\) Lat.: sepi vaccini.

\(^{16}\) \text{vue passe}, dried grapes, \(t. \, e.\) raisins.
Detergent Medicines.

V. 4.

Detergent Medicines.

vj. part of oon & fi.; these iiij. maturatiuis suffisip pec / D. Also pis is a rule pat is ful profitable for pec / whanne pou wolt leie ony maturatiuis to a place: first pou schalt make embrocam1 to ye lyme

4 wip a deccocious of herbis maturatiuis, soden in watir, & wip pat hoot watir pou schalt bæpe ye lyme til ye lyme become reed, & tan leie peron a plastre of maturatiuis pat ben forseid oon pero, for pou hast sufficiently ynowe, & loke pat ye enplastre be not to hard, 2 & [2 H. 225, bk.]

8 as hoot as he mai suffre it pou schalt leie it perto / ¶ Thou hast herd sufficiently of maturatiuis, ynow it is nede to speke of mundificatius. For whanne an hand matir is maad maturatif, it is nede for to leie perto mundificatius as it is forseid in ye worchinge of 12 enpostyms /

¶ Of pe tretis of mundificatius /

M Undificatum is as miche to seie as clesyng, & doip awei hore. & eueri ping pat doip awei hore in woundis & super- 16 fluite, may be seid a mundificatif / A mundificatif may be seid in .ij. maners / As a medicyn pat is taken bi ye moup, ouper pat is putt in binepe wip a clisterie, ouper wip a pessarie3 for to make clene a mannes lymes wipinne. & of pis kinde ben sirupis maad of 20 seedis pat makip clene a mannes lymes, & weies of pe vrine / And per ben summe medicyns pat makip clene a mannes blood as cassia fistula, manna,4 tamarindi; & al medicyns laxatiuis mowen be cepid mundificatius, & herof is not e tentcioun in pis caas /

24 ¶ Anopir. I wolke speke of medicyns mundificatif in cirurgie,5 & pat is propiri seid a medicyn, pat doip awei geei superfuitie ouper gret greuance of quartie, ouper remeuep7 awei harde crustis in woundis, oupir in vlceribus, & makip clene woundis & vlcer of 28 pat superfuitie / sfor as it is seid in anooper place: In eueri wounde pat is holow, pat is as miche to seie as whanne it hap lost sub stance of fleisch peron, pan bi skille8 per schulde be engendrid peron .ij. superfuites, pat oon schal be geei, & pat ope schal be 32 solit. & pese wollen lette pe souding of a wounde, & pei wolen

1 Lat.: prius locum embrocas. Matth. Sylv.: "Embroca id est infusio quam nos dicimus fomentum & embrocatio id est infusio sed quando ab alto infunditur." See p. 331, note 5.

3 Traheron, Vigo. Interpret.: "Pessarie. Pessus is woll tossed, and made rounde after the fassyon of a fynger wherewith medicines are receyved and conueyed into the materice."

4 MS. manci.

6 Lat.: Alio modo loquimur de medicina mundificatia in cyurugia.

7 MS. remeued.

8 Lat. necessario.
Detergent Medicines. [V. 4.

Lette pat' pe fleisch mai not' wexe. ¶ pan medicyn mundificatif' remeueq greet' superfluite. Of driyng medicyns, we wolen speke in pe chapitre next' / This maner medicyn schal go biore regeneraciuon & consolidaciuon, of' whiche we wolq speke heraftor; 4 pou' aggregatiaua or conglutinatiua come sumtyme for to soude wipouten pat', pat' his medicyns ne goip not' tofore, as whanme woundis ben sewid & ben maad hool wipouten regeneraciouon of' quittance. His medicyn makip clene, & driep sumwhat', as water & hony 8 whanme vlcera virulenta bep waischen perwip, oupir woundis in which agendrip miche quittance; & sumtyme it' is more strong', as whanme per bep medlid perwip poudris corosiuis pat' han litil 1 vertu of' corosiuis, & helpip for to make clene, & whanne corosiuis ben 12 seid for to take away yuel fleisch pat' ne mai not' be taken awei with medicyns / Therefure I wole sette medicyns bi rule, & first' I wole speke of' medicyns pat' ben simple / for as me seip .x. sipis rehersid liketh a 16 man.2 ¶ Thou schalt' witte pis pat' woundis pat' ben freisch, per it' is no nede for to engendre quittance whanne per is noon concussioun, neip' of' nerues, ne of' boon, ne prickyngne, ne per' is noon akynge perwip / pan it' is no nede for to leie perto mundificatiuus, but onli 20 consolidatiuus / But' whanne a wou[n]de is chaungid wip' pe eir or empstymed, or greet' akynge, pan pou muste leie perto maturatiuus; & whanne pe akynge & pe opere accidentis ben awei, pan pou schalt' bigynne for to leie perto mundificatiuus as it' is aforseid in his 24 chapitre / This is a coold mundificatiu' for to make clene woundis pat' ben freisch in which is good quittance. Ry', melliis rosati colati .3. iij., farine subtillissime ordei .3. j., & do perto a litil water, & sepe hem softli pat' pei ne brenne not', & algate pou schalt' meue it' 28 wip a spature, & pan make it' abrood vpon a cloop', & leie it' vpon pe wounde / This makip clene & comfortip / If' it' so be pat' a wounde be in nerues placis, pan it' is good for to do perto a litil terbentyn waschen, whanne it' is doon adoun fro pe fier / for ter-32 bentyn schal not' boile, whanne it' schal be putti into enplastris, for it' wole lese his worching in pe boyling'. ¶ Anopir mundificatiu' pat' makip clene duram matrem whanne a man is hurt' in pe heed, & whanne dura mater is biome clac / Ry', melliis rosati 36 colati .3. j., olji .3. q., medle hem togidere. ¶ Anopir mundificatiu' 2 Add. 26,106, fol. 104: "et quum medicine simplices raro ponuntur ad mundificandum, ideo ponam medicamina composita per ordinem, denumero medicinas simplices, non curando, quoniam decies repetita placebunt."
V. 4.]

Detergent Medicines.

\( \text{pat} \) makip woundis maturatif\( \text{pat} \) ben to-swolle & ben not\( \text{t} \) to bren-nyng\( \text{hoo} \), but\( \text{t} \) sumwhat toward cooldnes / \( \mathcal{R}_7 \), mellis rosati colati .li. \( \mathcal{R}_7 \), farine fenigreci .\( \mathcal{R}_7 \) j., farine ordei .\( \mathcal{R}_7 \) j.  

\* Anoper mundificatif \( \text{pat} \) bep newe in enpostymes / Take \( \text{z} \)elkis of\( \text{e} \)iren rawe, & medle \( \text{p} \)erwij whete mele as miche as wole suffise ; pis wole make clene & do awei \( \text{p} \)e akynge, & make \( \text{p} \)e place coold / \* Also anoper mundificatif \( \text{pat} \) wole make maturatif \( \text{p} \)erwij, & is good

8 whanne a man wole \( \text{kute} \) an enpostym tofore his tyme. & it\( \text{t} \) is \[12. 254, bk.] a propre medicyn for to make clene an trasem & carbunculo & alle maner putulis \( \text{pat} \) ben venymous after \( \text{p} \)e tyme \( \text{pat} \) \( \text{p} \)ei ben opened, & it\( \text{t} \) is good for to make clene, vlerca \( \text{pat} \) ben coold / \( \mathcal{R}_7 \) mellis albi

12 bo\( \text{n} \)i .li. \( \mathcal{R}_7 \), farine subtilissime tritici .\( \mathcal{R}_7 \) iiij., medle hem togidere in a panne. & whanne \( \text{p} \)ei ben welly medlid, \( \text{p} \)an do \( \text{p} \)erto iuys of\( \text{a} \)pium .\( \mathcal{R}_7 \) vij., & \( \text{p} \)an medle hem wel togidere vpon lent\( \text{e} \) fier, & boile hem til \( \text{p} \)ei become as it\( \text{t} \) were pultes. & \( \text{p} \)an do hem adoun of\( \text{p} \)e

16 fier & store hem wel, & kepe hem for \( \text{p} \)en vss / If\( \text{t} \) it\( \text{t} \) so be \( \text{p} \)at\( \text{p} \)ou dredist of\( \text{a} \) cancre or of\( \text{a} \) festre in vleribus \( \text{pat} \) ben coold, & it\( \text{t} \) pou wolt\( \text{e} \) make a mundificatif \( \text{p} \)erfoire, \( \text{p} \)an in \( \text{p} \)e stide of\( \text{a} \)pium do absinthium, & it\( \text{t} \) wole be good.  

\* Anoper mundificatif in vleribus

20 \( \text{pat} \) ben rotid, & whanne \( \text{p} \)ei engendripi \( \text{p} \)ervpon greet rotynge / \( \mathcal{R}_7 \), mellis li. \( \mathcal{R}_7 \), farine siliginis .\( \mathcal{R}_7 \) iiiij., farine fenigreci, orobi, lupinorum, mirre, ana .\( \mathcal{R}_7 \) j., sucii absinthij li. \( \mathcal{R}_7 \), medle hem alle togidere, & poudre pingis \( \text{pat} \) schulen be poudrid, & boile hem sotilli til \( \text{p} \)ei be

24 perf\( \text{\textit{z}} \)illi boilid ; & whanne \( \text{p} \)ou doist\( \text{p} \)em adoun of\( \text{p} \)e fier, \( \text{p} \)an do \( \text{p} \)erto of\( \text{a} \) terbentyn .\( \mathcal{R}_7 \) iiiij., & medle hem wel togidere / Alle \( \text{p} \)ese mundificatiuis schulen be maad abrood vpon a cloo\( \text{p} \) of\( \text{a} \) lynnen, & leid vpon vcleus for to make it\( \text{t} \) clene after \( \text{p} \)e tyme \( \text{pat} \) \( \text{p} \)ei bep

28 waische, as it\( \text{t} \) is aforseed in \( \text{p} \)e chapitre de vleribus / \* \( \text{A} \) poudre \( \text{pat} \) is mundificatif of\( \text{a} \) crustis & greet\( \text{f} \)leisch \( \text{pat} \) is engendrid in oold vleribus, & wipoute greet\( \text{v} \)iolent of\( \text{a} \) fretyng / \( \mathcal{R}_7 \), sucii affo-ndillorum .\( \mathcal{R}_7 \) vj., calcis vine .\( \mathcal{R}_7 \) iiij., auripigmenti .\( \mathcal{R}_7 \) j., medle hem

32 togidere, & sette hem in \( \text{p} \)e sumne in \( \text{p} \)e monepe of\( \text{a} \) augest, & on nyzis do it\( \text{t} \) out of\( \text{p} \)e eir, & in \( \text{p} \)is maner \( \text{p} \)ou schalt\( \text{t} \) do til\( \text{it} \) be drie, & make hero of\( \text{p} \)obetis, & \( \text{p} \)an drie hem in \( \text{p} \)e schadowe. & \( \text{p} \)ou schalt\( \text{t} \) kepe hem in a vessel of\( \text{a} \) tree in a place \( \text{pat} \) be not\( \text{t} \) to

36 drie, ne to moist\( \text{t} \). & whanne \( \text{p} \)ou hast\( \text{t} \) nede \( \text{p} \)erto, grizade oon \( \text{p} \)erof, & leie it\( \text{t} \) vpon \( \text{p} \)e place.  

\* Also a good mundificatif for vlerca is vnguentum viride, \( \text{pat} \) is maad of\( \text{a} \) oon part\( \text{a} \) of\( \text{a} \) vert\( \text{e} \) de greece, & .ij. partis of\( \text{a} \) hony, medlid wel togidere.  

\* Also a good oyennent for 40 to make clene, vlerca \( \text{pat} \) ben hori, & festri, & polipum, & wickid

\( \mathcal{R}_7 \)

\( \mathcal{R}_7 \)

\( \mathcal{R}_7 \)

\[12. 253\]

vngm

viride
Regenerative and Consolidative Medicines. [V. 5.

vlcera, & is clepid vnguentum veneris, ouper vnguentum apostolorum. & it is good for to remene awei fleisch in vlciris / 1Ry, cere albe, rasine albe, armoniaci ana .3. xiiij., bdellij, astrologie, olibani gummari ana .3. vj., galbani, mirre ana .3. iiij., litargiri .3. viij., 4 opoponac, floris eris ana. 3. iij. ; pe gummys schulen be maad neische in vinegre, & dissolved wip fier pat be lent, & kan do perto wax dissolued wip li. ij. of oile in somer, & iiij. in winter. & whanne pei ben molten, do perto pi poudris, & make perof an oynement. 8 ¶ Anoper oynement clensip wel nerves & drawip out pe quittance, & it is clepid mundificatium rasina\(^2\) / R, rasine, mellis, terbentyn ana .li. fi., mirre, sarchocolle, farine fenigreci, seminis lini ana 3 j., dissolue pe rosyn, hony & wex togidere, & kan do perto pi poudris, 12 & make perof pultes. ¶ Also we moten vse medicyns pat ben more strong, & ben clepid medicine cauterijantes, for to make clene vlcera pat ben yuel in nervous place. & pe teching herof pou schalt fynde in pe chapitre de medicinis facientibus opus cauterij. 16

Of medicyns regeneratuius & consolidatius.

I T pinkip bi pe maner of speche pat pe medicyns pat ben seid in pis chapitre ben al oon, but per is niche difference bitwixe / ffor 3 of summen alle pei ben clepid consolidatius, 20 But aggregatiue & consolidatiue ben al oon / And regeneratiue, & incarnatiue, & facientes carnem nasci, ben oon to seie; & per is greet difference bitwixe hem pat ben foreis & pe / And sigillatiues, & cicatrijatiues, & consolidatiues ben al oon; nepeles 24 alle pes names ben not proprii take of alle auctouris / But oon herof is taken for anoper ofte tyme / But for to seie pe sope, a medicyn pat is clepid aggregatum or conglutinatum, & A. in diuers placis taketh diuersli pes names of medicyns; & I suppose pat it 28 were for defaute of men pat translatisd pe science / But for to seie pe sope, aggregatia or consolidatia is a drie medicyne, & hap gummosite in him; & whanne it is leid to pe lyme, it wolde resolve wip his drienes. It driepp weld superfuite of moistnes pat is bitwixe 32 pe lippis of a wounde, wip a littil ligature or seweing it soudip togidere. 4 & A. clepip pis incarnatiuam, & summen clepen it con solidatiuam, & ben pe / Sanguis draconis, calx, thus masculinum

\(^2\) Lat.: mundificatium de rasina.

\(^4\) Add. 26,106, fol. 105: "superfluum siccat humiditatem que inter duo vulneris labia, per medicum ligature sola vel sutura conducta, reperitur."
Consolidative and Consolitative Medicines.

V. 5.

Regenerative and Consolidative Medicines.

folia piorum, pomorum, porri, lilij cortices, palme, artaglossa, caulis, folia cipressi, folia viti 2 albe, nux recens, folia acetose, puluis molendini, ordeum vstum, flos sorbe, lac acetasum, & opere

4 manie pat' ben vuknownen for us / Sumtyme men maden grete woundis & leiden perypon manie herbis, & weren hool in pe same dai; & pei camen for to take of pe same herbis, & ne mißten noon fynde pat' wolde do so more / A good medicyn for pis entencioun:

8 Ry, frankence partem vnam, sanguis draconis partes duas, calcis viue partes tres, & make herof poudre; & leie ynow3 vpon pe iij. lippis oft pe wounde pat' is sewid togidere, as it' is aforseid in pe chapitre of woundis. ¶ Anoþer poudre pat' is good for pis entencioun; but in placis pat' is myche fleisch aweie, it' is nede for to leie perto pingis to regendre fleisch, pat' we wollij speke perof' some herastir. Ry, olibani lucidi, aloes, sanguis draconis ana, make perof' poudre. ¶ Anoþer comoun for to streyne blood, & for to soude

16 woundis: Ry, sarccolle partes duas, sanguis draconis, balastie ana partem vnum, olibani lucidi partem f, & make herof poudre.

¶ Medicyns forto regendre fleisch hauep propriete forto congile blood, pat' comep to pe place wip tempere drienes, & makij perof' 20 fleisch, & makij clene superfliite pat' wexiþ peron. & pis is in divers maner / ffor whi, if' a lyme be woundid in pat' maner pat' it' be nede for to regendre fleisch peron, & pe place is drie, & per is michie quitture in pe wounde, þan it' is nede pat' pou haue swipe

driens medicyns. ¶ If' pat' he haue litil quitture & his bodi be moist, — — alle pese techingis þou hast' had tofore. ¶ ¶ Medicyns mild medicyns, pat' ben ligt' pat' pou schalt vse þere, pat' per is litil quitture yn moist' bodies: Ry, thus minutum, mastix, farina ordei, fenigreci.

28 And þese beþ sumwhat more drier: aristologie, yresos, & orobum, aloes, mirra, pix greca, farina fabarum; & more strong pat' pou schalt vse in bodies: astrolologia, yresos, farina lupinorum, dragantum adustum, vitriolum adustum; for if' it' be brent' it' wolde be þe lasse

32 bityng, & his drienes ne schal not' be alaskid. ¶ For .vij. causis diners pingis ben brent': Summe ben brent; for sum vertu in hem schulde wexe / And summe pat' þe malice perof' schulde goon awei: as mirabolani, pat' hauep vertu of laxatif, & virtutem stipticam, for 36 whanne it' is brent' his vertu laxatif is maad lasse; & his vertu pat' is clepid stiptica, is neuer þe lasse, but' it' is þe more. In þe same

1 MS. pullme.

3 sic.

5 Lat. : si vero pauca fuerit sanies, & membrum & corpus fuerint humida, medicina tunc indiges minus sicca, sicut superius habuisti.
Regenerative and Consolidative Medicines.

1 vitriolum lesip his scharpnes, & his drienes is not lost / if. 257, bk.) maner 3

. The .ij. is pis, pat' his greet' substance move be maad sutil, as cancri id est crabbis pat' ben brent' / The .iji. cause is pis, pat' it move gadere scharpnes, as stoonys, oistris, & schellis of' eiren, pat' ben 4 brent' pat' me mai make lyme of' hem / The .iiij. is, pat' it move be aparalid for to be grounden, as seta sericum 2 / & amongst alle medicyns pat' ben for pe herte pat' move be grouade, ben pe beste as gold & siluir 3 / In pis maner pou schalt dizte hem for to grinde / S Sepe hem in sulfur in leed, pat' pei move pe bettir be grounde / 5

The .v. cause is pis, pat' pe wickidnes perof' move be take awei: as of' scorpioouns pat' ben brent', pat' we move vse hem in medicyns, pat' ben for pe stoon. The .vj. cause is pis, pat' his vertu move be 12 maad pe more, as squerrilis whanne pei ben brent', her vertu wole be pe more / The .vij. cause is pis, pat' his vertu move be take fro him: as psillium, whanne it' is brent' / his vertu wole pe leasse / In what maner pou schalt go fro medicyn to medicyn, pou hast' it 16 pleynerli ynow3 in pe first' tretis, 4 bope simple medicyns & also compound / pe whiche pou mi3t' vse as pou seest' best' to done / If' pou wolt' regendre fleisch in a deep put' pat' vlcus is, take poudre of' thuris, whanne vlcus is 5 maad clene, & tille ful pe hole perof', for 20 it' wole engendre fleisch wel. 6 In pes vertues, & it' is moost' competent' to consolidatif' medicyns, 6 & his gunmosite pat' is clepid thus masculinum ouper olibanum, & pat' is best' for medicyns pat' is conglutinatif', pat' ben forseid in pe bigynynyg 7 of' pis chapitre. 8 & 24 pe poudre of him, whanne it' is maad smal & fallip adoun of' a sarce, is clepid minutum thuris, & pat' is best' to regendre fleisch.

Bi pis maner distincctioun pou schalt' gadere pe difference of' pre medicyns pat' ben in pis chapitre, & of' summen pei ben clepid alle 28 [consolidatius]. 9 The .j. perof' pat' is seid conglutinatif', pat' makip' pe lippis of' a wounde soude togidere / The .ij. it' drieip' & makip' clene, & helpip' blood for to turne into fleisch / The .iiij. it' drieip' wip vertu pat' is clepid stiptica, pat' makip' hard fleisch to 32 arise in pe stide of' skyn. 10 This is a good medicyn for to regendre fleisch, pat' is clepid litargarium nutritum, pat' is norischid 7 as it' is?

1 Lat.: sicut seta aut sericum.
2 Add. 26,106, fol. 105, bk.: quod inter medicinas cordiales fit, quod assatur ut teri possit, et aurum & argentum, que decoquuntur cum sulphure . . .
3 is, above line.
4 Lat.; Et nota quod de thure tria sunt, sive cortex, & illud est siccius omnibus, & convenit plus in consolidatius medicinis facientibus pellem & cicatrizantibus, quas ita habebis.
V. 5.] Regenerative and Consolidative Medicines.

An oynement\footnote{An incarna-\textit{tive powder and ointment.}} pat is good for to regendrip flesch / Take thuris minute, masticis, fenigreci ana, fiat puluis. \textit{Pac} poudre regendrip flesch wel & drawip, & nyle not 4 suffice \textit{pat} vices schal stynke, but\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} makip for to haue a good sauour. \textit{Pac} Also an oynement \textit{pat} is good for to regendrip flesch / \textit{Ry}, litargiri nutriti \textit{3} .ij, puluis thuris, sarcocolle, galbani, colofonie,\footnote{colofonie, see \textit{Alphita}, p. 42.} ana \textit{5} .j, medle hem alle togidere, & make \textit{perof} an oynement.\footnote{clepen, above line.}

8 \textit{Pac} \textit{Ano}\textit{per} poudre, \textit{Ry}, radicem malui visci, \textit{pat} summen clepen\footnote{sanaticlam, \& sumen cleip it\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} vngaria ; & wasiche it\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} & drie it\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} in a furneis in sich maner \textit{pat} pou ne brenne it\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} not. \& \textit{pan} grinde it\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} & make \textit{perof} poudre, & leie \textit{perof} a good quantite in vliceribus \textit{pat}, ben holow / for off\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} his owne propriete it\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} engendrip flesich, bope bi hin-silfe \& also whanne it\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} is medlid wip \textit{opere pingis} / \textit{Also} take off\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} \textit{pe} forseid poudre \textit{3} .j, of\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} thus \textit{pat} be smal \textit{3} .\textit{i}, vernicis,\footnote{fenigreci, out schalt* aloes, sarcocolle, masticis, fenigreci ana \textit{3} .ij, medle hem wip \textit{pe} 16 pingis forseid, \& \textit{pou} miqt\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} make \textit{perof} an oynement\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} wip oile \& wex ; \& do \textit{3} .j. of\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} \textit{pe} poudre in \textit{3} .\textit{iiij}. of\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} oile, \& \textit{3} .\textit{i}. of\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} wex. \& \textit{pou} schal\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} make, \textit{pat} \textit{pe} \textit{pou} puttist\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} poudris, pou schal\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} putte none oynementis for to regendrip flesich / \textit{But} whanne 20 poudre ne mai not\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} come \textit{pero} to \textit{pe} botme \textit{perof}, \textit{pan} pou muste leie \textit{peron} oynementis, for \textit{pe} moisture of\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} \textit{pe} oile makip \textit{pe} poudre peerer to \textit{pe} botme. \textit{Pac} \textit{Also} \textit{pis} oynement is good, for \textit{it} drawip out quittance / \textit{Ry}, olij \textit{li}. \textit{i}, resine \textit{3} .j, cere \textit{3} .\textit{i}, minute thuris, \textit{24} fenigreci ana \textit{3} .\textit{i}, make \textit{herof} an oynement \& cole \textit{it}. \textit{Pac} \textit{Also} anopuer oynement \textit{pat} is good for \textit{pis} entencio\textit{u}. \textit{Ry}, consolide maioris \& minoris, cinoglossus, pilocelle,\footnote{sanaticla. See Wr. Wül, 554, 8: "Saniculum, i. sanicle, i. wude-\textit{merch.}" Minshen quotes the following proverb: "Celuy qui sanicle a, de Mire affaire il n'a. Et qui a du bugle & du sanicle, fait au chirurgien la nique. He that hath Sanicle, respects not the Poticarie, and he that hath Sanicle and Cumfrie, makes a jest of the Surgeon."} plantaginis maioris \& mi-\textit{noris}, ana. \textit{\textit{30}} .j, vermes terrestres longos, qui \textit{dicuntur} lumbriici, \textit{28 li. \textit{i}} ; kutte alle \textit{pis} smale,\footnote{28 li. \textit{i}} \& leie hem in \textit{li. \textit{j}} \& \textit{i}. of\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} oile of\textsuperscript{\textit{it}} olive, \& lete hem ligge \textit{pero} .\textit{vij}. daines, \& \textit{pan} boile hem a litil \& \textit{pan} cole hem, \& do \textit{pero} schepis talow maad clene \textit{id est} molten \& colid, picis naulis \textit{li. \textit{i}}, picis greece \textit{3} .\textit{iiij}, armoniaci, galbanum, opoponaci, 32 terbentine, mastics communis minuti, ana \textit{5} .\textit{i}. \textit{f}. In \textit{pis} maner \textit{\footnote{Halle, \textit{Table}, p. 134: "Out of the Juniper tree sweateth certeine teares, in the spring tyme chiefly and therefore called \textit{Vernix}, quasi \textit{Vernus ros}."}}

\textit{1} colofonie, see \textit{Alphita}, p. 42.

\textit{2} clepen, above line.

\textit{3} sanaticla. See Wr. Wül, 554, 8: "Saniculum, i. sanicle, i. wude-\textit{merch.}" Minshen quotes the following proverb: "Celuy qui sanicle a, de Mire affaire il n'a. Et qui a du bugle & du sanicle, fait au chirurgien la nique. He that hath Sanicle, respects not the Poticarie, and he that hath Sanicle and Cumfrie, makes a jest of the Surgeon."

\textit{4} Lat. pilosella. See Wr. Wül, p. 556, 18.

\textit{5} MS. \textit{pesmale}. 
Ry

pou schalt make hem: Take armoniaci, galbanum, opoponaci, &
[1] 1f. 259, bk.1 disolle hem in vinegar, & afterward dissole hem in cajiola. &
whanne pei ben dissolved, do perto oile, wex & pich, & pan do
perto alle pe opere pat ben maad to poudre, & pan cole hem & kepe 4
hem for pin vs. ¶ If pou leist pis oynement in pe botme of a
wounde, it wolde drawe out pe quittere & aswage pe akynge, & it wolke make clenre & regendre fleisch in vlcera. ¶ This pou must
knowe, pat puc; I sette proporcioin of poudris, & oile, & wex, 8
nepleus pou schalt proporcioin pe pingis more or lasse as pou seest;
pat pou hast nede perto. ¶ If a wounde haue miche quittere, &
be in a drie place, pan pou schalt do perto pe more poudre, & pe
lasse oile & wex / If it so be pat a wounde be in a moist place, 12
pan pou schalt do perto pe lasse of pe poudre, & more of pe oile &
of pe wex, as it is aforseid. ¶ Medicina consolidatiua, cicatrizatiua,
& sigillatiua ben al oon; & pat ben medicynes pat driepe pe moisture
of a wounde, & maki a rynde aboue vpon pe fleisch, & maki a 16
strong keueryng for to defende pe fleisch fro harm / And A. seip,
pat in vlcera pat is holow, pat pere 4 ne schal neuere be no skyn
engendrid peron, for pe skyn in a man is engendrid of pe spermis
of pe fadir & of pe modir / And alle pe partije of a man pat ben 20
engendrid oonli of sperme, & pei be kutt awei, pei schulen neuere
wexe azen / And alle pese pingis in a man ben engendrid oonli of
sperme, as a mannes skyn, & boonys & senewis; & pef for & per be
ony gobet kutt awei of pese, pei ne move neuere be regendrid 24
azen, as .A. seip, & it is sooep / But in pis caas medicynes move
hilpe for to engendre hard fleisch aboue, & schal be in pe place of
skyn, vpon which place nyle neuer wexe here afterward5 / ¶ Simple
medicyns pat ben in pis caas makynge skyn vpon a soor pat is 28
clene / Cortices arboris, pini, cortices thuris, centaurea combusta,
ossa combusta, abrotanum combustum, balautie, galle, cipressi,
psidie, cucurma, rubea maioris combusta, lumbrici terrestris adusti,
caelhia argenti & auri, alumen sissum, folia fici, stercus canis 32
comedentis ossa siccatum,6 aristologia longa & rotunda combuste, es
[3] 1f. 260, bk.1] vstum lauatum, & inus medicina7 / 8 Sumtyme we medlize medicyns

Diet.
3 MS. fro.
5 Lat.: “medicina ista namque adiuuat, ut nascatur caro calosa dura,
que est loco cutis, super quam non nascitur pluris.”
6 MS. siccatum.
7 Lat.: “et omnis (abbr. oie) medicina, que fit in duabus actibus propter
temperamentum.”
conglutiuas wip a fewe corrosiuis, pat' schulen be seid in pe nexte chapitre here aftir / But for to medle medicys in pis maner, per mote be miche kunnynghe for to proporcioynhe hem, & summe þerof 4 þou muste haue bi experience, & summe of þe knowing of þe mannes complexioune, boþe of his bodi & also of his lyme / Of þe forseid simple medicys þou miȝt vse hem in powdrie, & if þou woltest þou miȝt make oynementis of hem, as it is aforseid / But þe oile 8 þat' þou woltest make þese oynementis wip, schal algate be stipticum, as oleum rosaceum & mirtinun. ¶ A good composicioun þat' þou schalt vse in somer in woundis & in vleribus pat' ben hote, & in euery place þere þe skyn is aweiwe in a mannes bodi, ofe riding, eipir 12 ofe postulis, or ofe fier, or offe hoot watir, & it' is clepid vnguementum Rasis, þat' is maad in þis maner : Ry, olij ro. 3 iijj, cere 3 f, in þese regionis þat' ben hote &[1 in somer 3 iij, & aftir þe regioni þou schalt do þerto dyuers quantite of waxe, ceruse 3 j. camphore 3 j, 16 þe whitis of iij. eggis. þou schalt make it' in þis maner / first' þou schalt grinde .ij almaundis blasunchid & stampid in a morter, & þan do out' þe almaundis þat' ben to-broke of þe morter, & make clene þe morter; & þan leie þeron camphore, & grinde it' smal; & 20 þan do þerto ceruse, & grinde it' smal; & þan do þerto oile, & grinde hem wel toigidere wip þe pestel. & whanne it' is almoost coold, þan do þerto .ij. whitis of eiren, & meue hem wip a selise longe, for þe more þat' þei ben stirid toigidere þe bettir it' wolde be / 24 Sunnmen doon þerto ceruse wip þe forseid quantite of oile & wex, & camphore & whitis of eiren 3 v, litargiri 3 iij. & þis is a good consolidatif, but i' makip coold. & if þou woltest do þerto litarge, do more or lasse as þou seest þat' it' is to done // ¶ This is a Two powders. 28 good pouldre for þis entencioun / Ry, aloes, balaustiarum, cathinie argenti, eris vsti triti,3 & lanati partes equales ; make herof sutil pouldre, & herof leie upon þe place þere þou woltest haue þe skyn. ¶ Anoþer pouldre þat' is more strong þan þis / Ry, aloes, 32 cucurminie, vermium terestrium combustorom, balaustiarum, mirre, gallarium. ¶ A good oynement / Ry, fecem argenti 3 .xxx, merdam ferri, cynamolie ana 3 .vij 4 & f, cathinie argenti, ceruse, [4 ms. 261, bk.] litargiri, plumbi vsti ana 3 .v, argille rubie 3 x ; medle hem alle 36 wip oile of ro., & make an oynement; & it' is clepid vnguementum de pulma. ¶ Also anoþer þat G. made, þat wolde soude vlcera þat ben oold & yuel for to hele / Ry, adipis porci antiqui sine sale id est freisch swynys grese molten, & solid þoruþ a clooþ / olij li. j & f, 1 ms. om. f. 3 ms. certis.
Regenerative and Consolidative Medicines.

litargiri li. fi, calamenti¹ 3 .iiiij; make it in pis maner: grinde
litargarium & calamentum in a morter, & do perto a litil & a litil of
oile & grese, molten togidere / Also: R, spatulam id est qua fit de
palma viridi, & pe middil perto of aboue kutt smal to gobetis, & do it 4
in pi medicyn, & wip pe half of pe opere medicyns medle pis
medicyn; pis is good for to regendre & soude togidere. ¶ Anojir
medicyn pat is good for to regendre fleisch & make clene &
soude, & is ceplid medicamen Iohannis Mesue, pat is maad in 8
pis maner / R, pistatiue & resine,² paizi albi vetusti 3 .j, opopo-
nacum 3 .ij, vini, mellis, olj ro. vel mirtini 3 .x, litargiri, aloes,
sarcozelle, mirre, ana 3 .ç, make hero of an oynement; pis wole
regendre & hele woundis pat ben 3wickid & yuel for to hele, & pis 12
medicyn is as good as pat; pat is sett in pe chapitre de veleribus
virulentis; pis makip clene, & drie & regendrip fleisch, perfore
ioyne pat & pis togidere. ¶ Also an oynement pat Maister
william someris⁴ made / R, rasinam album & liquefactam in vino 16
acerimo, & cole pe wijn & pe rosyn togidere into coold watir, &
anoynote pin hondis, & tempere it wel in pin hondis, & kepe it, &
if it be in somer do perto half so miche of whит wex; make pis
abrood vpon a lynnen cloop, & leie it vpon pe wounde, & pis wole 20
drie wel. ¶ Item: R, olj ro. 3 .ijj, rasine 3 .ij, cere 3 .j, nucis
cipreissi, cucurmi pie ana 3 .j, make hero of a gobet & kepe it; pis
is more worp han apostolicon Nicholai. ¶ The maner of worching
of pis medicyns, pat of summer ben ceplid consolidatiuis, schal 24
be do in pis maner / The firste dai pat a wounde is maad, & þou
hast brouzt pe lippis of pe wounde togidere with sewinge oupir wip
sum opere maner, þan leie þerto of þe firste medicyn, þat is ceplid
conglutinatif, vpon þe place þat is sewid, & þe leie þeroft ynow3; & 28
þan þeryp vpon leie a lynnen cloop ⁵wet in whitis of eiren, & þan leie
þerto defensuis & opere necessarijs til þe lippis of þe wounde be
soudid togidere faste. ¶ The .ij. medicyn, þat is ceplid regenera-
tiium, þat schal be leid in veleribus & in depe woundis, for to 32
regendre fleisch. ¶ At þe laste þou shalst leie consolidatiuis, or þe
fleisch wexe to hïze; & but it þou do þus, þou muste leie corosiuis
for to frete awei þat fleisch þat is woxe to hïze, & þat is double
traeile & also vnkunynge of þe leche. ¶ Thou muste knowe wel 36

¹ calamentum, a mistake for calcantum. Phillips: "Calecanth a Chymical
word, being the same as Vitriol." ² Lat.: rasure vel pistature.
³ I cannot find a physician of this name. Perhaps it is Guilelmo Corvi,
author of the Tractica, who was a friend of Laufranc. Hæser L, p. 710.
Cauterizing and Corrosive Medicines.

where & whanne þou schalt vse þese medicyns, & in þis maner þou schalt folowe þe riȝt rule of þe medicyns, & þan þi medicyns wolip worche as þei schulde /

4

Of medicyns cauteratiuis & corrosiuis /

Corrosiuis & cauteriatiuis we vsip in cirurgie in manie causis, & of corosiuis summe ben feble, & summe ben strong, & summe beþ more stronger / These ben feble, hermodactilis, aristologia, briona, gencina, vitriolum adustum, & þese haueþ moost vertu in moist bodies. ¶ More strong ben þes: vitriolum not combustum, tapisia, þees milui, aquirum, cortex viticelle / And þese ben more strong: flos eris, viride eris, es vustum, arsenicum, sulphur. ¶ Also þese ben more strong: calx viua maad of stoonis, & of schelis of eiren & oistris, & strong lye, & arsenicum sublimatum, & watir maad of þese þingis; & of þese medicyns þou miȝt make medicyns boþe simple & compound, which þou miȝt vse 16 whanne þou wolþ take awei deed fleisch, more strong & lasse strong as þou seest þat it is nede þerto. ¶ Of medicius þat ben compound I wolde telle þee a fewe, for of simple medicyns þou miȝt compound manie. ¶ A poudre þat wipouten ony greuunce & liȝtli fretþ awei deed fleisch / Rþ, viride eris, hermodactulorum, aristologia rotunda, make þerof poudre & kepe it in a drie place, & whanne þou wolþ do awei deed fleisch / Take lynet eiper lynnen cloop, & wete it with þi spotil & leie it in þe poudre, & turne it vp 24 & doun, & leie it vpon þe place. ¶ Thou schalt attende superfluite of fleisch in ij. maners / In oon maner superfluite of fleisch as of clene fleisch þat wexþ tofore aboue a wounde, & þis is clepid superfluite of good fleisch / In an oþer maner we cleþi superfluite of 28 fleisch þat is meðdil wip quitture, & is liquide, & þis comþ in defaute of þe leche, whanne he leþi regeneratiuis to a wounde ouþir to ony þing til it be perfecti clene, so þat þe newe fleisch & þe quitture wexþ forwþip / In þe firste cause is noon neþe of oþer Each requires its own treat- ment.

32 medicyn, but a simple corosif þat fretþ wipouten violence awei þe fleisch þat is woxen to hiz aboue þe wounde. ¶ In þe ij. cause it is necessarie for to haue a medicyn corosif & clensynghe as it is

1 Lat.: gentiana.
2 MS. vulpi. Pes milui “crow-foot.”
3 Alphita, p. 11: “Apium ranarum siue apium rampnum crescit in pratis...” See rampinus. uncus.—Dufr.
5 fleisch in margin.
6 MS. corosif.
Cauterizing and Corrosive Medicines. [V. 6.

A corrosive powder of caustic lime and arsenic.

R7

A corrosive powder of caustic lime and arsenic.

R7

An ointment to cleanse ulcers.

R7

An ointment to be applied on fistulous and cancerous sores.

R7

A corrosive powder.

R7

aforseid in pe chapitre off mundificatuis. • Anopir good poudre pat' remeue| awei superfluite of fleisch & rotid fleisch & crus-tions.$ / R7, calcis viue 3. ij., arsenici 3. ij., succi affodillorum radicis 3. vj., medle hem togidere & make perof$ gobetis & kepe hem & 4 drie hem in schadowe & kepe hem in a drie place, for in a moist place it' wole rotie anoon. & whanne pau hast$ nede for to vse ony herof, pan make perof$ poudre & leie it' vpon pe place. $ Also an oyment$ pat' is clepid vnguentum viride & is a li$ corosif, & 8 makip' superfluite of rotid fleisch & is maad in pis maner. R7, melis partes ij., viride eris partem vnam, & medle hem togidere. $ Also anope r vnguentum viride pat' makip clene & regendrip good fleisch in vleribus pat' ben olde, & fretip awei wikid 12 fleisch wipouten violence / R7, celidoyne radicis, alleluia, 3. folia centrum 4 galli, leuisticc agrestis, scabioso, ana CC. j., grynde wel alle pesे herbis togidere wip .li. j. of schepis talowe & .li. j. of oile, medle hem togidere, & letde hem ligge .x. daies & rotie, & 1 pan do 16 hem to sepink on pe fier til pe herbis falle to pe botme, & 1 pan cole hem, & do pero wax, terbentyne, ana 3. ij., colofoni 3. j., masticis, olibani, ana 3. of, viridis eris 3. j. pat' schal be do in in pe ende of pe boyling, & medle hem wel togidere, & make perof$ an oyment. 20 $ If pau wol$ make a stronger medicyn for to slee a festre & a cancre / R7, vitri albi combusti, sulphuris viui, viridis eris, galle, attramentii, vitriole viridis, ana 3. of, auripigmenti foliati 3. ij., make herof$ poudre, & distemper hem wip strong vinere & lacte 24 anabulle 5 til it' be as picke as it' were hony, & sette it' to pe suzne 6 in somer, & lette it' drie. & it' it' be in wintir pau mist$ drie it' wip lent$ fier, & whanne it' is drie poudre it' azen, & tempere wip pe forseid licour, & 1 pan drie it' azen, & pau pau schalt$ do .iiij. sipis oqur$ 28 .iiij. & pau make poudre perof$ & kepe it' in a drie place. $ Anoper poudre pat' drie a cancre & a fostre, & remeuep superfluite of fleisch / R7, radices brionie 3. v., tapcie, laureole, esule, ana 3. ij., ciclaninis, yrees, aristolochie, longe & rotunde, hermodactulorum, 32 affodillorum radicis 3. j., & herbarum celidonie, leuisticc agrestis, buglosse, summitates oliuarum, & mirte ana 3. j., tempere pe herbis & pe rotis in vinegre bi .iiij. daies, & pan sepe hem & cole hem, & take pat' licour pat' comep perof$, & sepe it' & caste peron quik lyme 36

1 crustons, O.Fr. erouston.
2 Sin. Bart., p. 10: "Alleluia. i. vodesour,"
poudrid sotilli li. j., & medle hem wel togidere, & at² pe laste do  
ërto auripigmenti ʒ. iij., & medle hem wel togidere, & make ọrọf³  
robetis & kepe hem in a drie place, & whanne þou hast⁴ nede ọrọf,  
4 grynde oon ọrọf³, & leie pe poudre ọrọf⁴ vpon pe place þat² þou  
wolt³ haue frete.  "Anopir poudre of² þe same kynde. Ṛṣ, arseni  
rubi & citrini, calcis viue, aluminis¹ de pluma, gallarum nounarum  
ana, grynde hem with vinegre ²& medle hem & drie hem, & kepe hem  
8 as it is aforseid / "A strong medicyn þat¹ is as strong² as oni fier, &  
vnquenta ruptoria þat¹ mortifiseŋ quyk fleisch & etip⁴ it², & oon herof is  
riʒt³ strong⁴ & is a poudre maad bi sublimacion². Ṛṣ, limature ferri,  
viтри viridis, alumen iamini, antymonij ana ʒ. iij. salis armoniaci,  
12 arsenici citrini, sulphuris viui³ extincti cum salua, & tempere hem  
wip vinegre, ouþir wip watir, ouþir wip strong⁴ lye, & pe lie wole be  
þe bettir if⁵ it² be maad wip bene scelis, & þan drie it² & putte it² in  
alutel⁴ & sublime it² / This is þe manner of⁸ sublimacion⁹ / loke þou  
16 haue a strong⁳ vessel maad of glas þat¹ it² mowe dure in þe fier,  
ouþir a vessel of⁹ erpe ʒe wel glasid wiþiane, & loke þat¹ þe couercl  
þerof⁴ & þe bodi be wel closyng⁴, & do þerin pi poudre, & lute it² wip  
good lute, & sette it² in a furreis & make liʒt³ fier half⁴ adai, & þan  
20 do ouþi þi fier, & whanne it² is coold opene it², & þat¹ þat¹ leceuŋ  
in þe botme of⁹ þe vessel caste it² out², & þat¹ þat¹ cleuŋ faste to þe  
couerclé above, take it² & kepe it², & if⁶ þou wolt³ worche þerwip⁴ þou  
umste worche ful quentliche, for it² wole ⁵brenne as strongli as fier, [⁵ if. 265, bk.³]  
24 & wole make impressioun in depnes þan fier. þis poudre wole cor-  
rumppe & brenne þe place þat¹ it² is leid vpon, & þe same doip realgar  
sublimed, & if⁴ þow wolt³ ouercome þewickidnes of⁴ it², make poudre  
of⁴ it² & distempere it² wip pe iuy's of⁴ lactue & plauentyn til², it² be  
28 in pikeynesse of⁹ hony, & þan drie it², & þus þou schalt¹ do manye  
tymes / & in þis manner þou schalt¹ take awei greet³ malice, & it² wole  
worche neuer þe worse. "Also an oyennent⁵ ruptorie for to breke  
felesch þat¹ is hool & maketh blak & brenneŋ it², & wole make it²  
32 falle awei, & þan þer wole leuen þere vlus. Manie men vșiŋ þis in  
diuers maner, for to opene an enpostym, & for to do awei superfliuite  
of⁴ fleisch. Ṛṣ, quik lyme as miche as þou wolt³, & resolue it² in  
¹ Halle Table, p. 9. Alumen de pluma = Alumen Liquidum.  
² a caret is placed here and this added later, but does not follow on: —  
fllos eris ana ʒ1 f3  
calsis viue G ʒ  
argentii viu. ʃ j. [in margin.]  
³ Castelli: "Aludel vel Aludel vocatur Vitrum sublimatorium." Arab.  
al-outhal (Devic. Dict.). A vessel used in sublimation.
stronge lie that is aforseid, and make thereof pe maner of an oynement, & whanne it is maad, al freisch leie it perto, for more freisch that it is he bettir it is / In pis maner pou schalt make pe lie / fylle a vessel ful of askis of bene seelis, & pe iiij. part of quik 4 lyme, & poudre hem alle togidere & leie hem in 1 a vessel & presse hem that ye become faste togidere, & make a put in pe middel abone, in pe same put caste hoot watir se[eng], & pis vessel schal be holowe that he lie move passe poru3. & vndir pis vessel sette anopir 8 vessel for to resseyue pe lie. ¶ Also anopir good ruptorie / R7, calcis viue, partem vnam, arsenici, partem fil., poudre hem & medle hem wiþ sope & hony, & suummen do[y] perto li .0. of tartre / Also mel anacardi is swipe stronge for to make vlcera. & if it be do to 12 opene medicyns it worship more strongli / In pis maner pou schalt do / whanne pou ne miȝt fynde mel anacardi, þan grinde anacardos greet & leie hem in vinegar adai & anyȝt, & þan boile hem wel, & þan presse out þe licour thereof, & þat, þat goip out 12 thereof is a medicyn wole make vlcera. / Oupir take anacardos & seþe hem in hoot tenacles þat smipis vsen, & streyne hem, & þer wole distille thereof hony. ¶ Also take þe wombis of cantarides & grinde hem wiþ leueyne & leie hem in what place pou wolt & it 22 wole make vlcera / But herof pou muste be war þat in what place pou settis cantarides þer 2 wole come greet bre[nynge of]e[v]e, & sumtyme it makiþ so greet bre[nynge that] a mannes vrine is stopped þerwip. & þe cure thereof is þis / Seþe malue, paritorie, violet, watir-2 cressen in watir, & lete þe patient sitte þeron anoon to þe naule, & herwip þe akyngschal be taken awei, & also he schal make vrine liȝtlich / & herof þou schalt take hede, þat in what place of a mannes bodi þou makist a cauterie, anoon þepair þou schalt leie 22 a mitigatif þat schal make þe cruste falle awei þat was brent, & þou ne schalt in no maner take awei þe cruste wiþ violence, but þou schalt leie þerto a mitigatif, & lete þe cruste falle awei liȝtli. ¶ Medicyns þat wolen make þe cruste falle awei, & do awei þe 32 aking, ben þese: ze[li]s of eiren wiþ oile of rosie, þat is þe beste of alle medicyns / Also, take þe leenes & grinde wiþ grese, ouer wiþ buttur & leie þerwpon / Also grese ouþir buttur is good þerfore. ¶ Also pultes maad of melee, oile & watir, ben good þer 32 fore & acessip wel þe akyng & makiþ þe crustis falle. ¶ Also wiþ þe cauterie of an hoot iren þou miȝt 3 do awei deed fleisch, ouþir wiþ oon of þe medicyns þat ben forseid. ¶ Also if þou wolt 3 MS. do awei, twice, the second one marked for erasure.
Emollient Medicines.

V. 7.]

Emollients are used if other medicines prove insufficient, to relieve tension ensuing the fracture of a limb, and if re-breaking becomes necessary.

Vse medicins for to make cauterijs, þou muste take kepe of þis caas / In feble men & in a litil cause þou muste vse feble medicins, & þou muste be war þat þou brenne no nerre ne no greet veyne ne.

4 noon arteirie wip þi cauterie, ne wip þi medicins þat makip cauterijs.

† Also in a strong man & in a boistous man, þou miijt worche at oonys þat þou muste worche at manye tymes in a feble man / for in euerie medicins þat a leche doip he schal take kepe of the 8 strenkþe & of þe vertu of þe pacient. //

Of mollificat medicyns or softenyng.

We vse þese medicyns þat ben iiij. in euery cause.† Oon cause is þis, whanne þe mater þat þou wolt resolue is swipe hard, 12 for þan oonli wip. resolutiuis as it is aforseid þe sotil mater wole resolve, & þat oþir part wole bcome hard, & þan þou muste make mollificatiuis. † The iiij. cause is þis, whanne ony lyme is to-broke ouþir out of þe ioyncte, þou þat it be broþt 2yn azen, þe place wole be hard, & þe patient mai not meue þerwip, þan þou muste do þerto mollificatiuis til þe lyme be bettere as it is aforseid. † The iiij. cause is þis, whanne ony lyme þat þap ben out of ioyncte longe tyme, þan þou muste make þingsis fortó make þe place moist azen, 20 þat þe boon mowe come into his ioynþt azen. † The iiiij. cause is, whanne a lyme is corrupt & is yuel ioyned, & makip al þe lyme foul, as whanne a boon is to-broken & is not ioyned, þan þou muste breke þe boon azen, & bringe it into his propre place as it schulde be / 24 In alle þese causis we mote vse medicyns þat ben mollificatiuis, as ben þese: camomille, mellilotum, fenigreci, semen lini, & almaner fatnes, & marowe, & manie gummis, & euerie medicyn þat is hoot & moist wole make a lyme mollificatif / A good composicioun for pe firste cause / Take oold oile iiij. partis, wex partem j., & make þerof ðo oynement, & anoynte þerwip a lyme þat þou wolt resolue þe mater þat is þeron / flor it wole make þe mater mollificatif, & make þe poris 4open to resolucioun // Anoþer þat is more strong / 32 R7, radicis malua visci 3 j., & kutte it to smale gobetis, & putte hem in a morter wip 3 iiij. of oile of þilie. & þou schalt sett þis vessel of glas in hoot boilyng watir, & þere it schal stonde til þe iuys of þe herbe be consumed. Wip þis oile þou schalt anoynte þe 36 place, & leie þerwip lanam succidam id est wolte vnwaischen. & þis

1 Lat. : Mollificatiuis vitmur medicinis in quatuor casibus. 3 de, above line.

Surgery.
Directions for fomentation.

The text is a bit fragmented and contains some technical terms related to medicine. It appears to be discussing the preparation of a fomentation, which is a treatment used in medicine. The text mentions using various ingredients and methods to make a fomentation. The text also includes references to other works, such as "Emollient Medicines." 

An ointment to be applied on consumptive people.

The text continues to discuss the preparation and application of the ointment, mentioning the use of various ingredients and methods. It also includes references to other works and authors, such as "Also an oynement mollificati & comforti / Rv.

Vngm. 

RasTis

God has helped me throughout my work, and this book has been finished in 1296.

1 Lat.: modus autem mollificandi membra in 2o, 3o & 4o casu est unus.
Emollient Medicines.

an ende of his book. & ful ofte I haue bede goddis grace / wherfore god ha grauntid, & god for his blessid name blesse his book & alle werkis that ben wrouȝt in his name / And god for his
4 miche grace lete hem wel worche that takiȝ his werk on honde, & bringe erroires out of her herte, & bringe hem & us to a good ende / To þe worship of his blessid name & profit of his servauntis, & me to forȝuenes of my synnes, god it graunte et imperat 8 per omnia secula seculorum Amen.

Explicit.

Here endiȝ þe book of lankfrank.  

2 In red ink, but nearly erased.
Here bigynne p a table of pe chapitris of pe book of lankfrank //

The firste book conteyne p. xv. chapitris /

4 The .i. c". is maad of alle vniuersal woundis & vlers [p. 31]
   The .ij. c". is of woundis maad in peptide / [p. 33]
   The .iiij. c". is of woundis maad in sevis / [p. 39]
   The .iiiij. c". is of woundis maad in boonys / [p. 47]

8 The .v. c". is of woundis maad with strokis or kutting / [p. 50]
   The .vi. c". is of woundis with postym, & yuel discrasiam / [p. 54]
   The .vij. c". of woundis maad of ararouschyn hound, or opir
      venymous beest / [p. 59]

12 The .viii. c". is of curis of woundis which folowip brekyng of
      boonys / [p. 62]
   The .ix. c". is of flux of blood of woundis / [p. 64]
   The .x. c". is of dietyng of woundid men / [p. 72]

16 The .xj. c". is of vlersis / [p. 77]
   The .xij. c". is of fistulis / [p. 89]
   The .xiiij. c". is of caneris / [p. 92]
   The .xiv. c". is of causis & lettyngis of sowdyng of woundis &
      vlersis / [p. 97]

The .x. c". is of spamus aboue comyng on woundis // [p. 99]

The .ij. book conteyne p vndir o summe .x. c".

The .i. c". is of woundis of pe heed, & his anothamia / [p. 106]

24 The .ij. c". of curis of woundis in pe face & of membris
      conteyneyd in hem / [p. 141]
   The .iiij. c". is of woundis in pe necke, & of anothamia [p. 145]
   The .iiiij. c". is of woundis of pe splet boonys of pe arme & of pe
      hondis, & anothami / [p. 155]

The .v. c". is of woundis in thoracis & membris conteyneyd in
      hem / [p. 161]
The .vij. c°. is of curis of woundis of þe spine ouþir spondilium.

[p. 166]

The .viij. c°. is of woundis of þe stomac & entrailis & wombe, & anothamia /

[p. 167] 4

The .viiiij. c°. is of woundis of þe lyuere, spleen, reynes, & þe bladdre & anothamie /

[p. 171]

The .ix. c°. is of woundis of þe þerde and placis aboute it /

[p. 173]

The .x. c°. is of woundis of þe haunche & grynde & feet, & 8 anothamie /

[p. 176]

The .iij. book conteyneþ .viij. chapitris /

The .i. c°. is of makynge of fair heer /

[p. 178]

The .ij. c°. is of lesynge of heer, or calowynes or allopucie /

[p. 180] 12

The .iiij. c°. is of smale puschis and scalis and crustis /

[p. 188]

The .iijij. c°. is of clooþ and fraclis, & gowte roset & solowisch /

[p. 189]

The .v. c°. is of smirtyng, scabbe, & icche /

[p. 191] 16

The. vj. c°. is of þe morphu & impetigine /

[p. 193]

The. viij. c°. is of lepre & of donys of lepre /

[p. 196]

The .viiij. c°. is of smelnes of membris & leene /

[p. 199]

The .iij bok þe ij doctrinis, þat is of enpostyms, & conteyneþ 20 .xvijij. chapitris.

The .i. c°. is of generacioun of humours and her kyndis /

[p. 201]

The .ij. c°. is of enpostyms of þe perof /

[p. 204]

The .iiij. c°. is of enpostyms in þe heed, & of gaderynge in þe 24 hedis of children /

[p. 214]

The .iijij. c°. is of enpostyms of rotis of þe eeris /

[p. 216]

The .v. c°. is of enpostyms of þe necke, and of þe prote /

[p. 217]

The .vj. c°. is of enpostym subtitilico /

[p. 222] 28

The .vij. c°. is of enpostym of þe helpers aboute þe spondilia /

[p. 223]

The .viiij. c°. folowiyþ of þe same tofore /

[p. 224]

The .ix. c°. of enpostym appering in þe mouþ of þe stomak /

[p. 226]

The .x. c°. is of an enpostym in i[n]guine .i.1 grindentis /

[p. 226]

The .xj. c°. is of enpostyme of þe haunche & 

[leaf 271, bk.]

The .xij. c°. is of enpostym of þe þerde & ballok /

[p. 228]

The .xijij. c°. is of scrophulis & glandulis /

[p. 229] 1 = i. c.
The .xiiij. c°. is of the cure of the cancre non vleerat / [p. 231]
The .xv. c°. is of Doos / [p. 232]
The .xvj. c°. is of kyng of ioynctis. [p. 233]
4 The .xvij. c°. is of kyng of haunchis / [p. 238]
The .xvij. c°. is of dieting of men pat han ache in ioynctis / [p. 240]

The .iij. boke and the .iij. doctrin, and conteyneþ xix. chapitris //
The .i. c°. is of egrenes of ye / [p. 240]
The .ii. c°. is of egrenes of eeris / [p. 254]
The .iij. is of dise of the nose / [p. 258]
12 The .iij. c°. is of dise of the mouth / [p. 260]
The .v. c°. is of dise of the brest, and off swellyng and greetnes / and coagulasion of milk.1 [p. 265]
The .vj. c°. is of ruptorie of the siphac, and releuyng aæn / [p. 268]
The .vij. c°. is of hernia of the ballokis / [p. 269]
The .viij. c°. is of the stoon in the bladdre / [p. 273]
The .ix. c°. is of an yuel pat is clepid hermoslodito2

20 The .x. c°. is of the watri dropsies.
The .xj. c°. is of cancer and vlers in the serde / [p. 281]
The .xij. c°. is of the stoon in the bladdre / [p. 287]
The .xiiij. c°. is of cancrene and mormals / [p. 289]
The .xiiiij. c°. is of vngribus and stykyng in handis and feet, of Elephancia / [p. 293]

The .xv. c°. is of wertis in handis & feet / [p. 295]
The .xvj. c°. is of blood letyng / [p. 296]
The .xvij. is of cutting & bleding, & water lechis / [p. 298]
The .xviiij. is of cauterie large & of streite / [p. 303]

The .iij. book schal be algebra, & conteyneþ ij. doctrines /
The firste doctrine of the .iij. book conteyneþ viij. chapitris //
32 The .i. c°. is of brekyng of boonis, or o. word for al / [p. 312]
The .ij. c°. is of breking of the face / [p. 314]
The .iij. c°. is of brekyng of the forkid boon of the brest / [p. 316]
36 The .iijij. c°. is of brekyng of boonys off the spaudis // [p. 318]
The .v. c°. is of brekyng of the adiutorie / [p. 317]

1—1 added in different hand.
2 This chapter is omitted; see note 8 on p. 281.
The vi. c°. is of brekyng of boonys þat is clepid coxe // [p. 320]
The vii. c°. is of brekyng or brekyng of tendir boonys wiþ þe
.viiij. chapitre / [p. 321 & 322]

The secunde doctrine of þe fourþe book, & conteyneþ .v. 4
chapitris //

The first c°. is of failyng of place, word for al /
The .ij. c°. is of failyng of place of þe chekeboon /
The .iiij. c°. is of lacking of place of þe spaude /¹
The .iiij. c°. is of goyng out of þe ioynct of þe schulde / [p. 323]
The .v. c°. is of þe coniunccioun of þe goyng out of þe haunche / [p. 326]

The antidotarie is þe .v. book, and conteyneþ seuene 12
chapitris //
The .i. c°. is of repercussiuis & þe maner þeroft / [p. 328]
The .ij. c°. is of þe maner of resolutif medicins / [p. 333]
The .iiij. c°. is of þe iiiij. maturatüis & þe maner þeroft / [p. 336] 16
The .iiij. c°. is of mundificatüis & þe maner þeroft // [p. 339]
The .v. c°. is of regeneratüis & consolidatüis // [p. 342]
The .vj. c°. is of corrosüis & cauteriesatüis // [p. 349]
The .vij. c°. is of mollificatüis or softenyng medicyns // [p. 353] 20

¹ These three chapters are left out.